Brian Berkowitz
Ishai Dror
Bruno Yaron

Contaminant Geochemistry

Interactions and Transport in the Subsurface Environment

Springer

Contaminant Geochemistry

Brian Berkowitz · Ishai Dror · Bruno Yaron

Contaminant Geochemistry

Interactions and Transport
in the Subsurface Environment

Springer

Prof. Brian Berkowitz
Dr. Ishai Dror
Prof. Emer. Bruno Yaron
Department of Environmental Sciences
and Energy Research,
Weizmann Institute of Science
Rehovot 76100
Israel
brian.berkowitz@weizmann.ac.il
idror@weizmann.ac.il
abyaron@hotmail.com

To our wives, Melanie, Tali and Angie;
and
To our children, Noa, Sari and Yotam;
Yaara, Maayan and Adar; Dana
… with love and respect.

Preface

Contaminant Geochemistry: Interactions and Transport in the Subsurface Environment combines the earth science fields of subsurface hydrology and environmental geochemistry and aims to provide a comprehensive background for students and researchers interested in protection and sustainable management of the subsurface environment. This book focuses on the upper part of the earth's crust, covering the region between the land surface and the groundwater zone; anthropogenic contamination occurs primarily in this well-defined geosystem.

Water and land are limited natural resources, and it is incumbent on humankind to manage knowledge and technology in a way that avoids, or at least minimizes, deterioration of these resources. In this context, an understanding of the interactions between subsurface components (solid, liquid and gaseous phases) and chemical contaminants is required. Because the subsurface is an open system, contaminants may be transported, transformed, and redistributed in the subsurface under a variety of environmental influences. Contaminant interactions in the subsurface are subject to continuous changes, being affected by fluctuations in climatic conditions (particularly precipitation) and microbiological activity. Additionally, these interactions are controlled by the structure and properties of the earth materials, the molecular properties of the contaminants, and the hydrogeology of each specific location. As a consequence, a multidisciplinary approach is fundamental to understanding the governing processes.

Because our book was conceived for readers with different backgrounds, we devote Part I to revisiting aspects of classical geochemistry, focusing on the constituents of subsurface water and earth materials (Chapter 1) and selected processes related to potential interactions between subsurface liquid and solid phases with toxic chemicals (Chapter 2). Part II is an overview of potential subsurface contaminants of anthropogenic origin; properties of these chemicals are described together with their environmental hazards. Chapter 3 is devoted to inorganic chemicals, while the characteristics and hazards of organic toxic chemicals are presented in Chapter 4.

The retention of contaminants in the subsurface, controlled by properties of both chemicals and subsurface constituents as well as contaminant partitioning among the solid, aqueous, and gaseous phases, are the focus of Part III. Chapter 5 deals

with the sorption, retention, and release of contaminants, while Chapters 6 and 7 examine contaminant partitioning in the aqueous phase and partitioning of volatile compounds.

Contaminant redistribution in the subsurface, as a result of transport (in dissolved form, as an immiscible-with-water phase, or adsorbed on colloids) is discussed in Part IV. These phenomena do not occur in a static domain, and contaminants are redistributed, usually by flowing water, from the land surface, through the partially saturated subsurface down to the water table, and within the fully saturated aquifer zone. After a basic presentation of water movement in the subsurface environment (Chapter 9), we focus on transport of passive contaminants (Chapter 10) and reactive contaminants (Chapter 11).

Transformation and reactions of contaminants in the subsurface are addressed in Part V. From an environmental point of view, we do not restrict the contaminant transformation to molecular changes; we also consider the effects of such changes on contaminant behavior in the subsurface. Abiotic and biologically mediated reactions of contaminants in subsurface water are discussed in Chapter 13. Abiotic transformations of contaminants at the solid-liquid interface are described in Chapter 14, while biologically mediated changes in subsurface contaminants are the subject of Chapter 15.

We used our own results and selected research findings reported in the literature to provide numerous examples of contaminant retention, redistribution, and transformation in the subsurface (Chapters 8, 12, and 16). Because a limited number of published research findings had to be selected from the vast number of available publications, the choice was very difficult. Many other research results of equal value could have been used to illustrate processes governing the fate of contaminants in the subsurface environment.

Contaminant Geochemistry was written for the use of geochemists, soil scientists, water specialists, environmental chemists, and engineers involved with understanding, preventing, controlling, and remediating subsurface contamination by chemicals of anthropogenic origin. This book also provides beginning graduate students in environmental sciences an overview of contaminant behavior in the geosystem, as a basis for their future professional development. We hope that we have succeeded in presenting the reader with a comprehensive—but not exhaustive—review of current knowledge in the field of subsurface contaminant geochemistry.

<div style="text-align: right">

Brian Berkowitz, Ishai Dror, Bruno Yaron
Rehovot, Israel
June 2007

</div>

Contents

Part I
Geochemistry Revisited: Selected Aspects

We conceived this book on contaminant geochemistry not only for researchers in hydrology, soil science, and geochemistry but also for advanced undergraduate and graduate students in environmental sciences and various specialists working on environmental pollution problems. As a consequence, we consider it useful and necessary to include introductory material that presents a short characterization of porous media together with selected geochemical processes. Part I characterizes subsurface components and the geochemical pathways and processes related to potential contamination. Keeping in mind that contaminant geochemistry covers a diverse range of natural and human-induced processes, we have selected only those that are most relevant to our field of interest.

The first chapter presents the porous medium solid, liquid, and gaseous phases in an environment controlled generally by fluctuations of rainy and dry periods, reflected by a variety of saturated and partially saturated conditions. A description of mineral and organic components in porous media is followed by a discussion of the electrically charged surface properties that affect the near solid phase water. The composition of the subsurface water solution as affected by the surrounding solid phase, by the natural biological environment, and possibly by human factors also is discussed. The gaseous composition of porous media, which affects the chemistry of the liquid phase, is another part of the subsurface environment. Consideration of the aquifer environment, characterized by a saturated regime, includes a brief discussion of groundwater geology and composition.

Selected geochemical processes that relate to the behavior of contaminants in the subsurface are described in the second chapter. We focus on thermodynamic considerations and equilibrium processes in the subsurface, accounting for interactions among solid, liquid, and gaseous phases. Kinetic considerations in defining the solubility of organics and minerals, as well as knowledge of chemical potentials, ion activities and reaction rate laws, also are included. The weathering of subsurface solid phases, which occurs as a result of interactions with the liquid phase, is a natural geological process that may be accelerated by anthropogenic influences. Dissolution-precipitation and redox mechanisms are other important processes affecting subsurface weathering that are included. The solid phase is a potential contaminant adsorbent, and we therefore consider adsorption as a main geochemical pathway, relevant in defining the retention, release, and persistence of pollutants in the subsurface.

Chapter 1
Characterization of the Subsurface Environment

The zone between land surface and the water table, which forms the upper boundary of the groundwater region, is known as the *vadose zone*. This zone is mostly unsaturated—or more precisely, partially saturated—but it may contain a saturated fraction in the vicinity of the water table due to fluctuations in water levels or capillary rise above the water table. The near-surface layer of this zone—the soil—is generally partially saturated, although it can exhibit periods of full saturation. Soil acts as a buffer that controls the flow of water among atmosphere, land, and sea and functions as a sink for anthropogenic contaminants.

Soil forms from the disintegration or decomposition of parent rock material, due to weathering processes and decomposition of organic materials. The mineral fraction of soil is formed by physical weathering of rock, resulting from thermal expansion of minerals along crystallographic axes or expansion of water in rock fissures. Stable weathering products from mineral decomposition may consist of ionic or neutral organic and inorganic components, solid organic residues, and newly formed silicates, oxides, hydroxides, carbonates, sulfides, and other solids (Greenland and Hayes 1978). The organic fraction of soil is an heterogeneous mixture of products resulting from microbial and chemical transformation of nonliving organic residues, plant roots, and living microorganisms.

Natural subsurface zones of the earth are characterized by heterogeneous assemblies of materials, forming a porous medium where solid, liquid, and gaseous phases are present. The open boundaries between the solid, liquid, and gaseous phases, as well as the activity of microorganisms, create conditions suitable for developing processes of chemical and biological origin, which dynamically affect the properties of subsurface environments. The porosity of the near surface (soil layer) is controlled mainly by the association of mineral and organic parts, with solid particles tending to be molded into aggregates, or peds, by biologically induced exudates, plant roots, fungi, soil microorganisms, and animals. The porosity of this region may be changed either by a shrink-swell phenomenon under wetting and drying-freezing conditions or by a redistribution of the colloidal fraction under water transport from the land surface to the water table. Over time, activity between the solid and liquid phases also can affect the stability of the porous medium itself and subsequently change the physicochemical properties of the solid phase.

1.1   Subsurface Solid Phase

The solid phase of the subsurface is a porous medium composed of a mixture of inorganic and organic natural materials in various stages of development. The surface area and the surface (chemical) properties of the solid phase are major factors that control the behavior of chemicals.

Based on their origin, minerals are grouped into two broad classes: primary minerals and secondary minerals. Primary minerals have not been altered chemically since the time of their crystallization from molten lava and their subsequent deposition. This group includes quartz (SiO_2), feldspars (e.g., $(Na,K)AlSi_3O_8$; i.e., aluminosilicates containing varying amounts of calcium, potassium, or sodium), micas (e.g., muscovite: $KAl_2(Al\ Si_3O_{10})(OH)_2$ and/or chlorites: $(Mg,Fe)_3(Si,Al)_4O_{10}(OH)_2–(Mg,Fe)_3(OH)_6$, which belong to the phyllosilicate mineral group), amphibole (e.g., hornblende: $(Ca,Na)_{2.3}(Mg,Fe,Al)_5Si_6(Si,Al)_2O_{22}(OH)_2$, i.e., magnesium-iron silicates, often with traces of calcium, aluminum, sodium, titanium, and other elements), pyroxenes (e.g., augite: $(Ca,Na)(Mg,Fe,Al)(Si,Al)_2O_6$, i.e., silicate minerals rich in calcium, iron, and magnesium and commonly found in basalt), olivine (magnesium-iron silicate $(Mg,Fe)_2SiO_4$) and rutile (TiO_2)). Secondary minerals originate from the decomposition of primary minerals and subsequent reprecipitation into new, chemically distinct minerals. This group contains many minerals, including kaolinite, smectite, vermiculite, chlorite, imogolite, gibbsite, goethite, hematite, birnessite, calcite, and gypsum. Layer aluminosilicates are the dominant minerals formed in most temperate region soils. These layer silicates are composed of various arrangements of silicon/oxygen sheets in tetrahedral coordination and aluminum/oxygen sheets in octahedral coordination.

Primary minerals with low surface area (e.g., silica minerals) and low reactivity mainly affect the physical transport of water, dissolved chemicals, colloids, immiscible (in water) liquids, and vapors. Secondary minerals generally have high surface area (e.g., clay minerals) and high reactivity that affect the transport of chemicals, their retention and release onto and from the solid phase, and their surface-induced transformations. The solid phase also can indirectly induce the degradation of chemical compounds, through its effects on the water-air ratio in the system and, thus, on microbiological activity.

1.1.1   Silica Minerals

Silica minerals are a primary mineral classified as tectosilicates, characterized by repeating SiO_4 units in a framelike structure. Quartz, one of the most abundant minerals on earth, often comprises up to 95% of all sand and silt fractions. It therefore is representative of the structure and properties of silica minerals.

Wilding et al. (1977) showed that the silica tetrahedron in quartz is almost symmetrical and has a Si-O distance of 0.16 nm. They noted that the structure of quartz can be visualized as a spiral network of silica tetrahedra around the *z*-axis. From

Fig. 1.1 it is seen that each tetrahedron is repeated in the network by a rotation of 120° and a translation of c/3.

Quartz yields a characteristic X-ray pattern with well-defined peaks exhibiting a d-spacing ranging between 0.426 and 1.182 nm (Dress et al. 1989). Quartz is distinguished from other silica polymorphs by a distinctive infrared (IR) absorption band at 692 cm^{-1}, with two strong doublets at 798 cm^{-1} and 780 cm^{-1} and at 395 cm^{-1} and 370 cm^{-1} (Chester and Green 1968).

Quartz in the subsurface usually is altered by in situ chemical and physical weathering. Quartz appears as an anhydrous grain losing its prismatic form and containing trace elements other than silicon and oxygen. Aluminum is the major potential contaminant of the quartz mineral, but other trace elements such as Ti, Fe, Na, Li, K, Mg, Ca, and H (OH) also are present (Dennen 1966). Quartz grains are in general rounded or have an angular morphology due to physical attrition. A cleavage mechanism leads to the formation of flat grains when the quartz particles are <100 μm (Krinsley and Smalley 1973). Scanning electron micrographs of quartz grains are presented in Fig. 1.2.

The dense packing of the crystal structure and the high activation energy required to alter the Si-O-Si bond contribute to the high stability of quartz (Stober 1967). Quartz in the subsurface includes chemically-precipitated forms commonly associated with carbonates or carbonate-cemented sandstones (Dapples 1979). In soil, quartz generally is found in sand and silt fractions, the amount of silica mineral being determined by the parent material and the degree of weathering.
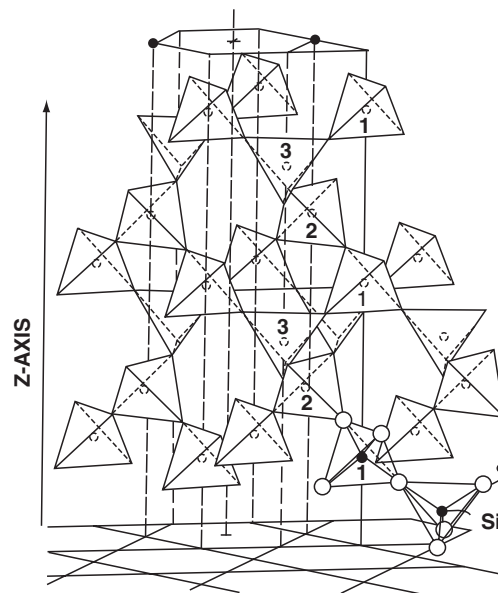
Fig. 1.1 The structure of quartz (Dress et al., 1989)
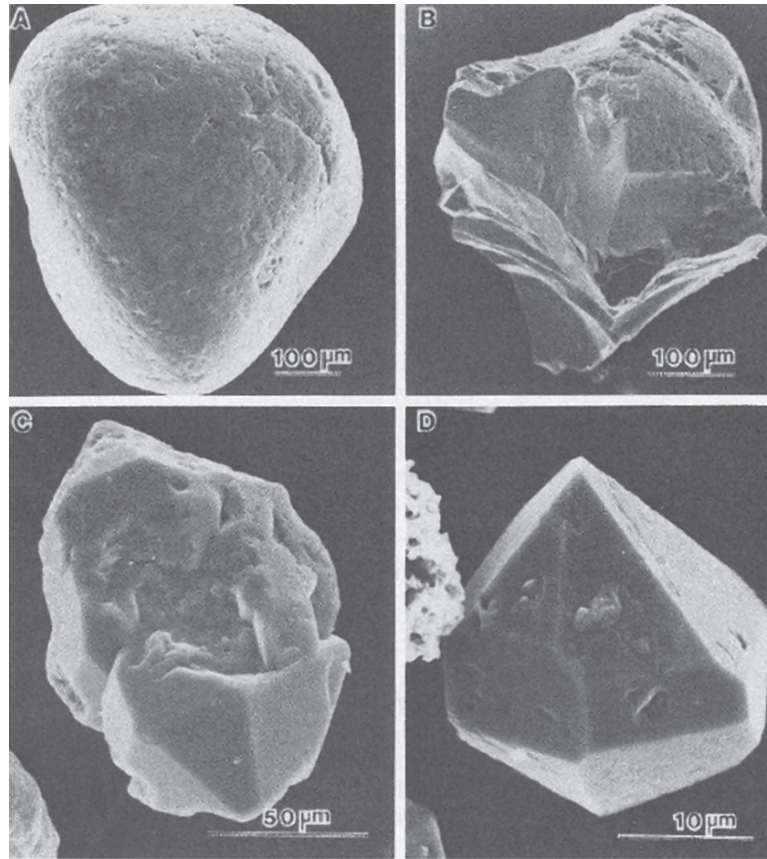
Fig. 1.2 Electron Scanning Microscope picture of various quartz grains (Dress et al., 1989)

1.1.2 Clay Minerals

Clay minerals are natural nanomaterials that constitute the smallest particles in the subsurface. They are defined as the fraction of particles smaller than a nominal diameter of $2\,\mu m$. Many clay minerals have layer structures in which the atoms within a layer are strongly bound to each other, with the binding between layers being weaker. As a consequence, each layer can behave as an independent structural unit. Several layer arrangements exist, but they do not differ greatly in their free energy. The most common inorganic structural units in clay minerals present in the subsurface are the silica tetrahedron SiO_4 and octahedral complex MX_{6m-6b} composed of a metal unit (M^{m+}) and six anions (X^{b-}). Figure 1.3 shows sheet structures formed by polymerization of these two structural units.

The architecture of a silicate layer results from SiO_2 coordination in which each SiO_2 unit shares oxygen atoms with three neighboring SiO_4 groups, thus forming

TETRAHEDRAL SHEET

DIOCTAHEDRAL SHEET
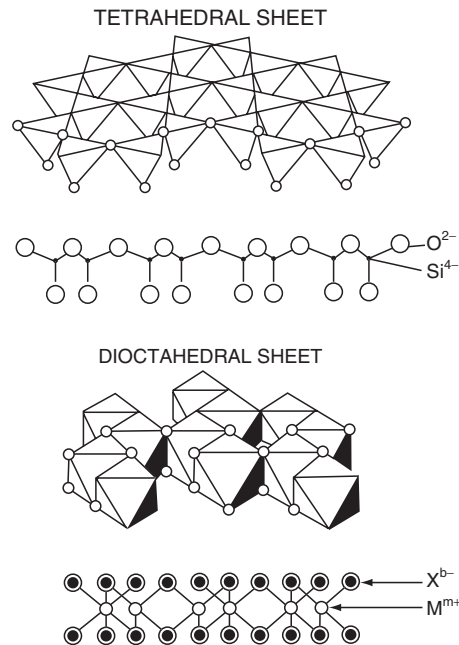
Fig. 1.3 Typical three-layered phyllosilicate structures (Sposito, 1984)

rings containing six Si and six O atoms. Each ring joins the neighboring ring through shared oxygen atoms. An additional structural element in layered silicate is an octahedral sheet that contains cations in MO_6 coordination between the two planes of oxygen atoms.

As a function of their structural properties, clays interact differently with organic and inorganic contaminants. Two major groups of clay minerals are selected for discussion here: (a) kaolinite, with a 1:1 layered structured aluminosilicate and a surface area ranging from 6 to $39\,m^2\,g^{-1}$ (Schofield and Samson 1954); and (b) smectites with a 2:1 silicate layer and a total surface area of about $800\,m^2\,g^{-1}$ (Borchardt 1989).

Kaolinite

Kaolinite crystals in the subsurface are submicron sized and exhibit a platelike morphology. They usually are found mixed with other layered structured minerals. In a comprehensive review, Dixon (1989) summarizes the structural properties of kaolinite. This mineral is composed of tetrahedral and octahedral sheets constituting a 0.7 nm layer in a triclinic unit cell. Two thirds of the octahedral positions are occupied by Al; the tetrahedral positions are occupied by Si and Al, which are

located in two rows parallel to the *x*-axis. Every third row of octahedral sites is vacant. The surface plane of octahedral anions and a third layer of the inner plane containing anions in each 0.7 nm layer is built up by hydroxyl (OH^-) groups. The surface hydroxyls bond through their hydrogens to the oxygen sheet of the bordering layer. The idealized structural diagram of a kaolinite layer, as suggested by Brindley and MacEwan (1953) and modified by Dixon (1989), is shown in Fig. 1.4.

Giese (1982) showed that the kaolinite structure exhibits covalent sharing of H, which leads to conceptualization of a kaolinite structure with two inner surface hydroxyls perpendicular to the layer, bonded to the O of an adjacent layer. As a result of polarization of the Si-O and O-H groups, the surface oxygen and proton plane become negatively or positively charged. Electrostatic attraction, in addition to van der Waals forces, contributes to the stacking of kaolinite unit layers. The negative charge of kaolinite was proven by demonstrating that the surface retains Na^+ under acidic conditions (Schofield and Samson, 1953). The exchangeable cations are bound only to the tetrahedral basal plane of kaolinite (Weiss and Russow 1963). Kaolinite exhibits a very low cation exchange capacity, in general lower than $1 \, cmol_c \, kg^{-1}$ (centimoles per kg) at pH = 7 (Lim et al. 1980). Schofield and Samson (1953) also show that the positive charge on kaolinite occurs on the edges of the plates, which become positive by acceptance of H^+ in the acid pH range.

Smectites

Smectites are clay minerals with an expanding nature, a negative charge, and a large total surface area. These properties are of major importance in controlling the fate of chemicals in the subsurface, by affecting their retention, transport, and persistence.

Of the naturally existing smectites, montmorillonite is a clay of major interest in the subsurface environment. Figure 1.5 shows the crystal structure of montmorillonite,
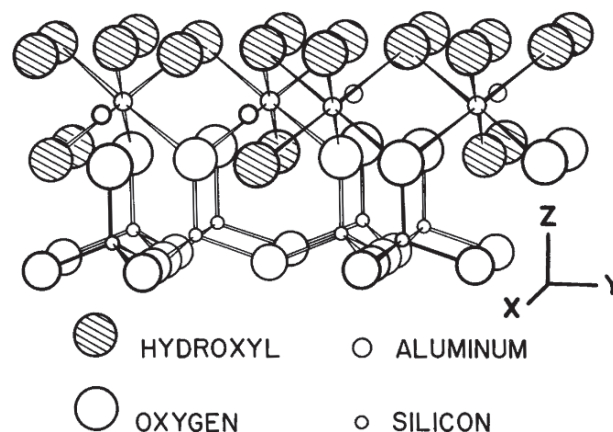
Fig. 1.4 Idealized structural diagram of kaolinite layer viewed along one axis (from Dixon, 1989)
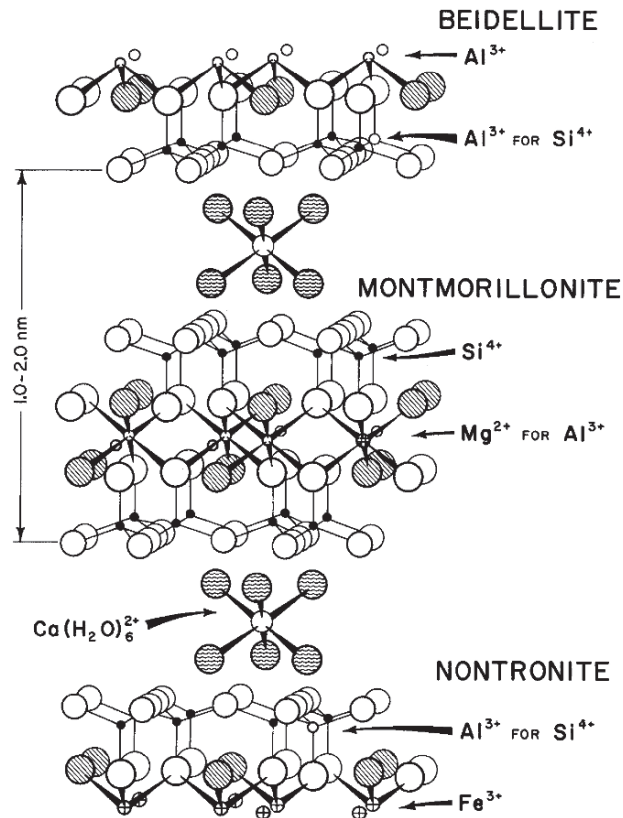
Fig. 1.5 The crystal structure of smectite, illustrating beidelite, montmorillonite and nontronite (Borchard 1989 after Brindley and MacEwan 1953)

compared to those of beidellite and nontronite, and their possible substitutions. Montmo-rillonite has an octahedral sheet that shares oxygen atoms between two tetrahedral sheets. Cationic substitution may occur in the octahedral or tetrahedral sheets.

Smectites are classified according to differences in properties and chemical composition. For example, a typical formula for montmorillonite is $Si_4Al_{1.5}Mg_{0.5}$ with a cation exchange capacity of 135.5 $cmol_c$ kg^{-1}, while beidellite is $Si_{3.5}Al_{0.5}Al_2$ with a cation exchange capacity of 135.2 $cmol_c$ kg^{-1}. Note that montmorillonites contain significant amounts of tetrahedral Al and octahedral Fe. Layer separation in smectite depends both on the interlayer cation and the amount of water associated with the cation. The interlayer cations are replaced when the clay is wetted with an electrolyte solution, and this affects the interlayer spacing. The hydration water of the exchangeable cation forms the first layer, and an additional water layer is held with less energy (Barshad 1960). Changes in the hydration status of smectites, as a result of an increase in ambient temperature, are determined by differential thermal analysis (DTA). Smectites lose water that originates from three different sources:

pore water lost below 110°C, adsorbed water lost below 300°C, and OH water at a temperature above 300°C.

Structural patterns of smectites may be obtained by X-ray diffraction (XRD), high-resolution transmission electron microscopy (HRTEM), and Fourier transform infrared spectroscopy (FTIR). Borchardt (1989) reported on the effect of saturating cations on the basal spacing of smectites (a mixture of montmorillonite and beidellite from a Californian soil) using XRD measurements. All magnesium-saturated smectites give a peak corresponding to a d-spacing of 1.5 nm at 54% relative humidity, while potassium-saturated smectites give a peak corresponding to a d-spacing of 1.25 nm at the same moisture content. These differences are explained by variations in the hydration status of the saturating ions. When smectites are kept at 0% relative humidity after 110°C heating they yield a peak corresponding to a d spacing of 1.0 nm. Simultaneous morphological observation by HRTEM and chemical analysis by AEM (EDS) techniques provide a comprehensive, nanoscale level understanding of smectite interlayer configuration and composition.

TEM images (Yaron-Marcovich et al. 2005) show the morphology of a sodium-montmorillonite along with the corresponding selected area electron diffraction (SAED) pattern (Fig. 1.6). At lower magnification, the presence of crystalline aggregates composed of relatively small, thin, flakelike, and pointed nanoscale silicate particles (about 10–50 nm wide and 50–400 nm long) with no obvious orientation are visible. Closer inspection of the microstructure clearly discloses a layered structure with layers occurring as well-defined stacks separated by a regular van der Waals gap along the *c*-axis. The interlayer spacing measured from HRTEM images was 0.138 nm; this result (compared to 0.149 nm obtained by XRD) may be explained by the influence of interlayer hydration on the d-spacing of montmorillonite. The interlayer compositional variation of the same clay sample determined by X-ray energy dispersive spectroscopy (EDS) is shown in Fig. 1.7. It may be observed that the nanoparticles are of similar composition, containing Na, K, Al, Mg, and O. The presence of copper, iron, and carbon signals can be ignored, as they arise from the analytical technique.

Infrared analysis of smectites provides considerable information on their structural properties. Silicate minerals have strong Si-O bands near 600 and 1000 cm^{-1}, which can be affected by substitution of silicon atoms by Al atoms. The OH bending vibrations produce the absorption characteristics of the octahedral sheet. When Al is present, the absorption is near 920 cm^{-1}, and when only Fe is present, absorption is near 820 cm^{-1}. A mixture of Al, Fe, and Mg leads to intermediate values. Hydroxyl stretching vibrations absorb in the 3000–3800 cm^{-1} region. Farmer and Russell (1967) show that this band appears to broaden as a result of Al substitution for Si in the tetrahedral sheet and, at the same time, reflect the type of saturating cation and the hydration status in the interlayer space. The surface oxygen atoms are weak electron donors and form weak hydrogen bonds. As a consequence and as a result of their association with exchangeable cations, water molecules on the smectite surface are more acidic than the interlayer water (Borchardt, 1989). Hydrogen migration from exchangeable positions into the tetrahedral sheet may occur. Heating of
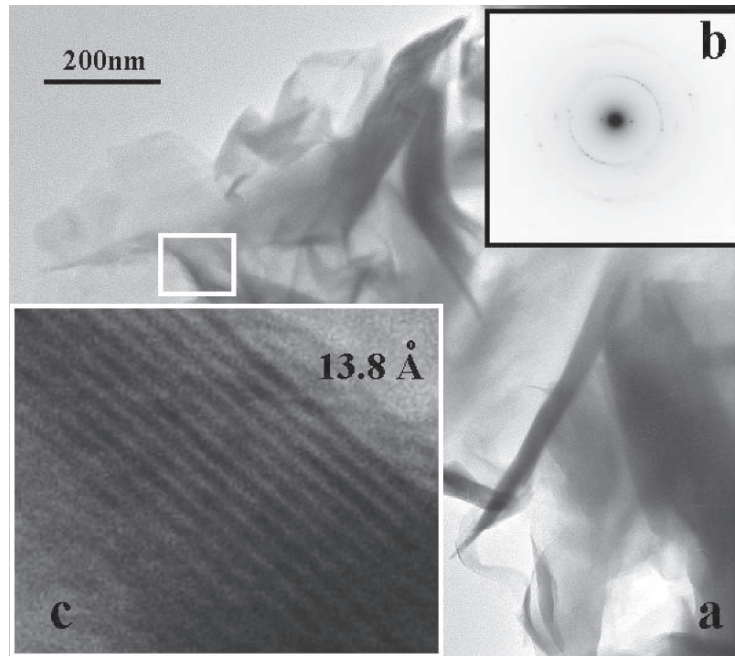
Fig. 1.6 TEM images of Na-montmorillonite particles: (a) low-magnification TEM image showing a typical crystalline aggregate; (b) the corresponding SAED pattern: note the 001 diffraction spots corresponding to the planes parallel to the e-beam; the calculated spacing is 13.83 Å; (c) high resolution TEM image of a particle attached to the edge of the aggregate (white frame in (a)) exhibiting the layered structure; the measured lattice spacing (13.8 Å) is in agreement with calculations from the SAED in (b). Reprinted with permission from Yaron-Marcovich D, Chen Y, Nir S, Prost R (2005) High resolution electron microscopy (HRTEM) structural studies of organo-clay nanocomposites. Environ Sci Technol 39:1231–1239. Copyright 2005 American Chemical Society

Al- and H-saturated montmorillonite results in fading out of the $1700\,cm^{-1}$ band as a result of proton migration (Yariv and Heller-Kallai 1973).

Of particular interest for chemical transport into a predominantly smectite medium is the shrink-swell property of the clay material. The swelling properties of smectites are explained by two concepts. The first one, developed by Sposito (1973), shows that smectite swelling is caused by the hydration and mobility of the cations, which in turn balance the negative charge of the layer silicates. The second concept, presented by Low (1981), emphasizes the direct interaction of water molecules with the silicate surface. Both viewpoints fit the common observation that smectite swells in a high-hydration environment and at low electrolyte concentrations and shrinks when water is lost and salt is added to the bulk solution.

A mixture of intercalating clays is generally found in the subsurface. Interstratification of kaolinite and smectite has been reported in some cases (e.g., Schultz et al. 1971; Lee et al. 1975a, 1975b; Yerima et al. 1985). This fact is reflected in an XRD
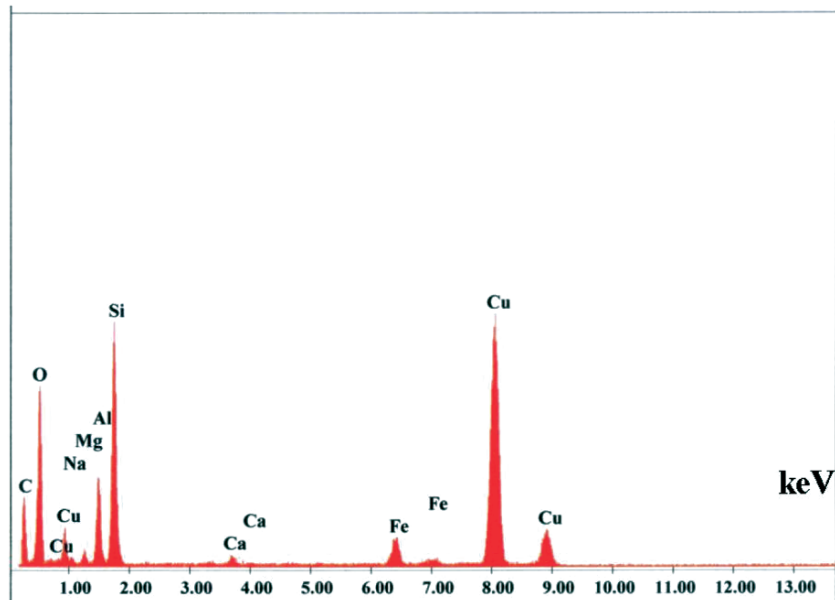
Fig. 1.7 Representative EDS spectra of Na-montmorillonite. Cu peaks arise from the TEM grid. Reprinted with permission from Yaron-Marcovich D, Chen Y, Nir S, Prost R (2005) High resolution electron microscopy (HRTEM) structural studies of organo-clay nanocomposites. Environ Sci Technol 39:1231–1239. Copyright 2005 American Chemical Society

spacing of about 0.8 nm (Dixon 1989) or in HRTEM micrographs (Fig. 1.8), which show the inclusion of mica (1:2 layer) and other layer silicates in kaolinite (Lee et al. 1975a, 1975b).

Environmentally induced processes occurring in the subsurface (e.g., leaching, acidification) may induce weathering processes and structural changes in natural clays. For example, in soils with low organic matter, moderate leaching and a pH of about 5 causes smectites to be transformed into pedogenetic chlorites (Barnhisel and Bertsch 1989). Laboratory studies proved a direct transformation of smectites into kaolinite during intense weathering. In natural environmental conditions, the transformation of smectite to kaolinite, in the presence of iron oxide, may occur under enhancement of drainage conditions during landscape evolution. In the case of sedimentary environments (Morgan et al. 1979) and well-drained red-black soils (Herbillon et al. 1981), the transformation may proceed through an intermediate step consisting of interstratified kaolinite-smectite.

1.1.3   Minerals Other Than Silica and Clay

In addition to silica and clay minerals, the subsurface contains a variety of minerals (e.g., oxides, carbonates), which may react with organic and inorganic contaminants. Gilkes (1990), summarizing the properties of the metal oxides in earth
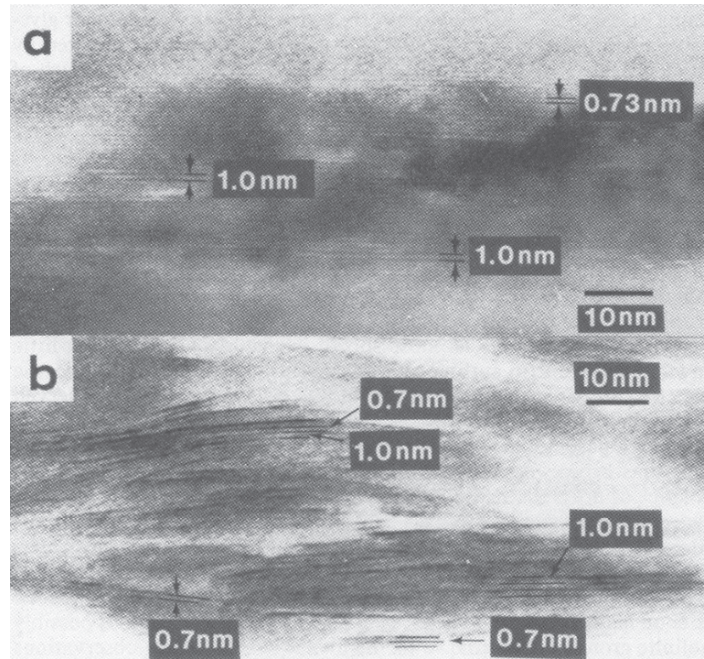
Fig. 1.8 High resolution electron micrographs of thin sections showing electron optical fringes (a) indicative of inclusion of mica in kaolinite and (b) interstratification of kaolinite and other layer silicates. Fringes shown indicate the spacings of basal plans viewed from the edge (Dixon, 1989)

materials, states that iron oxides (e.g., hematite α-Fe_2O_3, magnetite β-Fe_2O_3, goethite α-FeOOH and lepidocrocite β-FeOOH) are common constituents with crystals that vary greatly in size, shape, and surface morphology. The surface of iron oxides in the subsurface environment often is hydroxylated either structurally or through hydration of the Fe atoms. Crystals of the aluminum oxides that commonly occur (e.g., gibbsite, boehmite) are small but often larger than the associated iron oxides. Other oxide minerals are less abundant than Fe and Al oxides, but because of their very small crystal sizes and large surface areas, they may affect very significantly the geochemical properties of the subsurface and their interaction with chemicals. For example, the various Mn oxides that can be found in the subsurface can occur as very small (about 10 nm), structurally disordered crystals. Similarly titanium oxides (rutile, anatase, TiO_2) and even corundum, a rare pyrogenic mineral, occur within the clay fraction as approximately 30 nm crystals. The ability of Fe and certain other metal ions to undergo redox reactions further increases the role of metal oxides in the activity of the solid phase.

Other major components found in the subsurface include significant quantities of relatively high surface area, soluble calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$), and calcium sulfate ($CaSO_4$). It is difficult to estimate the contribution of amorphous materials

(e.g., allophone or imogolite) to the surface activity of earth materials. Amorphous materials often coat crystal minerals, which may further affect interaction of these minerals with contaminants.

1.1.4 Organic Matter

Soil organic matter is a general term for the nonliving portion of the organic fraction in the soil layer. It is a mixture of products resulting from microbial transformation of organic residues and includes organic compounds originating from undecayed plant and animal tissues, their partial decomposition products, and the near surface biomass. Major components of the soil organic matter and their definition are presented in Table 1.1.

Soil organic matter is found wherever organic matter is decomposed, mainly in the near surface. However soil organic matter may also be transported as suspended particles into deeper layers of the vadose zone or via surface- and groundwater-forming sediments. Although these components form a minor part of the total solid phase, they are of major importance in defining the surface properties of the solid phase and have a great impact on the chemical behavior.

Table 1.1 Definition and characterization of soil organic matter (Stevenson 1994)

Term	Definition
Litter	Macroorganic matter (e.g., plant residues) that lies on the soil surface
Light fraction	Undecayed plant and animal tissues and their partial decomposition products that occur within the soil proper and can be recovered by flotation with a liquid of high density
Soil biomass	Organic matter present as live microbial tissue
Humus	Total of the organic compounds in soil, exclusive of undecayed plant and animal tissues, their "partial decomposition" products, and the soil biomass
Soil organic matter	Same as humus
Humic substances	A series of relatively high-molecular-weight, yellow- to black-colored substances formed by secondary synthesis reactions. The term is used as a generic name to describe the colored material or its fractions obtained on the basis of solubility characteristics. These materials are distinctive to the soil (or sediment) environment in that they are dissimilar to the biopolymers of microorganisms and higher plants (including lignin)
Nonhumic substances	Compounds belonging to known classes of biochemistry, such as amino acids, carbohydrates, fats, waxes, resins, and organic acids. Humus probably contains most, if not all, of the biochemical compounds synthesized by living organisms

(continued)

Table 1.1 (continued)

Term	Definition
Humin	The alkali-insoluble fraction of soil organic matter or humus
Humic acid	The dark-colored organic material that can be extracted from soil by dilute alkali and other reagents and is insoluble in dilute acid
Hymatomelanic acid	Alcohol-soluble portion of humic acid
Fulvic acid fraction	Fraction of soil organic matter that is soluble in both alkali and acid
Generic fulvic acid	Pigmented material in the fulvic acid fraction

Organic matter extracted from earth materials usually is fractionated on the basis of solubility characteristics. The fractions commonly obtained include humic acid (soluble in alkaline solution, insoluble in acidic solution), fulvic acid (soluble in aqueous media at any pH), hymatomelamic acid (alcohol-soluble part of humic acid), and humin (insoluble in alkaline solutions). This operational fractionation is based in part on the classical definition by Aiken et al. (1985). It should be noticed, however, that this fractionation of soil organic matter does not lead to a pure compound; each named fraction consists of a very complicated, heterogeneous mixture of organic substances. Hayes and Malcom (2001) emphasize that biomolecules, which are not part of humic substances, also may precipitate at a pH of 1 or 2 with the humic acids. Furthermore, the more polar compounds may precipitate with fulvic acids.

Dark-colored pigments extracted from earth materials result from multiple reactions, the major pathway being through condensation reactions involving polyphenols and quinones. According to Stevenson (1994), polyphenols derived from lignin are synthesized by microorganisms and enzymatically converted to quinines, which subsequently undergo self-condensation or combine with amino compounds to form N-containing polymers. The number of molecules involved in this process as well as the number of ways in which they combine is almost unlimited, explaining the heterogeneity of humic materials.

The major atoms composing humic materials are C (50–60%) and O (30–35%). Fulvic acid has lower carbon and higher oxygen contents. The percentage of hydrogen (H) and nitrogen (N) varies between 2% and 6% and that of sulfur (S) varies from 0 to 2%. The various fractions of humic substances obtained on the basis of solubility characteristics are part of a heterogeneous mixture of organic molecules, which originate from different earth materials and locations and might range in molecular weight from several hundred to several hundred thousand. The average molecular weight range for humic acids is on the order 10,000–50,000, and a typical fulvic acid has a molecular weight in the range of 500–7000. The humic fraction in the near surface represents a colloidal complex, including long-chain molecules or two- or three-dimensional cross-linked molecules whose size and shape in solution are controlled by the pH and the presence of neutral salts. Under neutral or slightly alkaline conditions, these molecules are in an expanded state, as a result of the repulsion of the charged acidic groups, whereas at a low pH and high salt

concentration, molecular aggregation occurs due to charge reduction. These large organic molecules may exhibit hydrophobic properties, which govern their interaction with nonionic solutes.

Numerous structures have been proposed for humic substances in the past, based mainly on speculative or "in vogue" research results over the years. A basic structure for modeling humic substances was the preliminary concept of a two-dimensional representation of humic acid (Schulten and Schnitzer 1993, 1997). Recent models were developed on the basis of analytical and spectroscopic data associated with computer calculations (e.g., Jansen et al. 1996; Bailey et al. 2001). Schulten (2001) improved the initial model by trapping biological substances, such as sugars and peptides, thus developing different models for terrestrial humic acids, soil organic matter, and dissolved organic matter. Because organic matter is such an important component of soil, development of models to describe subsurface behavior now incorporates chemical interaction studies, molecular mechanism calculations, structural modeling, and geometry optimization.

An example of a structural model of organic matter is presented in Fig. 1.9, reproducing Schulten's (2001) model for a terrestrial humic acid tetramer in open form (Fig. 1.9a) and of a tetramer formed by a trimer trapping an additional monomer (Fig. 1.9b). In these models, molecular mechanics calculations were used for geometry optimization and determination of total potential energy, bond, angle, dihedral, van der Waals, stretch bend and electrostatic energy derivatives, and tentatively association energy. Atomic and molecular properties were calculated at the nanometer level. Schulten (2001) compared the covalently bound tetramer humic acid, which is geometrically optimized in a widely open molecular structure (Fig. 1.9a), to the tetramer design formed by trapping a monomer in a trimer humic acid structure (Fig. 1.9b). Both molecules have the same number of atoms, molecular weight, and elemental composition. Surface areas, volumes, and density are quite similar in the wide-open and trapped tetramer forms. The only substantial difference is that the accessible surface area is much larger in the open (tetramer) system.

These types of models, while incomplete, are steps toward the formulation of composite models, which depend on future availability of compositional data. Moreover, these structural models are an important aid in understanding the interactions between anthropogenic chemicals and terrestrial organic matter. However, due to the heterogeneity of humic substances in the environment, provision of an exact, general structure does not seem feasible.

A reevaluation of molecular structure of humic substances based on data obtained primarily from nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy, X-ray absorption near-edge structure spectroscopy, electrospray ionization-mass spectrometry, and pyrolysis studies was presented by Sutton and Sposito (2005). The authors consider that "humic substances are collections of diverse, relatively low molecular mass components forming dynamic associations stabilized by hydrophobic interactions and hydrogen bonds. These associations are capable of organizing into micellar structures in suitable aqueous environments. Humic components display contrasting molecular motional behavior and may be spatially segregated on a scale of nanometers. Within this new structural context, these components comprise any molecules
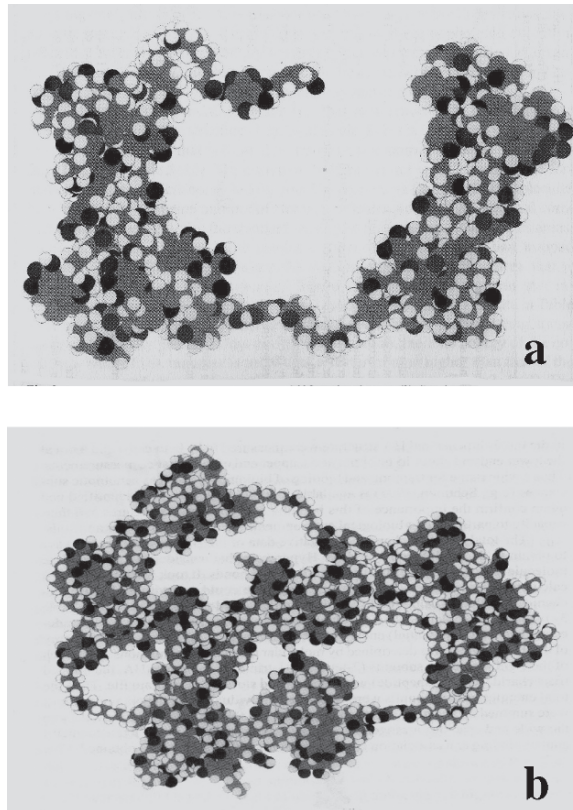
Fig. 1.9 Terrestrial humic acid model (a) tetramer open form and (b) trimer trapping an additional monomer (Schulten, 2001)

intimately associated with a humic substance." Sutton and Sposito (2005) conclude by stating that biomolecules bound strongly within humic fractions are, by definition, humic components.

1.1.5 Electrically Charged Surfaces

The electrically charged surface of the solid phase is characterized by a net (positive or negative) charge on the solid surface that is in contact with the liquid or gaseous phase. These charged surfaces usually are faced by one or more layers of counter-ions having a net charge separate from the surface charge. The adsorption of charged solutes onto a solid phase surface is subject to both chemical binding forces and an electric field at the interface, and it is controlled by an electrochemical system. Considerable differences exist between the surface properties of original minerals

constituting the bulk solid phase and surface properties of organic and inorganic colloids.

Some of the functional groups (e.g., OH) on the clay surface exhibit electrical charges. The magnitude of the electrical charge, as well as its character, are controlled by the properties of the surfaces to which the functional groups are bound and by the composition of the surrounding liquid. Sposito (1984) classified the surface charge density of soils as follows:

- *Intrinsic surface charge density*, defined by the number of Coulombs per square meter bound by surface functional groups, either because of isomorphic substitutions, or because of dissociation/protonation reactions.
- *Structural surface charge density*, defined as the number of Coulombs per square meter, as a result of isomorphic substitutions in soil minerals.
- *Proton surface charge density*, defined as the difference between the number of moles of complexed proton charges and of complexed hydroxyl charges per unit mass of colloids.

1.2   Subsurface Liquid Phase

Within the subsurface zone, two liquid phase regions can be defined. One region, containing water near the solid surfaces, is considered the most important surface reaction zone. This "near solid phase water," which is affected by the solid phase properties, controls the diffusion of the mobile fraction of the solute adsorbed on the solid phase. The second region constitutes the "free" water zone, which governs liquid and chemical flow in the porous medium.

The composition and reactivity of the liquid phase (known as the *soil solution*) is defined by the quality of the incoming water and affected by fluxes of matter and energy originating from the vicinity of the solid phase, microbiological activity, and the gas phase. To understand the properties of the subsurface liquid phase, it is first necessary to consider the structure of the water molecule.

The H_2O molecule has a dipolar character with a high negative charge density near the oxygen atom and a high positive charge density near the protons. Figure 1.10 depicts the electron cloud of the angular water molecule resulting from the hybridization of electrons, to yield two bonding orbitals between the O and the two H atoms. This specific character strongly influences the interaction of water with the solid and air phases in the subsurface.

The local structure of water has been compared to ordinary hexagonal ice structures and calculated spectra. Synchrotron X-ray measurements have led to contrasting opinions regarding the H-bond coordination environment in liquid water. Wernet et al. (2004) used this technique, together with X-ray Raman scattering, to probe the molecular arrangement in the first coordination shell of liquid water. Most molecules in liquid water are in two hydrogen-bonded configurations with one strong donor and one strong acceptor hydrogen bond, in contrast to the four hydrogen-bonded tetrahedral structure specific to ice. Heating water to 90°C causes about
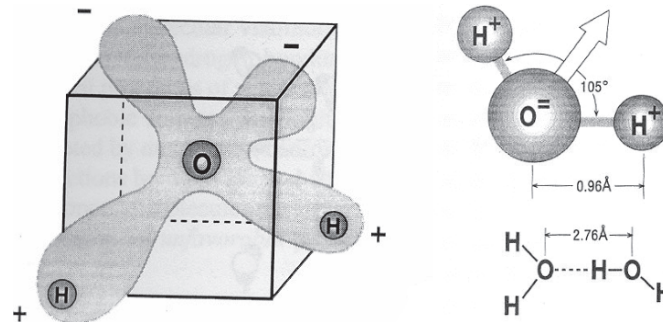
Fig. 1.10 Water as a solvent: electron cloud depiction for a water molecule and the structure of the angular water molecule and hydrogen bond (Horne, 1969)

10% of the molecules to change from tetrahedral environments to two hydrogen-bonded configuration.

Water is a dynamic liquid, where H-bonds are continuously broken and reformed. Wernet et al. (2004) show that water, probed on the subfemtosecond time scale, consists mainly of structures with two strong H-bonds, implying that most molecules are arranged in strongly H-bonded chains, or in rings embedded in a disordered cluster network connected mainly by weak H bonds. These results are consistent with neutron and X-ray diffraction data and confirm the theoretical model of Weinhold (1996); this model considers an asymmetric H-bonding pattern in agreement with general quantum mechanical principles underlying H-bonding.

The subsurface liquid phase generally is an open system and its composition is a result of dynamic transformation of dissolved constituents in various chemical species over a range of reaction time scales. At any particular time the liquid phase is an electrolyte solution, potentially containing a broad spectrum of inorganic and organic ions and nonionized molecules. The presently accepted description of the energy characteristics of the liquid phase is based on the concept of matrix and osmotic potentials. The matrix potential is due to the attraction of water to the solid matrix, while the osmotic potential is due to the presence of solute in the subsurface water.

The composition of the subsurface liquid phase varies over time, mainly due to recharge with rainwater, irrigation water, or the fluctuation of the water table (groundwater) level. In addition, disposal and discharge of wastes and effluents and the application of agrochemicals are key sources of pollution into the subsurface, contributing significant changes to the composition of the liquid phase.

1.2.1 Near Solid Phase Water

Water molecules that are oriented preferentially with the polar axis perpendicular to the solid surface, in the vicinity of a solid surface, are considered *near solid phase water*. When the net surface charge of the polar phase is negative, the hydra-

tion occurs through one hydrogen of water forming a hydrogen bond with specific atoms at the boundary of the polar surface, in such a way that the second hydrogen still can form a hydrogen bond with another water molecule outside the primary hydration level. In contact with a nonpolar solid, water molecules are oriented such that the positive hydrogen points into the bulk solution (Yariv and Cross 1979).

A water molecule exhibits a series of spatial arrangements with great irregularity as it moves through a bulk liquid phase. Unlike a solid, which has a well-defined structure, the liquid phase has instantaneous structures (I type) comprising molecules in highly irregular arrangements. Sposito (1984) showed that, with lengthening of the time scale, two additional type structures are defined: vibrationally averaged (V type) and diffusionally averaged (D type). These structures highlight the fact that the concept of molecular structure in liquid water is a dynamic one.

Stillinger (1980) conceives of liquid water as consisting of macroscopically connected random networks of hydrogen bonds with frequent strained and broken bonds that continually undergo topological reformation. The water properties arise from competition among relatively bulky means of connecting molecules into local patterns, characterized by strong bonds and nearly tetrahedral angles and more compact arrangements characterized by more strain and bond linkage. The presence of an electrolyte introduces a localized perturbation of the "tetrahedral configuration." This perturbation derives from several sequences. Near the ion, water molecules are dominated by a dense electromagnetic field, resulting in the formation of the primary solvation shell. In the next zone, called the secondary solvation shell, water molecules interact weakly with the ion. An example of such behavior of an electrolyte solution near a clay surface was discussed by Sposito (1984). It was shown that the primary solvation shell of a monovalent cation contains between three and six water molecules that exchange relatively rapidly with the surrounding bulk liquid. A secondary solvation shell, if it exists, is very weakly developed. The primary solvation shell of a bivalent cation contains between six and eight water molecules, which exchange rapidly with the surrounding bulk liquid. A secondary solvation shell containing about 15 water molecules develops as the cation concentration decreases, and it also moves with the cation as a unit.

The configuration of near solid phase water can be altered in close proximity to the phyllosilicate. The siloxane surface influences the character of the water due to the nature of their charge distribution and the complexes formed between the cation and the surface functional groups. Both the type of charge and degree of charge localization, as well the valence and size of the complexed cations, control the characteristics of the water molecules near the surface.

Clay minerals with their own surface properties affect the near surface water in different ways. The adsorbed water in the case of kaolinite consists only of water molecules ("pure" water), whereas water adsorbed on a smectite-type mineral is an aqueous solution, due to the presence of exchangeable cations on the 2:1 layer silicate. Sposito (1989) noted the generally accepted description that the spatial extent of adsorbed water on a phyllosilicate surface is about 1.0 nm (two to three layers of water molecules) from the basal plane of the clay mineral.

The interlayer water of clay minerals is structurally different from bulk liquid water or water in aqueous solution (Sposito and Prost 1982), and chemical reactions in this region are affected by a perturbed water structure. Another ability of the interlayer water is to diffuse widely over surface oxygens (e.g., smectites); a strong hydrogen bonding to the layer is not essential. The same patterns also follow when the cation is large and univalent. Under these conditions, a much less polar liquid can completely replace the interlayer water (Farmer 1978). Water is retained on oxides and hydroxides of aluminum and iron through the hydroxyl groups, but it can also involve oxide bridges and water coordinated with structural cations.

Retention of water on organic surfaces also occurs at a molecular level. Farmer (1978) stated that the principal polar sites where water adsorption occurs are likely to include carboxyl groups, such as phenolic and alcoholic groups, oxides, amines, aldehydes, and esters. Ionized carboxyilic groups and their associated cations are likely to have the greatest affinity for aqueous solutes. Recall that, in addition to polar sites, organic surfaces exhibit important hydrophobic regions, which are involved largely in the retention of organic contaminants.

1.2.2 Subsurface Aqueous Solutions

The *aqueous solution* here refers to free water in the subsurface having a composition affected by the interaction between the incoming water and the solid and gaseous phases. This composition is achieved under a dynamic equilibrium with natural processes and may be disturbed by anthropogenic activities. The chemical composition of the subsurface aqueous solution at a given time is the end product of all the reactions to which the liquid water has been exposed.

The thermodynamic properties of subsurface aqueous solutions are expressed in terms of a single species solution activity coefficient for each molecular constituent. Its composition, however, should be considered on the basis of molecular speciation in the aqueous solution, which in turn is related to biological uptake exchange reactions and transport through the subsurface.

Yaron et al. (1996) summarize the characteristics of aqueous solutions as follows:

- *Acidity-alkalinity* of the solution, measured as pH, is affected by the quality of the incoming water (generally acidic for rain, neutral or alkaline for irrigation and effluents) and buffered by the environmental system.
- *Salinity*, or total salt concentration, is usually expressed in terms of total dissolved solids (TDS) or as the electrical conductivity (EC) of the solution. The major fractions of anions are composed of Cl^-, SO_4^{2-}, and NO_3^- and the common cations are Ca^{2+}, Mg^{2+}, Na^+, and K^+. The composition of the subsurface solution varies between the composition of water entering the system and that of the solution in equilibrium with the solid phase.
- *Trace elements* of natural or anthropogenic origin may enter in the composition of the subsurface aqueous solution. Alkali and cationic materials, transition metals, nonmetals, and heavy metals are inorganic trace elements potentially found in

the composition of the subsurface solution. Adsorption is the most significant mechanism for distributing trace elements between the solid and liquid phases in the subsurface.

- *Organic ligands* found in solution cause complexation of inorganic trace elements, which influences the equilibrium status between solid and aqueous phases and affects their concentration in the subsurface solution. The presence of organic trace compounds of natural or anthropogenic origin in the aqueous phase is controlled by the nature and properties of subsurface colloids, the chemical and physico-chemical characteristics of the organic molecules, and the nature of the environmental system.

The volume of solution in the subsurface, under partially saturated conditions, varies with the physical properties of the medium. In the soil layer, the composition of the aqueous solution fluctuates as a result of evapotranspiration or addition by rain or irrigation water to the system. Changes in the solution concentration and composition, as well as the rate of change, are controlled by the buffer properties of the solid phase. Because of the diversity in the physicochemical properties of the solid phase, as well as changes in the amount of water in the subsurface as result of natural and human influences, it is difficult to make generalizations concerning the chemical composition of the subsurface aqueous solution.

1.3   Subsurface Gaseous Phase

The volume of the subsurface gas phase is controlled by the medium porosity and moisture content, or in other words, by the ratio between the gas and water phases occupied in pores. From the point of view of chemical component behavior, the subsurface gas phase can assist the movement of organic molecules in the vapor phase or chemicals dissolved in the water; it also can affect microbiological activity and consequently define chemical persistence mainly in a near surface environment. Gaseous transport through pores makes the subsurface gas phase an important channel for subsurface pollution, particularly by volatile toxic chemicals. From the gaseous phase, chemicals might be adsorbed on solid surfaces or dissolved in subsurface water. On the other hand the transport of water as vapor into pores might lead to the formation of a water layer that coats potentially available sites for nonpolar gaseous pollutants, thus reducing pollutant fixation on the solid phase. The presence of gaseous phases in the region near the water table (capillary fringe) may be of particular importance for geochemical transformations of pollutants.

The subsurface gas phase is composed mostly of CO_2, N_2, and O_2, which are the major gases in the atmosphere. Gases arising from microbiological activity, such as nitrogen oxides, may be present at any time, but because of their high reactivity with subsurface components and their susceptibility to microbiological activity, they usually are transitory (Paul and Clark 1989). In general, in well-aerated soil, the amount (by volume) of O_2 is around 20% and that of CO_2 is between 1 and 2%. In clay-dominated material, with a high water content, the CO_2 concentration may reach values as high as 10%.

The composition of the subsurface gas phase may change as a result of gas dissolution into the liquid phase. The solubility of gases in water depends on the type of gas, temperature, salt concentration, and the partial pressure of the gases in the atmosphere. The most soluble gases are those that become ionized in water (CO_2, NH_3, H_2S), while O_2 and N_2 are much less soluble (Table 1.2).

The CO_2 concentration in the subsurface may be different in small and large pores and vary as a function of the aerobic or anaerobic activity of the microbial population. Paul and Clark (1989) showed that a change from aerobic to anaerobic metabolism occurs at an O_2 concentration of less than 1% (by volume). The overall aeration of the soil layer is not as important as that of individual aggregates. Calculations show that water-saturated aggregates larger than 3 mm in radius have no O_2 in their center (Harris 1981). This means that aerobic and anaerobic zones may coexist in a porous medium even under partially saturated conditions.

1.4 Aquifers

Aquifers form the region below the vadose zone, where the solid phase is in contact with a flowing groundwater phase and a local chemical equilibrium between the solid and aqueous phases has a tendency to be reached. An aquifer is defined as a saturated geological unit that can transmit significant quantities of water under ordinary hydraulic gradients. Within the context of aquifers, an *aquitard* is defined as a less permeable geological unit that has the potential to store water in significant quantities. In addition to geological controls of an aquifer, groundwater composition is affected by the properties of recharge water, which originates from the initial incoming water constituents. The properties of the solid matrix (porous medium) were discussed in Sect. 1.1.

1.4.1 Aquifer Structure

The lithology, stratigraphy, and structure of a geological system control the nature and distribution of aquifers. Lithology includes the mineral composition, grain size, and grain aggregation of the sediments or rocks; stratigraphy depicts the relation among

Table 1.2 Diffusion constants of CO_2, O_2, and N_2 in air and water and their solubility in water at 20 °C. Reprinted from Paul FA, Clark FE (1989) Soil microbiology and biochemistry. Academic Press, New York 234 pp. Copyright 1989 with permission of Elsevier

| | Diffusion constant (cm^2/s) | | Solubility in H_2O (mL/L) |
	Air	Water	
CO_2	0.161	0.177×10^{-4}	8.878
O_2	0.205	0.180×10^{-4}	0.031
N_2	0.205	0.164×10^{-4}	0.015

the lenses, beds, and formations of geological sediments; and structural features describe the geometry of the geological system resulting from deformation.

According to their origins, aquifer materials may be classified as deposits of various origins and sedimentary or metamorphic rocks. Aquifers of fluvial origin are characterized by alluvial deposits composed of particles of gravel, silt, and clay of various sizes that are not bound or hardened by mineral cement, pressure, or temperature. The topography controls the deposition of sediments and their spatial redistribution as a function of their textural properties. Aeolian deposits consisting of sand or silt are more homogeneous than fluvial deposits. Glacial deposits, including glacial till, glaciofluvial, and glaciolacustrine sediment forms, are the principal components of aquifers. The type and origin of sediments affect their permeability, which in turn controls the water transmission potential of aquifers.

Sedimentary rocks, consisting mostly of sandstones and carbonates, are bodies of major hydrological significance. Sandstone makes up about 25% of the sedimentary rocks, originating from environmental depositions (e.g., floodplain, deltaic, and marine shoreline), which are characterized by cementing materials like quartz, calcite, and clays in various stages of alteration (Freeze and Cherry 1979). The porosity of sandstone in extreme cases can be as low as 1%, as compared to sands that reach only as low as 30%. The relationship between porosity and permeability for various grain sizes is presented in Fig. 1.11. It was observed that an increase in porosity of a few percent generally corresponds to a large increase in permeability.
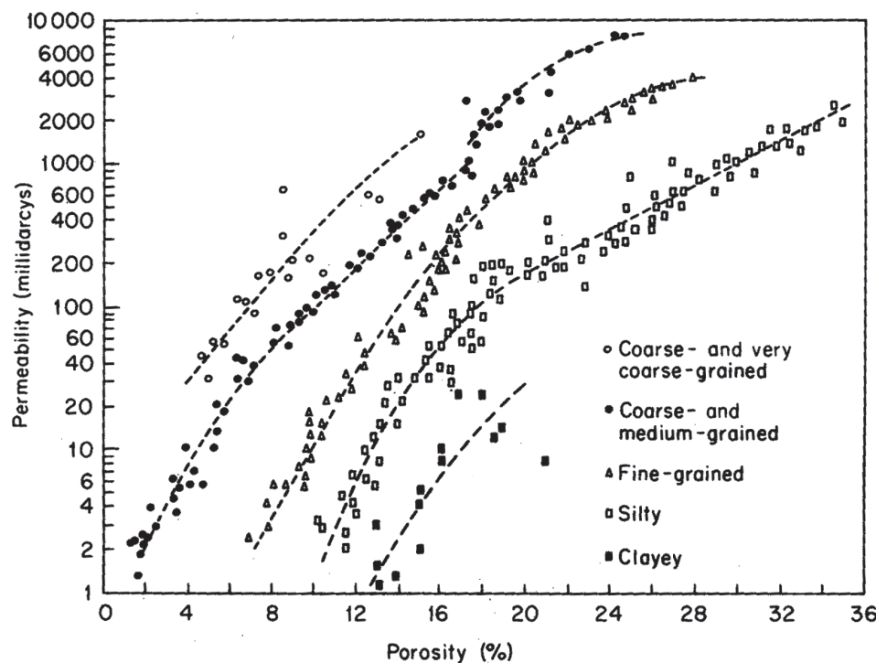
Fig. 1.11 Relation between porosity and permeability for various grain size categories (Chillingar, 1963)

Table 1.3 Range of hydrologic properties of Lower Yakima basalt flows and interbeds (Freeze and Cherry 1979)

	Hydraulic conductivity (m/s)	Porosity (%)
Dense basalt	10^{-11}–10^{-8}	0.1–1
Vesicular basalt	10^{-9}–10^{-8}	5
Fractured, weathered, or brecciated basalt	10^{-9}–10^{-5}	10
Interbeds	10^{-8}–10^{-5}	20

Carbonate rocks consist mostly of calcite and dolomite with minor amounts of clay. The porosity of carbonate rocks ranges from 20 to 50%, but in contrast to sandstone, it tends to decrease with depth. Often, carbonate rocks are fractured, providing a permeability that is much greater than the primary one. In some cases, initial small-scale fractures in calcite and dolomite are enlarged by dissolution during groundwater flow, leading to an increase in rock permeability with time.

Igneous and metamorphic rocks, which exhibit a low porosity generally smaller than 2%, are characterized by a minute permeability. As result of changes in stress conditions occurring during geological periods, wide fractures are formed, which lead to a substantial increase in the permeability of igneous and crystalline metamorphic rocks. Dissolution of siliceous rocks increases the widths of fractures and consequently increases their permeability. However, the permeability of crystalline rocks usually decreases with depth. Volcanic rocks, for example, are formed by solidification of magma, and their hydraulic properties are determined by the cooling regime of magma reflected in an anisotropic permeability. The variation of properties in a basalt is presented in Table 1.3.

1.4.2 Groundwater Composition

The groundwater composition is controlled by chemical and biochemical interactions with the geological materials through which water flows as well as by the chemistry of incoming water. Because inorganic components dissolved in groundwater mainly are in an ionic form, groundwater may be considered an electrolyte solution with a conductance ranging from tens of microsiemens (a value close to that of rainwater) to hundreds of thousands of microsiemens (for brines in sedimentary basins). Dissolved inorganic constituents are grouped in three classes: major constituents, with concentrations greater than 5 mg/L; minor constituents, with a concentration between 0.01 and 5.0 mg/L; and trace constituents, having a concentration of less than 0.01 mg/L. Table 1.4 gives examples of constituents included in these groups.

Organic constituents may be found in groundwater in dissolved forms, associated with ligands, or adsorbed on colloidal materials. Natural products, such as humic and fulvic acids, have a low aqueous solubility but may serve as ligands for inorganic trace components. The majority of organic pollutants—including petroleum hydrocarbons, solvents, and toxic organic chemicals of industrial origin known as NAPLs

Table 1.4 Dissolved inorganic substances in groundwater (Freeze and Cherry 1979)

Category	Components
Major constituents (greater than 5 mg/L)	Bicarbonate, calcium, carbonic acid, chloride, magnesium, silicon, sodium, sulfate
Minor constituents (0.01–10.0 mg/L)	Boron, carbonate, fluoride, iron, nitrate, potassium, strontium
Selected trace constituents (less than 0.1 mg/L)	Aluminum, arsenic, barium, bromide, cadmium, chromium, cobalt, copper, gold, iodide, lead, lithium, manganese, molybdenum, nickel, phosphate, radium, selenium, silver, tin, titanium, uranium, vanadium, zinc, zirconium

(nonaqueous phase liquids)—exhibit a limited solubility in aqueous solutions, with usually very low concentrations. However, it should be recognized that even low solubility limits (and the corresponding concentration) usually are several orders of magnitude higher than the maximal allowable concentrations for potable water. As a consequence, nonaqueous phase liquids (NAPLs), as a mixture or as individual components, can be found in groundwater in concentrations exceeding concentrations stipulated by environmental protection agencies. In addition, inorganic polymers, various natural ligands (e.g., bio-exhudates), or surfactants also may serve as mediators that shuttle organic pollutants toward groundwater via the vadose zone.

Groundwater may contain dissolved gases as a result of exposure to the surface environment prior water infiltration, contact with the subsurface gaseous phase, and gas produced biologically below the water table. The most important dissolved gas in groundwater is CO_2.

Chapter 2
Selected Geochemical Processes

In physical chemistry, the world is divided in two parts: the *system*, containing the portion of the world of particular interest, and the *surroundings*, comprising the region outside the system (Atkins and de Paula 2002). A geochemical system is an open system that may be studied within two basic frameworks:

1. *Thermodynamic system*, which is a state of equilibrium where environmental parameters, such as pressure and temperature, are imposed on the bulk composition of the system. This approach is used to predict the system stability and the impact of changing environmental conditions.
2. *Kinetic system*, wherein the pathways along the system are moving toward some state of local equilibrium, which in turn determines the rate of change along the pathway. In the context of a kinetic approach, which is relevant to geochemical processes, dissolution-precipitation, exchange-adsorption, oxidation-reduction, vaporization, and formation of new phases, are discussed here.

2.1 Thermodynamics and Equilibrium

When a thermodynamic approach is used to describe geochemical phenomena in the subsurface, it is necessary to define the solids, liquids, gases, and soluble species that exist at equilibrium.

2.1.1 Enthalpy, Entropy, and the Laws of Thermodynamics

In thermodynamics, the total energy of a system is given by the sum of the total kinetic and potential energies of the molecules in the system.

The *first law of thermodynamics* is the application of the conservation of energy principle. In geochemistry, the first law considers that the change in internal energy (dU) is equal to the heat added to the system (dq) plus the work (dw) done on the system:

$$dU = dq + dw. \tag{2.1}$$

The first law of thermodynamics applied to an adiabatic system may be expressed as the work done on a system by an adiabatic process, which is equal to the increase in its internal energy, and a function of the state of the system.

In any natural system, the system boundary is prescribed as a nonadiabatic (insulated) wall that allows the passage of heat to and from the surrounding system. The change in internal energy is not equal to the heat supplied when the system is open and free to change its volume. Under this condition, part of the energy supplied is returned to the surroundings and the heat supplied at constant pressure is equal to the *enthalpy* (H) of the system, which is defined as

$$H = U + PV, \tag{2.2}$$

where U is the internal energy, P is the pressure, and V is its volume. Because U, P, and V are state functions, the enthalpy also is a state function.

The *second law of thermodynamics*, as formulated by Kelvin, states that "no process is possible in which the sole result is the absorption of heat from a reservoir and its complete conversion into work"; in other words, in any natural process involving a transfer of energy, some energy is converted irreversibly into heat that cannot be involved in further exchange. The second law of thermodynamics, therefore, is a recognition of spontaneous and nonspontaneous processes and the fact that natural processes have a sense of direction.

The second law of thermodynamics can be expressed in terms of another state function, the *entropy* (S). The thermodynamics definition considers the change in entropy dS that occurs as a result of a physical or chemical change, and is based on the expression

$$dS = dq_{rev}/T, \tag{2.3}$$

in which dq is an infinitesimal amount of heat gained by a body at temperature T in a reversible (rev) process. A reversible change in thermodynamics is a change that can be reversed by an infinitesimal modification of a variable. Because real processes are never completely reversible, the entropy is a measure of the degree in which a system has lost heat and therefore part of its capacity to do work. In general, a local decrease in entropy is possible but must be accompanied by an increase in entropy in the surrounding system. In real geochemical (open) systems, a change in entropy must be equal to (in the case of reversible change) or greater than zero:

$$dS \geq dq/T. \tag{2.4}$$

A *fundamental equation* combines the first and second laws of thermodynamics and, in this manner, addresses the behavior of matter. For a reversible change in a closed system of constant composition and without nonexpansion work, one can write

$$dw_{\text{rev}} = -PdV. \tag{2.5}$$

Then, for a reversible change in a closed system, substitution of Eqs. 2.5 and 2.3 (written for dq_{rev}) into Eq. 2.1 yields

$$dU = TdS - PdV. \tag{2.6}$$

Equation 2.6 is called a *fundamental equation* and because dU is an exact differential, its value is independent of path. Hence, Eq. 2.6 applies to any change—reversible or irreversible—of a closed system that does no additional work (Atkins and de Paula 2002).

Given that, in the subsurface, we are dealing with an open system, the fundamental equation may be applied only when the macroscopic system is decoupled in isolated, well-defined systems. As an example, we can consider that an adiabatic "zone" of the subsurface solid phase is in contact with an aqueous solution through a rigid barrier, surrounded by an insulating wall.

Gibbs free energy (G) is probably the most frequently used quantity in thermodynamics; it measures spontaneity of a reaction or energy available to do work in a system. Free energy is a state function because it is defined formally only in terms of the state functions enthalpy and entropy and the state variable temperature. The Gibbs free energy is defined as

$$G = H - TS. \tag{2.7}$$

At constant temperature and pressure, chemical reactions are spontaneous in the direction of decreasing Gibbs free energy. Some reactions are spontaneous because they give off energy in the form of heat ($\Delta H < 0$). Other reactions are spontaneous because they lead to an increase in the disorder of the system ($\Delta S > 0$). Calculations of ΔH and ΔS can be used to probe the driving force behind a particular reaction.

2.1.2 Equilibrium

A system is in equilibrium when all acting influences are cancelled by others, resulting in a stable, balanced, or unchanging system in relation to its surroundings. In the subsurface, equilibrium can be defined in terms of thermal, chemical, or mechanical equilibrium. Usually, in the subsurface, changes occur slowly over geological time scales, so that a state of equilibrium is never reached. However, in the subsurface, when mainly anthropogenic-induced effects are involved, various changes do occur over "observable" time scales, ranging from seconds to years. Under these conditions an *apparent equilibrium* may be reached. The concept of equilibrium in subsurface systems is discussed broadly in classical books of geochemistry, soil science, or aquatic chemistry (e.g., Stumm and Morgan 1995;

Sposito 1981), and the reader is directed to such sources for ample information on this topic.

In a closed system when temperature and pressure are constant, the sum of chemical potentials of all components is fixed; in contrast, in an open system, the chemical potential of all components is influenced by both the thermodynamic parameters of the phases and various parameters outside the system. The main relationship among phases, components, and physical conditions is given by the phase rule.

The *phase rule* states that, when equilibrium conditions are sustained, a minimum number of intensive properties of the (subsurface) system can be used to calculate its remaining properties. An *intensive property* is a property that is independent of the amount of substance in the domain. Examples of intensive properties include temperature (T), pressure (P), density (ρ), and chemical potential (μ), which is a relative measure of the potential energy of a chemical compound. The phase rule specifies the minimum number of intensive properties that must be determined to obtain a comprehensive thermodynamic depiction of a system.

A *phase* is defined as a state of matter that is uniform throughout in terms of its chemical composition and physical state; in other words, a phase may be considered a pure substance or a mixture of pure substances wherein intensive properties do not vary with position. Accordingly, a gaseous mixture is a single phase, and a mixture of completely miscible liquids yields a single liquid phase; in contrast, a mixture of several solids remains as a system with multiple solid phases. A phase rule therefore states that, if a limited number of macroscopic properties is known, it is possible to predict additional properties.

A system is *homogeneous* when the intensive properties are not a function of position, while a system is *heterogeneous* when the composition of a given mixture varies as a function of position. For example, the subsurface liquid phase usually comprises an aqueous solution incorporating a number of solutes; in contaminated subsurface environments, nonaqueous phase liquids also may be present. The air phase of the subsurface includes gases with various partial pressures, and the solid phases comprise a mixture of minerals and organic compounds.

A *phase diagram* describes how a system reacts to changing conditions of pressure and temperature and consists of a field in which only one phase is stable, separated by boundary curves along which a combination of phases coexist in equilibrium.

2.1.3   Solubility, Chemical Potential, and Ion Activities

The chemical potential of species i, μ_i, is expressed in terms of the Gibbs free energy added to a system at constant T and P, as well as relative to the mole fraction of each added increment of i. When adding an incremental number of molecules of i, free energy is introduced in the form of internal energies of i as well as by the

interaction of i with other molecules in the system. As i increases, the composition of the mixture changes and consequently μ_i changes as a function of the amount in moles (n) of i:

$$\mu_i = \left[\frac{\partial G}{\partial n_i} \right]_{T,P,n_{j \neq i}}. \tag{2.8}$$

Because $\mu_i \equiv G_i = H_i - TS_i$, the chemical potential can be used to assess the tendency of components i to be transferred to another system or transformed within a system; in other words, matter flows spontaneously from a region of high chemical potential to a region of low chemical potential, just as mass flows from a position of high gravitational potential to a position of low gravitational potential. The chemical potential, therefore, can be used to determine whether or not a system is in equilibrium: at equilibrium, the chemical potential of each substance is the same in all phases appearing in the system.

An *ideal solution* can be defined as a solution in which the chemical potential of each species is given by the expression

$$\mu_i = \mu_i^0(P,T) + RT \ln x_i, \tag{2.9}$$

where R is the gas constant ($= 0.001987 \, \text{kcal mol}^{-1} \, \text{K}^{-1}$), T is the temperature, and x_1 is the mole fraction of species i. The chemical potential of a pure species i, $\mu_i^0(P, T)$, is a measure of the activity of compound i in its standard state, that is, pure organic liquid at the same pressure (P) and temperature (T). The term $\mu_i^0(P, T)$ is referred to as the *standard state chemical potential*. From Eq. 2.9, it is seen that the chemical potential of a species in an ideal solution is lower than the chemical potential of the pure component.

Usually, only very dilute solutions can be considered ideal. In most aqueous solutions, ions are stabilized because they are solvated by water molecules. As the ionic strength is increased, ions interact with each other. Thus, when calculating the chemical potential of species i, a term that takes into account the deviation from ideal conditions is added. This term is called an *excess term* and can be either positive or negative. The term usually is written as $RT \ln \gamma_i$, where γ_i is the activity coefficient of component i. The complete expression for the chemical potential of species i then becomes

$$\mu_i = \mu_i^0(P,T) + RT \ln x_i + RT \ln \gamma_i = \mu_i^0(P,T) + RT \ln(x_i \gamma_i). \tag{2.10}$$

As mentioned previously, in this expression, $\mu_i^0(P, T)$ is the chemical potential of a pure species i. For a pure species i, $x_i = 1$, and consequently, from Eq. 2.10, $\gamma_i = 1$, too.

The expression $x_i \gamma_i$ is referred to as the *activity* of the species, a_i, and is a measure of how active a compound is in a given state compared to its standard state (e.g., the pure liquid at the same T and P).

For aqueous solutions of salts, $\mu_i^0(P, T)$ represents the chemical potential of pure ions. This chemical potential cannot be measured experimentally. Instead of using this hypothetical standard state, the activity coefficients of ions often are normalized by introducing the "asymmetrical activity coefficient," γ_i^*, defined as

$$\gamma_i^* = \frac{\gamma_i}{\gamma_i^\infty},\tag{2.11}$$

where γ_i^∞ is the activity coefficient of species i at infinite dilution. If the chemical potential of species i is expressed in terms of γ_i^*, we obtain the expression

$$\mu_i = \mu_i^0 + RT\ln(x_i\gamma_i^*\gamma_i^\infty) = \mu_i^0 + RT\ln\gamma_i^\infty + RT\ln(x_i\gamma_i^*)$$
$$= \mu_i^* + RT\ln(x_i\gamma_i^*).\tag{2.12}$$

The standard state chemical potential, $\mu_i^* = \mu_i^0 + RT\ln\gamma_i^\infty$, has the advantage that it can be measured experimentally.

In the *molality concentration scale*, the molality m_i of solute i is the amount of solute i per kg of solvent. If the solvent is water (subscript w), the following relation between mole fraction and molality of solute i can be derived:

$$m_i = \frac{n_i}{n_w M_w} \Rightarrow n_i = m_i n_w M_w\tag{2.13}$$

$$x_i = \frac{n_i}{\sum_{\text{ions}} n_i + n_w} = \frac{m_i n_w M_w}{\sum_{\text{ions}} n_i + n_w} = m_i M_w x_w\tag{2.14}$$

where n is the number of moles and M_w is the molecular mass of water (kg/mol). Using this relation, the chemical potential of ion i can be expressed as a function of the molality and the molal activity coefficient γ_i^∇:

$$\mu_i = \mu_i^0 + RT\ln(m_i M_w x_w \gamma_i^* \gamma_i^\infty) = \mu_i^0 + RT\ln(M_w m^0 \gamma_i^\infty) + RT\ln\left(\frac{m_i}{m^0}\gamma_i^* x_w\right)$$
$$= \mu_i^\nabla + RT\ln\left(\frac{m_i}{m^0}\gamma_i^\nabla\right)\tag{2.15}$$

where the term $m^0 = 1$ mol/kg has been included to make the expression dimensionless. The standard state chemical potential is $\mu_i^\nabla = \mu_i^0 + RT\ln M_w m^0\gamma_i^\infty$ when the molality concentration scale is used. The molal activity coefficient is related to the asymmetrical mole fraction activity coefficient by $\gamma_i^\nabla = \gamma_i^* x_w$, where x_w is the mole fraction of water.

2.1.4 Kinetic Considerations and Reaction Rate Laws

Thermodynamic considerations provide a basic approach for predicting what may or may not happen in a given system. On a practical level, large and growing numbers of chemical species are contained in thermodynamic databases. Given the increasing ease of data retrieval and extrapolation and the availability of free energy minimization algorithms, this information is accessible and useful, allowing application of thermodynamics to a wide variety of geochemical systems.

Despite this usefulness, thermodynamic considerations have limitations, and these most often are apparent in environmental systems at lower temperatures, in biological systems, and in the description of reactions at phase boundaries. Thermodynamics applies to chemical processes among large numbers (i.e., Avogadro's number) of molecules and deals with overall reactions among a set of chemical species. Strictly speaking, equilibrium thermodynamics provide no information about how a chemical system reached its current state.

The earth's subsurface is not at complete thermodynamic equilibrium, but parts of the system and many species are observed to be at local equilibrium or, at least, at a "dynamic" steady state. For example, the release of a toxic contaminant into a groundwater reservoir can be viewed as a perturbation of the local equilibrium, and we can ask questions such as, What reactions will occur? How long will they take? and Over what spatial scale will they occur? Addressing these questions leads to a need to identify actual chemical species and reaction processes and consider both the thermodynamics and kinetics of reactions.

For any chemical reaction, whether inorganic or organic, we must choose which kinetic species to include in the elementary reactions that make up the overall process; ideally, molecular or chemical information is available to guide this choice. In general, for an elementary (irreversible) reaction among species A and B, to give species C and D, in relative amounts a, b, c, and d, respectively,

$$aA + bB \rightarrow cC + dD, \tag{2.16}$$

the rate of the reaction is

$$\text{Rate} = -\frac{1}{a}\frac{d[A]}{dt} = -\frac{1}{b}\frac{d[B]}{dt} = \frac{1}{c}\frac{d[C]}{dt} = \frac{1}{d}\frac{d[D]}{dt} = k[A]^a [B]^b, \tag{2.17}$$

where [ ] denotes concentration, $a + b$ is the order of the reaction, and the coefficient k is the rate constant for the reaction.

In a *first-order reaction*, the rate-determining step involves a transformation where one reactant reacts to give one product, that is, $A \rightarrow B$. In first-order reactions, there is an exponential decrease in the reactant concentration, so that at any given time, the transformation rate is dependent on the corresponding concentration of the reactant at the same time. This can be expressed in the following way:

$$\text{Rate} = \frac{d[A]}{dt} = -k[A], \tag{2.18}$$

$$[A]_t = [A]_0 \, e^{-kt}, \tag{2.19}$$

where here k is the first-order rate constant with dimension [time^{-1}] and the subscripts t and 0 denote time and initial time, respectively. Plotting $\ln[A]_t/[A]_0$ against time yields a linear relation with a slope equal to $-k$ that intersects the origin.

In *second-order reactions*, the rate-determining step involves a transformation where two reactants interact to give one product. The simplest case of such a reaction is $2A \rightarrow B$, and in such a case we can write

$$\frac{d[A]}{dt} = -k[A]^2, \tag{2.20}$$

$$[A]_t = \frac{[A]_0}{1 + kt[A]_0}, \tag{2.21}$$

where here k is the second-order rate constant with dimensions [mol^{-1} volume time^{-1}]. As a consequence, the decay period depends on the initial concentration $[A]_0$. This result has implications for environmental pollutants that decompose by second-order reactions; in such cases, pollutants may persist for longer times at low concentrations, compared to first-order reactions, because decay times become longer as the concentration decreases.

When the reaction rate is not dependent on the reactant concentration, the reaction is *zero order*:

$$\frac{d[A]}{dt} = k. \tag{2.22}$$

In nature, the reaction rate depends on the reactant concentration. However, practically speaking, when a reactant exists at a very high concentration, it is essentially unchanged due to the reaction, and the reaction is called *pseudo-zero order*.

In geochemistry, interest is focused on *open systems*, in which mass is added or removed over observable time periods. A simple example of such a case is that of steady fluid flow in a system, with constant inflow of species A. Then for constant recharge of species A at concentration $[A]_0$ (and discharge at concentration A), at rate k^*, with loss A in reaction with species B (recall Eq. 2.16), we have

$$\frac{d[A]}{dt} = -k[A] + k^*[A]_0 - k^*[A] \tag{2.23}$$

so that

$$\frac{d[A]}{dt} = -k[A] + k^*([A]_0 - [A]) = -(k + k^*)[A] + k^*[A]_0. \tag{2.24}$$

The solution of this first-order differential equation is

$$[A] = \frac{k^* + ke^{-(k+k^*)t}}{k^* + k}[A]_0. \tag{2.25}$$

When $k^* \ll k$, that is, the recharge is very slow, we return to a simple first-order reaction. When the recharge is very fast, compared to the reaction rate, that is, when $k^* \gg k$, then $[A] \cong [A]_0$ and the concentration of A remains constant in the system during the period of observation.

Many reactions use the *Arrhenius parameter*, for example, plotting $\ln k$ against $1/T$ gives a linear relationship that can be written in the form

$$\ln k = \ln A - \frac{Ea}{RT}, \tag{2.26}$$

where Ea is the activation energy, and $\ln A$ corresponds to the interception point when $1/T = 0$; A is called the *preexponential factor* or *frequency factor*. The higher is the Ea, the stronger the dependence of the rate constant on temperature. The *activation energy Ea* is the minimum kinetic energy that reactants must have to form a product. The preexponential factor is a measure of the rate at which transformation of a reactant to products occurs, irrespective of their energy.

An excellent example combining thermodynamics, kinetics, and equilibrium considerations was presented by O'Day (1999), who considered the precipitation reaction of solid lead carbonate, in the form of the mineral cerussite ($PbCO_{3(s)}$) according to the reaction

$$Pb^{2+} + CO_3^{2-} \rightleftharpoons PbCO_{3(s)}. \tag{2.27}$$
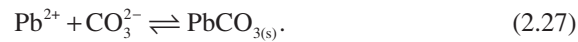
The equilibrium constant is governed by a function of temperature and pressure and can be expressed using the standard state equilibrium constant (K_{eq}) and the change in standard free energy of the reaction:

$$K_{eq} = \frac{a_{PbCO_{3(s)}}}{a_{Pb^{2+}} a_{CO_3^{2-}}} \tag{2.28}$$

$$\Delta G_r^0 = -RT \ln K_{eq}, \tag{2.29}$$

where a is the activity of each species, and ΔG_r^0 denotes the change in free energy of a reaction at standard state. By convention, the activities of chemically pure solids are set equal to 1. The description of cerussite precipitation given by Eq. 2.27 is an example of a thermodynamic equilibrium. However, when examining the reaction system at the molecular level, before equilibrium is achieved, the reaction

is much more complicated. For example, aqueous species take part in pH-dependent reactions that determine the form of carbon in solution and thus affect the precipitation of cerussite:

$$CO_{2(aq)} + H_2O \rightleftharpoons H_2CO_3 \qquad (2.30)$$

$$H_2CO_3 \rightleftharpoons HCO_3^- \qquad (2.31)$$

$$H^+ + HCO_3^- \rightleftharpoons H^+ + CO_3^{2-}. \qquad (2.32)$$
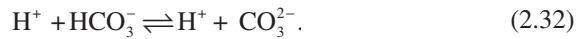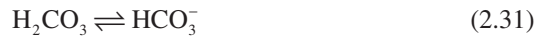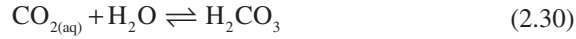
Thus, at the molecular level, the reactions that actually take place and their associated chemical pathways can be completely different from the cerussite precipitation scheme presented in Eq. 2.27.

In addition to a number of solution species and a solid, species adsorbed to and desorbed from the surface can be included and described using elementary reactions. As discussed previously, to determine the reaction order, rate-determining steps, or other kinetic parameters, one must choose the kinetic species to be included in the elementary reactions that make up the overall process. Ideally, molecular or chemical information is available to guide this choice. Therefore, the set of kinetic species for any overall chemical reaction is generally larger (and usually more complicated) than the set of equilibrium species. The only constraints on overall reactions are that they proceed in the same direction as ΔG_r^0 and that the overall reaction rate approaches zero at equilibrium. This connection between the rate of an overall reaction and the driving force supplied by thermodynamics can be expressed by including a free energy term in a rate equation.

The change in free energy of a reaction not at equilibrium (ΔG_r) is given by

$$\Delta G_r = RT \ln \frac{Q}{KE}, \qquad (2.33)$$

where R, T, and K_{eq} have the same meaning as in Eq. 2.29 and Q is the measured ion activity product for the reaction. By comparing the activity product of a species observed in the system with the expected concentration product at equilibrium (K_{eq}), the ratio Q/K_{eq} provides a measure of how far from equilibrium the reaction is and in which direction it is going (note that $Q = K_{eq}$, and therefore $\Delta G_r = 0$, at equilibrium). In general, rate equations derived from experiments have many terms that account explicitly for variables such as concentrations of species in solution, pH, ionic strength, possible catalytic or inhibitory effects, and different forms of expression for $f(\Delta G_r)$. Rate expressions should be able to account for the difference in reaction rate far from and close to equilibrium. However, it cannot be assumed that the reaction mechanism is the same for both dissolution and precipitation. In the context of environmental systems, the first, and sometimes the most difficult, task is determining the species and stoichiometry of reactions that govern the fate of the elements of interest, then deciding whether they can be treated as equilibrium

reactions for the time scale of interest. Reactions that occur at surfaces and the molecular species involved are inherently difficult to characterize because their concentrations usually are lower than those of bulk species and they often are transitory.

2.2 Weathering

Weathering of subsurface solid phases occurs as a result of their direct interaction with liquid phases, which may also in turn be affected by the gaseous environment. Examples of weathering processes include reactions that convert primary minerals such as quartz and clays into metal oxides and metal hydroxides.

The major chemical weathering agent in the subsurface is water, which can act as either a weak acid or a base. Oxygen can oxidize organic hydrocarbons and a variety of metals that include Fe^{2+} and S^{2-}. Carbon dioxide can be transformed to function as an inorganic acid (e.g., HCO_3^-) or as an organic acid (e.g., $HCOOH$), and the conjugate bases are often strong ligands that complex metals.

A possible chemical weathering process of two primary minerals, muscovite and biotite, and their various mineral products is presented in Fig. 2.1.
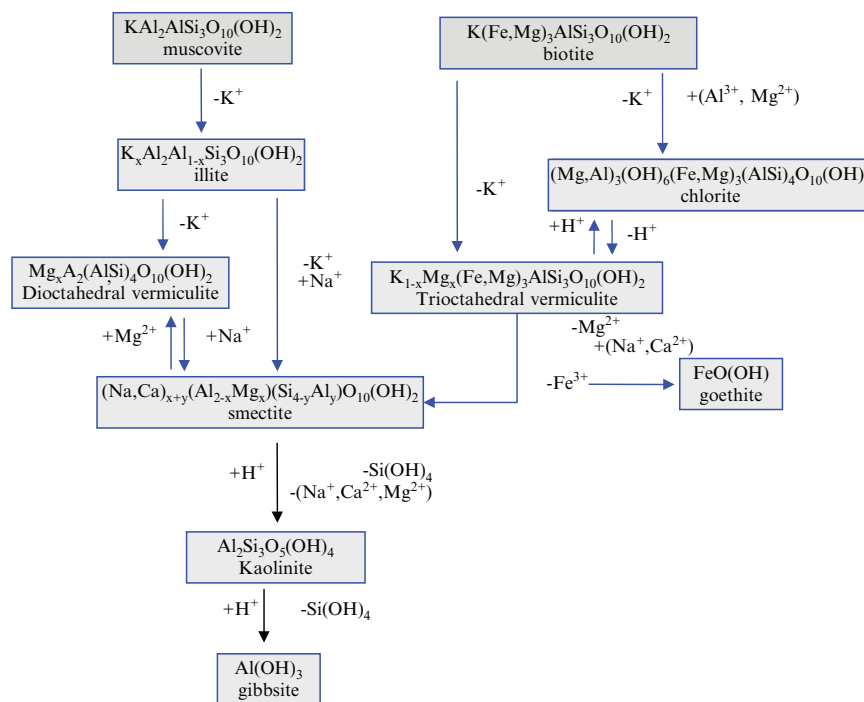
Fig. 2.1 Possible chemical weathering pathways of muscovite and biotite

2.2.1 *Dissolution and Precipitation*

Dissolution and precipitation in the subsurface are controlled by the properties of the solid phases, by the chemistry of infiltrating water, by the presence of a gas phase, and by environmental conditions (e.g., temperature, pressure, microbiological activity). Rainwater, for example, may affect mineral dissolution paths differently than groundwater, due to different solution chemistry. When water comes in contact with a solid surface, a simultaneous process of weathering and dissolution may occur under favorable conditions. Dissolution of a mineral continues until equilibrium concentrations are reached in the solution (between solid and liquid phases) or until all the minerals are consumed.

The initial compositions of both the infiltrating water and the solid materials may change due to their interaction, which in turn may affect the solubility and the pathway of dissolution-precipitation processes with time. When a particular component of the dissolved solution reaches a concentration greater than its solubility, a precipitation process occurs. Table 2.1 includes the solubility of selected sedimentary minerals in pure water at 25°C and total pressure of 1 bar, as well as their dissolution reactions. All of the minerals listed in Table 2.1 dissolve, so that the products of the mineral dissolution reactions are dissolved species. Figure 2.2 shows the example of gypsum precipitation with its increasing concentration in a NaCl aqueous solution.

The presence of organic ligands in the infiltrating water phase may cause the complexation of some minerals, leading to an increase in their solubility. For example, oxalate anions enhance the solubility of ZnO in the range of pH = 6–8, and EDTA (ethylenediamine tetraacetic acid) dissolves hydrous ferric oxide up to a pH = 9 (Stumm and Morgan 1995). Fulvic acids in the soil layer may act as chelating agents, contributing to an increase in solubility of the minerals and, as a consequence, enhancing their mobility. Laboratory experiments performed by Bennett et al. (1988)

Table 2.1 Dissociation reactions and solubility of selected minerals that dissolve congruently in water (Freeze and Cherry 1979)

Mineral	Dissociation reaction	Solubility at pH = 7 (mg/L or g/m^3)
Gibbsite	$Al_2O_3 \cdot 2H_2O + H_2O = 2Al_3^+ + 6OH^-$	0.001
Quartz	$SiO_2 + 2H_2O = Si(OH)_4$	12
Hydroxylapatite	$Ca_5OH(PO_4)_3 = 5Ca^{2+} + 3PO_4^{3-} + OH^-$	30
Amorphous silica	$SiO_2 + 2H_2O = Si(OH)_4$	120
Fluorite	$CaF_2 = Ca^{2+} + 2F^-$	160
Dolomite	$CaMg(CO_3)_2 = Ca^{2+} + Mg^{2+} + 2CO_3^{2-}$	90–480
Calcite	$CaCO_3 = Ca^{2+} + CO_3^{2-}$	100–500
Gypsum	$CaSO_4 \cdot 2H_2O = Ca^{2+} + SO_4^{2-} + 2H_2O$	2100
Sylvite	$KCl = K^+ + Cl^-$	264,000
Epsomite	$MgSO_4 7H_2O = Mg^{2+} + SO_4^{2-} + 7H_2O$	267,000
Mirabillite	$Na_2SO_4 \cdot 10H_2O = 2Na^+ + SO_4^{2-} + 10H_2O$	280,000
Halite	$NaCl = Na^+ + Cl^-$	360,000
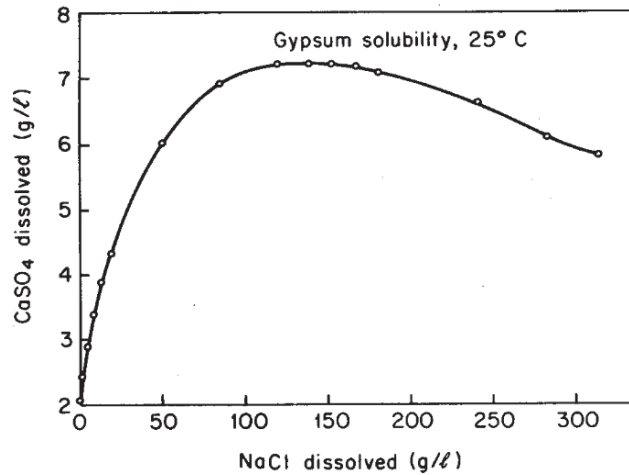
Fig. 2.2 Solubility of gypsum in aqueous solutions with an increasing NaCl content (Shternina 1960)

showed that organic acids can greatly enhance the dissolution process, especially where reactions take place in an open, flow-through (nonequilibrium) system.

Carbon dioxide has a dominant effect on the dissolution of carbonate minerals, such as calcite and dolomite (Table 2.1). If a carbonate mineral dissolves in water that is equilibrated with a constant source of CO_2, then the concentration of dissolved carbonic acid remains constant and high. However, when calcite dissolution is accompanied by consumption of carbonic acid and a continuous source of CO_2 is not maintained, the reaction proceeds further to achieve equilibrium.

The subsurface generally is an open system. The presence of CO_2 and other gases in the atmosphere affects the partial pressure of gas constituents in the subsurface. For example, carbonate mineral dissolution in a system open to atmospheric CO_2 does not achieve equilibrium. However, higher local subsurface CO_2 concentrations can originate from biological activity and other oxidation processes.

The rate of chemical weathering of minerals in the subsurface depends on a number of factors, including mineralogy, temperature, flow rate, surface area, presence of ligands and CO_2, and H^+ concentrations in the subsurface water (Stumm et al. 1985). Figure 2.3 shows the rate-limiting steps in mineral dissolution consisting of (a) transport of solute away from the dissolved crystal or transport-controlled kinetics, (b) surface reaction-controlled kinetics where ions or molecules are detached from the crystal surface, and (c) a combination of transport and surface reaction-controlled kinetics.

Based on the results of Berner (1978, 1983), Sparks (1988) showed that, in transport-controlled kinetics, the dissolution ions are detached very rapidly and accumulate to form a saturated solution adjacent to the surface. In surface reaction-
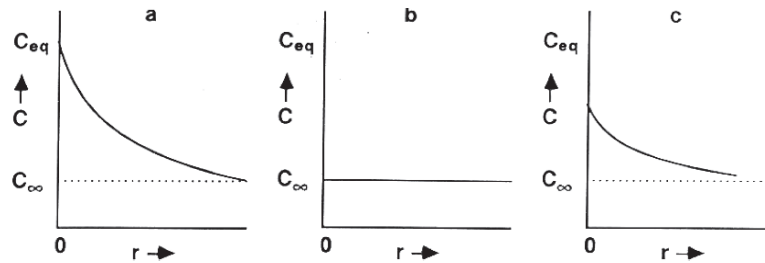
Fig. 2.3 Rate-limiting steps in mineral dissolution: (a) transport-controlled, (b) surface reaction-controlled, and (c) mixed transport and surface reaction control. Concentration (C) versus distance (r) from a crystal surface for three rate-controlling processes, where C_{eq} is the saturation concentration and C_{∞} is the concentration in an infinitely diluted solution. Reprinted from Sparks DL (1988) Kinetics of soil chemical processes. Academic Press New York 210 pp. Copyright 2005 with permission of Elsevier

controlled kinetics, ion detachments are slow and ion accumulation at the crystal surface is equivalent to the surrounding solution concentration. The third type of rate-limiting mechanism for dissolution of minerals occurs when the surface detachment is fast, and the surface concentration is greater than the solution concentration.

2.2.2 Redox Processes

Redox processes in the subsurface involve the transfer of electrons among the constituents of aqueous, gaseous, and solid phases. As a result changes in the oxidation state of the reactants and products occur. *Oxidation* is the half reaction where electrons are lost or removed from a species, while *reduction* is the half reaction where electrons are gained or added to a species. Accordingly, in a redox reaction, an oxidation agent (or oxidant) is an electron acceptor and a reducing agent (or reductant) is an electron donor.

All oxidation reactions are coupled to reduction reactions. In many cases redox reactions can also involve or be affected by changes in the surrounding environment, such as changes in the pH or temperature (i.e., endothermic or exothermic reactions). Many elements in the subsurface can exist in various oxidation states, some examples include elements like carbon, nitrogen, oxygen, sulfur, iron, cobalt, vanadium, and nickel.

The great importance of redox reactions and redox potentials in biogeochemical processes and their effect on the subsurface system is well established. In general, the redox potential pE (or Eh) and pH are considered the principal variables controlling geochemical reactions in geological and aquatic environments; many of the processes that are discussed in the next chapters involve redox reactions. The redox potential, Eh, is also commonly given as pE, the measure of electron activity analogous to pH. By convention, half reactions are written in terms of reduction; for example,

$$aA + bB + e^- \rightleftharpoons cC + dD. \tag{2.34}$$

In aqueous solutions, the general form of a redox reaction equation is given as

$$mA_{ox} + nH^+ + ne^- \rightleftharpoons pA_{red} + sH_2O_{(1)} \tag{2.35}$$
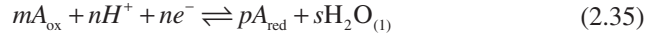
where A is a chemical species in any phase and ox and red denote oxidized and reduced states, respectively. The parameters m, n, p, and s represent stoichiometric coefficients and H^+ and e^- refer to protons and electrons, respectively, in aqueous solution. The equilibrium constant that corresponds to the half reaction in Eq. 2.35 is

$$K_{eq} = \frac{\left[A_{red}\right]^p \left[H_2O\right]^s}{\left[A_{ox}\right]^m \left[H^+\right]^n \left[e^-\right]^n}. \tag{2.36}$$

An example of such a reaction is the reduction of iron,

$$Fe(OH)_{3(s)} + 3H^+ + e^- \rightleftharpoons Fe^{2+} + 3H_2O_{(1)} \tag{2.37}$$
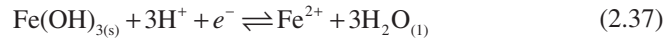
with $\log K_{eq} = 15.87$.

The voltage of the general reaction presented in Eq. 2.34 is given by the Nernst equation:

$$Eh(volts) = E° + \frac{RT}{nF} \ln \frac{\left[A\right]^a \left[B\right]^b}{\left[C\right]^c \left[D\right]^d} \tag{2.38}$$

where R is the gas constant (= $0.001987\,\text{kcal mol}^{-1}\,\text{K}^{-1}$), T is the temperature (in °K), F is the Faraday constant ($23.061\,\text{kcal mol}^{-1}\,\text{volt}^{-1}$). Using $2.303\log_{10}$ instead of ln, then we obtain the term ($2.303RT/F$), which is called the *Nernst factor*. This factor is equal to 0.05916 volts at 25°C, so that Eq. (2.38) becomes

$$Eh(volts) = E° + \frac{0.05916}{n} \log \frac{\left[A\right]^a \left[B\right]^b}{\left[C\right]^c \left[D\right]^d} \tag{2.39}$$

In a redox reaction, the energy released in a reaction due to movement of charged particles gives rise to a potential difference. The maximum potential difference is called the *electromotive force* (EMF), E, and the maximum electric work, W, is the product of charge q in Coulombs (C), and the potential ΔE in volts or EMF:

$$W = q\Delta E. \tag{2.40}$$

Note that the EMF (or ΔE) is determined by the nature of the reactants and electrolytes, not by the size of the system or amounts of material in it. The change in Gibbs free energy, ΔG, is the negative value of maximum electric work,

$$\Delta G = -W = -q\Delta E. \tag{2.41}$$

A redox reaction equation requires well-defined amounts of reactants and products. The number (n) of electrons in such a reaction equation is related to the amount of charge transferred when the reaction is completed. Because each mole

of electron has a charge of 96485 coulombs (known as the Faraday constant, F), $q = nF$, so that

$$\Delta G = - nF\Delta E. \tag{2.42}$$

The free electron activity, pE, which indicates the redox intensity in a system, is defined as

$$pE = - \log[e^-]. \tag{2.43}$$

Based on the pE value, redox environments are classified as follows: (a) pE > 7 indicates an oxic environment, (b) at pE values between 2 and 7, the environment is considered suboxic, and (c) pE < 2 indicates an environment considered anoxic. The occurrence of redox reactions in the subsurface environment is limited by the decomposition and reduction of water:

- The upper bound is defined by the decomposition of water

$$\frac{1}{2} H_2O \leftrightarrow \frac{1}{4} O_2(g) + H^+ + e^-$$
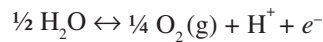
$$K_{eq} = -20.78, E° = 1.22V$$

$$(P_{O_2} = 0.21 \text{ atm}, E° = 1.22V [H_2O] \approx 1)$$

$$pE = -\log e^- = \log K_{eq} - pH + \frac{1}{4}\log[O_2]$$

$$Eh(\text{volts}) = E° + 0.059 \log \frac{[O_2]^{0.25}[H^+]}{[H_2O]^{0.5}}$$

$$pE = 20.61 - pH; \quad Eh = 1.22 - 0.059 \, pH$$

- The lower bound is defined by the reduction of water:

$$2H_2O + 2e^- \leftrightarrow H_2 + 2OH^- \quad \text{or} \quad H^+ + e^- = \frac{1}{2} H_2$$

$$(P_{H_2} = 1 \text{ atm}, E° = 0.0 \text{ V by definition})$$

$$pE = -\log[e^-] = \log K_{eq} - pH + \frac{1}{2} \log [H_2]$$

$$Eh \text{ (volts)} = E° + 0.059 \log \frac{[H_2]^{0.5}}{[H^+]}$$

$$pE = -pH; \quad Eh = -0.059 \, pH$$

Redox diagrams are used to express the stability of dissolved species and minerals. An example diagram is presented in Fig. 2.4, where the redox potentials of various types of aqueous systems are shown as a function of pH. It can be seen that at acidic pH, a mine water system has a very high oxidation potential (Eh > 500 mv). In
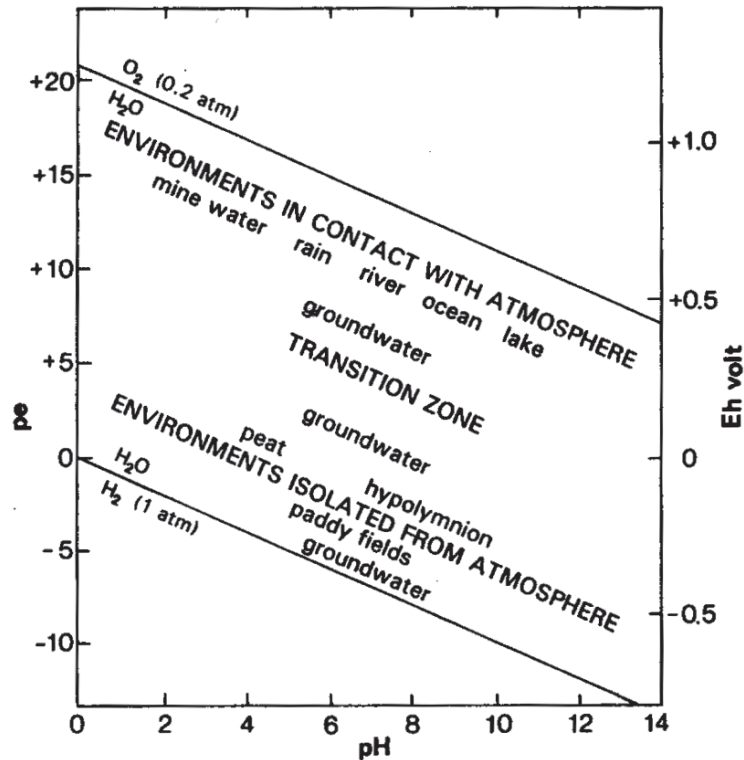
Fig. 2.4 The stability of water and the ranges of pE and pH conditions in natural environments (Appelo and Postma 1993)

contrast, groundwater at natural to basic pH shows a reduction capability as low as -500 mv and even lower. As mentioned previously, redox reactions are affected by the environmental conditions prevailing in the system and thus the presence of acid functional groups (e.g., humic acids) on porous material interfaces, for example, can affect redox activity in the subsurface.

In many cases, redox reactions that are favorable from a thermodynamic point of view may not actually take place: sometimes, the activation energy barriers for such reactions are too high to allow fast transformation, according to the preferred thermodynamic considerations. For example, the complete oxidation of any organic molecule to carbon dioxide and water is thermodynamically favorable. However, such oxidation is not favorable kinetically, which implies that organic molecules—including all forms of living species—are not oxidized immediately; this fact explains the ability to sustain life. The reason for this difference between kinetic and thermodynamic considerations, for redox reactions, is partly because redox reactions are relatively slow compared to other reactions and partly due to the fact that, in many cases, reactions are poorly coupled because of slow species diffusion

from one microenvironment to another. Therefore, many redox reactions are dependent on catalytic processes.

2.3 Adsorption

Adsorption is the net accumulation of matter on the solid phase at the interface with an aqueous solution or gaseous phase. In this process, the solid surface is the *adsorbent* and the matter that accumulates is the *adsorbate*. *Adsorption* also may be defined as the excess concentration of a chemical at the subsurface solid interface compared to that in the bulk solution, or the gaseous phase, regardless of the nature of the interface region or the interaction between the adsorbate and the solid surface that causes the excess. Surface adsorption is due to interactions between electrical charges, or nonionized functional groups, on mineral and organic constituents.

Adsorption removes a compound from the bulk phase and thus affects its behavior in the subsurface environment. Due to some hysteresis effects, sometimes reflected in formation of bound residues, the release of compounds from the solid phase to the liquid or gaseous phase does not always reach the amount of adsorbate retained on solid surfaces.

When measured adsorption data are plotted against the concentration value of the adsorbate at equilibrium, the resulting graph is called an *adsorption isotherm*. The mathematical description of isotherms invariably involves adsorption models described by Langmuir, Freundlich, or Brauner, Emmet and Teller (known as the BET-model). Discussion of these models is given in Part III, as conditions relevant to chemical-subsurface interactions are examined.

2.3.1 Adsorption of Charged Ionic Compounds

Adsorption of charged ionic compounds on the surface of a solid phase is subject to a combination of chemical binding forces and electric fields. The solid phase has a net charge that, in contact with liquid or gaseous phases, is faced by one or more layers of counter or co-ions having a net charge equal to and separated from the surface charge. Electrical neutrality on the colloidal surface requires that an equal amount of charge of the opposite sign must accumulate in the liquid phase near the charged surface. For a negatively charged surface, this means that positively charged cations are electrostatically attracted to the charged surface. Anions are repelled by such a surface with diffusion forces acting in an opposite direction, such that there is a deficit of anions near the surface. The overall pattern, known as a *diffuse double layer* (DDL), is described by the Gouy-Chapman theory (see Sect. 5.4). This theory assumes that the exchangeable cations exist as point charges, the colloid surfaces are planar and infinite in extent, and the surface charge is distributed

uniformly over the entire colloid surface. Stern (1924) and Grahame (1947) refined this theory, showing that the counter-ions are unlikely to approach the surface more closely than the ionic radii of anions and the hydrated radii of cations. Detailed, critical presentations of diffuse double-layer theory applied to earth materials can be found in Sposito (1981, 1989), Sparks (1988), and Bolt et al. (1991).

Cation exchange and selectivity are processes involving the cationic concentration in solution, the cation dimensions, and the configuration of the exchange sites. For cationic molecules, the retention properties follow the relation

$$\frac{A_{aq}}{B_{aq}} = K_k \frac{A_{ads}}{B_{ads}},$$
(2.44)

where K_k is a selectivity coefficient that expresses the inequality of the activity ratios of the cationic molecules, A and B, in solution (aq) and adsorbed (ads). Kerr (1928) was the first to propose this equation, and K_k is therefore called the *Kerr coefficient*.

When cations of differing charge are involved, the exchange equation (Eq. 2.44) is modified. Gapon (1933) proposed that in the case of an exchange between mono- and bivalent cations, the expression should be

$$\left(\frac{M^+}{M^{2+}}\right)_{ads} = K_G \left(\frac{M^+}{\left(\frac{M^{2+}}{2}\right)^{1/2}}\right)_{aq},$$
(2.45)

where the solute concentration is measured in terms of activity and the adsorption is measured in terms of equivalents, M denotes metal ion, and K_G is the Gapon coefficient.

The exchange properties of negatively charged surfaces do not affect different cations that have the same valence. This is due to differences in size and polarization among the cations themselves, the structural characteristics of the surfaces, and the differences in the surface charge distribution. The preference of the minerals in the subsurface for monovalent cations decreases according to the order $Cs > Rb > K > NH_4 > Na > Li$, which is known as the *lyotropic series*. In this case, a greater attraction of the surfaces for less-hydrated cations may be observed. This mechanism is relevant to minerals having isomorphic substitution in the tetrahedral sheet of the layer (recall Sect. 1.1) and is less evident in the case of divalent alkaline earth cations and trivalent cations. In the case of organomineral complexes, the pattern of cation selectivity is modified considerably (Greenland and Hayes 1981).

The selectivity of the exchange between two cations is specific to saline subsurface systems, described by the sodium adsorption ratio (SAR). Based on Na^+ content in soil solutions, the U.S. Salinity Laboratory (U.S. Salinity Laboratory 1954) derived the equation

$$SAR = \frac{\left[Na^+ \right]}{\sqrt{\dfrac{\left[Ca^{2+} \right] + \left[Mg^{2+} \right]}{2}}} \qquad\qquad (2.46)$$

where the solution concentration is in $\mu mol\ L^{-1}$.

Metal cation adsorption processes include exchange, Coulombic, and site-specific adsorption. Heavy metal cations exhibit exchange reactions with negatively charged surfaces of clay minerals. Cationic adsorption is affected by the pH and in an acid environment (pH < 5.5), and some heavy metals do not compete with Ca^{2+} (a ubiquitous constituent in the subsurface) for mineral adsorption sites. At a higher pH, heavy metal adsorption increases abruptly and becomes irreversible.

Negative adsorption occurs when a charged solid surface faces an ion in an aqueous suspension and the ion is repelled from the surface by Coulomb forces. The Coulomb repulsion produces a region in the aqueous solution that is depleted of the anion and an equivalent region far from the surface that is relatively enriched. Sposito (1984) characterized this macroscopic phenomenon through the definition of the relative surface excess of an anion in a suspension, by

$$\Gamma_i^{(w)} = \frac{n_i - M_w m_i}{S} \qquad\qquad (2.47)$$

where n_i is total moles of ion i in the suspension per unit mass of solid, M_w is the molecular mass of water in the suspension per unit mass of solid, m_i is the molality of ion i in the supernatant solution, and S is the specific surface area of the suspended solid. This $\Gamma_i^{(w)}$ is the excess moles of ion (per unit area of suspended solid) relative to an aqueous solution containing M_w kilograms of water and the ion of molality, m_i.

If an anion approaches a charged surface, it is subject to attraction by positively charged surface sites on the surface or repulsion by negatively charged ones. Because clay materials in the subsurface normally are negatively charged, anions tend to be repelled from mineral surfaces. Negative adsorption of anions is affected by the anion charge, concentration, pH, the presence of other anions, and the nature and charge of the surface.

2.3.2 Adsorption of Nonionic Compounds

Adsorption of nonionic compounds on subsurface solid phases is subject to a series of mechanisms such as protonation, water bridging, cation bridging, ligand exchange, hydrogen bonding, and van der Waals interactions. Hasset and Banwart (1989) consider that the sorption of nonpolar organics by soils is due to enthalpy-related and entropy-related adsorption forces.

Enthalpy-related adsorption forces include the following processes:

1. Hydrogen bonding, which refers to the electrostatic interaction between a hydrogen atom covalently bound to one electronegative atom and to another electronegative atom or group of atoms in a molecule. The hydrogen atom may be regarded as a bridge between electronegative atoms. In general, this bonding is conceptualized as a dipole phenomenon, where the hydrogen bond exhibits an asymmetrical distribution of the first electron of the H atom induced by various electronegative atoms.
2. Ligand exchange processes, involving replacement of one or more ligands by the adsorbing species and, in some cases, can be considered a condensation reaction.
3. Protonation mechanisms, including a Coulomb-electrostatic force resulting from charged surfaces. Due to the surface acidity, solutes having proton-selective organic functional groups can be adsorbed through a protonation reaction.
4. Pi (π) bonds, occurring as a result of overlapping of π orbitals when they are perpendicular to aromatic rings.
5. London–van der Waals forces, which are multipole interactions produced by correlation between fluctuating induced multipole moments in two nearly uncharged polar molecules. These forces also include dispersion forces that arise from the correlation between the movement of electrons in one molecule and those of neighboring molecules. The van der Waals dispersion interaction between two molecules is generally very weak, but when many groups of atoms in a polymeric structure act simultaneously, the van der Waals components are additive.
6. Chemisorption, denoting the situation when an actual chemical bond is formed between the molecules and surface atoms.
7. Atoms that are rearranged, forming new compounds at the demand of the unsatisfied valences of the surface atoms.

Entropy-related adsorption, known as *hydrophobic sorption*, involves the partitioning of nonpolar organics from a polar aqueous phase onto hydrophobic surfaces, where they are retained by dispersion forces. The major feature of hydrophobic sorption is the weak interaction between the solute and the solvent. The entropy change is due largely to the destruction of the cavity occupied by the solute in the solvent and the destruction of the structured water shell surrounding the solvated organic.

2.3.3   Kinetic Considerations

A perspective based on kinetics leads to a better understanding of the adsorption mechanism of both ionic and nonionic compounds. Boyd et al. (1947) stated that the ion exchange process is diffusion controlled and the reaction rate is limited by mass transfer phenomena that are either film diffusion (FD) or particle diffusion (PD) controlled. Sparks (1988) and Pignatello (1989) provide a comprehensive overview on this topic.

In the case of subsurface cation exchange, charge compensation cations are held in the solid phase within crystals in interlayer positions, structural holes, or surface

cleavages and faults of the crystals as well as on the external surfaces of clay minerals. Cations held on external surfaces are immediately accessible to the aqueous phase. On reaching this phase, they move by diffusion to regions of smaller concentration, the diffusion being affected by the tortuosity of the porous medium. An additional restriction affecting the rate of exchange is given by the fact that the arrival rate of incoming cations to the exchange sites is much slower than the release rate of the outgoing cations. The characteristic period of ion exchange in the subsurface ranges from a few seconds to days, being due to various constituents of the solid phase and the properties of the adsorbate.

In the case of nonionic compounds, the driving forces for adsorption consist of entropy changes and weak enthalpic (bonding) forces. The sorption of these compounds is characterized by an initial rapid rate followed by a much slower approach to an apparent equilibrium. The faster rate is associated with diffusion on the surface, while slower reactions have been related to particle diffusion into micropores.

Part II
Properties of Potential Contaminants: Environmental and Health Hazards

In Part II, we discuss the potential sources, chemical properties, and toxicity of several major groups of contaminants found in the subsurface environment. Usually, the release of contaminants to the environment originates from anthropogenic processes. Even when the contaminants are naturally occurring species, we often find that human intervention or changes in natural conditions are involved in the development of pollution. Furthermore, many contaminants are relatively persistent and therefore may be found in the subsurface environment long after their actual release.

The massive industrial development that has improved quality of life and affected the world over the last two centuries also has had a profound impact on the amounts and types of compounds released to the subsurface. During this period, many thousands of new materials have been produced, used, stored, and transported. The amounts of these substances produced, used, and subsequently discarded also have increased exponentially, leading to the release of huge amounts of contaminants to the environment. In parallel, the understanding that many compounds may be toxic or hazardous to ecological systems, in general, and to humans, in particular, has gradually evolved during the last 50 years. This understanding is dependent largely on complex analytical capabilities: environmental samples contain very low concentration of target substance(s), and such samples often contain large amounts of interfering compounds.

Part II divides contaminants into two groups: inorganic substances and organic compounds. The following chapters touch only a small portion of the potential contaminants that belong to each group; we chose representative materials that provide a broad view of the subject.

Finally, it should be mentioned that, because other aspects of chemical interactions and transport of such substances in the subsurface environment are discussed in other parts of this book, we focus here on the contamination potential of these compounds.

Chapter 3
Inorganic and Organometallic Compounds

3.1 Nitrogen

Nitrogen is a key building block in all life forms; it is an essential element in many fundamental cell components, such as proteins, DNA, RNA and vitamins, as well as in hormones and enzymes. Nitrogen is an extremely versatile element, existing in both inorganic and organic forms as well as in many oxidation states. Nitrogen gas constitutes almost 80% of the atmosphere and is therefore present almost everywhere. However, nitrogen gas is not available for use by most organisms. For plants and animals to be able to use nitrogen, N_2 gas must first be converted to a more chemically available form, such as ammonium (NH_4^+), nitrate (NO_3^-), or organic nitrogen (e.g., urea (NH_3)$_2$CO). Furthermore, higher organisms (e.g., animals) cannot use these simple forms of nitrogen and require even more complex forms, such as amino acids and nucleic acids.

To sustain the food needs of the world's growing population, it is essential to maintain modern agriculture, which in turn is dependent on a constant supply of nitrogen fertilizers. Currently, the main technology for the "fixation" of atmospheric nitrogen is the *Haber-Bosch method*, which was developed in Germany between 1908 and 1910 and is now the primary process in the production of over 99% of nitrogen fertilizer materials (Alan 2004). Nitrogen fertilizers have been produced and applied in very large amounts to field crops around the world over several decades; in the years 1980, 1990, and 2000, for example, the world "fixed" N production by the Haber-Bosch process, in amounts that increased from 59,290 KT, to 76,320 KT, to 85,130 KT, respectively.

Fixed nitrogen in the subsurface results from many processes and is applied in many forms and materials. Fixation by rhizobium-legume combinations or free-living organisms add N directly to crop or soil organic forms. Animal manure, sewage sludge, crop residues, and roots add organic nitrogen materials, which are then mineralized to give ammonium, which is further transformed to nitrate. Because plants often cannot utilize all the nitrogen applied to agricultural fields, some is left in the soil, which subsequently leaches into the groundwater (Pratt and Jury 1984). In addition, not all the applied nitrogen enters the soil: some is washed off fields in the form of runoff and flows into surface waters, such as streams and rivers.

Although various nitrogen forms are present in subsurface environments, environmental risks usually are linked to nitrate concentrations. Nitrates can have adverse effects on humans, animals, and plants. High nitrate concentrations (i.e., more than a few tenths of mg/L) may promote eutrophication in surface waters. Over 30 years ago, nitrate concentration criteria for irrigation water were suggested by Ayers and Westcot (1976), differentiating "no problems" (<5 mg/L), "increasing problems" (5–30 mg/L), and "severe problems" (>30 mg/L) for the production of sensitive crops.

The major sources of nitrate for human intake are food (e.g., vegetables and meat) and water, although polluted air, cigarette smoking, and certain medications also contribute to nitrate ingestion. Specifically, the contribution from nitrogen-containing fertilizers to high levels of nitrate in food and drinking water has been identified as an environmental health concern.

In general, exposure to nitrate is not of particular interest with respect to human health. However, about 5% of the total dietary nitrate can be reduced endogenously (within the human body) to nitrite through bacterial and other reactions; and nitrite can be further reduced to N-nitroso compounds (NOCs). Methemoglobinemia ("blue-baby syndrome") in infants up to six months old, various cancers, and birth defects have been listed as possibly being associated to exposure to elevated nitrate levels in drinking water. A maximum (allowable) contaminant level (MCL) of 10 ppm for nitrates in drinking water was established by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) on the basis of concerns about methemoglobinemia. This syndrome is expressed as an inability of the blood to effectively transport oxygen and carbon dioxide and may result in acute distress to the system; in severe cases, it can cause a bluish-tinge in the skin color, hence the term *blue baby*. The World Health Organization (WHO 1985a) refers to several cases of nitrite poisoning due to use of drinking water with high concentrations of nitrates, in the range of 44–88 ppm. Other health outcomes usually are sporadic and debatable. However, in some cases, exposure to nitrate concentrations in drinking water has been associated with an increased incidence of hyperthyroidism (goiter) (Seffner 1995; van Maanen et al. 1994). Also, an increased risk of central nervous system malformations in infants whose mothers consumed drinking water with high nitrate levels has been reported (Dorsch et al. 1984; Arbuckle et al. 1988). A different study suggested a link between consumption of water with high nitrate levels and risk of delivering malformed children, relative to an area where nitrate concentration in the water supply was <5 ppm (Scragg et al. 1982). A significant increase in the mean number of chromatid/chromosome breaks in children exposed to nitrate concentrations that exceeded 70.5 mg/L was detected, indicating that chronic elevated concentrations of nitrate in drinking water are capable of inducing cytogenetic effects (Tsezou et al. 1996). Another study suggested that consumption of drinking water, especially well water, with high nitrate levels can imply a genotoxic risk for humans as indicated by increased HPRT (hypoxanthine phosphoribosyltransferase gene) variant frequencies and by endogenous formation of carcinogenic N-nitroso compounds from nitrate-derived nitrite (van Maanen et al. 1996).

NOCs are known carcinogens (Odashima 1980; Lijinsky and Epstein 1970; Magee and Barnes 1967; Tricker and Preussmann 1991) and have been found to

Table 3.1 Results of various correlation studies between nitrate intake and cancer in humans

	Induced cancer effect	No effect	Protective effect
Brain cancer	Barrett et al. 1998	Steindorf et al. 1994; Mueller et al. 2001	
Central nervous system tumors	Barrett et al. 1998		
Gastric cancer		Barrett et al. 1998; van Loon et al. 1998	
Esophageal cancer		Barrett et al. 1998	
Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma	Weisenburger 1993; Ward et al. 1996		
Lymphatic cancer		Jensen 1982	
Hematopoietic (blood or bone marrow) cancer		Jensen 1982	
Uterine cancer	Jensen 1982; Thouez et al. 1981		Weyer et al. 2001
Ovarian cancer		Jensen 1982; Thouez et al. 1981	
Bladder cancer	Weyer et al. 2001		Ward et al. 2003
Rectal cancer			Weyer et al. 2001

induce cancer in a variety of organs in more than 40 animal species, including higher primates (Bogovski and Bogovski 1981). However, and despite the fact that NOCs are produced from nitrate in the human body, only mixed results linking nitrates and their derivatives to various cancers are reported in ecological studies. For example, stomach, esophagus, nasopharynx, urinary bladder, and prostate cancer have been reported to be linked to nitrate intake (e.g., Cantor 1997; Eicholzer and Gutzwiller 1990). However other ecological studies comparing populations that were exposed to varying nitrate concentrations in drinking water did not find any correlation to gastric and esophageal cancer rates (Barrett et al. 1998) but found increased incidence of adult brain and central nervous system tumors in regions with high nitrate concentrations; this latter effect was not observed by others (Steindorf et al. 1994; Mueller et al. 2001). Table 3.1 summarizes several examples of the mixed results that correlate nitrate intake to cancer.

3.2 Phosphorus

Phosphorus is one of the inorganic macronutrients in all known forms of life. Inorganic phosphorus in the form of phosphate (PO_4^{3-}) plays a major role in vital biological molecules, such as DNA and RNA. Living cells also utilize phosphate to transport cellular energy via adenosine triphosphate (ATP). Phospholipids are the main structural components of all cellular membranes. Calcium phosphate salts are

used by animals to stiffen their bones, and adequate P supplies are necessary for seed and root formation.

The principal phosphorus forms in the subsurface are Ca-phosphate, adsorbed phosphates, occluded phosphates, and organic phosaphate (Lindsay 1979; Mengel 1985). The principal phosphate mineral is apatite (or fluorapatite), $Ca_{10}(PO_4)_6(OH,F)_2$. Secondary minerals include silica, silicates, and carbonates, generally as calcite or dolomite. Usually, these minerals are utilized as a raw material source for the production of phosphorus fertilizers. Many soils in their natural state are low in readily available P. For example, typical levels of phosphorus in subsurface solutions of unfertilized soils range from 0.001 to 0.1 mg/L P (Hook 1983). Therefore, intensive agricultural activity requires fertilization to achieve maximum possible yields. Application of phosphorus to soil as fertilizer, manure, or effluents results in an immediate rise in the concentration of utilizable phosphorus. It was once thought that P was completely immobile in soil, and therefore farmers were encouraged to increase phosphate fertilizer application without fear that P applied in excess of crop requirements would be lost from the soil profile.

Phosphorus loss from soils occurs mainly through crop removal, runoff, and leaching. The uptake of phosphorus by agricultural crops, for example, varies greatly (i.e., $10-100 \, kgha^{-1}yr^{-1}$). While subsurface pathways can be significant in P transfer to water, especially in soils with low P retention properties or significant preferential flow pathways, it is reasonably well established that, in most watersheds, P export occurs mainly by overland flow. Soils that have been used heavily for agricultural crops are often deficient in phosphorus, as are acidic sandy and granitic soils. In landscaped urban soils, however, phosphorus is rarely deficient and the misapplication of this element can have serious repercussions on plants, the soil environment, and adjoining watersheds.

In ecological terms, phosphorus often is a limiting nutrient in many environments. However, the result of phosphate overfertilization is leaf chlorosis. Phosphorus is known to compete with iron and manganese uptake by roots, and deficiencies in these two metal micronutrients cause interveinal yellowing. Moreover, it has been demonstrated experimentally that high levels of phosphorus are detrimental to mycorrhizal health and lower the rate of mycorrhizal infection of root systems (Manna et al. 2006). This mutually beneficial relationship between the fungus and the plant roots allows the plant to more effectively explore the soil environment and extract needed nutrients. Often in aquatic systems, an excess of phosphorus may cause eutrophication. Eutrophication has been linked to many aspects of water quality degradation, including fish kills, loss of biodiversity and recreational uses of waters, and the onset of harmful algal blooms that can pose a threat to human health (Burkholder et al. 1999). Phosphorus losses from agricultural production systems are known to contribute to accelerated eutrophication of natural waters (Sims et al. 1998; Toor et al. 2003). This is especially true in areas with intensive animal farming, where repeated manure applications have led to excessive accumulation of P in soils. Substantial evidence exists to show that higher P concentrations in soils can result in increased P losses to natural waters (Sharpley and Tunney 2000; Sims et al. 1998).

Organic compounds of phosphorus form a wide class of materials, some of which are extremely toxic. Fluorophosphate esters are among the most potent neurotoxins known. A wide range of organophosphorus compounds are employed for their toxicity to certain organisms as pesticides (e.g., herbicides, insecticides, fungicides) and developed as nerve agents in weapons. In contrast, most inorganic phosphates are relatively nontoxic and essential nutrients.

3.3 Salts

Salts, in contrast to the other main groups presented in this chapter, are natural species that have always been in the environment in large amounts. However, natural processes, along with the extensive use of salts, overpumping of fresh groundwater, and changes in land use are altering the delicate natural balance and causing salinization of soils and water. The salinization process can be divided into natural and anthropogenic mechanisms; in the latter case, these mechanisms can be due to direct application of salts and saline solutions to the environment and indirect salinization by changes in the natural equilibrium. Examples of direct salinization include the distribution of salts on roads and use of treated wastewater, which usually contains large concentrations of salts. Examples of indirect salinization include overpumping of groundwater, which in turn may lead to seawater intrusion into coastal aquifers, and changing land use, which replaces natural vegetation.

Unrelated to its origin, increases in salt concentrations carry a variety of implications, which include altering important ecological niches, degradation of water quality to a level where it may become unpotable or unusable for agriculture and industrial uses, loss of soil fertility and change in its structure, and degradation of infrastructure utilities such as roads, pipelines, and buildings. Problems related to salinization have been known for many decades and extensive literature is available (e.g., Eaton 1942; Richards 1954; Bresler et al. 1982; Vengosh 2003, and references within these publications). In spite of the significant attention devoted to the subject over many years, salts still are considered one of the major groups of contaminants because of their devastating effects on the environment and the ever-growing demand for fertile soil and fresh water. The impact of salinization and its sources will be discussed here on the basis of its effects on four major areas of interest: agriculture, water supply, degradation of infrastructure, and biodiversity-ecology.

3.3.1 Agricultural Impacts

Agriculture activities are one of the major generators of salinity but also one of the first to suffer its damage. The salinity of agricultural return flow is derived from two principal sources: salinity of the irrigation water and the effects of added

agrochemicals (e.g., fertilizers, boron compounds) or animal waste. Drainage water is sometimes saline and may be accompanied by elevated concentrations of selenium, boron, arsenic, and mercury (Hern and Feltz 1998; Beltran 1999; Causape et al. 2004; Farber et al. 2004).

Land use change from natural vegetation to agricultural crops, and application of irrigation water, adds salts to the system (Cao et al. 2004; Vaze et al. 2004; Peck and Hatton 2003). Approximately 60% of supplied irrigation water is consumed by growing crops, but the salts remain in the residual solution, as they are not consumed by evaporation and transpiration (Vengosh 2003). As a consequence, adequate drainage is a key factor that determines soil salinization: in arid and semiarid areas, the natural salinity of soil is high, therefore, flushing with irrigation water enhances the dissolution of stored salts.

Salinity contributes to significant losses of productivity in agricultural land and may take some land entirely out of production. Plant roots absorb water from the soil through the process of osmosis. Osmosis moves water from areas of lower salt concentration to areas of higher concentration. Once the salt concentration gradient is reduced, transport of water to plants is slowed; and if extreme conditions of salinity prevail, the osmosis may stop or even change direction, causing plant dehydration.

When high salinity is associated with high sodium content, exchangeable sodium may replace exchangeable calcium on the soil clays. The increased level of adsorbed Na^+ causes soil to become dispersed, with significantly reduced porosity and permeability (Yaalon and Yaron 1966; Panayiotopoulos et al. 2004; Bethune and Batey 2002). As a result of this interaction the soil becomes impermeable. Breakdown in soil structure, together with the associated loss of plant cover, results in greater exposure of the soil to erosion. Sheet, rill, gully, and wind erosion are common effects of salinity (e.g., Funakawa et al. 2000; Spoor 1998). This also is a major problem for drainage of soil water and salt flush in the partially saturated zone.

Land degradation by salinization, which decreases soil fertility, is a significant component of desertification processes. The World Bank states that soil salinization caused by inappropriate irrigation practices affects ~60 Mha, or 24% of all irrigated land worldwide. In Africa, salinization accounts for 50% of irrigated land (Vengosh 2003). Increasing soil salinization also is occurring in the Middle East, Australia, China, America, and central Asia (Kang et al., 2004; Dehaan and Taylor 2002; Kotb et al. 2000; Salama et al. 1999; Spoor 1998; Hern and Feltz 1998).

Soil salinization is the first stage of environmental destruction caused by salinity and is related to river and lake salinization. For example, the diversion of the Amu Darya and Syr Darya Rivers caused significant desiccation of the Aral Sea, but it also caused salinization of associated agricultural land (e.g., Funakawa et al. 2000; Spoor 1998). In Australia, soil salinization is the most severe environmental problem on the continent, causing dramatic changes in landscape, industry, and the future of farmland (e.g., Dehaan and Taylor 2002).

3.3.2 Impacts on Water Usage

The salt content of groundwater, surface water, and soils is a major factor in determining their benefit to the community, the economy, and the environment. In many areas around the globe, increasing demand for water has created tremendous pressures on water resources, which resulted in lowering water levels and increasing salinization.

Both natural and anthropogenic changes result in surface water salinization and in many cases, a combination of the two processes enhances the phenomenon. Natural processes include discharge of saline groundwater to surface water and the dissolution and transport of salts accumulated in the partially saturated zone (James et al. 1996; Kolodny et al. 1999). Additionally, saline feed streams can result from runoff water that dissolved salts during transport, which then are drained to surface water. These natural processes are more pronounced in semiarid and arid zones, where high evaporation rates often exceed transport rates. Anthropogenic changes also affect the water-salt balance, especially in more heavily populated areas. Some examples of such anthropogenic interventions include

1. Diversion of rivers or constriction of dams, which causes decreases in flow and available water amounts for natural washing of salts (e.g., Funakawa et al. 2000; Spoor 1998).
2. Directed deposition of saline solutions by disposal of effluents, drainage of saline solutions (containing, e.g., agricultural waste), or migration of road deicing salts after dissolution and transport of the resulting brine (e.g., Cardona et al. 2004; Thunqvist 2004).
3. Land use changes which eliminate natural vegetation and increase drainage and recharge rates (e.g., Gordon et al. 2003; Leaney et al. 2003).

Groundwater salinization is caused mainly by saltwater intrusion and recharge of saline solution. Natural processes involved in these phenomena include advection and diffusion of saline fluids entrapped in aquitards connected to an aquifer, dissolution of soluble salts (such as gypsum and halite minerals) within the aquifer, intrusion of underlying or adjacent saline groundwater, and flow from adjacent or underlying aquifers. Population growth (especially near coastal zones, where approximately two thirds of the world's population lives) and dense urbanization increasingly cause groundwater to become the most important source of freshwater. Furthermore, large water volumes from domestic industrial and agricultural use are recharged to the subsurface as saline wastewater effluents. Rising water demand leads to extensive (over)pumping of fresh groundwater. This, in turn, reduces or reverses the natural offshore flow that otherwise counters the invasion of saline water. In many places throughout the world, coastal water supplies have been rendered unsuitable for domestic and agricultural purposes by such exploitation (e.g., Khan and Sapna 2004; Ergil 2000; Bear et al. 1999). The Ghyben-Herzberg relation, for example, suggests that, under hydrostatic conditions, the weight of a unit column of fresh water extending from the water table to the interface is balanced

by a unit column of saltwater extending from sea level to the same depth as the point on the interface. This analysis assumes hydrostatic conditions in a homogeneous, unconfined coastal aquifer. According to this relation, if the water table in an unconfined coastal aquifer is lowered by 1 m, the saltwater interface will rise 40 m. Therefore, rising sea levels, which may occur by global warming, will result in seawater intrusion; this may damage many coastal aquifers that currently supply major quantities of fresh water (e.g., Sherif and Singh 1999).

3.3.3 Impacts on Infrastructure

Salinization also has consequences on infrastructure maintenance and durability (e.g., Wilson 2001). Some of the effects include:

- Damage to houses, buildings and other structures caused by the deterioration of brick, mortar, and concrete, resulting from saline water crystallizing in brickwork (e.g., Cole and Ganther 1996).
- Corrosion of metal buried in the ground or set in structural concrete (e.g., Cole and Ganther 1996).
- Shifting or sinking of foundations, which may result in structural cracking, damage, or collapse. Damage to heritage buildings may be of particular concern, and land values may be degraded.
- Salt damage to roads and highways including the breakdown of concrete, bitumen, and asphalt with associated pot holing, cracking, and crumbling of the road base.
- Damage to underground pipes, cables, and other infrastructure due to the breakdown of unprotected metal, cement, and other materials.
- Poorer water quality for industrial and domestic washing purposes, resulting in an increased need for water conditioners and detergents, as well as the deterioration of vegetated parks and gardens.

3.3.4 Impacts on Biodiversity and the Environment

Salinization has profound effects on many ecological niches and may cause distortion of biodiversity in many delicate zones. Fluctuating water table levels and increasing salinity have serious impacts on native vegetation, in the same way they do for crops and pastures (e.g., Cramer and Hobbs 2002). Remnant vegetation may be threatened, together with a variety of animal species and their habitats (e.g., Hannam et al. 2003). Changes in vegetation often are the first signs of increasing salinity. These may involve the appearance of a salt-tolerant plant species or the reduced growth of existing species. The salinity rise of a lake may lead to a dramatic change in the ecological system and species composition, which in turn modifies the food chain and thus the bioaccumulation of toxic elements such as

selenium (e.g., Funakawa et al. 2000; Spoor 1998; Cramer and Hobbs 2002). Wetland salinization is a good example of such processes. More than one fourth of the world's wetlands have been lost due to salinization (Vengosh 2003). The destruction of wetlands has reduced the diverse assembly of millions of waterfowl and shorebirds. Moreover, salinization is likely to harm the reproductive capacity of birds and place further stress on their diversity. Wetland destruction has been particularly devastating in arid zones. Coastal wetland salinization is caused by a significant decrease in river discharge, diversion of freshwater for irrigation networks, and upstream seawater intrusion under the influence of tides.

3.4 Radionuclides

Radionuclides are present in the environment both as naturally occurring species and as anthropogenic substances. Emission of ionizing radiation during the decay of active atoms is the main contamination route for this group of pollutants: this radiation can disrupt atoms, creating positive ions and negative electrons, and cause biological harm. Exposure to large radiation doses can be fatal to humans, while lower doses cause mainly elevated cancer risks (Stannard 1973; Zhu and Shaw 2000; Shaw 2005). Ionizing radiation may be emitted in the process of natural decay of some unstable nuclei or following excitation of atoms and their nuclei in nuclear reactors, cyclotrons, X-ray machines, or other instruments.

The exposure to ionizing radiation from natural sources is continuous and unavoidable. For most individuals, this exposure exceeds that from all human-made sources combined (UNSCEAR 2000a). The two main contributors to natural radiation exposures are high-energy cosmic ray particles incident on the earth's atmosphere and radioactive nuclides that originate in the earth's crust and are present everywhere in the environment, including the human body itself.

Naturally occurring radionuclides of terrestrial origin (also called *primordial radionuclides*) are present in various degrees in all media in the environment. Only those radionuclides with half-lives comparable to the age of the earth and their decay products exist in significant quantities in these materials. Irradiation of the human body from external sources is mainly by gamma radiation from radionuclides in the ^{238}U and ^{232}Th series and from ^{40}K. These radionuclides are present in the body and irradiate the various organs with alpha and beta particles, as well as gamma rays. Some other terrestrial radionuclides, including those of the ^{235}U series, ^{87}Rb, ^{138}La, ^{147}Sm, and ^{176}Lu, exist in nature but at such low levels that their contributions to the dose in humans are small.

Exposure from terrestrial radionuclides present at trace levels in all soils are specific and relate to the types of rock from which the soils originate. Higher radiation levels are associated with igneous rocks, such as granite, and lower levels with sedimentary rocks. There are exceptions, however, as some shales and phosphate rocks have relatively high contents of radionuclides. Radon and its short-lived decay products in the atmosphere are the most important contributors to human exposure from natural sources.

The main human-made contribution to exposure of the world's population has come from the testing of nuclear weapons in the atmosphere, from 1945 to 1980 (UNSCEAR 200b). Each nuclear test resulted in unrestrained release into the environment of substantial quantities of radioactive materials, which were dispersed widely in the atmosphere and deposited everywhere on the earth's surface. Underground testing caused exposures beyond the test sites only if radioactive gases leaked or were vented. Most underground tests had much lower yields than atmospheric tests, and it usually was possible to contain the debris. Underground tests were conducted at the rate of 50 or more per year from 1962 to 1990. During the time when nuclear weapon arsenals were being expanded, especially in the earlier years (1945–1960), radionuclide releases exposed local populations downwind or downstream of nuclear installations. At the time, there was little recognition of exposure potentials, and monitoring of releases was limited. More recent controls on the military fuel cycle have now diminished exposures to very low levels.

Several industries process or utilize large volumes of raw materials containing natural radionuclides. Discharges from these industrial plants to air and water and the use of by-products and waste materials may contribute to enhanced exposure of the general public. A list of radionuclides responsible for most environmental concerns is given in Table 3.2. Estimated maximum exposures arise from phosphoric acid production, mineral sand processing industries, and coal-fired power stations. Except in the case of accidents or at sites where wastes have accumulated, causing localized areas to be contaminated to significant levels, no other practices result in important exposures of radionuclides released into the environment. Estimates of releases of isotopes produced and used in industrial and medical applications are being reviewed, but these seem to be associated with rather insignificant levels of exposure.

When accidents occur, environmental contamination and exposures may become significant. The accident at the Chernobyl nuclear power plant was a notable example. Exposures were highest in local areas surrounding the reactor, but low-level exposures could be identified for the European region and the entire northern hemisphere. In the first year following the accident, the highest regionally averaged annual doses in Europe, outside the former Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, were less than 50% of the natural background dose. Subsequent exposures decreased rapidly.

Table 3.2 Characteristics of major radionuclides that occur in soil. Reprinted from Zhu, YG, Shaw G (2000) Soil contamination with radionuclides and potential remediation. Chemosphere 41:121–128. Copyright 2002 with permission of Elsevier

Isotope	Half-life (yr)	Principal radiation	Main occurrence
^{14}C	5.7×10^3	β	Natural and nuclear reactor
^{40}K	1.3×10^9	β	Natural
^{90}Sr	28	β	Nuclear reactor
^{134}Cs	2	β, γ	Nuclear reactor
^{137}Cs	30	β, γ	Nuclear reactor
^{239}Pu	2.4×10^4	α, X-rays	X-rays, nuclear reactor

3.5 Heavy Metals and Metalloids

The term *heavy metal* refers to any metallic chemical element that has a relatively high density (usually specific density of more than 5 g/mL) and is toxic or poisonous at low concentrations. Examples of heavy metals include arsenic (As), cadmium (Cd), chromium (Cr), mercury (Hg), lead (Pb), and thallium (Tl). The sources, uses, and environmental effects of several exemplary specific metals are discussed briefly here.

Heavy metals are natural components of the earth's crust. They cannot be degraded or destroyed. To a small extent they generally enter human and animal bodies via food, drinking water, and air. However, exposure to increasingly higher amounts of pollutants from this group usually is due to technological progress that, in many cases, is linked to the ability to extract and process metals. Therefore, already several thousands of years ago, polluted zones were identified and some effects of metal poisoning were known during the period of development of methods for use of metals (Nariagu 1996; Jarup 2003; Maskall and Thornton 1998).

In trace amounts, some heavy metals (e.g., copper, nickel, selenium, zinc) are essential to all organisms, to accomplish specific catalytic functions. However, at levels exceeding these requirements, all metals can disturb the metabolism by binding nonspecifically to biomolecules and inflicting oxidative damage, due to their ability to catalyze redox reactions. This can result in the deactivation of essential enzymatic reactions, damage to cellular structures (especially membranes), and DNA modification (mutagenesis). In humans, exposure to high levels of metals can cause acute toxicity symptoms, while long-term exposure to lower levels can trigger allergies and even cancers.

3.5.1 Arsenic

Arsenic is historically the poison of choice for many murders, both in fiction and reality (e.g., Christie 1924; CNN 1998). The element is considered a metalloid (having both metallic and nonmetallic properties) and is widely distributed in the earth's crust. Arsenic occurs in trace quantities in all rock, soil, water, and air (WHO 2001). Under reducing conditions, arsenite (As^{III}) is the dominant form, while arsenate (As^V) generally is the stable form in oxygenated environments. Arsenic salts exhibit a wide range of solubilities, depending on pH and the ionic environment.

The average subsurface abundance of arsenic is 5–10 mg kg^{-1} (Han et al. 2003), and it is present in more than 200 mineral species. Approximately 60% of natural arsenic minerals are arsenates, 20% sulfides and sulfosalts, and the rest are arsenides, aresnites, oxides, alloys, and polymorphs of elemental arsenic. Inorganic arsenic of geological origin is found in groundwater used as drinking water in several parts of the world, especially in the Bengal Basin. Organic arsenic compounds are found mainly in marine organisms.

Mining, smelting of nonferrous metals, and burning of fossil fuels are the major industrial processes that contribute to anthropogenic arsenic contamination of air, water, and soil. Use of chromated copper arsenate (CCA) for wood preservation is still in widespread use in many countries and was used heavily during the later half of the twentieth century as a structural and outdoor building component, where there was a risk of rot or insect infestation in untreated timber. Lead arsenate has been used, well into the twentieth-century, as a pesticide on fruit trees, and copper arsenate has even been recorded in the nineteenth century as a coloring agent in sweets.

Arsines released from microbial sources in soils or sediments undergo oxidation in the air, reconverting the arsenic to non-volatile forms, which settle back to the ground. Dissolved forms of arsenic in the water column include arsenate, arsenite, methylarsonic acid (MMA), and dimethylarsinic acid (DMA). Some arsenic species have an affinity for clay mineral surfaces and organic matter, and this can affect their environmental behavior. There is a potential for arsenic release when there is fluctuation in Eh, pH, soluble arsenic concentration, and sediment organic content. Many arsenic compounds tend to adsorb to soils, and leaching usually results in transportation over only short distances in soil. Three major modes of arsenic biotransformation have been found to occur in the environment: redox transformation between arsenite and arsenate, reduction and methylation of arsenic, and biosynthesis of organo-arsenic compounds. Arsenic levels in groundwater average about $1–2\,\mu g/L$ except in areas with volcanic rock and sulfide mineral deposits, where arsenic levels can reach up to $3\,mg/L$. Naturally elevated levels of arsenic in soils may be associated with geological substrata such as sulfide ores. Anthropogenically contaminated soils can have concentrations of arsenic up to several grams per $100\,mL$. Nonoccupational human exposure to arsenic in the environment is primarily through the ingestion of food and water. Contaminated soils, such as mine tailings, also are a potential source of arsenic exposure. The daily intake of total arsenic from food and beverages generally is between 20 and $300\,\mu g/day$.

Soluble inorganic arsenic is acutely toxic, and ingestion of large doses leads to gastrointestinal symptoms, disturbances of cardiovascular and nervous system functions, and eventually death. In survivors, bone marrow depression, haemolysis, hepatomegaly, melanosis, polyneuropathy, and encephalopathy may be observed.

Long-term exposure to arsenic in drinking water is causally related to increased risks of cancer in the skin, lungs, bladder, and kidney, as well as other skin changes such as hyperkeratosis and pigmentation changes. Conclusions on the causality of the relationship between arsenic exposure and other health effects are less clear. The evidence is strongest for hypertension and cardiovascular disease, suggestive for diabetes and reproductive effects, and weak for cerebrovascular disease, long-term neurological effects, and cancer at sites other than lung, bladder, kidney, and skin. Studies on laboratory animals and in vitro systems generally suggest that inorganic arsenicals are considered more toxic than organic arsenicals, and within these two classes, the trivalent forms are more toxic than the pentavalent forms, at least at high doses.

3.5.2 *Cadmium*

Cadmium is found naturally deep in the subsurface in zinc, lead, and copper ores, in coal, shales, and other fossil fuels; it also is released during volcanic activity. These deposits can serve as sources to ground and surface waters, especially when in contact with soft, acidic waters. Chloride, nitrate, and sulfate salts of cadmium are soluble, and sorption to soils is pH-dependent (increasing with alkalinity). Cadmium found in association with carbonate minerals, precipitated as stable solid compounds, or coprecipitated with hydrous iron oxides is less likely to be mobilized by resuspension of sediments or biological activity. Cadmium absorbed to mineral surfaces (e.g., clay) or organic materials is more easily bioaccumulated or released in a dissolved state when sediments are disturbed, such as during flooding.

Roughly 15,000 tons of cadmium are produced worldwide each year (McMurray and Tainer 2003). It is produced as an inevitable by-product of zinc, lead, and copper refining and smelting, because these combined metals occur naturally within the raw ore. The most significant uses of cadmium are metal plating and coating for corrosion protection in alloys and electronic compounds and in nickel/cadmium batteries. Additional uses for cadmium are in pigments and stabilizers for PVC. Cadmium also is present as an impurity in several products, including phosphate fertilizers, detergents, and refined petroleum products (EPA 2005a; Jarup 2003). Industrial contamination of topsoil is likely the major source of human exposure, via uptake into food plants and tobacco (Hayes 1997).

Cadmium is biopersistent and, once absorbed by an organism, remains resident for many years (with a biological half life of 10–30 years) although it is eventually excreted (McMurray and Tainer 2003). Acute exposures may cause several health effects in humans, including nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, muscle cramps, salivation, sensory disturbances, liver injury, convulsions, shock, and renal failure. Chronic effects may include a potential to cause kidney, liver, bone, and blood damage from long-term exposure at levels above the MCL (EPA 2005a). Cadmium compounds are classified as human carcinogens by several regulatory agencies. The most convincing data that cadmium is carcinogenic in humans come from studies indicating that occupational cadmium exposure is associated with lung cancer. Cadmium exposure has also been linked to human prostate and renal cancer, although this linkage is weaker than for lung cancer. Other target sites of cadmium carcinogenesis in humans, such as the liver, pancreas, and stomach, are considered equivocal. In animals, cadmium effectively induces cancers at multiple sites and by various routes (Waalkes and Rehm 1994; Waalkes 2000, 2003; Hertz-Picciotto and Hu 1995; Satarug et al. 2003; McMurray and Tainer 2003; Hayes 1997). Cigarette smoking is the major source of cadmium exposure, causing an average blood cadmium level four to five times higher than for nonsmokers (Jarup et al. 1998). In general, for the nonsmoking population, the major exposure pathway is through food, via the addition of cadmium to agricultural soil from various sources. Additional exposure to humans arises through presence of cadmium in ambient air and drinking water.

3.5.3   Chromium

Chromium toxicity is different for each of its species (especially Cr^{VI} and Cr^{III}). It is therefore regulated separately for each oxidation state, unlike all other heavy metals, which are regulated on the basis of their total concentration (Kimbrough et al. 1999). Chromium (III) occurs naturally in the environment and is an essential nutrient. Chromium (VI) and chromium (0) are generally produced by industrial processes. Chromium exists in small quantities throughout the environment. Chromite ore ($FeCr_2O_4$) is the most important commercial ore and usually is associated with ultramafic and serpentine rocks. Chromium also is associated with other ore bodies (e.g., uranium and phosphorites) and may be found in tailings and other wastes from these mining operations. Acid mine drainage can make chromium available to the environment. In air, chromium compounds are present mostly as fine dust particles, which eventually settle over land and water. Chromium can attach strongly to soil, and only a small amount can dissolve in water and move deeper in the soil to underground water.

Chromium and its compounds are used in refractories, drilling muds, electroplating cleaning agents, catalytic manufacture, and in the production of chromic acid and specialty chemicals. The metal chromium, which is the chromium (0) form, is used for making steel. Chromium (VI) and chromium (III) are used for chrome plating, dyes and pigments, leather tanning, and wood preserving. Chromium enters the air, water, and soil mostly in the chromium (III) and chromium (VI) forms. The key to these uses is that under typical environmental and biological conditions of pH and oxidation-reduction potential, the most stable form of chromium is the trivalent oxide. This form has very low solubility and low reactivity, resulting in low mobility in the environment and low toxicity in living organisms. However, the stable and generally nontoxic trivalent form of chromium can be transformed (oxidized) in the environment to chromate (CrO_4) and dichromate (Cr_2O_7) anions, which are mobile and toxic. Hexavalent chromium anions are the predominant form of dissolved chromium in waters that are alkaline and mildly oxidizing. While hexavalent chromium contamination is generally associated with industrial activity, it can occur naturally.

Chromium and certain chromium compounds are classified as substances known to be carcinogenic. EPA classifies chromium as a "de minimis" carcinogen, meaning that the minimum amount of the chemical set by the U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) is considered to be carcinogenic. Chromium compounds vary greatly in their toxic and carcinogenic effects. Trivalent chromium compounds are considerably less toxic than the hexavalent compounds and are neither irritating nor corrosive.

Breathing high levels of chromium (VI) can cause irritation to the nose, including nosebleeds, ulcers, and holes in the nasal septum. Ingesting large amounts of chromium (VI) can cause stomach upset and ulcers, convulsions, kidney and liver damage, and even death. Skin contact with certain chromium (VI) compounds can cause skin ulcers. Some people are extremely sensitive to

chromium (VI) or chromium (III). Allergic reactions consisting of severe redness and swelling of the skin have been noted. Several studies have shown that chromium (VI) compounds can increase the risk of lung cancer. Animal studies also have shown an increased risk of cancer. The World Health Organization determined that chromium (VI) is a human carcinogen. The U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS) determined that certain chromium (VI) compounds are known to cause cancer in humans.

3.5.4   Lead

Lead is a bluish-white lustrous metal. It is very soft, highly malleable, ductile, and a relatively poor conductor of electricity. It is very resistant to corrosion but tarnishes on exposure to air. It is one of the oldest metals used by humans and has been used widely since 5000 BC; lead was known to the ancient Egyptians and Babylonians. The Romans used lead for pipes and in solder. The element has four naturally occurring stable isotopes, three of which result from the decay of naturally occurring radioactive elements (thorium and uranium). Although lead is seldom found uncombined in nature, its compounds are widely distributed throughout the world, principally in the ores galena (a lead sulfide ore), cerussite ($PbCO_3$), and anglesite ($PbSO_4$).

To date, the single most important commercial use of lead is in the manufacture of lead-acid storage batteries. However, for most of the twentieth century, the most important environmental source of Pb was gasoline combustion. It is also used in alloys, such as fusible metals, antifriction metals, and solder. Lead foil is made with lead alloys. Lead is used for covering cables and as a lining for laboratory sinks, tanks, and the "chambers" in the lead-chamber process for the manufacture of sulfuric acid. It is used extensively in plumbing. Because it has excellent vibration-dampening characteristics, lead is often used to support heavy machinery.

Contamination of lead in groundwater originates from the dissolution of lead from soil and the earth's crust. Lead particulate from the combustion of leaded gasoline and ore smelting can contaminate local surface water by surface runoff. Lead itself is only of minor content in the earth's crust. A wide distribution of lead in sedimentary rock and soils has been reported, with an average lead content of 10 mg/kg (10 ppm) in topsoil, and a range of 7 to 12.5 ppm in sedimentary rock (EPA 1992). In soils, lead generally is present in the form of carbonates and hydroxide complexes. Strong absorption by soil and complexation by humus can further limit lead concentrations in surface waters and groundwater.

Lead poisoning is an environmental and public health hazard of global proportions. Children and adults in virtually every region of the world are being exposed to unsafe levels of lead in the environment. In fact, children are exposed to lead from different sources, such as paint, gasoline, and solder, and through different pathways such as air, food, water, dust, and soil. Poisoning can occur from a single, high-level exposure or the cumulative effect of repeated high- or low-level exposures.

The adverse health effects of lead are indicated by blood levels, which cause changes in blood pressure at $10\,\mu g/dL$, to severe retardation and even death at very high blood levels of $100\,\mu g/dL$. For example, lead interferes with synthesis of red blood cells and causes anemia, kidney damage, impaired reproduction function, interference with vitamin D metabolism, and delayed neurological and physical development. For adult men, high blood lead can cause elevated blood pressure, hypertension, strokes, and heart attack. Pregnant women exposed to lead are at risk of complications in their pregnancies, shorter gestational period, and damage to the fetus.

3.5.5   Nickel

Nickel is a silver-white, lustrous, hard, malleable, ductile, ferromagnetic metal that is relatively resistant to corrosion and is a fair conductor of heat and electricity. Nickel is a ubiquitous trace metal that occurs in soil, water, air, and in the biosphere. The average content in the earth's crust is about 0.008%. Nickel ore deposits are accumulations of nickel sulfide minerals (mostly pentlandite) and laterites. Nickel exists in five major forms: elemental nickel and its alloys; inorganic, water-soluble compounds (e.g., nickel chloride, nickel sulfate, and nickel nitrate); inorganic, water-insoluble compounds (e.g., nickel carbonate, nickel sulfide, and nickel oxide); organic, water-insoluble compounds; and nickel carbonyl $Ni(CO)_4$.

Nickel is used mostly for the production of stainless steel and other nickel alloys with high corrosion and temperature resistance. Nickel alloys and nickel platings are used in vehicles, processing machinery, armaments, tools, electrical equipment, household appliances, and coins. Nickel compounds also are used as catalysts, pigments, and in batteries.

Nickel, which is emitted into the environment from both natural and human-made sources, is circulated throughout all environmental compartments by means of chemical and physical processes and is biologically transported by living organisms. Nickel enters groundwater and surface waters from erosion and dissolution of rocks and soils, as well as from biological cycles, atmospheric fallout, industrial processes, and waste disposal. Nickel leached from dump sites can contribute to nickel contamination of an aquifer, with potential ecotoxicity. Acid rain has a tendency to mobilize nickel from soil and increase nickel concentrations in groundwater, leading eventually to increased uptake and possible toxicity in microorganisms, plants, and animals.

Depending on the soil type, nickel may exhibit a high mobility within the soil profile, finally reaching groundwater, rivers and lakes. Terrestrial plants take up nickel from soil, primarily via the roots. The amount of nickel uptake from soil depends on various geochemical and physical parameters, including soil type, soil pH and humidity, the organic matter content of the soil, and the concentration of extractable nickel. Drinking water generally contains less than $10\,\mu g$ nickel/L, but

nickel may occasionally be released from plumbing fittings, resulting in concentrations of up to 500 μg nickel/L.

In terms of human health, nickel carbonyl is the most acutely toxic nickel compound. The effects of acute nickel carbonyl poisoning include frontal headache, vertigo, nausea, vomiting, insomnia, and irritability, followed by pulmonary symptoms similar to those of viral pneumonia. Pathological pulmonary lesions include hemorrhage, edema, and cellular derangement. The liver, kidneys, adrenal glands, spleen, and brain also are affected. Cases of nickel poisoning have been reported in patients dialyzed with nickel-contaminated dialysate and in electroplaters who accidentally ingested water contaminated by nickel sulfate and nickel chloride.

Chronic effects such as rhinitis, sinusitis, nasal septal perforations, and asthma have been reported in nickel refinery and nickel plating workers. Some authors reported pulmonary changes with fibrosis in workers inhaling nickel dust. In addition, nasal dysplasia has been reported in nickel refinery workers. Nickel contact hypersensitivity has been documented extensively in both the general population and in a number of occupations in which workers were exposed to soluble nickel compounds. Very high risks of lung and nasal cancer have been reported in nickel refinery workers employed in the high-temperature roasting of sulfide ores, involving substantial exposure to nickel subsulfide, oxide, and perhaps sulfate. Similar risks have been reported in processes involving exposure to soluble nickel (electrolysis, copper sulfate extraction, hydrometallurgy), often combined with some nickel oxide exposure, but with low nickel subsulfide exposure.

3.6 Nanomaterials

Engineered nanomaterials are usually described as inorganic materials of high uniformity, with at least one critical dimension below 100 nm. This group of substances has received considerable attention recently as the basis for the next "scientific revolution." In this framework, nanomaterials are expected to be incorporated in a wide range of applications, from medicine and cosmetics to new construction materials and industrial processes, and to many more applications in all areas of technological development. Based on current estimates, nanotechnology is projected to become a trillion-dollar market by 2015. As a consequence, these materials are expected to be spread around the globe rapidly due to massive production and use.

Nanomaterials hold promise for elegant solutions to numerous environmental concerns, from implementation of green chemistry processes for industrial and agrochemical uses (e.g., Mohanty et al. 2003; McKenzie and Hutchison 2004) to production of novel materials for treatment of various contaminants (e.g., Dror et al. 2005; Nurmi et al. 2005; Nagaveni et al. 2004; Kuhn et al. 2003). However, these possibilities also bring new threats that must be considered and monitored. Nanomaterials magnify and stimulate properties that, at larger scales, are in many

cases, of minor importance. Below 100 nm—the upper limit of the nanomaterial range—the surface area to mass ratio and the proportion of total number of atoms at the surface of a structure are large enough that surface properties become very significant. This can alter the chemical reactivity, thermal and electrical conductivity, and tensile strength of known substances (Owen and Depledge 2005). Additional physicochemical properties of engineered nanomaterials include specific chemical composition (e.g., purity, crystallinity, electronic properties), surface structure (e.g., surface reactivity, surface groups, inorganic or organic coatings), solubility, shape, and aggregation (Nel et al. 2006). Furthermore, when the size of a structure is 10–30 nm, it approaches certain physical length scales, such as the electron mean free path and the electron wavelength, resulting in quantum-size effects that alter the electronic structure of the particle (Nurmi et al. 2005; Brus 1986; Wang and Herron 1991). These changes modify optical, magnetic, and electrical behavior.

The desired size-related properties of nanomaterials also raise major concerns: the same characteristics that make these substances so appealing may have negative health and environmental impacts. Recent studies (e.g., Qwen and Depledge 2005; Royal Society and Royal Academy of Engineering 2004; Balbus et al. 2005; Colvin 2003) state that the data collected to date are inadequate to provide full risk assessments, but substantial basis for concern exists and should be further investigated. Only a handful of ecotoxicological studies on nanosized materials have been published so far. However, the collected data are alarming.

In a recent review, Net et al. (2006) discuss the toxic potential of nanomaterials. For example, Hote et al. (2004) state that nanoparticles entering the liver can induce oxidative stress locally. It was also found that uptake of polymeric nanoparticles by Kupffer cells in the liver induces modifications in hepatocyte antioxidants systems, probably due to the production of radical oxygen species (Fernandez-Urrusuno et al. 1997). Exposure of laboratory-grown human liver and skin cells for 48 hours to solutions containing 20 ppb of buckyballs demonstrated that the solution could kill half the cells (Goho 2004). Green and Howman (2004) report the observation of DNA damage in plasmid nicking assays with water-soluble CdSe/ZnS quantum dots (cadmium selenide capped with a shell of zinc sulfide, complete with biotin surface functionality). Studies involving pulmonary exposure of carbon nanotubes in rodents (Lam et al. 2004; Warheit et al. 2004) suggest that lung histopathological responses, including inflammation and granuloma formation, may be significant. Nanoparticles can enter cells and cross the blood-brain barrier where they may have unexpected health effects (Guzman et al. 2006). The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency attributed 60,000 deaths per year to the inhalation of atmospheric nanoparticles; and there is evidence for direct transfer into the brain (Oberdörster et al. 2004; Raloff 2003). Table 3.3 summarizes the current knowledge of the impact of nanomaterials in relation to pathophysiology and toxicity.

At this point, there is very limited knowledge about the transport and fluxes of nanoparticles in the natural environment. Colvin (2003) suggested that, if engineered-nanomaterial applications develop as projected, increasing

Table 3.3 Nanomaterial effects as the basis for pathophysiology and toxicity. Effects supported by limited experimental evidence are marked with asterisks; effects supported by limited clinical evidence are marked with daggers. From Nel A, Xia T, Madler L, Li N (2006) Toxic potential of materials at the nanolevel. Science 311:622–627. Reprint with permission from AAAS

Experimental NM effects	Possible pathophysiological outcomes
ROS generation*	Protein, DNA and membrane injury*, oxidative stress[†]
Oxidative stress*	Phase II enzyme induction, inflammation[†], mitochondrial perturbation*
Mitochondrial perturbation*	Inner membrane damage*, permeability transition (PT) pore opening*, energy failure*, apoptosis*, apo-necrosis, cytotoxicity
Inflammation*	Tissue infiltration with inflammatory cells[†], fibrosis[†], granulomas[†], atherogenesis[†], acute phase protein expression (e.g., C-reactive protein)
Uptake by reticulo-endothelial system*	Asymptomatic sequestration and storage in liver*, spleen, lymph nodes[†], possible organ enlargement and dysfunction
Protein denaturation, degradation*	Loss of enzyme activity*, autoantigenicity
Nuclear uptake*	DNA damage, nucleoprotein clumping*, autoantigens
Uptake in neuronal tissue*	Brain and peripheral nervous system injury
Perturbation of phagocytic function*, "particle overload," mediator release*	Chronic inflammation[†], fibrosis[†], granulomas[†], interference in clearance of infectious agents[†]
Endothelial dysfunction, effects on blood clotting*	Atherogenesis*, thrombosis*, stroke, myocardial infarction
Generation of neoantigens, breakdown in immune tolerance	Autoimmunity, adjuvant effects
Altered cell cycle regulation	Proliferation, cell cycle arrest, senescence
DNA damage	Mutagenesis, metaplasia, carcinogenesis

concentrations of nanomaterials in groundwater and soil may present the most significant exposure avenues for environmental risk. Release to the environment, either by accident or by approved and regulated discharge of effluents and waste water, may result in direct exposure of humans to nanoparticles via ingestion or inhalation of airborne (Brigger et al. 2002; Dowling 2004; Moore 2002, 2006; Warheit 2004) or water aerosols, skin contact, and direct ingestion of contaminated drinking water or particles adsorbed on vegetables or other foodstuffs (Daughton 2004; Howard 2004; Moore 2006).

In addition, direct passage across fish gills and other external surface epithelia may constitute a route of toxic nanoparticle contamination. A limited investigation of fish (Oberdörster 2004) has indicated that C_{60}-fullerenes may be internalized by these routes. At the cellular level, uptake of nanoparticles into biological systems may be facilitated by the caveolar and endocytotic systems in cells, but knowledge of the pathological consequences, if any, is currently very limited (Panyam and Labhasetwar 2003; Pelkmans and Helenius 2002; Reiman et al. 2004). Also, indirect exposure could arise from ingestion of organisms such as fish and shellfish

(i.e., mollusks and crustaceans) as part of the human diet. Surface sediment- and filter-feeding mollusks are prime candidates for uptake of manufactured nanoparticles from environmental releases, if it transpires that some of these nanomaterials associate with natural particulates, because these mollusks already are known to accumulate suspended particle and sediment-associated conventional pollutants (Galloway et al. 2002; Livingstone 2001).

Chapter 4
Organic Compounds

4.1 Pesticides

Pesticides are substances, or mixtures of substances, intended to prevent, destroy, repel, or mitigate any pest. They may be chemical substances, biological agents (such as viruses or bacteria), antimicrobial and disinfectant agents, or other devices. The term *pest* includes insects, plant pathogens, weeds, mollusks, birds, mammals, fish, nematodes (roundworms), and microbes that compete with humans for food, destroy property, spread or are a vector for disease, or are a nuisance (EPA 2006). Pests have attacked and destroyed crops and pesticides have been developed as long as agriculture has been practiced. Some historical examples include selection of seed from resistant plants in Neolithic times (~7000 BC; Ordish 2007), sulfur dusting by the Sumerians (~2500 BC), and over 800 recipes in the Ebers' Papyrus, the oldest known medical document (dated around 1550 BC), which describes recognizable substances that were used as poisons and pesticides. More recently, during the fifteenth century, arsenic, mercury, and lead were used to fight pests. The first book to deal with pests in a scientific way was John Curtis's *Farm Insects*, published in 1860, but massive production and application of pesticides only began around World War II. The major development at that time was the discovery of the insecticidal properties of DDT by P. H. Müller in 1942, who received the Nobel Prize (medicine) for his discovery in 1948.

From this point on, many millions of tons of active ingredients have been released intentionally each year to the environment, spreading around the globe. An illustration of the amounts of active-ingredient pesticides applied can be seen in Fig. 4.1, where total annual amounts used in the United States surpass billions of pounds for the period from 1982 to 2001.

In contrast to all other groups of contaminants mentioned in Part II, pesticides are released to the environment in staggering quantities, even though they are designed to suppress the normal biological growth of different pests. Pesticides are formulated specifically to be toxic to living organisms, and as such, they are usually hazardous to humans. In fact, most pesticides used today are acutely toxic to humans, causing poisonings and deaths every year. Annual poisoning from pesticides, in the United States alone, is estimated to range between 10,000 and 40,000 diagnosed illnesses
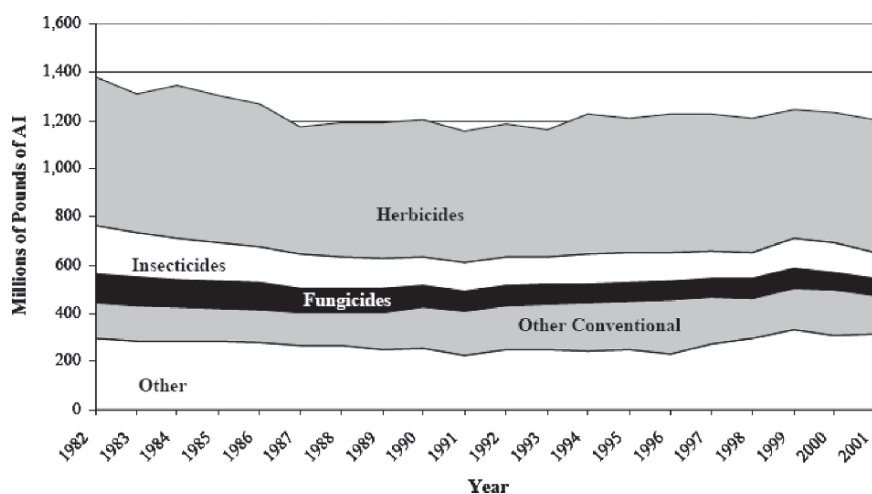
Fig. 4.1 Annual amount of pesticide active ingredients used in the U.S.A., by pesticide type, from 1982 to 2001; estimates are for all market sectors (Kiely et al. 2004)

and injuries among agricultural workers (Blondell 1997). Chronic health effects from pesticides also have been reported, including neurological effects, reproductive problems, interference with infant development, and cancer. The effect of exposure to various pesticides can induce, on the longer term, shortened attention span and reduced coordination (Rosenstock et al. 1991); a more drastic outcome of such exposure includes increased risk of early onset of Parkinson's disease (Butterfield et al. 1993; Gorell et al. 1998). Moreover, from animal studies, it appears that developing brains during the cell division stage (i.e., during early infancy) are more susceptible to destructive impact of some pesticides, which may lead to long-term abnormal behavior (Chanda and Pope 1996; Eriksson 1996).

Increased risk of various cancers (e.g., lymphatics, blood, stomach, prostate, testes, brain, and soft tissues) was reported upon exposure to pesticides (Zahm and Blair 1993; Hayes et al. 1995; Zahm et al. 1997). Children's cancer, including brain tumors, leukemia, non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, sarcoma, and Wilms' tumor due to direct or parental exposure to pesticides also has been determined (Fear et al. 1998; Kristensen et al. 1996; Pogoda and Preston-Martin 1997; Sharpe et al. 1995; Buckley et al. 1994). Often, the risk of cancer due to exposure to pesticides has been higher in children than in adults (Zahm and Ward 1998). Moreover, birth defects, including limb-reduction defects, have been linked to exposures to pesticides (Restrepo et al. 1990; Schwartz and LoGerfo 1998; Lin et al. 1994), as has a higher-than-normal risk of stillborn births (Pastore et al. 1997).

Usually, only small fractions of applied pesticides reach the target organisms, the majority of the chemicals being distributed to the air, soil, and water. On such release, many nontarget organisms can be affected severely. Pesticide residues and their degradation products are toxic to many components of ecological systems,

either by being lethal to certain living forms or by changing environmental conditions that in turn alter and usually decrease biodiversity in these systems. In some cases, pesticides can have synergistic effects with other contaminants, thus increasing overall toxicity. Exposure routes of pesticides include direct intake of pesticide residues through, for example, digestion of pesticides adsorbed on crops or dissolved in water, and indirect paths through intake of pesticides or their degradation products that have been concentrated in food chains and intake of other environmental mediators.

Official lists of pesticides contain over 1,500 substances (Wood 2006). Pesticides are divided into several major groups (e.g., herbicides, fungicides, insecticides), which are subdivided into chemical or other classes (e.g., chloroacetanilide herbicides or auxins). These compounds may be arranged according to their toxicity (WHO 2005), chemical structure, and/or activity. Here, we briefly discuss only a few of the more common groups of pesticides; the interested reader should consult readily available references (e.g., Barabash 2003; Matthews 2006; Milne 1995; Briggs 1992) as a primary source of more detailed information.

4.1.1 Organochlorine Insecticides

Organochlorine insecticides (e.g., DDT, aldrin, dieldrin, heptachlor, mirex, chlordecone, and chlordane) were used commonly in the past, but many have been removed from the market due to their negative health and environmental effects and their persistence. However, insecticides of this group are in some cases still used as active ingredients in various pest control products, such as gamma hexachlorocyclohexane (lindane). Lindane also is used as the active agent in the medicine Kwell®, used for human ectoparasitic disease, although it has been associated with acute neurological toxicity either from ingestion or in persons treated for scabies or lice. The general chemical structures of some of the organochlorine insecticides are given in Fig. 4.2. These compounds are characterized by cyclic structures, a relatively large number of chlorine atoms on the molecule, and low volatility. As a result, they usually are resistant to natural degradation processes and thus stable for very long periods after release to the environment.

Organochlorines are absorbed in the body through ingestion, inhalation, and across the skin. These substances tend to concentrate in fatty tissues following exposure. The chief acute toxic action of organochlorine pesticides is on the nervous system, where these compounds induce a hyperexcitable state in the brain (Joy 1985; Reigart and Roberts 1999). This effect is manifested mainly as convulsions, sometimes limited to myoclonic jerking, but often expressed as violent seizures. Other less severe signs of neurological toxicity, such as paresthesias, tremor, ataxia, and hyperreflexia, also are characteristic of acute organochlorine poisoning. Convulsions may cause death by interfering with pulmonary gas exchange and generating severe metabolic acidosis. High tissue concentrations of organochlorines increase myocardial irritability, predisposing to cardiac arrhythmia. Human

Chemical Structures
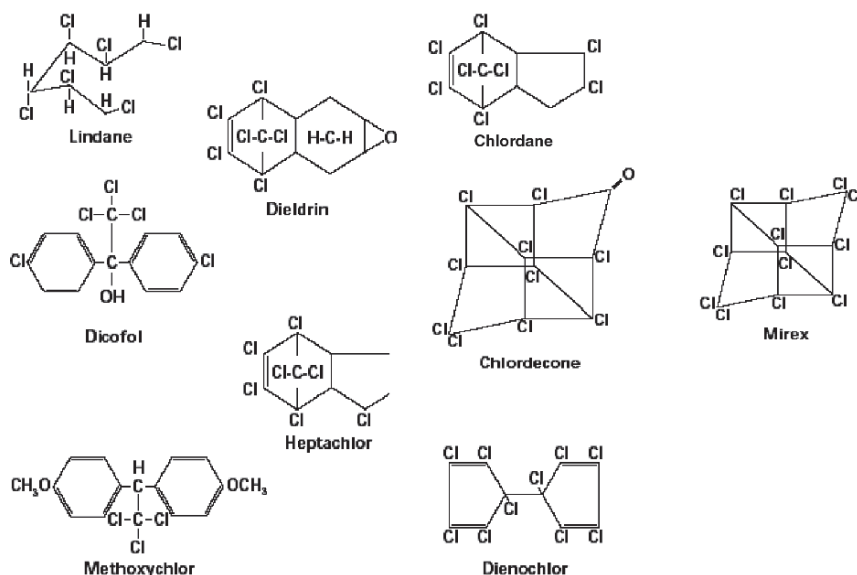
Fig. 4.2 General chemical structures of some organochlorine insecticides

absorption of organochlorine sufficient to cause enzyme induction is likely to occur only as a result of prolonged intensive exposure.

There has been considerable interest recently in the interaction of organochlorines with endocrine receptors, particularly estrogen and androgen receptors. In vitro studies and animal experimentation support the view that the function of the endocrine system may be altered by these interactions. This in turn may alter the reproductive development and success of animals and humans. The International Association for Research on Cancer evaluated organochlorine insecticides as being either possibly carcinogenic to humans (DDT, chlordane, heptachlor, toxaphene) or not classifiable as to carcinogenicity (aldrin, dieldrin, lindane) (IARC 1987, 1991, 2001). Inconclusive epidemiological studies linked organochlorine insecticides to increased risks of soft-tissue sarcoma, non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, leukemia, and prostate, lung, pancreas, and breast cancer (Purdue et al. 2006). Due to evidence of their toxicity and carcinogenic potential, some organochlorines have been banned or restricted for use. Several organochlorine pesticides, including DDT, methoxychlor, endosulfan, and dicofol, mimic estrogen (Gillette et al. 1994; Cummings 1997). Lindane, which is sometimes used to treat head lice in children, acts as an antiestrogen and is toxic to the nervous system (Cooper et al. 1989).

4.1.2 Organophosphates

The general chemical structure of organophosphate pesticides is shown in Fig. 4.3. The functional group R usually is either ethyl or methyl. Pesticides with double-bonded sulfur moieties are organothiophosphates but are converted to organophosphates in the liver. Phosphonate contains an alkyl (R-) in place of one alkoxy group (RO). The "leaving group" is the principal metabolite for a specific identification.

Acute pesticide poisonings frequently involve organophosphate pesticides; these pesticides were originally derived from chemical warfare agents developed during World War II. Some common organophosphates in use today include chlorpyrifos, diazinon, azinphos-methyl, malathion, and methyl-parathion, all of which apparently share a common mechanism of cholinesterase inhibition and cause similar health effects. Organophosphates poison insects and mammals primarily by phosphorylation of the acetylcholinesterase enzyme (AChE) at nerve endings. The result is a loss of available AChE so that the affected organ becomes overstimulated by the excess acetylcholine (ACh, the impulse-transmitting substance) in the nerve ending. The enzyme is critical to normal control of nerve impulse transmission from nerve fibers to smooth and skeletal muscle cells, glandular cells, and autonomic ganglia, as well as within the central nervous system.
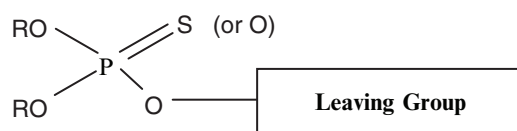
Fig. 4.3 General structure of organophosphate pesticides

4.1.3 N-methyl Carbamate

The general chemical structure of N-methyl carbamate is shown in Fig. 4.4. Common N-methyl carbamates in use today include aldicarb, carbofuran, methiocarb, oxamyl, and carbaryl. N-methyl carbamates share with organophosphates the capacity to inhibit cholinesterase enzymes and, therefore, share similar symptomology during acute and chronic exposure.

The N-methyl carbamate esters cause reversible carbamylation of the acetyl-cholinesterase enzyme, allowing accumulation of acetylcholine, the neuromediator substance, at parasympathetic neuroeffector junctions (muscarinic effects), at
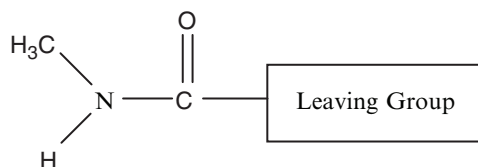
Fig. 4.4 General structure of N-methyl carbamate

skeletal muscle myoneural junctions and autonomic ganglia (nicotinic effects), and in the brain (CNS effects). The carbamyl-acetylcholinesterase combination dissociates more readily than the phosphoryl-acetylcholinesterase complex produced by organophosphate compounds. This property has several important consequences:

1. It tends to limit the duration of N-methyl carbamate poisoning.
2. It accounts for the greater span between symptom-producing and lethal doses than most organophosphate compounds.
3. It frequently invalidates the measurement of blood cholinesterase activity as a diagnostic index of poisoning.

N-methyl carbamates are absorbed by inhalation and ingestion, and somewhat by skin penetration, although the last tends to be a less toxic route.

4.1.4 Triazines

Triazine pesticides and their metabolites are a group of closely related herbicides used widely on agricultural and nonagricultural sites; they are inhibitors of electron transport in photosynthesis. As a family, their chemical structures are heterocyclic, composed of carbon and nitrogen in their rings. Most, except for metribuzin, are symmetrical with their altering carbon and nitrogen atoms. Herbicide members in this family include atrazine, hexazinone, metribuzin, prometon, prometryn, simazine, and their degradates. Atrazine is used widely in corn production and is estimated to have been the most often-used pesticide in the United States during the late 1990s. Its toxic effects may include disruption of ovarian function, generation of mammary (breast) tumors in animals, and interference with the binding of steroid hormones and the breakdown pathway of estrogen (Bradlow et al. 1995; Cooper et al. 1996; Danzo 1997). Some uses of atrazine are classified as restricted because of ground and surface water concerns. Many of the triazines show acute and chronic toxicities at low concentrations (Letterman 1999; Montgomery 1993), and they generally are known or suspected to be carcinogenic, mutagenic, and/or teratogenic (Newman 1995; Letterman 1999; Montgomery 1993; C&EN 2000, 2002). Recent evidence (Reeder et al. 1998; Renner 2002; Tavera-Mendoza 2002a, 2002b) implicated specific triazines and/or their degradation products as endocrine disruptors and teratogens in amphibians.

4.1.5 Paraquat and Diquat

Paraquat (1,1′dimethyl, 4,4′bipyridyl) is a nonselective contact herbicide. It is used almost exclusively as a dichloride salt and usually is formulated to contain surfactants. Both its herbicidal and toxicological properties are dependent on the ability of the parent cation to undergo a single electron addition, to form a free radical that reacts with molecular oxygen to reform the cation and concomitantly produce a superoxide anion. This oxygen radical may directly or indirectly cause cell death. Diquat, 1,1′-ethylene-2,2′-dipyridylium, is a charged quaternary ammonium compound often found as the dibromide salt. The structure of diquat dibromide and that of the closely related herbicide paraquat can be seen in Fig. 4.5.

Paraquat and diquat are nonselective contact herbicides that are relatively widely used and highly toxic. Paraquat has life-threatening effects on the gastrointestinal tract, kidney, liver, heart, and other organs. The LD50 (lethal dose to 50% of the population) in humans is approximately 3–5 mg/kg. The lung is the primary target organ of paraquat, and pulmonary effects represent the most lethal and least treatable manifestation of toxicity (Pond 1990; Giulivi et al. 1995). However, toxicity from inhalation is rare. Both types I and II pneumatocytes appear to selectively accumulate paraquat. Biotransformation of paraquat in these cells results in free-radical production with resulting lipid peroxidation and cell injury (Pond 1990; Giulivi et al. 1995; Honore et al. 1994). There is a progressive decline in arterial oxygen tension and CO_2 diffusion capacity. Such a severe impairment of gas exchange causes progressive proliferation of fibrous connective tissue in the alveoli and eventual death from asphyxia and tissue anoxia (Harsany et al. 1987). Local skin damage includes contact dermatitis. Prolonged contact produces erythema, blistering, abrasion and ulceration, and fingernail changes (Tungsanga et al. 1983; Vale et al. 1987).

Following ingestion of the substance, the gastrointestinal (GI) tract is the site of initial or phase I toxicity to the mucosal surfaces. This toxicity is manifested by swelling, edema, and painful ulceration of the mouth, pharynx, esophagus, stomach, and intestine. With higher levels, other GI toxicity includes centrizonal hepatocellular injury, which can cause elevated bilirubin, and hepatocellular enzyme levels such as AST, ALT, and LDH.

Diquat poisoning is much less common than paraquat poisoning, so that human reports and animal experimental data for diquat poisoning are less extensive than for paraquat. However, diquat has severe toxic effects on the central nervous system that are not typical of paraquat poisoning (Vanholder et al. 1981; Olson 1994).
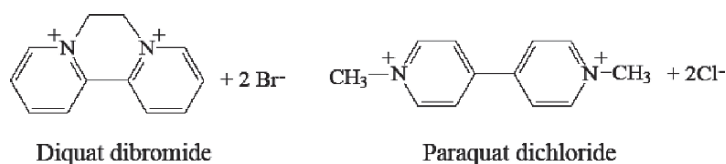

Diquat dibromide   Paraquat dichloride

Fig. 4.5 General chemical structures of paraquat and diquat

4.2 Synthetic Halogenated Organic Substances

Halogenated hydrocarbons constitute a widely used family of products. Some of the more common halogenated hydrocarbons are brominated flame retardants and the chlorinated derivatives of methane, ethane, and benzene, which are used mainly as solvents and chemical intermediates. Broad production and use of these compounds began in the early 1900s when chlorinated solvents replaced other flammable substances in a variety of industrial process. These compounds became popular because the progressive halogenation of a hydrocarbon molecule yields a succession of liquids or solids of increasing density, viscosity, and improved solubility for a large number of inorganic and organic materials. Other physical properties such as flammability, specific heat, dielectric constant, and water solubility decrease with increasing halogen content (Marshall 2003).

In addition to use as dry-cleaning and degreasing solvents, many of the halogenated organic solvents have been used in adhesives, pharmaceuticals, and textile processing; as extraction solvents, paint solvents, and coating solvents; and as feedstocks for production of other chemicals. The widespread use and subsequent disposal of chlorinated solvents has led to their being among the most commonly found contaminants at hazardous waste disposal sites. In general, these compounds are considered persistent in the environment, having long half lives in soil, air, and water in comparison to other, nonhalogenated hydrocarbons. The health effects of these compounds have been studied extensively, as a result of concerns raised about their toxicity and their carcinogenic nature. Due to the large diversity of this group, only a few major ubiquitous substances are discussed further.

4.2.1 Chlorinated Hydrocarbons

Chlorinated derivatives of methane include methyl chloride, methylene chloride, chloroform, carbon tetrachloride, and several chlorofluorohydrocarbons (CFCs). We discuss carbon tetrachloride (CT) as a representative example of this group. CT was originally prepared in 1839 and was one of the first organic chemicals to be produced on a large scale by the end of the nineteenth century and beginning of the twentieth century. CT is the most toxic of the chloromethanes and the most unstable on thermal oxidation (Holbrook 2000).

In the past, the main uses of CT were for dry-cleaning, fabric-spotting, and fire-extinguisher fluids; as a grain fumigant; and as a solvent in various chemical processes (DeShon 1979). Until recently, CT was used as a solvent for the recovery of tin in tin-plating waste, for metal degreasing, in the manufacture of semiconductors, as a petrol additive and a refrigerant, as a catalyst in the production of polymers, and as a chemical intermediate in the production of fluorocarbons and some pesticides (HSDB 1995).

Acute inhalation and oral exposure to high levels of CT have been observed primarily to damage the liver (swollen, tender liver; changes in enzyme levels; and jaundice) and kidneys (nephritis, nephrosis, proteinurea) of humans. Depression of the central nervous system also has been reported. Symptoms of acute exposure in humans include headache, weakness, lethargy, nausea, and vomiting (EPA 2000a). Occasional reports have noted the occurrence of liver cancer in workers exposed to CT by inhalation; however, the data are not sufficient to establish a cause-and-effect relationship. Liver tumors have developed in rats and mice exposed to CT, by experimentally placing the chemical in their stomachs (ATSDR 1994; IARC 1972, 1982). The EPA has classified CT as a Group B2, probable human carcinogen (EPA 2000a).

Chlorinated ethanes and ethylenes comprise ethyl chloride, ethylene dichloride (1,2 dichloroethane), vinyl chloride, trichloroethylene (TCE), perchloroethylene (PCE), and several CFCs. Some of the major uses of these compounds are as degreasing agents, dry-cleaning solvents, building blocks for manufacturing of polymers (e.g., PVC, ethyl cellulose), and raw material for the production of tetra-ethyl lead and CFCs. We discuss ethylene dichloride, trichloroethylene, and perchloroethylene as examples of this group.

Ethylene dichloride (EDC) is used primarily in the production of vinyl chloride monomer (HSDB 2000). It also is an intermediate in the manufacture of trichloroethane and fluorocarbons and used as a solvent. In the past, EDC was used as a gasoline additive and a soil fumigant. The reported toxicological effects on exposure of workers to levels of 10–37 ppm were nausea, vomiting, dizziness, and unspecified blood changes (Brzozowski et al. 1954). In other studies, adverse central nervous system and liver effects were reported in workers occupationally exposed to concentrations of 16 ppm EDC (Kozik 1957) and less than 25 ppm (Rosenbaum 1947). EDC is reasonably anticipated to be a human carcinogen based on experiments on animals (IARC, 1987). When administered by gavage, 1,2-dichloroethane increased the incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas in male mice, mammary gland adenocarcinomas and endometrial stromal neoplasms of the uterus in female mice, and lung adenomas in mice of both sexes. Furthermore, gavage administration of 1,2-dichloroethane increased the incidence of squamous cell carcinomas of the forestomach, subcutaneous fibromas, and hemangiosarcomas in male rats and mammary gland adenocarcinomas in female rats. No adequate data were available to evaluate the carcinogenicity of 1,2-dichloroethane in humans (IARC 1987).

The first documented synthesis of trichloroethylene was in 1864, and by the early 1900s, a manufacturing process was initiated, becoming a full industrial process by the 1920s (Mertens 2000). The main use of TCE is metal degreasing (over 90% of production and consumption). TCE also was used extensively for dry cleaning and, in the past, as an extraction solvent for natural fats and oils for food, cosmetic, and drug production (e.g., extraction of palm, coconut, and soybean oils; decaffeination of coffee; isolation of spice oleoresins) (Doherty 2000a; Linak et al. 1990). Additional applications of TCE are as components in adhesive and paint-stripping formulations, as a low temperature heat-transfer medium, as a nonflammable solvent carrier in industrial paint systems, and as a solvent base for metal

phosphatizing systems. TCE is used in the textile industry as a carrier solvent for spotting fluids and as a solvent in waterless preparation dying and finishing operations (Mertens 2000; Doherty 2000a).

TCE is now a common contaminant at hazardous waste sites and many federal facilities in the United States. TCE has been identified in at least 1,500 hazardous waste sites regulated under Superfund or the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (EPA 2005b). TCE can enter surface waters via direct discharges and groundwater through leaching from disposal operations and Superfund sites; the maximum contaminant level for TCE in drinking water is 5 ppb. TCE can be released to indoor air from use of consumer products that contain it, vapor intrusion through underground walls and floors, and volatilization from the water supply.

On acute exposure, TCE is considered toxic, primarily because of its anesthetic effect on the central nervous system. Exposure to high vapor concentrations is likely to cause headache, vertigo, tremors, nausea and vomiting, fatigue, intoxication, unconsciousness, and even death. Ingestion of large amounts of trichloroethylene may cause liver damage, kidney malfunction, cardiac arrhythmia, and coma (Mertens 2000; EPA 2000b). TCE is anticipated to be a human carcinogen, based on limited studies on humans and evidence from studies of animals (NPT 2002). Studies have found that occupational exposures to TCE are associated with excess in liver cancer, non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, prostate cancer, and multiple myeloma, with the strongest evidence for the first three cancers (Wartenberg et al. 2000).

Tetrachloroethylene (perchloroethylene, PCE) was first prepared in 1821 but industrial production of PCE reportedly began in the first decade of the twentieth century (Gerhartz 1986); significant use began only about 100 years after its discovery (Doherty 2000b). The main use of PCE is in the dry-cleaning industry. It is also used as a feedstock for chlorofluorocarbon production, for metal cleaning, as a transformer insulating fluid, in chemical maskant formulations, and as a process solvent for desulfurizing coal (Hickman 2000).

Overexposure to tetrachloroethylene by inhalation affects the central nervous system and the liver. Dizziness, headache, confusion, nausea, and eye and mucous tissue irritation occur during prolonged exposure to vapor concentrations of 200 ppm (Rowe et al. 1952). These effects are intensified and include lack of coordination and drunkenness at concentrations in excess of 600 ppm. At concentrations in excess of 1,000 ppm, anesthetic and respiratory depression effects can cause unconsciousness and death (Hickman 2000).

PCE inhalation may affect the central nervous system and the liver. At higher concentrations the effects become more pronounced, and at high concentrations PCE was used as an anesthetic substance, which also can cause depression, difficulty in speaking and walking, respiratory system damage, unconsciousness, and death (Hickman 2000). The International Agency for Research on Cancer determined that PCE probably is carcinogenic to humans. Results of animal studies, conducted with amounts much higher than those to which most people are exposed, show that tetrachloroethylene can cause liver and kidney damage and liver and kidney cancers, even though the relevance to people is unclear (ATSDR 2006a).

Chlorinated aromatics, including monochlorobenzene (MCB), o-dichlorobenzene (o-DCB), and p-dichlorobenzene (p-DCB), are the major chlorinated aromatic species produced on an industrial scale. MCB is used as both a chemical intermediate and a solvent. As an intermediate, it is used to produce chloronitrobenzene, pesticides, and pharmaceutical products. In solvent applications, MCB is used in the manufacture of isocyanates. Its high solvency allows it to be used with many types of resins, adhesives, and coatings. The o-dichlorobenzene is used primarily for organic synthesis, especially in the production of 3,4-dichloroaniline herbicides. Like MCB, it can be used as a solvent, especially in the production of isocyanates. It is also used in motor oil and paint formulations. The p-dichlorobenzene is used as a moth repellent and for the control of mildew and fungi. It also is used for odor control. It is a chemical intermediate for the manufacture of pharmaceuticals and other organic chemicals.

4.2.2 Brominated Flame Retardants

The term *brominated flame retardant* (BFR) incorporates more than 175 different types of substances, which form the largest class of flame retardants; other classes are phosphorus-containing, nitrogen-containing, and inorganic flame retardants (Birnbaum and Sttaskal 2004). The major BFR substances in use today (depicted in Fig. 4.6) are tetrabromobisphenol A (TBBPA), hexabromocyclododecane (HBCD), and mixtures of polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDEs) (namely, decabromodiphenyl ether (DBDE), octabromodiphenyl ether (OBDE), and pentabromodiphenyl ether (pentaBDE)).

BFRs have been added to various products (e.g., electrical appliances, building materials, vehicle parts, textiles, furnishings) since the 1960s, in growing rates (15-fold from the mid-1960s to 2003; DePierre 2003). BFRs usually are classified as semi-volatile and hydrophobic, but these properties vary due to the large diversity of this group of compounds.

BFRs tend to accumulate in organic-rich media, such as soils and sediments, and lipid-rich biotic tissues and are expected to biomagnify in food chains (DePierre 2003). Two incidents in the 1970s brought attention to the toxic potential of BFR. The first incident was in a farm in Michigan in 1974, where polybrominated biphenyls were mixed accidentally with animal feed. As a result, individuals living on affected farms and consumers of contaminated farm products were exposed to these compounds for months before the mistake was discovered. The outcomes of the contamination were loss of livestock and long-term impact on the health of farm families (Birnbaum and Sttaskal 2004; Dunckel 1975). The second case involved tris(2,3-dibromopropyl)phosphate (tris-BP), which is a mutagen and causes cancer and sterility in animals; it was found to be absorbed from fabric by people (Blum et al. 1978). These two BFR were phased out, as a consequence (Birnbaum and Sttaskal 2004).
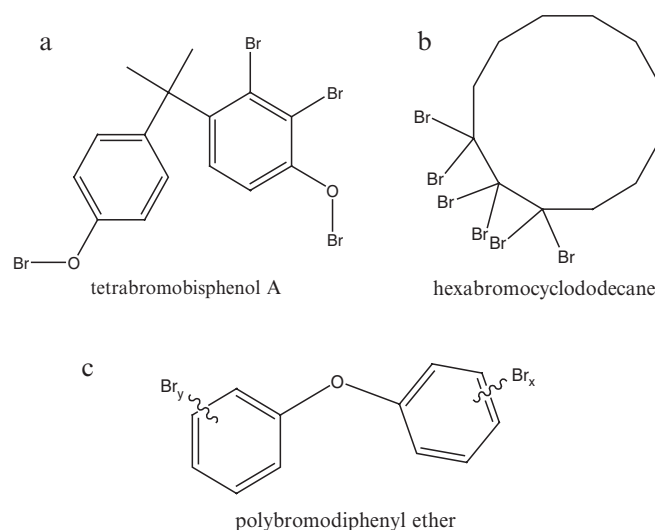
Fig. 4.6 Chemical structures of (a) tetrabromobisphenol A (TBBPA), (b) hexabromocyclodo-decane (HBCD), and (c) polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDEs)

The potential toxicity of these compounds is considered here for the PBDE group and HBCD, which are among the most ubiquitous BFRs to date. PBDEs have been associated with a wide variety of toxic effects, affecting (1) thyroid hormone balance, which can cause hypothyroidism and tumors; (2) the central nervous system, which may manifest abnormalities in development dysfunction; (3) hepatic functions, which may cause increased activities of a number of enzymes, including cytochrome P-450, reduction in vitamin A levels, and tumors; (4) disturbances to the estrogen balance; and (5) in utero development, which can cause increased embryo mortality and delayed skeletal formation (e.g., DePierre 2003; EPA 2000c; EU 1997; Hooper and McDonald 2000; Meerts et al. 2000). Exposure to PBDEs disrupts the thyroid hormone both in humans (Bahn et al. 1980) and in animals (Hallgren and Darnerud 1998, 2002; Hallgren et al. 2001). It should be further noted that such effects on the thyroid hormone and its regulatory functions may cause brain developmental abnormalities, especially in children exposed in utero or through breast-feeding. PBDEs were found to bind the Ah receptor in experiments on rats, which in turn regulate several enzymes, including the cytochrome P-450 system (Hooper and McDonald, 2000). Due to similarities in their chemical structure and physical properties with other toxic compounds like PCBs, dioxins, and several pesticides like DDT, PBDEs are suspected of sharing some toxicological properties as well (DePierre 2003).

HBCD distribution in the environment and its effects on humans were discussed in a review by Covaci et al. (2006). HBCD was reported to be capable of inducing cancer by a nonmutagenic mechanism (Helleday et al. 1999; Yamada-Okabe et al. 2005). Similar to the BPDEs, HBCD is considered capable of disrupting the thyroid

hormone system (Yamada-Okabe et al. 2005). Following neonatal exposure experiments in rats, developmental neurotoxic effects can be induced, such as aberrations in spontaneous behavior, learning, and memory function (Eriksson et al. 2002). HBCDs can also alter the normal uptake of neurotransmitters in rat brains (Mariussen and Fonnum 2003).

4.3 Petroleum Hydrocarbons and Fuel Additives

Petroleum hydrocarbons (PHs) constitute a group of compounds characterized by complex mixtures of hydrocarbons. Overall, hundreds to thousands of individual compounds can be found in the different mixtures, although information about their physical and chemical properties is available only for approximately 250 of these compounds, and substantial toxicological data exist for just a small fraction (~10%) of the identified substances (Vorhees et al. 1999). Often these compounds are referred to in the literature as light nonaqueous phase liquids (LNAPLs), when they exist as a separate phase. In terms of volumes of contaminants released to the environment, the contamination of land surface, partially saturated zone, and groundwater by PHs generally is one of the most serious. This is due to the staggering amounts of PHs used mainly as energy sources for electricity, transportation, and heating around the world. Leaking underground and aboveground storage tanks, improper disposal of petroleum wastes, and accidental spills are major routes of soil and groundwater contamination by petroleum products (Nadim et al. 2000).

Upon release to the environment, the bulk phase migrates downward by gravity. As the NAPL moves through the partially saturated zone, a fraction of the PH is retained by capillary forces as residual globules in the soil pores, thereby depleting the contiguous PH mass until movement ceases. If sufficient PH is released, it will migrate until it encounters a physical barrier (e.g., low permeability stratum) or is affected by buoyancy forces near the water table. Additionally, PH vapors migrate in the porous matrix creating a larger impact zone. Once the capillary fringe is reached, the PH may move laterally as a continuous, free-phase layer along the upper boundary of the water-saturated zone, due to gravity and capillary forces. On contact with water in the saturated or partially saturated zone, dissolution of compounds from the PH mixture begins. A schematic description of PH distribution patterns in the subsurface is given in Fig. 4.7.

There are different approaches to estimating the toxicity of various PHs. One method is to examine the known individual compounds in each PH fraction, based on the data collected for a limited number of compounds and assuming the known materials are representative of the entire mixture. A second method is to divide the mixture into several fractions that contain substances with similar chemical and physical properties, which therefore are considered to have comparable toxicity. A third approach is to consider the entire mixture. The actual content of each mixture depends mainly on the origin of the PH and the distillate fractions.
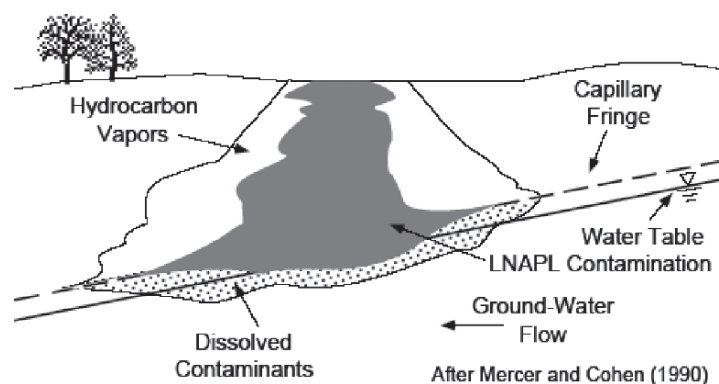
Fig. 4.7 Simplified conceptual model for light nonaqueous phase liquid (LNAPL) release and migration. Reprinted from Mercer JW, Cohen RM (1990) A review of immiscible fluids in the subsurface: Properties, models, characterization, and remediation. J Contam Hydrol 6:107–163. Copyright 1990 with permission of Elsevier

The direct exposure pathways of humans to PH following a leak are described in Fig. 4.8. Once released to the surface and subsurface environment, PHs can reach humans directly as vapors, solutes, or adsorbed on particles.

Here we briefly discuss several individual compounds that are common constituents of different PH mixtures, the main groups being (1) small aromatic compounds, mostly benzene derivatives (e.g., benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, and xylenes), which are considered slightly soluble (150–1,800 mg/L); (2) branched and linear aliphatics (e.g., n-dodecane and n-heptane), which are characterized by relatively low water solubility; and (3) polar hydrocarbons and petroleum additives (e.g., methyl tertiary-butyl ether and alcohols), which are highly soluble. The weight percentage of three selected compounds in various commercial petroleum products is given in Table 4.1.

Benzene is important from an environmental point of view, as it is an important component of various petroleum products. Its weight fraction ranges from practically zero for the heavy distillates to 3.5% for gasoline, as seen in Table 4.1. Its solubility is 1,780 mg/L and it is very volatile (vapor pressure 100 torr at 26.1°C). The acute (short-term) effects of benzene toxicity include dizziness, headache, nausea, vomiting, and drowsiness; with higher levels of benzene toxicity come the threat of convulsions, coma, and death. The long-term or chronic results of benzene toxicity include reproductive damage, chromosomal aberrations, immunodeficiencies, and several types of leukemia (ATSDR 2006b).

Xylene belongs to the group of small aromatic compounds with relatively higher solubility, like benzene. Exposure to toluene causes central nervous system (CNS) depression (Faust 1994). Short-term exposure effects include fatigue, confusion, lack of coordination, and impaired reaction time, perception, and motor control and function (NTP 1990). Exposure to high concentrations results in narcosis and death (WHO 1985b). Prolonged abuse of toluene or solvent mixtures containing toluene has led to permanent CNS effects. Hepatomegaly and impaired
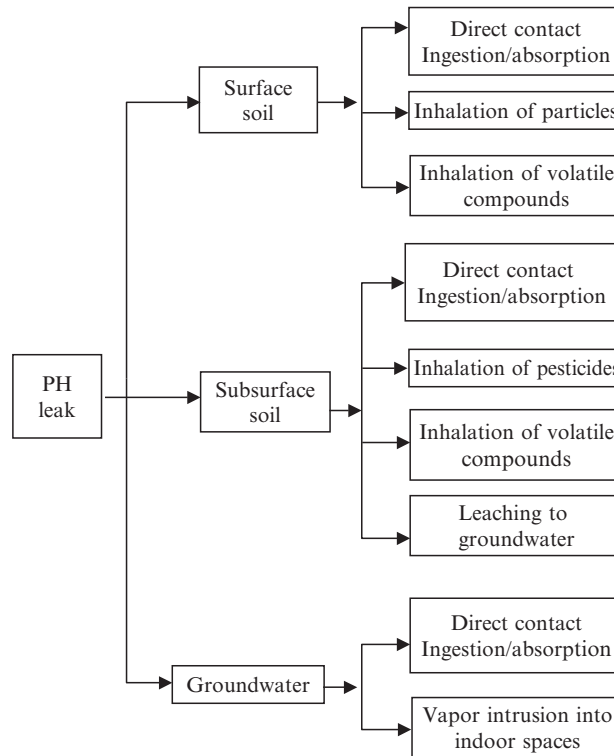
Fig. 4.8 Pathways of direct human exposure to petroleum hydrocarbons following release to the surface and subsurface environment (Vorhees et al., 1999)

Table 4.1 Fraction range (in %w) of three hydrocarbons in selected commercial petroleum products, based on data from Gustafson et al. (1997)

	Crude oil	Diesel	Fuel oil #2	Gasoline	JP-4
Benzene	0.04–0.4	0.003–0.10	<0.125	0.12–3.50	0.5
Toluene	0.09–2.5	0.007–0.70	0.025–0.110	2.73–21.80	1.33
n-Octane	0.9–1.9	0.1	0.1	0.36–1.43	3.8

liver and kidney function have been reported in some humans chronically exposed to toluene (Greenburg et al. 1942).

Hexane represents the aliphatic group. Most of the aliphatic compounds are branched, but the same trend of low solubility that decreases with increasing C number is typical of all substances in this group. Due to their very low solubility, these compounds hardly partition to water and migrate mainly as vapors, as a separate phase, or adsorbed on particulate matter. In very high concentrations (thousands of ppm), hexane is a lethal narcotic to humans (HCN 2005). High-level exposure affects several enzyme functions, which lead to increased liver weight. No data on octane toxicity are available, and it is considered nontoxic.

Methyl tertiary-butyl ether (MTBE) is an octane enhancer; that is, it promotes more complete burning of gasoline and thereby reduces carbon monoxide and ozone levels. MTBE is very soluble, and once released, it moves through soil and into water more rapidly than other chemical compounds present in gasoline. In groundwater, it is slow to biodegrade and more persistent than other gasoline-related compounds. Exposure to vapors may result in several health effects including dizziness, nausea, sore eyes, and respiratory irritation (McCarthy and Tiemann 2001). The U.S. EPA concluded that MTBE poses a potential for carcinogenicity to humans at high doses; however, because of uncertainties and limitations in available data, the EPA has been unable to reliably estimate the risk at low exposure levels (EPA 1997). Based on this, several wells contaminated with MTBE have been closed, but because MTBE is an additive, its effect should be considered against other alternatives, which usually are more problematic.

In general, because of the combination of solubility and toxicity characteristics, aromatic compounds are the major group of PH contaminants in groundwater. However, due to the large amounts of PH released to the environment and lack of information, much more research is needed to understand the behavior and toxicity of these complex mixtures and their potential effect on the subsurface environment.

4.4 Pharmaceuticals and Personal Care Products

A large class of chemicals gaining attention in recent years comprises pharmaceutical, veterinary, and illicit ("recreational") drugs and the ingredients in cosmetics, food supplements, and other personal care products, together with their respective metabolites and transformation products; they are collectively referred to as *pharmaceuticals and personal care products* (PPCPs). PPCPs are used in large amounts throughout the world, and some studies demonstrated their occurrence in aquatic environments in Austria, Brazil, Canada, Croatia, Denmark, England, Germany, Greece, Italy, Spain, Switzerland, the Netherlands, and the United States (Heberer et al. 2002; Daughton and Ternes 1999; Erickson 2002).

Most PPCPs are disposed of or discharged into the environment on a continuous basis via domestic and industrial sewage systems and wet-weather runoff. In many instances, untreated sewage is discharged into receiving waters (e.g., flood overload events, domestic "straight piping," or sewage waters lacking municipal treatment). A scheme of possible pathways for the occurrence of PPCP residues in aquatic environments is depicted in Fig. 4.9. The bioactive ingredients are first subjected to metabolism by the dosed user; the excreted metabolites and unaltered parent compounds then can be subjected to further transformations in sewage treatment facilities. The literature shows, however, that many of these compounds survive biodegradation, eventually being discharged into receiving waters. Many of these
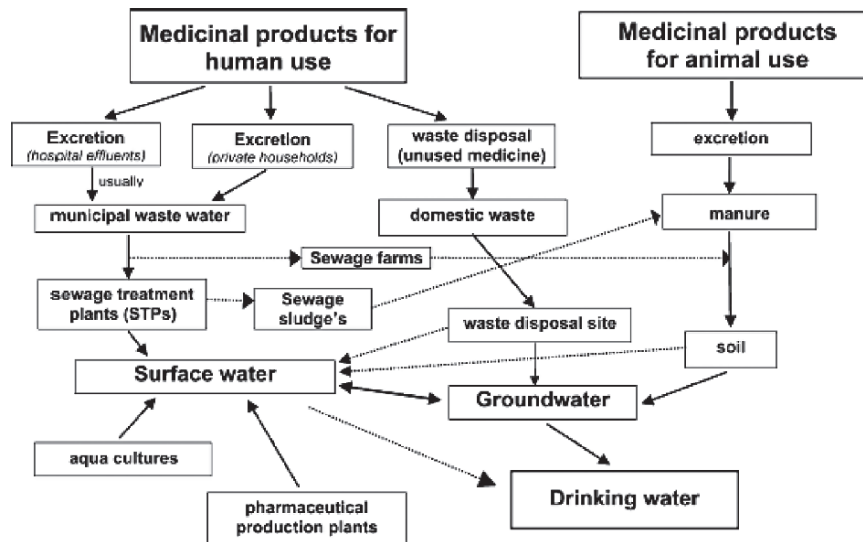
Fig. 4.9 Scheme showing possible sources and pathways for the occurrence of pharmaceutical residues in the aquatic environment. Reprinted from Heberer T (2002) Occurrence, fate, and removal of pharmaceutical residues in the aquatic environment: a review of recent research data. Toxicology Letters131:5–17. Copyright 2002 with permission of Elsevier

PPCPs and their metabolites are ubiquitous and display persistence in, and bioconcentration from, surface waters. Additionally, by way of continuous infusion into the aquatic environment, those PPCPs that might have low persistence can display the same exposure potential as truly persistent pollutants, because their transformation and removal rates can be compensated by their replacement rates. While the concentration of individual drugs in the aquatic environment often is low (subparts per billion or subnanomolar, often referred to as *micropollutants*), the presence of numerous drugs sharing a specific mode of action could lead to significant effects through additive exposures.

Many PPCPs are used on a daily basis for very long periods, sometimes a good portion of the user's lifetime. Although drugs are usually designed with a specific mode of action in mind, they also can have numerous effects on nontarget, or as yet unknown receptors, and possibly cause side effects in the target organism. Furthermore and of equal importance, nontarget organisms can have receptors, or receptor tissue distributions, that do not exist in the target organisms, and therefore unexpected effects can result from unintentional exposure. Often PPCPs are released to the environment in low concentrations for long periods, which in turn may cause genetic selection of the more resistant pathogens that can reduce the effectiveness current medications.

Some studies (Migliore et al. 1995) demonstrated that drugs alter the normal postgerminative development of plants and the growth of roots, hypocotyls, and leaves. This effect becomes more important with time, so it is more evident in

structures produced later. In other cases, drugs such as natural and synthetic estrogens that reach the environment have been shown to produce deleterious effects in aquatic organisms, such as feminization and hermaphroditism. The presence of ethynyl estradiol, the most potent synthetic estrogen known, in a river sediment has been associated with a striking incidence of carp species with both macroscopically developed male and female reproductive organs (Gross-Sorokin et al. 2006).

Traditionally, drugs were rarely viewed as potential environmental pollutants; there was seldom serious consideration as to their fates once they were excreted from the user. On the other hand, until the 1990s, any concerted efforts to search for drugs in the environment would have met with limited success, because the requisite chemical analysis tools with sufficiently high separatory efficiencies to resolve the drugs from the plethora of other (native and anthropogenic) substances and with sufficiently low detection limits (i.e., nanograms per liter or parts per trillion) were not commonly available. Examples of major groups of PPCPs found in the environment follow.

4.4.1   Analgesics and Antiinflammatory Drugs

This group refers mainly to drugs used primarily as pain killers, although they may also have antiinflammatory and antipyretic properties. Drugs in this group are sold in large quantities by prescription and even larger amounts without prescription, as so-called over-the-counter (OTC) drugs. Acetaminophen (paracetamol) and acetylsalicylic acid (ASA, aspirin) are the two most popular pain killers sold as OTC drugs. In Germany, the total quantities of ASA sold per year have been estimated at >500 tons (Heberer et al. 2002; Ternes 2001).

Other examples of analgesics or their metabolites that have been found in the environment include 4-aminoantiyrine, aminophenazone, codeine, fenoprofen, hydrocodone, indometacine, ketoprofen, mefenamic acid, naproxen, propyphenazone diclofenac, ibuprofen, phenazone, gentisic acid and N-methylphenacetin. Many studies have identified these compounds in various locations around the world and in different water resources (e.g., Heberer et al. 1997, 2001a, 2001b; Ternes 2001; Stumpf et al. 1999; Ahrer et al. 2001; Sedlak and Pinkston 2001; Holm et al. 1995; Ahel and Jelicic 2001; Sacher et al. 2001).

4.4.2   Hormones

Synthetic steroids, especially estrogenic drugs, are used extensively in estrogen-replacement therapy and oral contraceptives, in veterinary medicine for growth enhancement, and in athletic performance enhancement. In general, large portions

of these endocrine disruptors, used by humans as well as for stimulating beef, poultry, and fish production, are excreted unchanged in feces and urine. Synthetic steroids have been found in the environment in very low concentrations (usually less then 5 ng/L). Furthermore the physicochemical properties (lipophilicity) of such hormones are expected to allow removal via sorption processes in sewage treatment facilities or adsorption to subsurface soil. However, even the low concentrations found in different water bodies (e.g., sewage, surface water, and groundwater) (Daughton and Ternes 1999; Heberer et al. 2002) may pose a threat for ecosystems. For example, exposure of wild male fish to only 0.1 ng/L of xenestrogens may provoke feminization in some species.

4.4.3   Antibacterial Drugs

Antibacterial drugs (i.e., antibiotic and bacteriostatic drugs) have received considerable attention because of their heavy use and their potential hazardous effect on ecosystems. Antibiotics used to treat infections are an invaluable tool, and their introduction has revolutionized the treatment of infectious diseases. Because of their widespread use, it is not surprising that antibiotics have been found in liquid waste at animal feedlots and spread into many surface water and groundwater supplies. In general, large portions of antibiotics used by humans, as well as for beef and poultry production, are excreted unchanged in feces and urine. With increasingly wide use of antibiotics, resistant strains of bacteria are replacing antibiotic-susceptible bacteria. Furthermore, resistant bacteria in one environment may not be confined to that specific environment and can be carried over distances of thousands of kilometers by wind, water, animals, food, or people. And, most important, antibiotic-resistant organisms that develop in animals, fruits, or vegetables can be passed to humans through the food chain and environment. All these factors have had the effect of changing the balance between antibiotic-susceptible and antibiotic-resistant bacteria in ecosystems, both locally and globally.

Macrolide antibiotics (clarithromycin, dehydro-erythromycin (a metabolite of erythromycin), roxithromycin, lincomycin, sulfonamides (sulfamethoxazole, sulfadimethoxine, sulfamethazine, sulfathiazole), fluoroquinolones (ciprofloxacin, norfloxacin, enrofloxacin), chloramphenicol, tylosin, and trimethoprim) have been found up to low µg/L levels in sewage and surface water samples. Sacher et al. (2001) reported the occurrence of sulfamethoxazole (up to 410 ng/L) and dehydro-erythromycin (up to 49 ng/L) in groundwater samples in Baden-Württemberg, Germany. Sulfamethoxazole and sulfamethazine have also been detected at low concentrations in several groundwater samples in the United States and Germany (e.g. Hartig et al. 1999). Holm et al. (1995) found residues of different sulfonamides at high concentrations in groundwater samples collected down gradient of a landfill in Grinsted, Denmark.

4.4.4   Antiepileptic Drugs

Treatment of seizures by antiepileptic drugs began in 1850, and since then, a variety of medications have been applied. The main groups of antiepileptic drugs include sodium channel blockers, calcium current inhibitors, gamma-aminobutyric acid (GABA) enhancers, glutamate blockers, carbonic anhydrase inhibitors, hormones, and drugs with unknown mechanisms of action. One of the widespread antiepileptic drugs, carbamazepine, has been detected frequently in municipal sewage and surface water samples (Heberer et al. 2001a; Ahrer et al. 2001). Various field studies have shown that carbamazepine (Heberer et al. 2001b) and primidone (Heberer et al. 2001b) are not attenuated during riverbank infiltration. Both compounds have been detected in shallow wells and water supply wells of a transect built to study the behavior of drugs during riverbank filtration (Heberer et al. 2001b). This also explains why carbamazepine has been detected in a number of groundwater samples at a maximum concentration up to $1.1 \mu g/L$ (Seiler et al. 1999; Sacher et al. 2001; Ternes 2001) and in drinking water at a concentration of $30 ng/L$ (Ternes 2001).

4.4.5   Beta-Blockers

Beta-blockers are medications that reduce the workload of the heart and lower blood pressure. They are commonly prescribed to relieve angina (a type of chest pain, pressure, or discomfort) or treat heart failure. They also are prescribed for people who have high blood pressure (hypertension). Several beta-blockers (metoprolol, propanolol, betaxolol, bisoprolol, and nadolol) have been detected in municipal sewage effluents up to the $\mu g/L$ level (Ternes 1998) and in groundwater samples (Sacher et al. 2001).

Part III
Contaminant Partitioning
in the Subsurface

Contaminants may reach the subsurface in a gaseous phase, dissolved in water, as an immiscible liquid, or as suspended particles. Contaminant partitioning in the subsurface is controlled by the physicochemical properties and the porosity of the earth materials, the composition of the subsurface water, as well as the properties of the contaminants themselves. While the physicochemical and mineralogical characteristics of the subsurface solid phase define the retention capacity of contaminants, the porosity and aggregation status determine the potential volume of liquid and air that are accessible for contaminant redistribution among the subsurface phases. Environmental factors, such as temperature and water content in the subsurface prior to contamination, also affect the pollution pattern.

Under natural conditions, subsurface contaminants can be composed of single organic or inorganic compounds or mixtures thereof. These compounds have different properties, so they react differently, even if they reach the subsurface simultaneously. Therefore, knowledge of subsurface partitioning among individual components in a contaminant mixture is of major importance.

Chapter 5 discusses contaminant adsorption on geosorbents and includes a short description of the surface properties of adsorbents and the methodology for quantifying adsorption. The chapter continues with a presentation of adsorption of various types of toxic chemicals on the subsurface solid phase. In addition to physicochemical adsorption, contaminants can be retained in the subsurface by precipitation, deposition, and trapping. These topics, as well as hysteresis phenomena and formation of bound residues, are discussed.

Contaminant partitioning is described in the following chapters. Chapter 6 examines aqueous solubility equilibria as affected by environmental factors and the apparent solubility of toxic chemicals in the presence of natural and industrial ligands, cosolvents, and electrolytes. Volatilization of contaminants from the water phase is discussed in Chapter 7. A significant portion of Part III is devoted to the presentation of numerous examples, selected from literature, that illustrate contaminant partitioning among the subsurface solid, aqueous, and gaseous phases. Chapter 8 reports experimental results on the partitioning of toxic chemicals under various environmental conditions, as individual compounds or contaminant mixtures, when adsorbed or retained on mineral or organic solid phases, dissolved in subsurface water, or volatilized into the surface or subsurface atmosphere.

Chapter 5
Sorption, Retention, and Release of Contaminants

Contaminant retention on geosorbents is controlled by their physicochemical properties and their structural pattern, as well as by the properties of the contaminants themselves. The properties of these adsorbents control their capacity to retain and release contaminants in the subsurface environment.

Contaminants may be adsorbed on the solid phase or on suspended particles in the liquid phase. Environmental factors, such as temperature, pH, and water content in the subsurface prior to contamination, also affect the nature of contaminant adsorption. Other physical processes of retention include precipitation, deposition, and trapping. Under natural conditions, pollutants often consist of more than a single contaminant, comprising a mixture of organic and inorganic toxic compounds. Each of these compounds can react differently with the existing minerals and chemicals in the subsurface.

5.1 Surface Properties of Adsorbents

Clay minerals, oxides, and humic substances are the major natural subsurface adsorbents of contaminants. Under natural conditions, when humic substances are present, humate-mineral complexes are formed with surface properties different from those of their constituents. Natural clays may serve also as a basic material for engineering novel organo-clay products with an increased adsorption capacity, which can be used for various reclamation purposes.

Clay minerals are characterized by a high surface charge and a very small particle size. A detailed presentation of two types of layered silicate clay (kaolinite and smectite) is given in Chapter 1.

Clay minerals have a permanent negative charge due to isomorphous substitutions or vacancies in their structure. This charge can vary from zero to >200 cmol$_c$ kg^{-1} (centimoles/kg) and must be balanced by cations (counter-ions) at or near the mineral surface (Table 5.1), which greatly affect the interfacial properties. Low counter-ion charge, low electrolyte concentration, or high dielectric constant of the solvent lead to an increase in interparticle electrostatic repulsion forces, which in turn stabilize colloidal suspensions. An opposite situation supports interparticle

Table 5.1 Chemical composition and charge characteristics of selected layer silicates (McBride 1994)

Mineral	Chemical structure	Structure	Charge per half unit cell		Structural charge, $cmol_c$/kg
			Tetrahedral	Octahedral	
Montmorillonite	$Ca_{0.165}Si_4(Al_{1.67}$ $Mg_{0.33})O_{10}(OH)_2$	2:1 Dioctahedral	0	−0.33	92
Beidelite	$Ca_{0.25}(Si_{3.5}Al_{0.5})$ $Al_2O_{10}(OH)_2$	2:1 Dioctahedral	−0.5	0	135
Talc	$Si_4Mg_3O_{10}(OH)_2$	2:1 trioctahedral	0	0	0
Vermiculite	$Mg_{0.31}(Si_{3.15}Al_{0.85})$ $(Mg_{2.69}Fe^{3+}_{0.23}$ $Fe^{2+}_{0.08})O_{10}(OH)_{10}$	2:1 trioctahedral	−0.85	+0.23	157
Kaolinite	$Si_2Al_2O_5(OH)_4$	1:1 Dioctahedral	0	0	0
Serpentine	$Si_2Mg_3O_5(OH)_4$	1:1 trioctahedral	0	0	0

association in negatively charged colloids and induces flocculation. These behaviors validate the diffuse double-layer model, which assumes that the layer-silicate surface can be treated as a structurally featureless plane with an evenly distributed negative charge (van Olphen 1967).

Oxides and hydroxides of Al, Fe, Mn, and Si may exist in the subsurface mainly as a mixture (known also as a *solid solution*) rather than as pure mineral phases. They are considered amphoteric materials, characterized by no permanent surface charge. Their cation and anion exchange capacities reflect adsorption of potential-determining ions such as H^+ and OH^-. Different surfaces have a diverse affinity for H^+ and OH^- ions and thus exhibit various points of zero charge (PZC). Details of various models for variable charge minerals may be found in the extensive review of McBride (1989).

Humic substances, including both humic and fulvic acids, are the main subsurface organic components capable of adsorbing contaminants. The functional groups on humic materials control the cation exchange capacity (CEC) and the complexation of metals. In the case of humic substances, for example, the CEC generally is calculated to be at least one electric charge (i.e., ionized group) per square nanometer (Oades 1989) although in some cases it may range from 0.3 to 1.3 (Greenland and Mott 1978). Because humic substances are polydisperse and characterized by diverse chemistry, it is difficult to obtain a well-defined understanding of their capacity for ion exchange and metal complexation.

Organo-mineral association in the subsurface is a natural process controlled by a range of bonding mechanisms, and therefore it is practically impossible to separate one from other. The resulting organo-mineral complex has surface properties different from the original components. For example, hydrophilic clay surfaces may become hydrophobic.

5.2 Quantifying Adsorption

Quantifying adsorption of contaminants from gaseous or liquid phases onto the solid phase should be considered valid only when an equilibrium state has been achieved, under controlled environmental conditions. Determination of contaminant adsorption on surfaces, that is, interpretation of adsorption isotherms and the resulting coefficients, help in quantifying and predicting the extent of adsorption. The accuracy of the measurements is important in relation to the heterogeneity of geosorbents in a particular site. The spatial variability of the solid phase is not confined only to field conditions; variability is present at all scales, and its effects are apparent even in well-controlled laboratory-scale experiments.

5.2.1 Adsorption-Desorption Coefficients

Adsorption-desorption coefficients are determined by various experimental techniques related to the status of a contaminant (solute or gas) under static or continuous conditions. Solute adsorption-desorption is determined mainly by batch or column equilibration procedures. A comprehensive description of various experimental techniques for determining the kinetics of soil chemical processes, including adsorption-desorption, may be found in the book by Sparks (1989) and in many papers (e.g., Nielsen and Biggar 1961; Bowman 1979; Boyd and King 1984; Peterson et al. 1988; Podoll et al. 1989; Abdul et al. 1990; Brusseau et al. 1990; Hermosin and Carnejo 1992; Farrell and Reinhard 1994; Schrap et al. 1994; Petersen et al. 1995).

Application of analytical techniques from molecular geochemistry can be used to study reactions at the molecular level. Such studies can elucidate the partitioning and interactions of contaminant species in aqueous, solid, and gas phases. While spectroscopic methods provide information on chemical reactions on the contaminant-solid interface, other techniques may provide additional spatial information at an atomic level. In an extensive review on molecular geochemistry, O'Day (1999) summarizes common analytical methods (Table 5.2) and discusses their benefits in understanding contaminant-solid interactions at the molecular level.

5.2.2 Adsorption Isotherms

The sorption process generally is studied by plotting the equilibrium concentration of a compound on the adsorbent, as a function of equilibrium concentration in the gas or solution at a given temperature. Adsorption isotherms are graphs obtained by plotting measured adsorption data against the concentration value of the adsorbate. Several mechanisms may be involved in the retention of contaminants on

Table 5.2 Summary of selected analytical methods for molecular environmental geochemistry. AAS: Atomic absorption spectroscopy; AFM: Atomic force microscopy (also known as SFM); CT: Computerized tomography; EDS: Energy dispersive spectrometry. EELS: Electron energy loss spectroscopy; EM: Electron microscopy; EPR: Electron paramagnetic resonance (also known as ESR); ESR: Electron spin resonance (also known as EPR); EXAFS: Extended X-ray absorption fine structure; FTIR: Fourier transform infrared; HR-TEM: High-resolution transmission electron microscopy; ICP-AES: Inductively-coupled plasma atomic emission spectrometry; ICP-MS: Inductively-coupled plasma mass spectrometry. Reproduced by permission of American Geophysical Union. O'Day PA (1999) Molecular environmental geochemistry. Rev Geophysics 37:249–274. Copyright 1999 American Geophysical Union

	Type of energy	
Analytical method	Source	Signal
Absorption, emission, and relaxation spectroscopies, IR and FTIR	Infrared radiation	Transmitted infrared radiation
Synchrotron X-ray absorption spectroscopy (XAS), X-ray absorption near-edge spectroscopy, extended X-ray absorption fine structure	Synchrotron X rays	Transmitted or fluorescent X rays; electron yield
Synchrotron microanalysis, X-ray diffraction	Synchrotron X rays	Fluorescent X rays
EELS (also called PEELS)	Electrons	Electrons
XPS and Auger spectroscopy	X rays	Electrons
Resonance spectroscopies		
NMR	Radio waves (+ magnetic field)	Radio waves
ESR (also called EPR)	Microwaves (+ magnetic field)	Microwaves
Scattering and ablation		
X-ray scattering (small angle, SAXS; wide angle, WAXS)	X rays (synchrotron or laboratory)	Scattered X rays
SIMS	Charged ion beam	Atomic mass
LA-ICP-MS	Laser	Atomic mass
Microscopies		
STM	Tunneling electrons	Electronic perturbations
AFM (also called SFM)	Electronic force	Force perturbation
HR-TEM and STEM	Electrons	Transmitted or secondary electrons
SEM/EM with EDS or WDS chemical analysis	Electrons	Secondary, or backscattered electrons

adsorbents, and therefore several adsorption isotherms with different shapes may exist. Giles et al. (1960) related the shape of the adsorption isotherms to the adsorption mechanism for a solute-solvent adsorbent system as follows:

- The *S-curve* isotherm exhibits an initial slope that increases with the concentration of a substance in the solution. This suggests that the relative affinity of the adsorbent for the solute at low concentration is less than the affinity of the solid surface for the solvent.

- The *L-curve* isotherm is characterized by an initial slope that does not increase with the concentration of the substance in the solution. This behavior corresponds to high relative affinity of the adsorbent at low concentration and a decrease of the free adsorbing surface.
- The *H-curve* isotherm is characterized by a linear increase that remains independent of the solute concentration in the solution (i.e., constant partitioning of the solute between the solvent and the adsorbing surface). This behavior indicates a high affinity of the solid phase for the solvent.
- The *C-curve* isotherm is similar to the H-curve, being characterized by a linear increase, but also passing through the origin. This behavior may be due to a proportional increase of the adsorbing surface as well as to surface accessibility.

Based on their molecular properties as well as the properties of the solvent, each inorganic or organic contaminant exhibits an adsorption isotherm that corresponds to one of the isotherm classifications just described. Figure 5.1 illustrates these isotherms for different organic contaminants, adsorbed either from water or hexane solution on kaolinite, attapulgite, montmorillonite, and a red Mediterranean soil (Yaron et al. 1996). These isotherms may be used to deduce the adsorption mechanism.

Weber and Miller (1989) summarized published data of 230 adsorption isotherms in which organic compounds were adsorbed from aqueous solutions onto various soils. They found the following distribution of behaviors using the classification defined by Giles et al. (1960): S = 16%, L = 64%, H = 12%, C = 8%. Based on this result, it can be concluded that the adsorbing material is the most important controlling factor in defining the pattern of the adsorption isotherm. This fact is confirmed by the work of Weber et al. (1986) for the herbicide fluoridone, which exhibited the S-type sorption isotherm on soil with low organic matter and high montmorillonite content, and the L-type sorption isotherm on a soil with moderate organic matter content and mixed mineralogy.

In addition to these characterizations of adsorption curves, mathematical descriptions of adsorption isotherms, based on physical models, often are used to study solid interactions with contaminants. The main adsorption isotherms include those of Langmuir, Freundlich, and Brunauer-Emmet-Teller (BET); they are depicted in Fig. 5.2.

The *Langmuir equation* (Eq. 5.1), derived originally to describe the adsorption of gases on solids, assumes that the adsorbed entity is attached to the surface at specific, homogeneous, localized sites, forming a monolayer. It is also assumed that the heat of adsorption is constant over the entire monolayer, that there is no lateral interaction between adsorbed species, that equilibrium is reached, and that the energy of adsorption is independent of temperature:

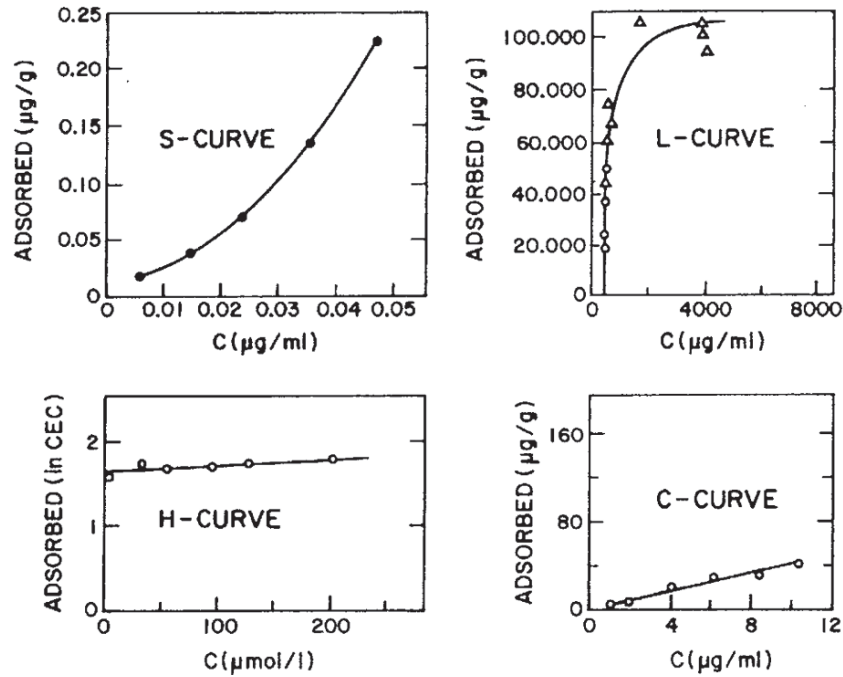$$\frac{x}{m} = \frac{KCb}{1+KC} = \frac{Kb}{\frac{1}{C}+K}, \tag{5.1}$$

Fig. 5.1 Examples of adsorption isotherms. S-type: aldrin on oven dry kaolinite from aqueous solution. L-type: parathion on oven-dry attapulgite from hexane solution. H-type: methylene blue at pH = 6 on montmorillonite from aqueous solution. C-type: parathion on clay soil from hexane solution (Yaron et al. 1996)

where x is the amount of adsorbed chemical, m is the mass of adsorbent, C is the equilibrium concentration, K is a constant related to the bonding strength, and b is the maximum amount of adsorbate that can be adsorbed.

The best way to determine the parameter values is to plot the distribution coefficient (K_d) which is the ratio between the amount adsorbed per unit mass of adsorbent (x/m) and the concentration in solution (C):

$$K_d = \frac{x/m}{C} \ . \tag{5.2}$$

Multiplying Eq. 5.1 by $1/C + K$ and substituting into Eq. 5.2 gives a linear equation for K_d, expressed as

$$K_d = Kb - K\frac{x}{m} \cdot \tag{5.3}$$

If a straight line is obtained when K_d is plotted against x/m at low concentrations, the Langmuir equation is applicable. However, due to the restrictive assumptions, Langmuir isotherms usually are of minor importance in heterogeneous media
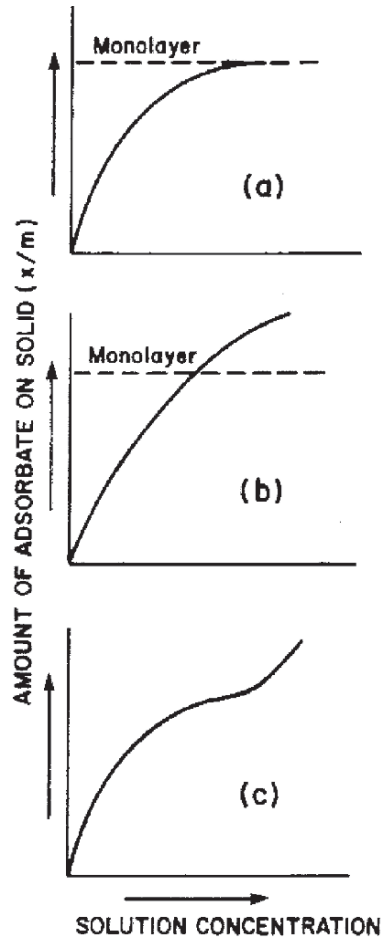
Fig. 5.2 Typical adsorption isotherms described by (a) Langmuir, (b) Freundlich and (c) BET equations (Yaron et al. 1996)

such as the subsurface environment. Corrections therefore have been introduced to the Langmuir equation to overcome the problems of heterogeneous sites, coupled adsorption-desorption reactions, and adsorption of inorganic and organic trace elements on geosorbents.

The *Freundlich equation* was derived empirically, based on the logarithmic decrease in adsorption energy with increasing coverage of the adsorbent surface. Freundlich found that adsorption data for many dilute solutions could be fit by the expression

$$\frac{x}{m} = KC^{1/n}, \tag{5.4}$$

where K and n are empirical constants and the other terms are as defined previously. The value of $1/n$ represents a joint measure of both the relative magnitude and diversity of energies associated with a particular sorption process (Karickhoff 1981; Weber et al. 1992). The linear form of the Freundlich equation is

$$\log \frac{x}{m} = \frac{1}{n} \log C + \log K \qquad (5.5)$$

The Freundlich equation can also be derived theoretically by assuming that the decrease in energy of adsorption with increasing surface coverage is due to the surface heterogeneity (Fripiat et al. 1971).

The main limitation of the Freundlich equation is that it does not predict a maximum adsorption capacity, because linear adsorption generally occurs at very low solute concentration and low loading of the sorbent. However, in spite of this limitation, the Freundlich equation is used widely for describing contaminant adsorption on geosorbents.

Composite linear isotherms express the natural conditions of heterogeneity specific to geosorbents (Lafleur 1979; McCarthy et al. 1981; Karickhoff 1984). The relative equation expressing composite conditions of geosorbents may be of the type

$$q = \sum_{i=1}^{m} x_i q_i = \left(\sum_{i=1}^{m} x_i K_{di} \right) C = K_d C, \qquad (5.6)$$

where q is the total solute mass sorbed per unit mass of bulk solid at equilibrium, x_i is the mass fraction of geosorbent constituting the reaction region or component i, q_i is the sorbed phase concentration at equilibrium expressed per unit mass of that region or component, K_{di} is the partition coefficient for a reaction expressed per unit mass of component i, and K_d is the mass-averaged partition coefficient.

When one or more of the component elements of sorption is governed by a nonlinear relationship between the solution and the sorbed phase, the composite isotherm deviates from linearity. In these cases, modifications to the Freundlich isotherm have been developed (e.g., Lambert 1967; Weber et al. 1992) to express these conditions.

Overlapping patterns of some Langmuir-type sorption processes, which can occur at different sites of a complex sorbent (such as a geosorbent) and show different interaction energies, may be quantified by a Freundlich-type isotherm. A meaningful thermodynamic interpretation of this equation has been developed by Wauchopee and Koskinen (1983), using a fugacity approach, with a proposed standard state for a sorbed organic contaminant (herbicide). This interpretation was based on the assumption that the organic fraction of the geosorbent forms a homogeneous solid comprising many components, which is known as a *solid solution*. The fugacity approach for the interpretation of environmental behavior of a chemical contaminant is described in detail by Mackay and Paterson (1981).

The *BET equation* describes the phenomenon of multilayer adsorption, which is characteristic of physical or van der Waals interactions. In the case of gas adsorption, for example, multilayer adsorption merges directly into capillary condensation

when the vapor pressure approaches its saturation value and often proceeds with no apparent limit. The BET equation has the form

$$\frac{P}{V(P_0 - P)} = \frac{1}{V_m C_h} + \frac{(C_h - 1)P}{V_m C_h P_0} \tag{5.7}$$

where P is the equilibrium pressure at which a volume V of gas is adsorbed, P_0 is the saturation pressure of the gas, V_m is the volume of gas corresponding to an adsorbed monomolecular layer, and C_h is a constant related to the heat of adsorption of the gas on the solid in question. If a plot of $P/(P_0 - P)$ against P/P_0 results in a straight line, the effective surface area of the solid can be calculated after V_m has been determined, either from the slope of the line $(C_h - 1)/V_m C_h$ or from the intercept $1/V_m C_h$.

It is interesting to note the effect of laboratory-scale variability on the nonlinear sorption behavior of contaminants in a porous medium, composed of various particles that are characterized individually by randomly distributed sorptive capacities and selectivity coefficients. A discrepancy is observed between the results obtained for an individual particle and for an ensemble of particles. As the variability in underlying sorptive properties increases, the Langmuir isotherm ceases to describe the behavior of the aggregates of individual particles, under either static or dynamic conditions. Assessment of the pollution hazard from parameters obtained in the laboratory therefore should consider the variability among the individual particles making up the analyzed geosorbent sample. Schwarzenbach et al. (2003) introduced the concept of "the complex nature of the distribution coefficient," showing that this parameter may lump together many chemical species. The solute-geosorbent exchange should describe an appropriate equilibrium expression that incorporates properties of the various geosorbent components. The resulting K_d parameter is weighted by the availability of sorbent properties in the total solid phase of the sample measured. Despite this limitation, the distribution coefficient gives an effective representation of the solute-geosorbent relationship with regard to contaminant adsorption-desorption behavior.

In conclusion, the different shapes of isotherms describing equilibrium distributions of a contaminant, between geosorbents and aqueous or gaseous phases, depend on the sorption mechanism involved and the associated sorption energy. At low contaminant concentration, all models reduce to essentially linear correlation. At higher contaminant concentration, when sorption isotherms deviate from linearity, an appropriate isotherm model should be used to describe the retention process.

5.3 Kinetics of Adsorption

Adsorption kinetics involve a time-dependent process that describes the rate of adsorption of chemical contaminants on the solid phase. The "standard" chemical meaning of *kinetics* usually covers the study of the rate of reactions and molecular processes when transport is not a limiting factor; however, this definition is not

applicable to subsurface conditions. In the "real" subsurface environment, many kinetic processes are a blend of chemical- and transport-controlled kinetics.

Understanding the kinetics of contaminant adsorption on the subsurface solid phase requires knowledge of both the *differential rate law*, explaining the reaction system, and the *apparent rate law*, which includes both chemical kinetics and transport-controlled processes. By studying the rates of chemical processes in the subsurface, we can predict the time necessary to reach equilibrium or quasi-state equilibrium and understand the reaction mechanism. The interested reader can find detailed explanations of subsurface kinetic processes in Sparks (1989) and Pignatello (1989).

The *mechanistic rate law* is not applicable to processes in the subsurface, if we assume only that chemically-controlled kinetics occur and neglect the transport kinetics. Instead, *apparent rate laws*, which comprise both chemical and transport-controlled processes, are the proper tool to describe reaction kinetics on subsurface soil constituents. Apparent rate laws indicate that diffusion and other microscopic transport phenomena, as well as the structure of the subsurface and the flow rate, affect the kinetic behavior.

Based on these rate laws, various equations have been developed to describe kinetics of soil chemical processes. As a function of the adsorbent and adsorbate properties, the equations describe mainly first-order, second-order, or zero-order reactions. For example, Sparks and Jardine (1984) studied the kinetics of potassium adsorption on kaolinite, montmorillonite (a smectite mineral), and vermiculite (Fig. 5.3), finding that a single-order reaction describes the data for kaolinite and smectite, while two first-order reactions describe adsorption on vermiculite.

The *Elovich equation* was developed to determine the kinetics of heterogeneous chemisorption of gases on solid surfaces. This equation assumes a heterogeneous distribution of adsorption energies, where the energy of activation (E) increases linearly with surface coverage (Rao et al. 1989). A simplified Elovich equation used to study the rate of soil chemical processes is given by

$$q = \frac{1}{Y}\ln(XY) + \frac{1}{Y}\ln(t + t_0), \tag{5.8}$$

where q is the amount sorbed at time t, X and Y are constants, and t_0 is an integration constant. An application of Eq. 5.8 for the case of PO_4 sorption on soils is shown in Fig. 5.4. In this particular case, a linear relationship is observed. Chien and Clayton (1980) found that the Elovich equation was best based on the highest values of the simple correlation coefficient. Polysopoulos et al. (1986), however, show that the pre- and post-Elovichian sections, in many cases, are not observed, which leads to the incorrect conclusion that the entire rate process may be explained by one single kinetic law.

Sparks (1989) discusses the application of various kinetic equations to earth materials based on the analysis of a large number of reported studies. Even though different equations describe rate data satisfactorily, Sparks (1989) uses linear regression analysis to show that no single equation best describes every study.
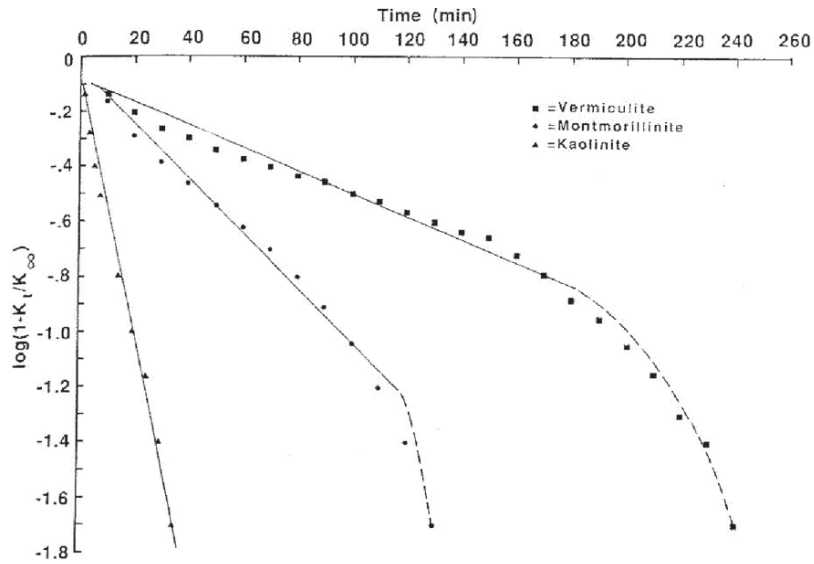
Fig. 5.3 First order plots of potassium adsorption on clay, where K_t is the quantity of potassium adsorbed at time t, and K_∞ is the quantity of potassium adsorbed at equilibrium (Sparks and Jardine 1984)
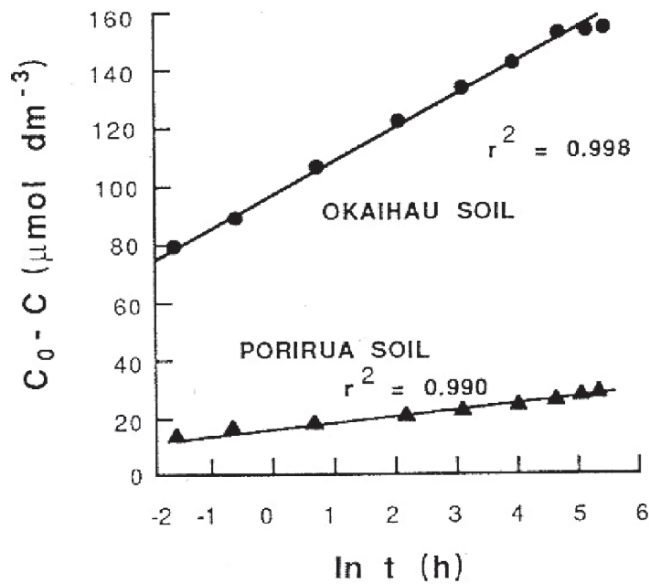

Fig. 5.4 Plot of Elovich equation for phosphate (PO_4) sorption on two soils, where C_0 is the initial concentration added at time zero and C is the concentration in the soil solution at time t (Chien and Clayton, 1980)

Table 5.3 Apparent rate constants for the release of potassium from potassium minerals, as a function of temperature (Huang et al. 1968)

Mineral	Temperature	
	301 K	311 K
Biotite	1.46×10^{-2}	3.09×10^{-4}
Phlogopite	9.01×10^{-4}	2.44×10^{-4}
Muscovite	1.39×10^{-4}	4.15×10^{-4}
Microcline	7.67×10^{-5}	2.63×10^{-4}

According to the Arrhenius law, the rate of reaction is correlated linearly to the increase in temperature, with the rate constant k given by

$$k = A\mathrm{e}^{-E/RT},\tag{5.9}$$

where A is a frequency factor, E is the energy of activation, R is the universal gas constant, and T is the absolute temperature. A low activation energy usually indicates a diffusion-controlled process, while higher activation energy indicates chemical-reaction-controlled processes (Sparks 1985, 1986). Data on the effect of temperature on the rate of potassium release from potassium-bearing minerals were presented by Huang et al. (1968) and are reproduced in Table 5.3. Huang et al. (1968) showed that a 10 K rise in temperature during the reaction period resulted in a two- to threefold increase in the rate constant.

5.4 Adsorption of Ionic Contaminants

Chapter 2 mentioned that the adsorption of charged ionic compounds on the solid phase is a result of a combination of chemical binding forces and electric fields at the interface. Here, we extend the discussion on this topic, focusing mainly on aspects relevant to behavior of ionic contaminants in the subsurface environment.

Electrical neutrality on the solid surface requires that an equal amount of positive and negative charge accumulates in the liquid phase near the surface. If the surface is negatively charged, positively charged cations are electrostatically attracted to the surface. Simultaneously the cations are drawn back toward the equilibrating solution; as a result a diffuse layer is formed and the concentration of cations increases toward the surface. On the other hand, ions of the same sign (anions) are repelled by the surface with diffusion forces acting in an opposite direction. The overall pattern is known as a *diffuse double layer* (DDL). The existence of a DDL was developed theoretically by Gouy and Chapman about 100 years ago and is an integral part of *electric double layer theory*.

The Gouy-Chapman model assumes (1) the exchangeable cations exist as point charges, (2) colloid surfaces are planar and infinite in extent, and (3) surface charge is distributed uniformly over the entire colloid surface. Even though this assumption

does not correspond to the subsurface environment, it works well for the clay colloid component of the subsurface, a fact that may be explained by mutual cancellation of other interferences. Stern (1924) and Grahame (1947) refined the Gouy-Chapman model by recognizing that counter-ions are unlikely to approach the surface more closely than the ionic radii of the anions and the hydrated radii of the cations.

The Gouy-Chapman model assumes that the charge is spread uniformly over the surface, with the overall charge allocation in solution consisting of a nonuniform distribution of point charges. The solvent is treated as a continuous medium influencing the double layer only through its dielectric constant, which is assumed independent of its position in the double layer. Moreover, it is assumed that ions and surfaces are involved only in electrostatic interactions. The derivation is for a flat surface, infinite in size. The double-layer theory applies equally well to rounded or spherical surfaces (Overbeek 1952). The model of Stern (1924) assumes that the region near the surface consists of a layer of ions forming a double layer (known as the *Stern layer*) or the Gouy-Chapman diffuse double layer. A schematic representation illustrating the fundamental differences between the Gouy-Chapman and Stern models is presented in Fig. 5.5.

In the Stern model, the surface charge is balanced by the charge in solution, which is distributed between the Stern layer at a distance d from the surface and a diffuse layer having an ionic Boltzman-type distribution. The total charge σ is therefore due to the charge in the two layers:

$$\sigma = (\sigma_1 + \sigma_2), \tag{5.10}$$

where σ_1 is the Stern layer and σ_2 is the diffuse layer charge.

A development of the diffuse double layer theory (Stern model) also considers the interactions between the two flat layers of the Gouy-Chapman model. The double layer charge is affected only slightly when the distance between the two plates is large. Grahame (1947) suggests that specifically adsorbable anions may be adsorbed into the Stern layer when they lose their hydration water, whereas the hydrated cations are attracted only electrostatically to the surface. Bolt (1955) added the effects of ion size, dielectric saturation, polarization energy, and Coulombic interactions of the ions, as well as short-range repulsion of ions into the Gouy-Chapman model. Note that the simple Gouy-Chapman model gives fairly reliable results for colloids with a constant charge density not exceeding 0.2–$0.3\,C\,m^{-2}$.

The Gouy-Chapman model provides an invaluable answer to a number of processes occurring in the subsurface system, by explaining the exchange capacity concept for the range of surface charge densities normally encountered in clays (Bolt et al. 1991). In general, double layer theory explains the processes occurring in the contaminant-subsurface system when the pollutants have a charge opposite to that of the surface. The double layer theory is of considerable use in understanding retention of ionic contaminants in the subsurface.
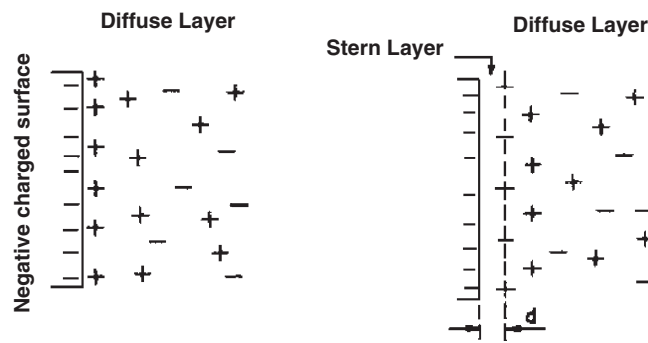
Cation exchange capacity and selectivity are among the most important processes that control the fate of charged (ionic) contaminants in the subsurface. These processes
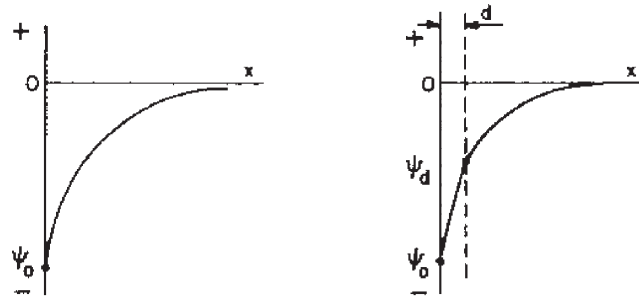
Potential distribution as related to distance

(a) Gouy-Chapman Model   **(b) Stern Model**

Diffuse Layer   **Diffuse Layer**
                              Stern Layer

Charge distribution as related to distance

Fig. 5.5 Distribution of electrical charges and potentials in a double layer according to (a) Gouy-Chapman model and (b) Stern model, where ψ_0 and ψ_d are surface and Stern potentials, respectively, and d is the thickness of the Stern layer

involve the cationic concentration in solution and the cation dimensions, as well as the configuration of exchange sites on the interface. The Gapon relation approaches the process as an exchange of equivalents of electric charges, where the solute concentration is measured in terms of activity and the adsorption on an equivalent basis.

Negatively charged surfaces having the same exchange properties do not necessarily interact in the same manner with different cations having the same valence. This is caused by the differential sizes and polarizability of the cations, by the structural properties of the adsorbent surfaces, and by the differences in the surface charge distribution. For example, ammonium ions (NH_4^+) are sorbed preferably over anhydrous H^+ or Na^+ in 1:2 clay minerals, because they may form NH-oxygen links in the hexagonal holes of Si–O sheets, and they may also link to adjacent oxygen

planes in the interlayer space by an OH–N–HO bond. Selectivity of the divalent alkaline earth cations is less pronounced. Trivalent cations, such as Al^{3+}, coordinated octahedrally to water molecules, link more strongly than hydrated Ca^{2+} ions.

Cation selectivity on organic matter is related mainly to the disposition of the acidic groups in the adsorbent. Multivalent cations adsorb preferentially over monovalent cations, and transition metals adsorb preferentially over strong basic metals. Organo-mineral complexes exhibit a cation exchange capacity smaller than the sum of the CECs of the components. This phenomenon is reflected in the pattern of cation selectivity (Greenland and Hayes 1981). Two aspects should be considered in the cation exchange process: the number of exchange sites occupied by the cation investigated and the selectivity of the cation relative to the concentration of the exchanging cation.

Heavy metal cations participate in exchange reactions with negatively charged surfaces of clay minerals, with Coulombic and specific adsorption being the processes involved in the exchange. Metal cationic adsorption is affected by pH. At low pH values (< 5.5), some heavy metals do not compete with alkali metals (e.g., Ca^{2+}) for the mineral adsorption site. At higher pH values, heavy metal adsorption increases greatly; an example of heavy metal adsorption on goethite as a function of pH is given in Table 5.4

Cationic organic contaminants often compete with mineral ions for the same adsorption site. At low pH, organic cationic molecules are adsorbed more strongly on earth materials than on mineral ions of a similar valence. At moderate pH values, however, mineral ions are favored over organic cations. In general, the charge density of the adsorbing surface is a determining factor in adsorption of cationic organic molecules, but their adsorption also is affected by the molecular configuration (Mortland 1970). Organic molecules may be adsorbed by clays via a cationic adsorption mechanism, but this process depends on the acidity of the medium.

Early work by Boyd et al. (1947), performed on zeolites, showed that the ion exchange process is diffusion controlled and the reaction rate is limited by mass transfer phenomena that are either film-diffusion (FD) or particle-diffusion (PD) dependent. Under natural conditions, the charge compensation cations are held on a representative subsurface solid phase as follows: within crystals in interlayer

Table 5.4 Adsorption of heavy metals on goethite as a function of pH. Data expressed as percent of initial amount of metallic cation solution. Reprinted from Quirk JP, Posner AM (1975) Trace element adsorption by soil minerals. In: Nicholas DJ, Egan AR (eds) Trace elements in soil plant animal system. Academic Press, New York pp 95–107. Copyright 1975 with permission of Elsevier

Metal	pH							
	4.7	5.2	5.5	5.9	6.4	7.2	7.5	8.0
Cu	17	55	75	90				
Pb		43	56	75				
Zn				13	22	68		
Cd					23	44	53	
Co						39	54	78

positions (mica and smectites), in structural holes (feldspars), or on surfaces in cleavages and faults of the crystals and on external surfaces of clays, clay minerals, and organic matter.

Cations held on external surfaces are immediately accessible to (subsurface) water. Once removed from the solid phase, they move to a region of reduced concentration. This movement is controlled by diffusion, and the diffusion coefficient (D) can be calculated using the equation described by Nye and Tinker (1977):

$$D = D_e \theta f \frac{dC_{solution}}{dC_{ss}},$$

(5.11)

where D_e is the diffusion coefficient in water, θ is the water content in the subsurface solid phase, f is the "impedance" factor related to the tortuosity, C_{ss} is the cation concentration in the subsurface (solid and water phases) expressed as mass/volume, and $C_{solution}$ is the cation concentration in solution.

Cations held on the external surfaces of clays exhibit relatively rapid diffusion but are subject to an additional limitation. Because the arrival rate of ingoing cations at the exchange site is much slower than the release rate of the outgoing cations, the rate-determining step is the influx of exchanging cations to negatively charged sites. Sparks (1986) defined the following concurrent processes that take place during Na^+ and K^+ exchange in vermiculite: (1) diffusion of Na^+ with Cl^- through the solution film that surrounds the particle (FD), (2) diffusion of Na^+ ions through a hydrated interlayer space and chemical reaction leading to exchange of Na^+ in the particle (PD), (3) chemical reaction leading to exchange of Na^+ by K^+ ions on the particle surface (CR), (4) diffusion of displaced K^+ ions through the hydrated interlayer space of the particle (PD), and (5) diffusion of displaced K^+ ions with Cl^- through the solution film away from the particle (FD).

To enable a chemical reaction, the exchange ions must be transported to the active sites of the particles. The film of water adhering to and surrounding the particle, as well as the hydrated interlayer space within the particle, are zones of low contaminant concentration that are being depleted constantly by ion adsorption to the sites. The decrease in concentration of contaminant ions in these interfacial zones is then compensated for by ion diffusion from the bulk solution. Ions exchange occurs when a driving force, such as a chemical potential gradient, is maintained between solid and solution or when access to sites is kept free by the use of a hydrated and less preferred cation for exchange.

The properties of organic and inorganic constituents in the subsurface solid phase, as well as the properties of the contaminants (e.g., ion charge and radius), define the time span of ion exchange, which may range from a few seconds to days (Yaron et al. 1996). The slowly exchangeable cations are situated on exchange sites in interlayer spaces of the minerals (e.g., smectites) or in cages and channels of organic matter, and exchange and move into solution by diffusive flux.

In general, when a charged solid surface faces an ion of similar charge in an aqueous suspension, the ion is repelled from the surface by Coulomb forces. The Coulomb repulsion produces a region in the aqueous solution that is relatively

depleted of the anion and an equivalent region far from the surface that is relatively enriched.

Anionic negative adsorption may occur in the subsurface when negatively charged clay minerals repel anions from the mineral surface. If, for example, a dilute neutral solution of KCl is added to dry clay, the Cl^- equilibrium concentration in the bulk solution will be greater than the Cl^- concentration in the solution originally added to the clay. Anionic negative adsorption is affected by the anion charge, concentration, pH, the presence of other anions, and the nature and charge of the surface. Negative adsorption may decrease as the subsurface pH decreases and when anions can be adsorbed by positively charged surfaces. The larger negative charge of the surface results in a greater anion negative adsorption. Acidic organic contaminants in their anionic form are expected to be repelled by negatively charged clay surfaces.

5.5   Adsorption of Nonionic Contaminants

The sorption of a nonpolar organic contaminant on a solid phase is derived by enthalpy and entropy related forces. Hasset and Banwart (1989) suggested that sorption occurs when the free energy of the reaction is negative due to enthalpy or entropy. The enthalpy is primarily a function of the changes in the bonding between the adsorbing surface and the sorbate (solute) and between the solvent (water) and the solute. The entropy is related to the increase or decrease in the order of the system on sorption.

The forces that control adsorption of nonionic contaminants on the solid phase were summarized by Yaron et al. (1996) in terms of enthalpy and entropy adsorption forces. These are discussed next.

Enthalpy-Related Adsorption Forces

Hydrogen bonding refers to the electrostatic interaction between a hydrogen atom covalently bound to one electronegative atom (e.g., oxygen) and another electronegative atom or group of atoms in a neighboring molecule. The hydrogen atom may be regarded as a bridge between electronegative atoms; this bonding is conceived of as an induced dipole phenomenon. The H bond generally is considered as the asymmetrical distribution of the first electron of the H atom induced by various electronegative atoms.

Ligand exchange processes involve replacement of one or more ligands by the adsorbing species. In some instances, the ligand exchange process can be regarded as a condensation reaction (e.g., between a carboxyl group and a hydroxyl aluminum surface). Under some conditions, ligand exchange reactions are very likely to be involved when humic substances interact with a clay material.

The *protonation mechanism* includes Coulomb electrostatic forces resulting from charged surfaces. The development of surface acidity by the solid phase of the subsurface offers the possibility that solutes having proton-selective organic functional groups can be adsorbed through a protonation reaction.

The π *bonds* occur as a result of the overlapping of π orbitals when they are perpendicular to aromatic rings. This mechanism can be used to explain the bonding of alkenes, alkylenes, and aromatic compounds to subsurface organic matter.

London–van der Waals forces generally are multipole (dipole-dipole or dipole-induced dipole) interactions produced by a correlation between fluctuating induced multipole (principal dipole) moments in two nearly uncharged polar molecules. Even though the time-averaged, induced multipole in each molecule is zero, the correlation between the two induced moments does not average to zero. As a result an attractive interaction between the two is produced at very small molecular distances.

The van der Waals forces also include dispersion forces that arise from correlations between the movement of electrons in one molecule and those of neighboring molecules. Under such conditions even a molecule with no permanent dipole moment forms an instantaneous dipole as a result of fluctuations in the arrangements of its electron cloud. This instantaneous dipole polarizes the charge of another molecule to give a second induced dipole, resulting in a mutual dipole-dipole attraction. All molecules are subject to attraction by dispersion forces whether or not more specific interactions between ions or dipoles occur. Although the momentary dipoles and induced dipoles constantly change positions, the net result is a weak attraction. When many groups of atoms in a polymeric structure interact simultaneously, the van der Waals components are additive.

Chemisorption denotes the situation in which an actual chemical bond is formed between the molecules and the surface atoms. A molecule undergoing chemisorption may lose its identity as the atoms are rearranged, forming new compounds that better satisfy the valences of the surface atoms. The enthalpy of chemisorption is much greater than that of physical adsorption. The basis of much catalytic activity at surfaces is that chemisorption may organize molecules into forms that can readily undergo reactions. It often is difficult to distinguish between chemisorption and physical sorption, because a chemisorbed layer may have a physically sorbed layer deposited above it.

Entropy-Related Adsorption Force

Entropy-related adsorption, denoted *hydrophobic sorption* (or *solvophobic interaction*) is the partitioning of nonpolar organics out of the polar aqueous phase onto hydrophobic surfaces. Fig. 5.6 shows a schematic model of forces that contribute to the sorption of hydrophobic organics, relevant to the subsurface environment.

A major feature of hydrophobic sorption is the weak interaction between the solute and the solvent. The primary force in hydrophobic sorption appears to be the large entropy change resulting from the removal of a solute from solution. The entropy change is due largely to the destruction of the cavity occupied by the solute in the solvent and the destruction of the structured water shell surrounding the
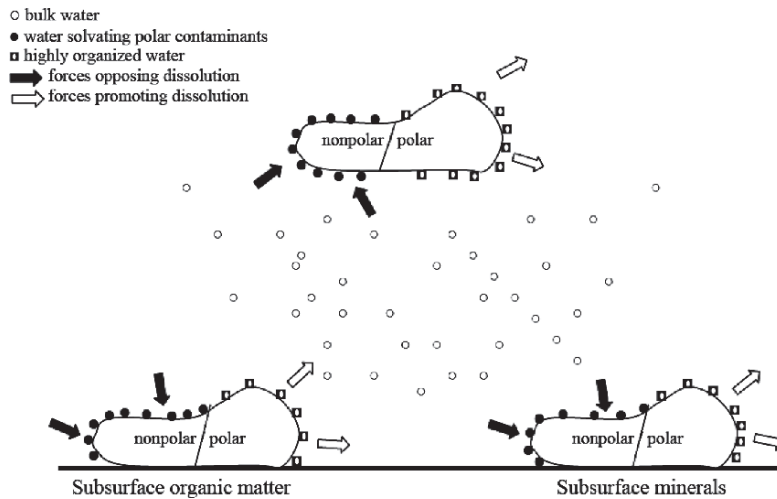
Fig. 5.6 Forces affecting sorption of nonpolar organic contaminants

solvated organic. Hydrophobic interfaces may be found mainly on organic matter and on organically coated minerals.

Hydrophobic sorption, being an entropy-driven process, provides the major contribution to sorption of hydrophobic contaminants on subsurface solid phases. When a hydrophobic organic compound is adsorbed on a solid phase, the partitioning of the compound and its adsorption by the surface directly from the water phase should be considered. These processes occur in partially saturated and saturated subsurface regimes, where water is likely to be the wetting phase. In such cases, the wetting phase completely or partially coats the solid phase surface, thus increasing the retention capacity because the wetting phase serves as an additional sink.

Rao et al. (1989) suggested that at least four mechanisms of adsorption should be considered for hydrophobic organic compounds. The first mechanism involves the sorption of the neutral molecular species from the aqueous phase, which is similar to hydrophobic sorption. The second mechanism of interest comprises the specific interactions of a dissociated (ionic) species with various functional groups on the sorbent surface. Several models developed for predicting the ion exchange of inorganic ions may be used for predicting this type of sorption. A third sorption mechanism, molecular ion pairing, involves transfer of organic ions from the aqueous phase to the organic surface phase. A fourth mechanism covers transfer of organic ions from the aqueous phase to the organic surface while the counter-ions remain in the electric double layer of the aqueous phase. The relative contribution of each of these mechanisms depends on (1) the extent of compound dissociation as a function of the acid dissociation constant, pK_a, and solution pH; (2) the ionic charge status of the solid interface as a function of the pH and of the point of zero charge; and (3) the ionic strength and composition of the water phase.

Often, contaminants reach the subsurface as complex mixtures, and therefore an understanding of the adsorption process under these more complicated conditions is required. Under a waste disposal site, where organic or organo-metal complexes are involved, for example, sorption may involve multiphase (water and organic) solvent interactions. To deal with this combination of parameters, one can use the theoretical approach of Rao et al. (1985). This approach is based on the predominance of solvophobic interactions for predicting sorption of hydrophobic organic chemicals from mixed solvents. With increasing volume fractions of a completely miscible organic solvent in a binary mixed solvent, the hydrophobic organic solvent sorption coefficient decreases exponentially because the solubility and sorption coefficient are inversely related.

Further in-depth discussions of nonionic pollutant adsorption on subsurface components can be found in the classical review of Mortland (1970) or in the reviews of Calvet (1989b), Hasset and Banwart (1989), Hayes and Mingelgrin (1991), Delle Site (2001), as well as in a number of books (such as those by Theng 1974; Greenland and Hayes 1981; Saltzman and Yaron 1986; Yaron et al. 1996; and Schwarzenbach et al. 2003).

5.6   Other Factors Affecting Adsorption

Independent of the molecular properties of contaminants, the subsurface solid phase constituents are a major factor that control the adsorption process. Both the mineral and organic components of the solid phases interact differentially with ionic and nonionic pollutants, and in all cases, environmental factors, such as temperature, subsurface water content, and chemistry, affect the mechanism, extent, and rate of contaminant adsorption.

The structural properties of the subsurface clay fraction are a controlling factor in defining the rate and extent of the ion exchange process. In the case of kaolinite, for example, the tetrahedral layers of adjacent clay sheets are held tightly by H bonds and only planar external surface sites are available for exchange. In contrast, under adequate hydration conditions, smectites are able to swell, allowing a rapid passage of ions into the interlayer space. Vermiculite is characterized by a more structured interlayer space because the region between layers of silicate is selective for certain types of cations like K^+ and NH_4^+ (Sparks and Huang 1985). Cation exchange also is affected by the particle size of the mineral fraction. For example, it was reported (Kennedy and Brown 1965) that, of the total Ca-Na content of a sand layer, 90% is composed of particles of 0.12–0.20 mm and only 10% contains a 0.20–0.50 mm sand fraction. Similar behavior was observed on silt materials where the exchange rates (Ba-K) on medium and coarse silt diminish with increasing particle size.

The organic fraction composition may influence the exchange capacity. A key contribution to the exchange capacity of humus is given by the carboxyl and phenolic hydroxyl functional groups. Under appropriate pH conditions, uranic acids in polysaccharides or carboxy-terminal structures in peptides can contribute to the

negative charge and cation exchange capacity (CEC) of the soil organic matter. The basic amino acids lysine, arginine, and histidine are positively charged at pH=6; the amino terminal groups in peptides and polypeptides can be expected to be the principal contributors to positive charges in subsurface organic materials, in an appropriate pH environment (Talibuden 1981).

The cation exchange capacity of the organo-mineral complexes is less than the sum of each of the separate organic and mineral components. The CEC decrease may be explained by changes occurring in the humus configuration following coating of the mineral surface. A significant elucidation of the relative contributions of mineral and organic colloids to the adsorption of organic contaminants was made through studies with separated fractions and well-defined model materials (Gaillardon et al. 1977; Kang and Xing 2005; Celis et al. 1996). A different approach was to study and compare adsorption before and after organic matter removal (Saltzman et al. 1972) to assess the relative importance of soil minerals in parathion uptake. Although the removal of organic matter from soil by oxidation with hydrogen peroxide (a commonly used, strong oxidation agent) could affect the properties of an adsorbent, the results obtained may provide qualitative information about its role and properties in the contaminant retention process. The reported results showed that parathion has a greater affinity for organic adsorptive surfaces than for mineral ones. The important finding from this approach suggests that adsorption is dependent on the type of association between organic and mineral colloids, which determines the nature and the magnitude of the adsorptive surfaces. Although the importance of organic matter has been well established, the properties of organic colloids relevant to the adsorption of contaminants remain to be characterized thoroughly. The available information suggests that these properties could be related to the ratio among humic acid, fulvic acid, and humin; the presence of active groups (e.g., carboxyl, hydroxyl, carbonyl, methoxy); high cation exchange capacity; and surface area.

The main properties affecting adsorptive capacity of clay are considered to be the available surface and the cation exchange capacity, as well as the nature of the saturating cation, the hydration status, and the surface acidity. Although amorphous oxides and hydroxides of iron, aluminum, and silica can adsorb organic molecules, only limited information exists in this direction. It is known, however, that Al and Fe hydroxides can adsorb organic contaminants, and therefore their presence leads to an increase in the adsorption capacity of montmorillonite (Terce and Calvet 1977). For example, after removing Al and Fe oxides from soil particles, the adsorptive capacity of soils for atrazine (an organic herbicide) decreased significantly and the adsorption kinetics were affected (Huang et al. 1984).

The adsorption of contaminants on geosorbents also is affected by climatic conditions reflected in the subsurface temperature and moisture status. Calvet (1984) showed how the soil moisture content may affect adsorption of contaminants originating from agricultural practices. The moisture content determines the accessibility of the adsorption sites, and water affects the surface properties of the adsorbent. The competition for adsorption sites between water and, say, insecticides may explain this behavior. Preferential adsorption of the more polar water molecules by soil hinders

insecticide adsorption at high moisture content; reduced competition is found at low moisture content, leading to an increase in adsorption. A negative relationship between pesticide adsorption and soil moisture content has been known for a long time (e.g., Ashton and Sheets 1959; Yaron and Saltzman 1978).

It is important to examine the effect of moisture content on the surface properties of clays and organic matter in relation to the adsorption of organic contaminants. In general, it is accepted that water molecules are attracted to clay surfaces mainly by the exchangeable cations, forming hydration shells. Adsorbed water provides adsorption sites for organic contaminants. An important feature of water associated with clay surfaces is its increased dissociation, giving the surface a slightly acidic character. A negative relationship usually exists between the surface acidity of clays and their water content.

Strong, sometimes irreversible retention of organic contaminants on hydrated humic substances can be explained by penetration and trapping into the internal structure. The hydrated exchangeable cations and some dissociated functional groups as well as water held by various polar groups of the humic substances also may provide adsorption sites for organic contaminants. At low moisture content, the hydrophobic portions of the organic matter structure may bind hydrophobic nonionic organic contaminants (Burchill et al. 1981).

Adsorption usually increases as the temperature decreases, while desorption is favored by temperature increases. The temperature may indirectly affect adsorption by its effect on organic-water interactions. The complex relationship among adsorbent, adsorbate, and solvent as affected by temperature was described by Mills and Biggar (1969) for the case of an organic insecticide. The adsorption of lindane (1,2,3,4,5,6-hexachlorocyclohexane) and its beta-isomer by a peat (high organic content), a clay soil, a Ca-bentonite, and silica gel decreased as the temperature of the system increased. The authors suggested that this adsorption-temperature relationship reflects not only the influence of energy on the adsorption process but also the change in solubility of the adsorbate. They considered that the change in activity in solution with temperature is related to the change in reduced concentration, which is the ratio between the actual concentration of the solute at a given temperature and its solubility at the same temperature. Adsorption isotherms obtained by using the reduced concentration, in contrast to normal adsorption isotherms, showed an increase in adsorption with increasing temperature. This finding suggests that the heat involved in the adsorption process mainly affects solute solubility. Similar results emphasizing the significant influence of temperature on adsorption through its solubility effect were reported by Yamane and Green (1972) for atrazine and by Yaron and Saltzman (1978) for parathion.

## 5.7   Nonadsorptive Retention of Contaminants

Nonadsorptive (physical) retention of chemicals in the subsurface has received less attention, despite the fact that significant quantities of contaminants can be retained by processes other than purely adsorptive ones.

5.7.1 Contaminant Precipitation

Contaminant precipitation involves accumulation of a substance to form a new bulk solid phase. Sposito (1984) noted that both adsorption and precipitation imply a loss of material from the aqueous phase, but adsorption is inherently two-dimensional (occurring on the solid phase surface) while precipitation is inherently three-dimensional (occurring within pores and along solid phase boundaries). The chemical bonds that develop due to formation of the solid phase in both cases can be very similar. Moreover, mixtures of precipitates can result in heterogeneous solids with one component restricted to a thin outer layer, because of poor diffusion. Precipitate formation takes place when solubility limits are reached and occurs on a microscale between and within aggregates that constitute the subsurface solid phase. In the presence of lamellar charged particles with impurities, precipitation of cationic pollutants, for example, might occur even at concentrations below saturation (with respect to the theoretical solubility coefficient of the solvent).

Considering that heavy and transition metals may reach subsurface water as hydrated cations at neutral pH, they may behave as acids, due to formation of a hydration shell surrounding the cation. The "acidity" of hydrated cations depends on the acid dissociation constant (pK_a) values. The lower the pK_a value of the metal, the lower the pH at which precipitates are formed. Values of pK_a for major heavy metals are presented in Table 5.5.

There is a relationship between the solubility of a metal in water, the amount of precipitates formed, and the pH. Formation of a solid precipitate is expressed according to the equation

$$A_a B_{b(solid)} \rightleftharpoons a A_{(aq)}^{+b} + b B_{(aq)}^{-a}, \qquad (5.12)$$
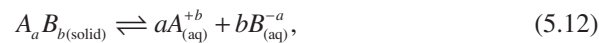
where A is a metal and B is a ligand, which precipitate to form the solid $A_a B_{b(s)}$, and a and b are stoichiometric coefficients subject to the constraint of electroneutrality.

The ion activity product (IAP) is a measure of the activity of ions present in the solvent. By definition, the activity of a mineral phase (if present) is unity. Thus the amount of precipitate does not affect the reaction between the solid and the

Table 5.5 Values of pK_a for major heavy metal contaminants (de Boodt 1991)

Heavy metal	pK_a
Cd^{2+}	8.7
Co^{2+}	8.9
Cr^{2+}	6.5
Cu^{2+}	6.7
Mn^{2+}	10.6
Ni^{2+}	8.9
Pb^{2+}	7.3
Zn^{2+}	7.6
Fe^{3+}	3.0

solvent. When the ion activity product (IAP) is much smaller than equilibrium values, there is no precipitation, and because the activity denominator generally is equal to 1, the IAP is given by

$$\text{IAP} = [A^+]_{\text{measured}}[B^-]_{\text{measured}}. \tag{5.13}$$

When equilibrium is reached, solubility product constants are used to describe saturated solutions of ionic compounds of relatively low solubility. When the ion concentration in solution reaches saturation, equilibrium between the solid and dissolved ions is established.

The equilibrium constant is given by the product of the concentration of ions present in a saturated solution of ionic compounds,

$$K_{\text{sp}} = [A^{b+}][B^{a-}]^b, \tag{5.14}$$

where K_{sp} is the solubility product, or the equilibrium constant, between an ionic solid and its saturated solution. When $\text{IAP} < K_{\text{sp}}$, the solution is below saturation and minerals dissolve on contact with the solution. When $\text{IAP} > K_{\text{sp}}$, the solution is "supersaturated" and precipitation occurs.

The ion activity product can be larger than the corresponding solubility product constant for the solid if the active shell of the solid is of radius $<1\,\mu\text{m}$. This behavior may be explained by the fact that the surface energy of these very small particles contributes to the Gibbs energy of the precipitate, increasing the activity relative to that in the standard state, where the interfacial energy component is negligible. Additional precipitate formation processes may occur in the presence of nucleating agents.

It should be noted that, in the natural subsurface solid phase, differentiation between adsorption and precipitation can be very difficult, because the new solid phase may precipitate homogeneously onto the surface of an existing solid phase. Weathering may provide host surfaces for the more stable phase into which they transform chemically.

5.7.2 Liquid Trapping

Trapping is an important form of nonsorptive retention of contaminants in the subsurface. Trapping may occur, for example, when spills of water-immiscible fluid compounds (e.g., petroleum products) leave residual ganglia or bulb configurations in the subsurface.

Water and immiscible fluids interact during transport through pore spaces, distributing themselves according to the properties of the liquids and of the solid and gas phases. Above the retention capacity, subsurface pore geometry permits the flow of nonwetting fluids, leaving behind clusters of water-immiscible liquids that are disconnected from the main body of organic liquid. These clusters are sometimes called *blobs* or *ganglia*, with the trapped immiscible fluid being referred to as the residual organic liquid saturation. Figure 5.7 illustrates the retention of such
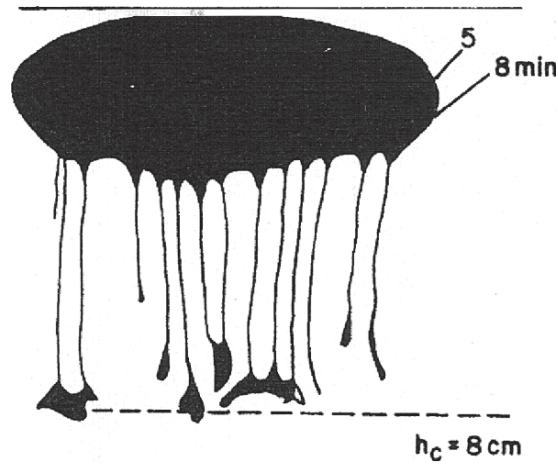
Fig. 5.7 Illustration of a water immiscible liquid trapped in the vadose zone immediately after a spill. The dashed line represents the water table region (Schwille 1984)

a liquid in a partially saturated porous medium. Thus, trapped immiscible liquid can remain in the vadose zone for an indefinite time, serving as a source of contamination that decreases in magnitude as a result of processes such as volatilization into the gas phase, dissolution in the leaching water, or chemically or biologically induced decomposition. The degree of porous medium saturation by an immiscible liquid can be expressed in terms of the utilization of pore space by the liquid and air phases (van Dam 1967; Schwille 1984) or as the organic liquid content in volume units.

If the organic liquid saturation is measured as the volume of organic liquid per unit void volume, measured over a representative volume of the porous medium, then S_o, the fraction of pore space occupied by the organic liquid is

$$S_o = V_{\text{organic liquid}} / V_{\text{voids}}, \qquad (5.15)$$

where the subscript o indicates the organic organic liquid. The residual saturation at which the organic liquid becomes discontinuous and immobile is then

$$S_{or} = V_{\text{discontinuous organic liquid}} / V_{\text{voids}}, \qquad (5.16)$$

where the subscript or indicates residual organic liquid. In the saturated zone, the water saturation (S_w) is given by $S_w = 1.0 - S_o$.

The extent of trapping is determined primarily by the physical properties of the vadose zone. If the organic liquids are characterized by a low vapor pressure and a low solubility in water, they remain trapped in the partially saturated zone. In this particular case, the porous medium behaves like an inert material and the behavior of the organic liquids depends only on their own properties, with no interaction between the liquid and the solid phases.

5.7.3 Particle Deposition and Trapping

Retention of suspended particles in porous media occurs by straining (trapping), physicochemical filtration (deposition), and detachment. Depending on the size of the suspended particle, a number of mechanisms may be responsible for physico-chemical filtration: (1) *gravitational sedimentation*, where the gravitational forces acting on the particle cause it to settle onto a sediment grain (collector), (2) *interception*, where the particle size and trajectory are such that it encounters the collector grain while flowing past, and (3) *Brownian diffusion*, where the particle is brought into contact with a collector due to its Brownian motion (Yao et al. 1971; Elimelech et al. 1995). Geometric models (Sakthivadivel 1966, 1969) suggest that straining could have a significant influence when the ratio of the particle diameter to the median grain diameter of the porous medium is greater than 0.05. Similarly, a limiting ratio of 0.154 for predicting straining of particles in constrictions has been proposed (Herzig et al. 1970). However, recent experimental evidence suggests that straining could be important at much smaller particle to grain size ratios (Bradford et al. 2003). Mobilization (detachment) of deposited particles also is a key process governing colloid transport and fate. Mobilization can take place following drastic changes in pore water chemistry and when the hydrodynamic forces overcome the adhesive forces between particles and the medium grains (Amirtharajah and Raveendran 1993).

Deposition and trapping of contaminants on colloidal materials and other suspended particles may occur during their transport through the vadose zone and thus create an additional route for pollutant distribution in the subsurface. Below hazardous waste sites, for example, an unexpected transport process of cationic radionuclides (e.g., Pu, Am) or various heavy metals has been observed, which can be explained only by colloid-facilitated transport (McCarthy and Zachara 1989; Penrose et al. 1990; Ryan and Elimelech 1996). Laboratory experiments testing colloid-facilitated redistribution in the partially saturated zone confirmed that colloids can accelerate the transport of cationic and anionic metals (e.g., Vilks et al. 1993) or toxic organic chemicals (e.g., Vinten et al. 1983). Colloidal materials involved in the process of enhanced redistribution of contaminants in the subsurface include inorganic matter like clay minerals, oxides and carbonate particles, with sizes in the range of 10 nm to a few micrometers, as well as organic colloids like humic substances and microbial exudates.

Vinten et al. (1983) demonstrated that the vertical retention of contaminated suspended particles in soils is controlled by the soil porosity and the pore size distribution. Figure 5.8 illustrates the fate of a colloidal suspension in contaminated water during transport through soil. Three distinct steps in which contaminant mass transfer may occur can be defined: (1) contaminant adsorption on the porous matrix as the contaminant suspension passes through subsurface zones, (2) contaminant desorption from suspended solid phases, and (3) deposition of contaminated particles as the suspension passes through the soil.
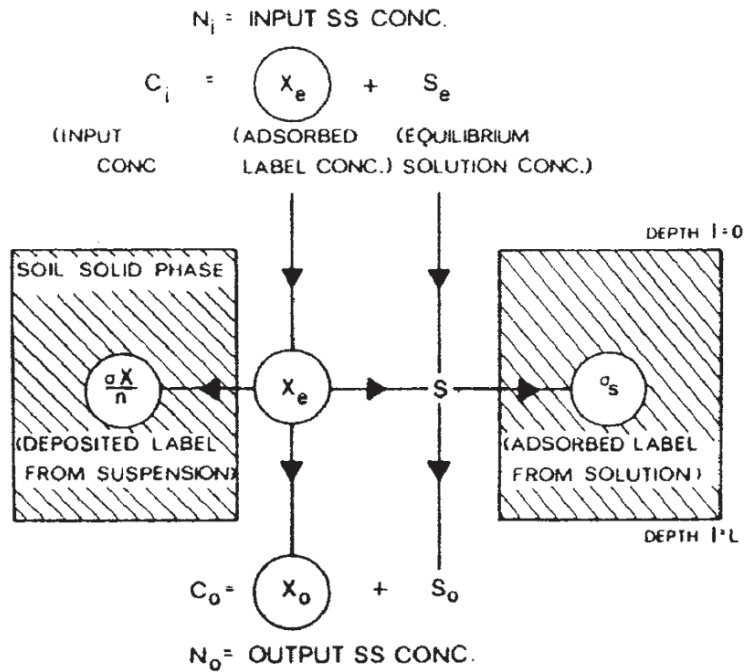
N_i = INPUT SS CONC.

C_i = ⬭X_e⬭ + S_e

(INPUT   (ADSORBED   (EQUILIBRIUM
CONC   LABEL CONC.)   SOLUTION CONC.)

DEPTH I=0

SOIL SOLID PHASE

$\frac{\sigma X}{n}$ ◀ X_e ▶ S ▶ σ_s

(DEPOSITED LABEL   (ADSORBED LABEL
FROM SUSPENSION)   FROM SOLUTION)

DEPTH I=L

C_0 = ⬭X_0⬭ + S_0

N_0 = OUTPUT SS CONC.

Fig. 5.8 Diagrammatic representation of transport of a labeled suspension through soil; SS denotes suspended solids. (Vinten et al. 1983)

The suspended solid particle size and the volume of effluent also must be considered in examining deposition in the subsurface. For example, under leaching of a waste disposal site or following irrigation with sewage effluent, the coarse fraction of suspended solids is retained in the upper layer, while the finer colloidal fraction is more mobile, and its transport is controlled by the porosity of the subsurface solid phase.

Particle deposition from aqueous suspensions onto stationary surfaces is a dynamic phenomenon characterized by a transient or time-dependent rate of deposition. The deposition of contaminated suspended particles is affected by the nature of the surrounding porous medium. A declining deposition rate is observed when particle-particle interactions are repulsive, so that the potential deposition zone becomes progressively occluded as particles accumulate; this leads to a blocking phenomenon.

Ryan and Elimelech (1996) note that conventional filtration theories are applicable only to the initial stage, when mineral grains are devoid of retained particles. As particles deposit onto mineral surface sites with charge characteristics favorable for deposition, the particle deposition rate progressively declines due to the blocking phenomenon. The heterogeneity of the subsurface makes application of deposition models very difficult, and therefore they usually are relevant only for well-defined materials. Amitay-Rosen et al. (2005) used magnetic resonance imaging to demonstrate spatial and temporal deposition and trapping patterns of colloids in porous media.

5.8   Reversible and Irreversible Retention

Reversible and irreversible retention of contaminants on the subsurface solid phase is a major process in determining pollutant concentrations and controlling their redistribution from the land surface to groundwater. After being retained in the solid, contaminants may be released into the subsurface liquid phase, displaced as water-immiscible liquids, or transported into the subsurface gaseous phase or from the near surface into the atmosphere. The form and the rate of release are governed by the properties of both contaminant and solid phase, as well as by the subsurface environmental conditions. We consider here contaminants adsorbed on the solid phase.

Release through reversible retention can be assessed on the basis of physico-chemical and biological processes. In the case of the former, release is caused by a change in the properties of the fluid surrounding the retaining solid phase. Lowering of the pollutant concentration in the liquid phase, for example, may cause a change in the established equilibrium, and as a consequence, enhanced transfer of the adsorbed compound to the liquid phase occurs. Also, contaminants that previously entered living organisms by an uptake process may subsequently be released. In many cases, the release isotherms do not coincide with the retention isotherms, indicating the phenomenon of hysteresis. This means that not all adsorbed molecules can be transferred back into the solution phase. In the subsurface, where a multicomponent solid phase is present, and where phenomena other than adsorption-desorption may occur, it is better to use the term *retention hysteresis* rather than *adsorption hysteresis*. Retention hysteresis may vary according to the nature of the contaminant and the solid phase, the site and sample history (e.g., wetting-dry cycles), and the experimental procedure used.

Genuine (true) and apparent hysteresis may be considered to explain contaminant release from the subsurface solid phase. Genuine hysteresis assumes that observed data are real and the equilibrium results can be explained on the basis of well-identified phenomena. Apparent hysteresis results from an experimental artifact due, for example, to a failure to reach retention or release equilibrium.

5.8.1   Genuine Hysteresis

Genuine hysteresis is considered when contaminant release results only from desorption. Experimental data can be interpreted in terms of genuine desorption only when the system is at equilibrium and released molecules are those adsorbed onto the solid phase surface. Molecules brought back into the solution as result of dissolution, diffusion out of the solid matrix, or biotic/abiotic transformation cannot be considered desorbed molecules. In the subsurface, it is almost impossible to distinguish between desorbed molecules and molecules that were not subjected to adsorption and desorption.

Desorption isotherms may differ from adsorption isotherms for systems that are not at equilibrium, because the desorption rate is lower than the adsorption rate. Theoretical treatments by Ponec et al. (1974), for gas adsorption, and Giles et al. (1974), for solute adsorption, indicate that the activation energy for adsorption is zero or near zero. Under these conditions, these authors showed that the activation energy for desorption is greater than that for adsorption; consequently, the rate of desorption is lower than adsorption. This behavior pattern also is valid when adsorption is accompanied by dissociation of the adsorbed molecules (Ponec et al. 1974). Adsorbed molecules may be classified according to two categories: molecules retained through physical interactions and able to desorb and molecules that interact strongly with the solid matrix and therefore are released slowly or not at all (Barriuso et al. 1992a, 1992b). Because different mechanisms are involved in the adsorption-desorption process, different types of desorption isotherms can be observed. In one case, desorption is described by a linear isotherm; in another case, the release is described by an exponential function for equilibrium concentrations in solution. Figure 5.9 gives an example of a combination of such correlations for the release of the herbicide dimefuron adsorbed on a clay loam soil.

Several other explanations have been put advanced to explain retention hysteresis, including (1) surface precipitation of metallic cations whose hydroxides, phosphates, or carbonates are sparingly soluble; (2) chemical reactions with solid surfaces, including organic surfaces, which form complexes with metallic cations; and (3) incorporation into the subsurface organic matter through chemical reactions and biochemical transformation. For the case described by Fig. 5.9 or explanations (1) and (2), the contaminant release always exhibits a hysteresis
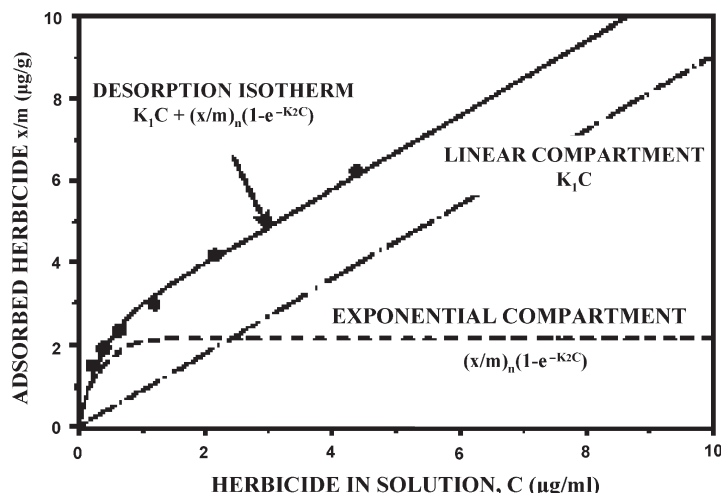
Fig. 5.9 Splitting of the desorption isotherm of dimefuron in the presence of 0.01 M $CaCl_2$ into two other isotherms, corresponding to the two-compartment (linear, exponential) model of desorption isotherms (Barriuso et al. 1992b)

pattern. When dealing with chemical reactions and biochemical transformations (explanation 3), contaminant retention, in some situations, may reach total irreversibility.

5.8.2 *Apparent Hysteresis*

Apparent hysteresis occurs mainly when complete equilibrium is not reached. Diffusion into the solid matrix or into micropores of aggregates is considered a main cause of apparent hysteresis. In a transitory state, sorption occurs concurrently with desorption and the concentration of contaminant in the liquid phase is erroneously low because some fraction is associated with sorption.

Apparent hysteresis also may be caused by other phenomena. During the consecutive extractions and dilution steps used as a common technique in desorption studies, *weathering* of the sorbent may occur, resulting in a possible increase of contaminant sorption and decrease in its release. *Degradation* of the contaminant induced by physicochemical or biological factors, or a volatilization process leading to a decreased contaminant concentration in solution, are additional factors affecting a true hysteresis result.

The *moisture status* of the subsurface solid phase also may lead to an apparent hysteresis in the adsorption-desorption process. It is known that clay materials, mainly smectites, and humic substances can hydrate and swell or dehydrate and shrink. The physicochemical state of many molecules sorbed in wet conditions may be modified on drying, making the substances more difficult to desorb. The retention of sorbate molecules during drying or slow swelling of organic surfaces may be the reason for the decrease in their desorption. On rewetting, when molecules are sorbed at polar surface sites, they orient their hydrophobic part toward the solution phase, reducing considerably the access of water, and thus slowing down the swelling and desorption (Mingelgrin and Gerstl 1993).

Drying of the subsurface solid phase can cause an increase in the rate of desorption. If penetration of a sorbate toward inner surfaces does not reach its equilibrium by the time drying commences, a fraction of the sorbate may remain localized at more accessible outer surfaces in an amount greater than that corresponding to the equilibrium level. Under these conditions, the drying of the system may increase the rate of desorption during successive rewetting.

The *history of the surface* is an additional factor affecting the release of contaminants adsorbed on solid phases into the liquid or gaseous phase. For example, the effect of drying on contaminant desorption is influenced by the time allowed for its transport into the aqueous phase. In sorbing systems, like sediments that are permanently wet, the history of the system determines the fate of sorbed molecules (Pignatello 1989).

Release methodology may lead to incorrect desorption parameters, which in turn may be (erroneously) interpreted as hysteresis. For example, Hodges and Johnson (1987) used two experimental techniques (rapidly stirred batch and miscible

displacement with slow flow rate) to study sulfate desorption and found that, in the stirred batch experiments, the desorption readings were less than those obtained by the miscible displacement technique (Fig. 5.10). Even within the miscible displacement technique, the time of leaching was found to have a major effect. The estimated (by extrapolation) time required for complete desorption was 10–20 times greater than for adsorption.

Bowman and Sans (1985) compared two methods (dilution and consecutive desorption) for measuring the desorption of selected synthetic organic pesticides from organo-clay systems. Note that dilution of suspensions may increase the accessibility of an adsorbing surface, so this method is not strictly comparable to the classical method. In all cases studied, only minimal hysteresis in the desorption isotherm was obtained using the dilution method, whereas almost all systems investigated with the consecutive desorption method exhibited considerably larger hysteresis. Rao and Davidson (1980) also suggested that, in the case of pesticides, the centrifugation-resuspension step is in some way responsible for the hysteresis effect, explained by the fact that partially irreversible compaction of the adsorbent during centrifugation greatly increases the time required for desorption.

5.8.3 Bound Residues

The term *bound residue* was adopted by the International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry (IUPAC) in 1984. According to this definition and that of the European Commission (adopted in 1991), nonextractable residues in soil are
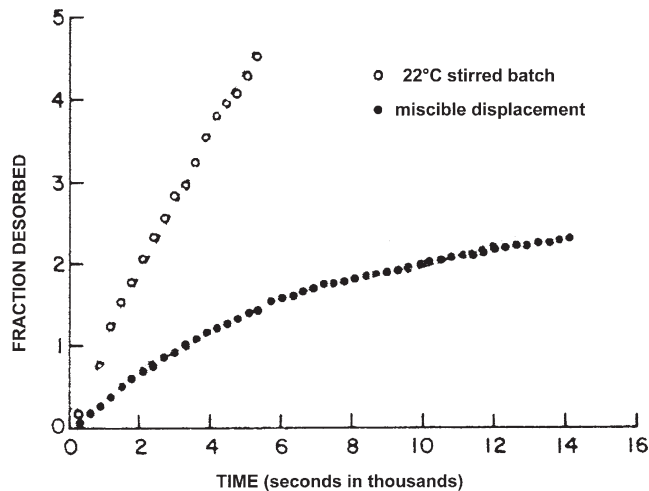
Fig. 5.10 Effect of measurement technique on sulfate desorption from soils (modified after Hodges and Johnson 1987)

chemical species, originating from pesticides, which are not extracted by methods that do not significantly change the chemical nature of the residue. Fuhr et al. (1998) expanded the meaning of *bound residues* to the "compounds in soil, plant or animals which persist in the matrix form of the parent substance or its metabolites after extraction." Gevao et al. (2000) include the proviso that bound residues do not include metabolites that are indistinguishable from naturally occurring compounds. Expanding this definition for the subsurface environment, we can state that *bound residues may comprise all toxic chemical species of anthropogenic origin (parent and metabolites) associated with the subsurface solid phase that cannot be separated by current extraction technology*.

Bound residues were first mentioned in the literature by Bailey and White (1964), in relation to pesticide extraction from soils. Over the years, many experiments have shown that the extraction of pesticides from soils is never complete, even when using solvents for which the molecules are highly soluble. Wanner et al. (2005) showed by analysis of ^{14}C-labeled molecules that the fungicide dithianon in soil exhibits bound residues of ≈63% of the applied amount after 64 days. Calderbank (1989) showed that, for a large number of organic agrochemicals, up to 90% of the applied radioactive labeled substances become unextractable (Table 5.6). Calderbank (1989) examined a series of experimental data and noticed that different amounts of parent products become irreversibly retained as a function of their molecular structure (Table 5.6). Moreover, it was observed that the extractability decreases with aging, probably because the phenomena responsible for hysteresis become more efficient with increasing residence in soil.

The environmental significance of bound residues must be considered in relation to natural organic matter (Barraclough et al. 2005). Contaminants entering the subsurface contain many functional groups similar to those of natural organic matter

Table 5.6 Examples of bound pesticide residues in soils (Calderbank 1989)

Structural type	Bound residues (% of applied)	Parent detected
Herbicides		
Anilides and ureas	34–90	No
Bipyridyliums	10–90	Yes
Nitroanilines	7–85	No
Phenoxy	28	No
Phosphonate (glyphosphate)	12–95	Yes
Triazines	47–57	?
Insecticides		
Carbamates	32–70	Yes
Organochlorines	7–25	?
Organophosphates	18–80	Yes
Pyrethoids	3–23	No
Fungicides		
Chlorophenols	45–90	Yes ?
Nitroaromatic (dinocap)	60–90	Yes ?

and thus become involved in many of the same biological and chemical transformations. If, with ageing, the bound residues become indistinguishable from subsurface organic matter, no environmental risk occurs. In contrast, however, if over time, the bound residues exhibit properties different than those of natural organic matter, compounds having a toxic character become a contamination risk for the subsurface.

Bound residues of anthropogenic origin, found in the soil layer, may be compared to those of natural organic molecules released from plant and animal debris and utilized as a source of energy by microbial populations. Parent molecules and their metabolites may interact in the subsurface with the organic matter and then be desorbed and develop further by long-time contact. In this process, known as *ageing*, molecules become more tightly bound or entrapped into organic matter or clay fractions of the solid phase. Barraclough et al. (2005) noted that the mass balance of xenobiotics in the subsurface exhibits the same variation as that seen with natural products, in terms of their partitioning between evolved CO_2 and their incorporation into the humic and fulvic substances. For example, more than 80% of the labeled carbon from a number of xenobiotic compounds was still in the soil several years following their application (Burauel and Fuhr 2000). In a different case, 73% of the carbon originating from a labeled phenanthrene was recovered as CO_2 after only 82 days (Richnow et al. 2000). Note that the data on carbon evolution may show the rate of incorporation of the labeled carbon from xenobiotics into the subsurface solid phase, but such studies alone do not give information on the bonding of parent compounds and their metabolites on molecular levels. The type of interaction, however, is an important factor determining both the likelihood and rate of release and the form in which the molecules are mobilized.

The mechanism of bound residue formation is better understood today due to the use of advanced extraction, analytic, and mainly spectroscopic techniques (e.g., electron spin resonance, ESR; nuclear magnetic resonance, NMR; Fourier transform infrared spectroscopy), methods that are applied without changing the chemical nature of the residues.

Physical entrapment following intraorganic matter diffusion (IOMD) or interparticle diffusion in clay minerals is another potential explanation for the formation of bound residues. Diffusion out of the solid phase may account partly for hysteresis, particularly for molecules that diffused into the organic aggregates. Entrapping in humic polymer aggregates, suggested by Kahn (1982) and further examined by Wershaw (1986) and Kan et al. (2000), is a possible explanation for hysteresis of substances compatible with the structure of humic substances. The rapid desorption phase is a result of an entrapped pool of readily desorbed material, and the slow phase is controlled by an entrapped or irreversible compartment inside the most hydrophobic part of humic aggregates.

To calculate the release through diffusion of an entrapped residue, Barraclough et al. (2005) considered the size of organic matter particles (effective radius 10^{-7} to 10^{-9} cm) and the effective diffusion coefficient of small organic molecules in a sorbing medium ($D \approx 10^{-9}$ cm^{2}s^{-1}). The time for 50% of the material in a sphere to diffuse out is given by

$$t_{1/2} = 0.03r^2 / D, \tag{5.17}$$

where r is the effective radius (cm) and t is in seconds (Helfferich 1962).

For these entrapped contaminant "spheres," the diffusion is rapid, on the order of seconds rather than days. Kahn et al. (2000) suggested a diffusion model for xenobiotics with a slow desorption phase, with a half-life of years rather than seconds, assuming that diffusion is hindered by the natural organic matter matrix and occurs when the dimensions of diffusing molecules approach those of the pores. Under these conditions, hindrance from the wall becomes significant (Renkin 1954) and the drag factor F can be expressed as

$$F = 1 - 2.09 \ (r_m / r_p) + 2.14 \ (r_m / r_p)^3 - 0.95 \ (r_m / r_p)^5 + ..., \tag{5.18}$$

where r_m and r_p are the radii of the molecule and the pore, respectively. To extend the diffusion half-life from seconds to years would require a drag factor of around 10^{-8}, in the case where no interaction occurs between the diffusing molecules and the entrapping matrix.

Another process leading to irreversible retention involves chemical binding of contaminant molecules to organic matter (Bollag and Loll 1983). Fulvic and humic acids are the compounds commonly involved in such binding. If binding on organic matter matrix involves physical entrapment, van der Waals forces, or charge transfer, significant release occurs only as a result of matrix-induced degradation by microorganisms or plant enzymes. The reactions involved appear to be the same as those responsible for humic substance formation. Phenol and aromatic amines may bind to organic matter by oxidative coupling, while substituted urea and triazines may not (Bollag et al. 1992). Binding of toxic organic molecules on an organic matter matrix can take place also during humic substance formation by polymerization processes.

Chapter 6
Contaminant Partitioning in the Aqueous Phase

One way that contaminants are retained in the subsurface is in the form of a dissolved fraction in the subsurface aqueous solution. As described in Chapter 1, the subsurface aqueous phase includes "retained water," near the solid surface, and "free" water. If the "retained water" has an apparently static character, the subsurface "free" water is in a continuous feedback system with any incoming source of water. The amount and composition of incoming water are controlled by natural or human-induced factors. Contaminants may reach the subsurface liquid phase directly from a polluted gaseous phase, from point and nonpoint contamination sources on the land surface, from already polluted groundwater, or from the release of toxic compounds adsorbed on suspended particles. Moreover, disposal of an aqueous liquid that contains an amount of contaminant greater than its solubility in water may lead to the formation of a type of emulsion containing very small droplets. Under such conditions, one must deal with "apparent" solubility, which is greater than "handbook" contaminant solubility values.

It is understood that contaminant solubility in an aqueous solution may be affected by environmental factors, such as ambient pressure, temperature, and composition of the aqueous solution. However, reference data usually found in the literature are related to "pure" water and a conventionally accepted temperature of 25°C. These are considered standard conditions for a standard state of the chemicals. Any deviation from standard conditions might be explained by defining the effect of each isolated factor on the amount and rate of chemical solubility.

The solubility of most inorganic and organic contaminants in water increases with temperature. Changes in the "real" concentration of a solute during changes in ambient temperature should be considered when dealing with the partitioning of pollutants among subsurface phases. Temperature has a direct effect on chemical solubility, but it also has an indirect effect on various reactions occurring in the subsurface. Moreover, the seasonal variations in temperature might affect the solubility of toxic chemicals in subsurface solutions; an observed solubility equilibrium therefore only reflects the solubility of a compound at a given time and ambient temperature.

6.1   Solubility Equilibrium

The solubility equilibrium, subject to natural processes in the subsurface matrix, was examined in Chapter 2. The process of contaminant dissolution is affected by the molecular properties of the compound, the composition of the aqueous solution, and the ambient temperature. Here, we focus our discussion on pollutant behavior.

The subsurface system contains a dynamic and complex array of inorganic and organic constituents. The fate of pollutants in the aqueous phase therefore is governed by a variety of reactions, including acid-base equilibria, oxidation-reduction equilibria, complexation with organic and inorganic ligands, precipitation and dissolution, ion exchange, and adsorption. The rate at which these reactions occur, together with the rate of volatilization and biologically or chemically induced degradation, control contaminant concentrations in subsurface water. Figure 6.1 shows the relationships among these reactions.

Solubility equilibrium is the final state to be reached by a chemical and the subsurface aqueous phase under specific environmental conditions. Equilibrium provides a valuable reference point for characterizing chemical reactions. Equilibrium constants can be expressed on a concentration basis (K^c), on an activity basis (K^o), or as mixed constants (K^m) in which all parameters are given in terms of concentration, except for H^+, OH^-, and e^- (electron) which are given as activities.

Next, we provide a short description of the reactions involving transfer of protons and electrons that affect the solubility equilibria.

Acid-base equilibria are described by a group of reactions covering the transfer of protons, in which the proton donor is an acid and the acceptor is a base, acid $\rightleftharpoons$ base + proton, with the equilibrium constant given by

$$K_A^o = [H^+][\text{base}]/[\text{acid}] \tag{6.1}$$

where K_A^O is an acidity constant, and concentrations are denoted by [ ]. From Eq. 6.1, it follows that, for a given ratio of activities of a particular acid and its conjugate base, the proton activity has a fixed value. In a system with a complex of two bases and two acids, the relation becomes $\text{acid}_1 + \text{base}_2 \rightleftharpoons \text{base}_1 + \text{acid}_2$ and the corresponding equilibrium becomes

$$K_{1,2}^o = K_{A1}^o / K_{A2}^o = [\text{base}_1][\text{acid}_2]/[\text{acid}_1][\text{base}_2], \tag{6.2}$$

where K_{A1}^O and K_{A2}^O denote the acidity constants of the two acids.

Water is the ever-present proton acceptor in the subsurface. During the dissociation of an acid in subsurface water, H_3O^+ is one of the dissociation products and the acid strength is a measurable parameter. In a dilute solution the activity of the hydrated protons equals that of H_3O^+ and the pH value characterizes the H-ion activity. Substituting for pH in Eq. 6.1, we obtain

$$pH - pK_A = \log([\text{base}]/[\text{acid}]). \tag{6.3}$$
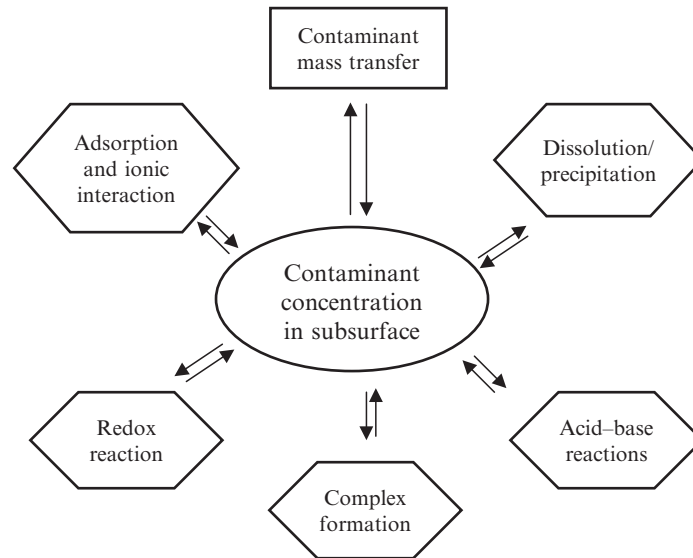
Fig. 6.1 Major processes controlling the fate of contaminants in subsurface water

Oxidation-reduction equilibria exhibit a conceptual analogy to acid-base equilibria. Similar to the approach of acids and bases acting as proton donors and proton acceptors, reducing and oxidization agents are electron donors and electron acceptors, respectively (recall Sect. 2.2.2). The redox reaction between m moles of an oxidant A_{ox} and n moles of a reductant B_{red} can be written as

$$mA_{ox} + nB_{red} \rightleftharpoons nA_{red} + mB_{ox}, \tag{6.4}$$
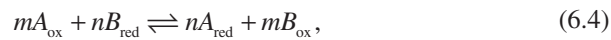
which is equivalent to the proton exchange equation.

Every redox reaction includes a reduction half-reaction and an oxidation half-reaction. A reduction half-reaction involving water, in which a chemical species accepts electrons, may be written in the form

$$aA_{ox} + bH^+ + e^- \rightleftharpoons zA_{red} + gH_2O, \tag{6.5}$$

where A represents a chemical species in any phase and the subscripts ox and red denote its oxidized states. The parameters a, b, z, and g are stoichiometric coefficients, while H^+ and e^- denote the proton and the electron in the water.

The potential for redox reactions to take place in subsurface aqueous solutions always exists but these reactions do not necessarily occur, even though the redox reaction may be favored thermodynamically. When the reaction is slow, in some cases, thermodynamic equilibrium can be achieved only in the presence of a cataly-

sis process. In the subsurface, mainly in the near surface (soil layer) region, conditions may favor microbial populations that act as a catalyst in redox reactions.

6.2   Aqueous Solubility of Organic Contaminants

Aqueous solubility of organic contaminants from a gaseous, liquid, or solid source is of major interest in contaminant geochemistry. To define the solubilities and activity coefficients of organic gases, the partial pressure of a compound in the gas phase at equilibrium above a liquid solution is considered identical to the fugacity (see Sect. 7.3) of the compound in the solution. Figure 6.2 conceptualizes the fugacity of a compound in a nonideal liquid mixture (e.g., water solution) where the gas and liquid phases are in equilibrium. Fugacity is a measure of chemical potential that indicates the tendency of a substance to move from one phase to another or from one site to another.

It is known that water is an associated liquid, in which molecules are hydrogen-bonded forming packets of a number of H_2O molecules. In this situation, the organic solutes are not in direct contact with individual water molecules. During the transfer of organic contaminant from its pure liquid phase into a pure aqueous phase, a number of water molecules surround each organic molecule. The water molecules adjacent to the organic solute are different than the bulk water molecules, because of the presence of hydrogen bonds (Schwarzenbach et al. 2003). Meng and Kollman (1996) suggest that water surrounding a nonpolar (organic) molecule
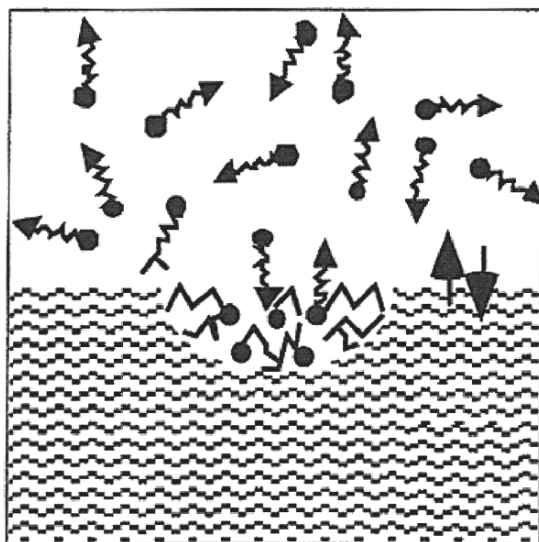
Fig. 6.2 Conceptualization of the fugacity of a compound in a nonideal liquid mixture when gas and liquid phases are in equilibrium (Schwarzenbach et al. 2003)

maintains but does not enhance its H-bonding network. At ambient temperature, water molecules adjacent to a nonpolar organic molecule lose only a very small proportion of their total hydrogen bonds and, consequently, are able to host a nonpolar solute of limited size (Blokzijl and Engberts 1993).

Organic compounds exhibit, as a function of their molecular properties, a spectrum of solubility values starting from almost zero (for compounds completely immiscible with water, mainly nonpolar organic compounds) and reaching a large value for polar organic compounds. Because of their very low solubility in water, nonpolar organic compounds often are referred to as *nonaqueous phase liquids* (NAPLs). When an NAPL comes into contact with a water source, some organic molecules leave the organic phase and dissolve into the water, while some water molecules enter the organic liquid. When the flux of molecules into and out of the organic phase reaches an equilibrium, the amount of organic matter in the water is constant.

The dissolution of composite nonaqueous phase liquids (CNAPLs) in water is of major importance when considering the fate of organic contaminants in the subsurface. In spite of their limited aqueous solubility, these organic contaminants generally are toxic even in relatively minute amounts. Based on a laboratory experiment examining the dissolution in water of a mixture of seven structurally similar polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in toluene, Weber et al. (1998) concluded that variations from predictions using Raoult's law by up to a factor of 2 may be expected in activity coefficients for components deviating significantly from an average mixture. Moreover, the single-impedance mass transfer coefficient determined for one component can be representative of others with similar free liquid diffusivity but is limited when a CNAPL is incompletely characterized, with uncertainties in bulk property values and mole fraction composition.

6.3 Ligand Effects

A molecule or an ion present in a solution in various forms is called a *chemical species* or, more concisely, a *species*. Any combination of cations with molecules or anions that contain free pairs of electrons is called a *complex formation* and might be electrostatic, covalent, or a mixture of both. Ligands are the molecules coordinated around a central cation atom. If a molecule contains more than one ligand, the atoms form a multidentate complex; such complexes are called *chelates*. In a broad classification of chemical reactions, formation of these complexes involves a coordination reaction, similar to acid-base and precipitation-dissolution reactions. Coordination reactions of cations in the subsurface aqueous solution are exchange reactions, wherein the coordinated water molecules are exchanged for some preferred ligands. On the basis of Bjerrum's ion association model, Stumm and Morgan (1996) distinguished two types of complex species: ion pairs formed by two ions that approach a critical distance and are no longer electrostatically effective and complexes resulting from the formation of largely covalent bonds between a metal ion and an electron donating ligand.

The principle of hard and soft Lewis acids and bases, proposed by Pearson (1963), is useful to describe these reactions. A Lewis acid is any chemical species that employs an empty electronic orbital available for reaction, while a Lewis base is any chemical species that employs a doubly occupied electronic orbital in a reaction. Lewis acids and bases can be neutral molecules, simple or complex ions, or neutral or charged macromolecules. The proton and all metal cations of interest in subsurface aqueous solutions are Lewis acids. Lewis bases include H_2, O_2, oxyanions, and organic N, S, and P electron donors. A list of selected hard and soft Lewis acids and bases found in soil solutions is presented in Table 6.1.

An *inner-sphere* complex is formed between Lewis acids and bases, while an *outer-sphere* complex involves a water molecule interposed between the acid and the base. A hard Lewis acid is a molecular unit of small size, high oxidation state, high electronegativity, and low polarizability; whereas a soft Lewis acid is a molecular unit of relatively large size, characterized by low oxidation state, low electronegativity, and high polarizability. Based on this characterization, hard bases prefer to complex hard acids, and soft bases prefer to complex soft acids, under similar conditions of acid-base strength.

The presence of outside ligands in the subsurface aqueous solution leads to an increase in the solubility of coordinating ions. A complex with any ligand, L_n, or its protonated form, $H_k L_n$, has a total solubility expressed by

$$A \rightleftharpoons [A]_{free} + \Sigma_i [A_m H_k L_n (OH)]_i, \tag{6.6}$$

where A represents the ion to be coordinated with different ligand types L_n and all values of m, n, or $k \geq 0$ must be considered in the summation.

Humic and fulvic acids are the main natural ligands acting in the subsurface aqueous solution. An example of a metal species that may occur in natural waters as a result of potential inorganic and organic ligands is presented in Fig. 6.3. It is

Table 6.1 Hard and soft Lewis acids and bases in solution (Sposito 1981)

Lewis Acids

Hard acids

H^+, Li^+, Na^+, K^+, (Rb^+, Cs^+), Mg^{2+}, Ca^{2+}, Sr^{2+}, (Ba^{2+}), Ti^{4+}, Zr^{4+}, Cr^{3+}, Cr^{6+}, MoO^{3+}, Mn^{2+}, Mn^{3+}, Fe^{3+}, Co^{3+}, Al^{3+}, Si^{4+}, CO_2

Borderline acids

Fe^{2+}, Co^{2+}, Ni^{2+}, Cu^{2+}, Zn^{2+}, (Pb^{2+})

Soft Acids

Cu^+, Ag^+, Au^+, Cd^{2+}, Hg^+, Hg^{2+}, Ch_3Hg^+; pi-acceptors such as quinones; bulk metals

Lewis bases

Hard bases

NH_3, RNH_2, H_2O, OH^-, O^{2-}, ROH, CH_3COO^-, CO_3^{2-}, NO_3^-, PO_4^{3-}, SO_4^{2-}, F^-

Borderline bases

$C_6H_5NH_2$, C_2H_5N, N_2, NO_2^-, SO_3^{2-}, Br^-, (Cl^-)

Soft bases

C_2H_4, C_6H_6, R_3P $(RO)_3P$, R_3As, R_2S, RSH, $S_2O_3^-$, S^{2-}, I^-

R = organic molecular unit. ( ) indicates a tendency to softness.
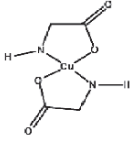
Free metal ion	Inorganic complexes	Organic complexes	Colloids large polymers	Surface bound	Solid bulk phase, lattice
$Cu^{2+}_{(aq)}$	$CuCO_3$ $CuOH^+$ $Cu(CO_3)_2$ $Cu(OH)_2$	Fulvate	Inorganic Organic	Fe—OCu	CuO $Cu_2(OH)_2CO_3$ Solid sollution

Fig. 6.3 Forms of occurrence of metal species in natural waters (Stumm and Morgan 1996)

difficult, however, to differentiate experimentally between dissolved and colloid substances in subsurface aqueous solutions, and this should be considered when considering the solubility of toxic trace elements in the subsurface system.

6.4 Cosolvents and Surfactant Effects

Many contaminants, such as pesticides and pharmaceuticals, reach the subsurface formulated as mixtures with dispersing agents (surfactants). Such formulations increase the aqueous solubility of the active compounds, and these surfactants form nearly ideal solutions with the aqueous phase.

Addition of a cosolvent is an alternative mechanism to increase contaminant solubility in an aqueous solution. When a contaminant with low solubility enters an aqueous solution containing a cosolvent (e.g., acetone), the logarithm of its solubility is nearly a linear function of the mole fraction composition of the cosolvent (Hartley and Graham-Bryce 1980). The amount of contaminant that can dissolve in a mixture of two equal amounts of different solvents, within an aqueous phase, is much smaller than the amount that can dissolve solely by the more powerful solvent. In the case of a powerful organic solvent miscible with water, a more nearly linear slope for the log solubility versus solvent composition relationship is obtained if the composition is plotted as volume fraction rather than mole fraction.

Yalkowsky and Roseman (1981) and Rubino and Yalkowsky (1987) suggest the following equations for relating solubility of a nonpolar solute (S_m) in a binary mixture of an organic solvent and water to that in pure water (S_w):

$$\log S_m = \log S_w + \sigma_s f_s$$

with

$$\sigma_s = (A \log K_{ow} + B), \tag{6.7}$$

where f_s is the volume fraction of cosolvent in binary mixed solvent, A and B are empirical constants dependent on cosolvent properties, and K_{ow} is the octanol-water partition coefficient of the solute. The solute mixture of interest could comprise, for example, two hydrophobic organic chemicals or one hydrophobic and one ionizable organic chemical.

Crystalline salts of many organic acids and bases often have a maximum solubility in a mixture of water and water-miscible solvents. The ionic part of such a molecule requires a strongly polar solvent, such as water, to initiate dissociation. A mixture of water-miscible solvents hydrates and dissociates the ionic fraction of pollutants at a higher concentration than would either solvent alone. Therefore, from a practical point of view, the deliberate use of a water-soluble solvent as a cosolvent in the formulation of toxic organic chemicals can lead to an increased solubility of hydrophobic organic contaminants in the aqueous phase and, consequently, to a potential increase in their transport from land surface to groundwater.

When industrial effluents or other waste materials, constituting a mixture of contaminants, are disposed of on the land surface, situations arise in which completely water-miscible organic solvents (CMOS) change the solvation properties of the aqueous phase. A similar situation may be encountered when, during remediation procedures, a mixture of water and water-miscible solvents is used to "wash" a contaminated soil (Li et al. 1996). A large number of organic solvents with various molecular properties (e.g., methanol, propanol, ethanol, acetone, dioxane, acetonitrile, dimethylformamide, glycerol) are included in the CMOS group. Each has a different effect on the activity coefficient and thus the solubility and partitioning behavior of an organic contaminant in a water/CMOS mixture.

Table 6.2 presents data showing the effect of various CMOS on the activity coefficient or mole fraction solubility of naphthalene, for two different solvent/water ratios. To examine the cosolvent effect, Schwarzenbach et al. (2003) compare the Hildebrand solubility parameter (defined as the square root of the ratio of the enthalpy of vaporization and the molar volume of the liquid), which is a measure of the cohesive forces of the molecule in pure solvent.

Schwarzenbach et al. (2003) note that, qualitatively, the more "waterlike" solvents (e.g., glycerol, ethylene glycol, methanol) have a much smaller impact on the activity coefficient of an organic solute than organic solvents for which hydrogen bonding is important but not the overall dominating factor. The CMOS are relatively small molecules with strong H-acceptor or H-donor properties. In an aqueous mixture, CMOS are able to break the hydrogen bonds between the water molecules and thus form a new H-bond solvent. In this case, the properties of the water-cosolvent solution change as a function of the nature and the relative amount of the cosolvent. In general, cosolvents can completely change the solvation properties of subsurface water; the solubility of hydrophobic organic contaminants increases exponentially as the cosolvent fraction increases. The extent of solubility enhancement is controlled by the types of cosolvent and solute.

Table 6.2 The effect of various CMOS on the activity coefficient, γ or mole fraction solubility of naphthalene, for two different solvent-water ratios, $f_{v,solv}$. (Schwarzenbach et al. 2003)

Cosolvent	Structure	Solubility Parameter $(MPa)^{1/2}$	Naphthalene $\gamma_{iw}^{sat} / \gamma_{il}^{sat} = x_{il}^{sat} / x_{iw}^{sat}$	
			$f_{v,solv} = 0.2$ (σ_i^c)	$f_{v,solv} = 0.4$
Glycerol	$\underset{\displaystyle HOCH_2-CH-CH_2OH}{\overset{\displaystyle OH}{\vert}}$	36.2	2.5 (2.0)	5.5
Ethyleneglycol	$HOCH_2-CH_2OH$	34.9	3 (2.4)	9
Methanol	CH_3OH	29.7	3.5 (2.7)	14
Dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO)	$\underset{\displaystyle H_3C}{\overset{\displaystyle H_3C}{\diagdown}}S{=}O$	26.7	5.5 (3.7)	3.6
Ethanol	H_3CCH_2OH	26.1	7 (4.2)	48
Propanol	$H_3CCH_2CH_2OH$	24.9	17 (6.2)	180
Acetonitrile	$H_3C-C{\equiv}N$	24.8	14 (5.7)	140
Dimethylformamide	$\overset{\displaystyle O}{\overset{\displaystyle \|}{H-C}}{-}N(CH_3)_2$	24.8	15 (5.9)	130
1,4-Dioxane	(dioxane ring structure)	20.7	14 (5.7)	180
Acetone	$H_3C-\overset{\displaystyle O}{\overset{\displaystyle \|}{C}}-CH_3$	19.7	20 (6.5)	270

An increase in solubilization of nonpolar organic chemicals in water is obtained when surfactants are present in the water solution, the solvating strength of surfactants being much greater than that of simple cosolvents. This situation may occur, for example, during effluent disposal on land surface, sewage water irrigation, or point disposal of municipal wastes. The structure of a surfactant solution, above a rather well-defined critical micelle concentration (denoted CMC), is that of an ultrafine emulsion. The surfactant molecules are aggregated forming a cluster of 20–200 units or more. The hydrophobic tails are oriented to the interior of the cluster, and the hydrophilic heads are oriented to the exterior in contact with the water phase. The total solvent strength is determined by the number of micelles, their size, and their structure, but it is not proportional to surfactant concentration.

This type of dissolving action has been called *solubilization*, despite the fact that it does not correspond to the mechanism involved. Hartley and Graham-Bryce (1980) showed that the solubility of a crystalline solute of low water solubility cannot increase continuously with the expansion of the micelle. The limitation comes from the fact that the micelle cannot increase indefinitely in size without modification of its structure and properties, due to reorientation of surfactant molecules. There is a disadvantage, energetic or entropic, in indefinite expansion, therefore, which sets a limit to the solubility.

Cosolvents and salts mix completely with water to form homogeneous solutions, but with different effects. Cosolvents decrease the polarity of water and reduce the ability of an aqueous system to "squeeze out" nonpolar solutes, resulting in an increase in the solubility of nonelectrolytes. On the other hand, salts decrease the solubility on nonelectrolytes by increasing the polarity of water, thereby increasing the ability of the aqueous system to "squeeze out" the nonpolar solutes.

6.5   Salting-out Effect

Effects of electrolytes on the solubility of organic compounds in aqueous solutions were established empirically more than 100 years ago by Setschenow (1889). He found that the presence of dissolved inorganic salts in an aqueous solution decreases the aqueous solubility of nonpolar and weak polar organic compounds. This effect, known as the *salting-out effect*, is expressed by the empirical Setschenow formula

$$\log(\gamma/\gamma_0) = \log(S^0/S) = k_s C_s, \tag{6.8}$$

where γ and γ_0 are the activity coefficients of the organic solute in salt solution and in water, respectively; S^0 and S are solubilities of the solute in water and in salt solution, respectively; k_s (L/mol) is the salting-out constant; and C_s (mol/L) is the molar concentration of the salt solution. In general, the dissolution process requires overcoming water-water interactions that allow formation and occupation of a cavity (Turner 2003; Schwarzenbach et al. 2003). In the presence of dissolved salt, solutions become "salted out" or "squeezed out" due to higher organization and compressibility of the water molecules when bound up in hydration spheres (Millero 1996). In some cases the presence of salts leads to increases in solubility of organic compounds; this behavior is known as the *salting-in effect*, and the value of the Setschenow constant in this case becomes negative. Several examples of "salting in" and "salting out" are given in Table 6.3.

The salting-out constant expresses the potential of a salt or a mixture of salts to change the solubility of a given nonpolar compound. On contact between organic and aqueous phases, some of the organic molecules dissolve in the water while some water molecules enter the organic phase. The values of the activity coefficients or relative solubilities of nonelectrolytes in electrolyte solutions have been examined over the years, mainly for saline concentrations close to seawater salinity (Randall and Failey 1927; Xie et al. 1997; Millero 2000; Dror et al. 2000a, 2000b). Because it is virtually impossible to quantify (experimentally) the contribution of individual ions, salting-out constants are available only for combined salts. Salting out constants for selected organic compounds and aqueous electrolyte solutions at 25°C are presented in Table 6.3.

Dror et al. (2000a, 2000b) report an experiment dealing with the effect of type and concentration of electrolytes, in an artificial soil aqueous solution, on the

Table 6.3 Effects of salts on the solubility of selected organic compounds expressed as Setschnow constant (L/mol). Reprinted from Xie WH, Shiu WY, Mackay DA (1997) Review of the effect of salts on the solubility of organic compounds in seawater. Marine Envir Res 44:429–444. Copyright 1997 with permission of Elsevier

Salt	Benzene	Toulene	o-Xylene	m-Xylene	p-Xylene	Napthalene
Salting out						
NaCl	0.195	0.225	0.227	0.248	0.251	0.260
KCl	0.166	0.206	0.205	0.222	0.217	0.204
$NaNO_3$	0.119	0.144	0.141	0.165	0.146	0.131
$MgSO_4$	0.488	0.457	0.491	0.531	0.491	0.516
$BaCl_2$	0.344	0.376	0.393	0.412	0.407	0.401
CH_3COONa	0.165	0.209	0.206	0.237	0.208	0.21
Salting in						
$(C_2H_5)_4NBr$	−0.56	−0.323	−0.414	−0.402	−0.413	−0.11
$(CH_3)_4NBr$	−0.24	−0.163	−0.198	−0.178	−0.2	−0.5

solubility of kerosene, a petroleum product containing more than 100 hydrocarbons. At increasing concentrations in water of NaCl or $CaCl_2$, from 0.2 to 2.0 M, a linear decrease in kerosene solubility occurred. It was also observed that the decrease of kerosene dissolution in the artificial soil solution is controlled by the electrolyte concentration but is not influenced by the sodium adsorption ratio (SAR; defined in Eq. 2.46). As noted previous, the SAR is an important factor in the relationship between soil solutions and soils. The salting-out effect is consistent with published data (Xie et al. 1997; Schwarzenbach et al. 2003).

It is interesting to note that smaller ions (e.g., Na^+, Mg^{2+}, Ca^{2+}, Cl^-) form hydration shells larger than bigger ions, which tend to bind water molecules only very weakly. In a simple way, the salting out of nonpolar and weakly polar compounds was explained by Schwarzenbach et al. (2003) by imagining that the dissolved ions compete successfully with the organic compound for solvent molecules. The freedom of some water molecules to solvate an organic molecule depends on the type and concentration of salts.

Under natural conditions, we usually deal with the solubility of nonelectrolytes in *mixed electrolyte* solutions. This aspect has not been thoroughly studied to date. Early studies of Randall and Failey (1927) used ionic strength fractions for modeling salting coefficients in mixed electrolyte solutions. No changes were observed in the Setschenow constant values when the electrolyte concentration was held constant, but NaCl ions were replaced with $CaCl_2$, showing that the ionic composition did not affect the dissolution in water of NAPL compounds. The solubility of naphthalene in some electrolyte mixtures was determined by Gordon and Thorne (1967a, 1967b) using the simple mixing rule

$$\log(S^0/S) = kM_T = \Sigma_i N_i k_i M_T, \tag{6.9}$$

where M_T is the total molar concentration of the salts and N_i is the mole fraction of of salt i ($M_T = \Sigma_i M_i$); S^0 and S are solubilities of the organic compound measured in

water and in salt solution, respectively; and k is the salting-out constant. This calculated solubility was validated experimentally for seawater. Millero (2000) used the Pitzer parameters for ions, which are related to the interaction of an ion with a nonelectrolyte, to estimate the activity coefficients and the solubility of nonelectrolytes in a water solution containing an electrolyte mixture.

A *salting-in* effect is promoted when there is a simultaneous presence of large organic molecules (e.g., tetramethyl-ammonium) and electrolytes in a water solution. In contrast to the salting-out process, salting in leads to an increase in organic compound solubility or a decrease in activity coefficient (Table 6.3). Almeida et al. (1983) observed a similar salting-in effect for very polar compounds, which may interact strongly with certain ions.

Despite the possibility of a salting-in route in some particular cases, the salting-out effect—and the decrease in organic compound solubility—in a saline environment is the main process controlling organic contaminant solubility in subsurface water solutions. Whitehouse (1984) studied the effect of salinity (from 0 to 36.7%) on the aqueous solubility of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) and found that phenanthrene, anthracene, 2-methylanthracene, 2-ethylantracene, and benzo(a)pyrene experienced salting out, while only 1,2-benzanthracene exhibits a salting-in effect. Where salting out was observed, fairly large changes in salinity were required to cause significant changes in the solubility; such was not the case for the compound exhibiting a salting-in effect.

A simple correlation was determined for estimating the Setschenow constants for a variety of organic solutes in seawater, which yields an overall reduction in solubility by a factor 1.36 (Xie et al. 1997). The hydrophobicity of organic solutes increases by this factor, but the salting-out effect must be quantified when comparing the behavior of specific organic contaminants in fresh water and in subsurface aqueous solutions.

Under certain environmental conditions, when subsurface water contains potential organic ligands, trace metals also may be subject to salting out following their organic complexation. Turner et al. (2002) demonstrated that sediment-water partitioning of Hg(II) in estuaries characterized by high salinity may be controlled by a salting-out process. This partitioning applies to the aqueous solubility of nonelectrolytes and suggests that the organic complexes of mercury are removed from the aqueous phase via a coupled sorption–salting-out mechanism. Evidence of salting out of other metal complexes (Cd, Cr, Cu, Ni, Pb, Zn) also was reported (Turner et al. 2002). In highly contaminated, organic rich estuaries, an increase in the sediment-water distribution of metal complexes was observed as salinity increased, except for Cd. Such behavior contradicts conventional speciation and partitioning processes and may be explained only by a salting-out effect. Turner et al. (2002) propose a mechanism by which trace metals are complexed and subsequently neutralize organic ligands, with the resulting neutral assemblage possibly being salted out via electrostriction. This behavior has significant implications for reactivity, availability, and transport of organic contaminants in saline water bodies rich in potential organic ligands. Calculated, estimated, or apparent salting constants for various chemicals are presented in Fig. 6.4.
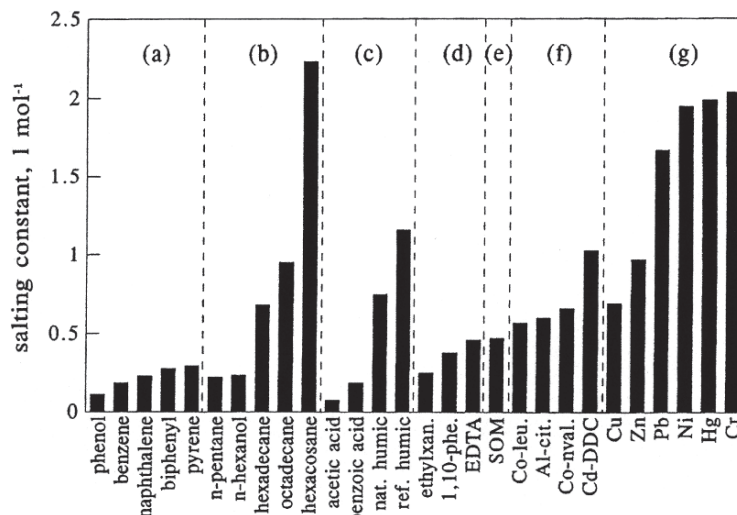
Fig. 6.4 Calculated, estimated, or apparent salting out constants for various chemicals: (a) selected aromatic compounds, (b) selected aliphatic compounds, (c) natural or surrogate ligands, (d) anthropogenic ligands, (e) sediment organic matter (SOM), (f) transition metal complexes, (g) trace metal complexes in the Mersey Estuary. Reprinted with permission from Turner A, Martino M, Le Roux SM (2002) Trace metal distribution coefficients in the Mersey Estuary UK: Evidence for salting out of metal complexes. Environ Sci Technol 36:4578–4584. Copyright 2002 American Chemical Society

6.6 Apparent Solubility

Changes in the pH of subsurface aqueous solutions may lead to an apparent increase or decrease in the solubility of organic contaminants. The pH effect depends on the structure of the contaminant. If the contaminant is sensitive to acid-base reactions, then pH is the governing factor in defining the aqueous solubility. The ionized form of a contaminant has a much higher solubility than the neutral form. However, the apparent solubility comprises both the ionized and the neutral forms, even though the intrinsic solubility of the neutral form is not affected.

The solubility of nonaqueous phase liquids in distilled water may be regarded as an unambiguous physical constant, whereas the apparent enhanced solubility might be due to the presence of naturally occurring organic macromolecules in subsurface solutions. Such macromolecules, including humic and fulvic substances, and negatively charged polysaccharides may increase the dissolution of organic contaminants in the subsurface aqueous solution. All the organic molecules that are constituents in subsurface organic matter and may be dissolved in the subsurface water are referred to as *dissolved organic matter* (DOM). Solubility in water in the presence of DOM is given by the relation

$$C_{sat,DOM} = C_{sat}(1 + [DOM]K_{DOM}), \tag{6.10}$$

where $C_{sat,DOM}$ and C_{sat} are the saturated concentrations of the organic compound measured in the presence and absence of DOM, respectively; [DOM] denotes concentration of DOM in water (kg/L); and K_{DOM} is the DOM-water partition coefficient. Note that the intrinsic solubility of the compound is not affected.

As mentioned previously, the physical state of a solute is susceptible to modifications by interaction with cosolvents. In principle, a cosolvent can enhance solute solubility by changing the solvency of the medium, by direct solute interaction, by adsorption, or by partitioning (Chiou et al. 1986). In a batch experiment testing the effect of humic acid on kerosene dissolution in an aqueous solution, Dror et al. (2000a) found a linear correlation between the amount of humic acid and the amount of kerosene that dissolved (Fig. 6.5).

The enhancement of kerosene dissolution occurs even at low humic acid content in the aqueous solution. In view of the fact that humic substances are relatively high molecular weight species containing nonpolar organic moieties, Chiou et al. (1986) assumed that a partition-like interaction between a solute of very low solubility in aqueous solution and a "microscopic organic environment" of dissolved humic molecules can explain solute solubility enhancement.

When a NAPL reaches the subsurface, it may by subject to mechanical forces that lead to the formation of a mixed NAPL-water micro-/nanoemulsion characterized by the presence of micro- and nanodroplets of organic compounds. These micro- and nanoemulsions are transparent or translucent systems, kinetically (nano-) or thermodynamically (micro-) stable, and display an apparent increase in aqueous solubility as compared to the intrinsic solubility of the NAPL itself (Tadros 2004). The very small droplet size (50–200 nm in the case of a nanoemulsion) causes a large reduction in the force of gravity, enabling the system to remain dispersed and
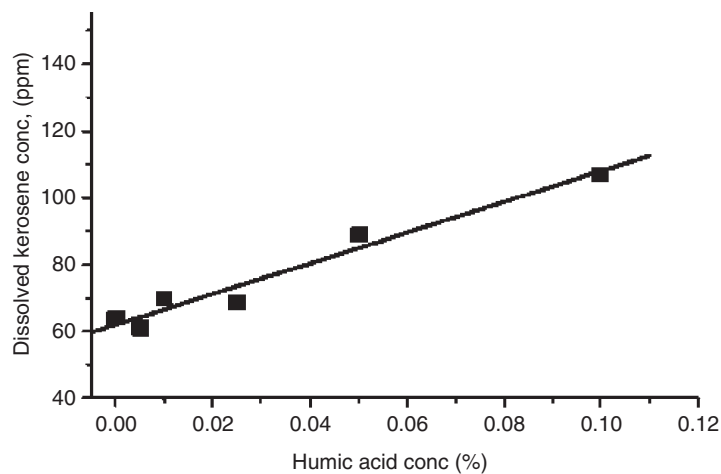
Fig. 6.5 Effect of humic substances in an aqueous solution on the dissolution of kerosene (Dror et al. 2000a)

preventing a coalescence process. In a laboratory experiment mimicking the contamination of a coastal freshwater aquifer by hydrocarbon-polluted seawater, Dror et al. (2003) report hydrocarbon concentrations in the source saltwater that are higher than the intrinsic solubilities of the contaminants, due to the formation of droplets. Contaminant concentrations in the adjacent fresh water also were higher than the intrinsic aqueous solubilities. The experiments also demonstrated the stability of hydrocarbon-water emulsions as they are transported through a porous sand layer.

Chapter 7
Partitioning of Volatile Compounds

Volatilization (also referred to as vaporization or evaporation) is the conversion of a chemical from the solid or liquid phase to a gas or vapor phase. The partitioning of a volatile compound in the subsurface environment comprises two distinct patterns: volatilization of contaminant molecules (from the liquid, solid, or adsorbed phase) and dispersion of the resulting vapors in the subsurface gas phase or the overlying atmosphere by diffusive and turbulent mixing. Even though the two processes are fundamentally different and controlled by different chemical and environmental factors, they are not wholly independent under natural conditions: only by integrating their effects can volatilization be characterized.

The volatilization process changes the contaminant from a solid or liquid state, where the molecules are held together by intermolecular forces, into a vapor phase. The molar heats of fusion (ΔH_f), volatilization (ΔH_v), and sublimation (ΔH_s) are related according to the Born-Haber cycle by

$$\Delta H_s = \Delta H_f + \Delta H_v. \tag{7.1}$$

Even at low temperature some molecules may overcome the energy barrier of the cohesive forces and escape from the solid or liquid state into the gaseous phase.

The *vapor dispersion process* is described mathematically as a vapor flux (I) through any plane at a height z, and is expressed by

$$I = K_z \left(\frac{dp}{dz} \right)_z, \tag{7.2}$$

where K_z is the transfer coefficient and dp/dz is the vapor pressure gradient at height z. Air flow just above the land surface may be turbulent and can be described by *eddy diffusion*. In the boundary layer along the soil surface and in the subsurface matrix, vapor dispersion may be described by a molecular diffusion process.

Taylor and Spencer (1990) pointed out that a laminar layer can be regarded as the limiting distance above the soil surface to which the smallest eddies of the overland turbulent flow can penetrate. Therefore, above this layer, transport takes place through eddy diffusion, and the corresponding vapor flux can be described by

Eq. 7.2, where K_z is then the eddy diffusion coefficient (Taylor and Spencer 1990). The height of the turbulent zone, within the atmospheric boundary layer, is orders of magnitude greater than that of the laminar flow layer, and dispersion of contaminant vapors in the turbulent zone is relatively rapid.

The concept of separate regions of dilution by molecular diffusion and turbulent mixing is of major importance in understanding the exchange of gases at land surface and for the identification of physical factors that impede the dispersion process under various microclimates.

7.1   Gas-Liquid Relationships

Gas-liquid relationships, in the geochemical sense, should be considered liquid-solid-gas interactions in the subsurface. The subsurface gas phase is composed of a mixture of gases with various properties, usually found in the free pore spaces of the solid phase. Processes involved in the gas-liquid and gas-solid interface interactions are controlled by factors such as vapor pressure-volatilization, adsorption, solubility, pressure, and temperature. The solubility of a "pure" gas in a closed system containing water reaches an equilibrium concentration at a constant pressure and temperature. A gas-liquid equilibrium may be described by a partition coefficient, relative volatilization and Henry's law.

The *partition* or *distribution coefficient* between a gas and a liquid is constant at a given temperature and pressure. The *relative volatility* is used in defining the equilibrium between a volatile liquid mixture and the atmosphere. The partition coefficient expresses the relative volatility of a species A distributed between a vapor phase ($A1$) and a liquid phase ($A2$). *Henry's law* applies to the distribution of dilute solutions of chemicals in a gas, liquid, or solid at a specific ambient condition. Equilibrium is defined by

$$P_{A1} = H_A x_A, \qquad (7.3)$$

where P_{A1} is the partial pressure of the chemical $A1$ in the gas phase, H_A is Henry's law constant for species A, and x_A is the mole fraction of chemical A in solution. Under these conditions, H_A has dimensions of pressure.

The Henry's law constant, as a function of the activity coefficient of $A2$ in water, γ_{A2}, is

$$H_A = \frac{\gamma_{A2} P_{A1}^0}{P} \qquad (7.4)$$

where P and $P_{A1}{}^0$ denote the total pressure and partial pressure of $A1$, respectively. Henry's law constants and relative volatility values for the most common gases, as well as their solubility in pure water, can be found in any chemical handbook. However, not all existing data obtained under laboratory conditions can be used in a subsurface environment, where instead of pure water, an electrolyte solution that

may contain surface active organic compounds exists. As a consequence, the validation of Henry's law for specific subsurface conditions must be carried out in specially designed experiments that mimic as closely as possible the natural environment.

7.2 Volatilization from Subsurface Aqueous Solutions

Water evaporation and contaminant volatilization from subsurface aqueous solutions are two companion processes that affect contaminant partitioning between the liquid and gaseous phases. Temperature-induced evaporation may affect the concentration of the natural constituents of the subsurface water and thus affect contaminant dissolution in this water.

Water evaporation occurs when the vapor pressure of the water at the surface, which is temperature dependent, is greater than the water pressure in the subsurface, which is dependent on relative humidity and temperature. The isothermal evaporation process is described by Stumm and Morgan (1996) via a "reaction progress model," in which the effects of the initial reaction path are based on the concept of partial equilibrium. Stumm and Morgan (1996) describe partial equilibrium as a state in which a system is in equilibrium with respect to one reaction but out of equilibrium with respect to others. As an example, Stumm and Morgan (1996) indicate (Fig. 7.1) that water with a "negative residual alkalinity" (i.e.,
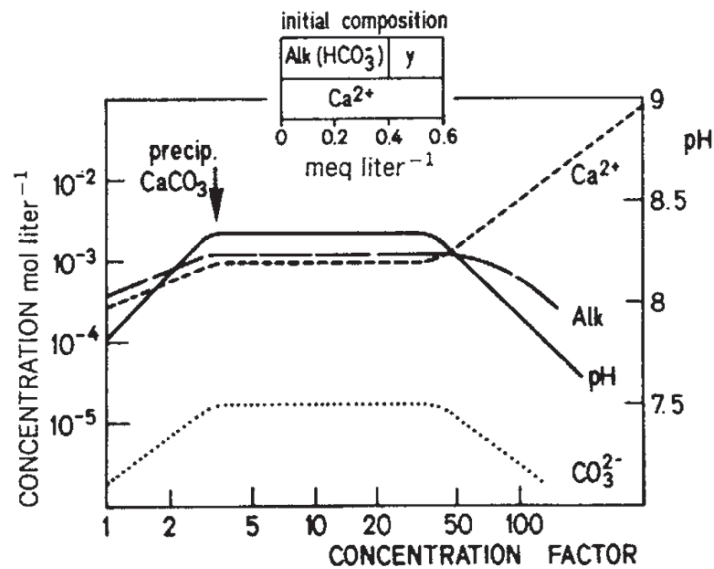
Fig. 7.1 Isothermal evaporation (25°C) of natural water leading to $CaCO_3$ precipitation $2[Ca^{2+}] >$ [Alk] (with $pCO_2 = 10^{-3.5}$ atm). The concentration factor is the degree by which the water has been reduced by volume compared to the initial solution. (Stumm and Morgan 1996)

$2[Ca^{2+}] > [HCO_3^-]$) tends to increase its calcium hardness as a result of water evapo- ration into the atmosphere, and consequently its alkalinity and pH decrease. Eventually, after excessive evaporation, the water may reach saturation, becoming a Na^+, SO_4^{2-} or Cl^- brine.

From Fig. 7.1, it may be observed that residual alkalinity initially increases with water evaporation, concomitant with a pH increase, and that negative residual alka- linity and pH decrease even if alkalinity is due to any kind of anions. Because evaporation leads to a change in the quality of water, the water properties as a sol- vent for organic contaminants are also changed. This fact should be considered when dealing with contaminant partitioning between phases.

The molecular weight of water vapor (MW = 18) is less than that of air (MW ≈ 29). As such, the diffusion of water vapor into the surrounding atmosphere, which consists of a mixture of water and air, leads to a buoyant force with upward macro- scopic movement. The natural evaporation phenomenon is not only the effect of heat transfer but also a buoyancy-induced motion. The system is at steady state when the vapor pressure of the water at the surface is less than that in the air above, and the resulting condensation is governed by the slow process of molecular diffu- sion and lamilar flow.

Volatilization of contaminants from subsurface aqueous solutions into the sub- surface gas phase or the (above ground) atmosphere is controlled by the vapor pressure. Compounds with high vapor pressure tend to accumulate in the gas phase, which may be considered a kind of compound "solubility" in the atmosphere. Partitioning between the liquid and the gas phases is described by Henry's law and is expressed as

$$\frac{[A_{(aq)}]}{p_A} = K_H \tag{7.5}$$

where $[A_{(aq)}]$ is the concentration of contaminant A in the aqueous solution, p_A is the vapor pressure of A (atm), and K_H (sometimes also denoted H) is the Henry's con- stant. The physicochemical significance of Henry's law is reflected by the fact that there is a linear relationship between the activity of a volatile species in the liquid phase and its activity in the gas phase. Table 7.1 shows the vapor pressure and Henry's constant for selected organic compounds at 25°C.

The rate of mass transfer of a substance across a water-gas boundary is con- trolled by the diffusion film model as well. Gas transfer from a water source is faster than from a solid source, and the chemical does not undergo a chemical reaction during the transfer process. Under these conditions, the interface con- centration may be interpreted in terms of the Henry constant (K_H), which indi- cates whether the controlling resistance is in the liquid or the gas film. When $K_H < 5$, a water film is the controlling factor, while a gas film controls the behav- ior when $K_H > 500$.

Table 7.1 Vapor pressure and Henry's constant for various organic compounds at 25 °C. (Stumm and Morgan 1996)

Compound A	Molecular Weight	Water Solubility [A°(aq)] (M)	Vapor Pressure $p_A^°$ (atm)	Concentration in Gas Phase $(A°)_g = p_A^°/RT$ mol L^{-1}	$\left(H^{sat} = K_H^{\,sat}\,RT = \dfrac{[A°_{(aq)}]}{(A°)_g}\right)$
Alkanes					
n-Octane (C$_8$H$_{18}$)	114	5.8×10^{-6}	1.8×10^{-2}	7.5×10^{-4}	7.7×10^{-3}
1-Hexane (C$_6$H$_{12}$)	84	7.0×10^{-4}	2.5×10^{-1}	1.0×10^{-2}	7×10^{-2}
Aromatic substances					
Benzene	78	2.3×10^{-2}	1.2×10^{-1}	5.1×10^{-3}	4.5
Toluene	92	5.6×10^{-3}	3.7×10^{-2}	1.5×10^{-3}	3.7
Naphthalene	128	2.6×10^{-4}	1.0×10^{-4}	4.3×10^{-6}	6.1×10^{1}
Biphenyl	154	4.9×10^{-5}	7.5×10^{-5}	3.1×10^{-6}	1.6×10^{1}
Pesticides					
p,p'-DDT (C$_{14}$H$_9$Cl$_5$)	355	1.4×10^{-8}	1.3×10^{-10}	5.4×10^{-12}	2.6×10^{3}
Lindane	291	2.6×10^{-5}	8.3×10^{-8}	3.4×10^{-9}	7.6×10^{3}
Dieldrin	381	5.8×10^{-7}	6.6×10^{-9}	2.7×10^{-10}	2.1×10^{3}
Polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs)					
2,2′4,4′-CBP (C$_{12}$H$_6$Cl$_4$)	292	2.0×10^{-8}	6.2×10^{-9}	2.5×10^{-10}	79
2,2′3,3′4,4′-CBP (C$_{12}$H$_4$Cl$_6$)	361	1.9×10^{-9}	2.2×10^{-10}	9.2×10^{-12}	2.1×10^{2}
Other					
Dimethylsulfide (C$_2$H$_6$S)	62	3.5×10^{-1}	6.3×10^{-1}	2.6×10^{-2}	1.4×10^{1}
Mercury (Hg°)	201	1.5×10^{7}	1.7×10^{-6}	7×10^{-8}	2.1
Water	18	(55.5)	3.1×10^{-2}	1.3×10^{-3}	(4.3×10^{4})

7.3   Vapor Pressure–Volatilization Relationship

If a chemical is placed in an empty vessel that is greater in volume than the chemical itself, a portion of the chemical volatilizes to fill the remaining free space of the vessel with vapors. The pressure in the vessel at equilibrium is affected only by the temperature and is independent of the vessel volume. The pressure that develops, called *vapor pressure*, characterizes any chemical in the liquid or solid state.

When the temperature increases, the proportion of molecules with energy in excess of the cohesive energy also increases, and an excess vapor pressure is observed. The Clausius-Clapeyron equation describes the variation of vapor pressure with temperature as follows:

$$d(\ln p)/dT = \Delta H_v \, / \, RT^2 \tag{7.6}$$

where p is the vapor pressure, ΔH_v is the heat of volatilization, R is the universal gas constant, and T is temperature (K).

Because the vapor pressure of chemicals is a key factor in controlling their dissipation within the subsurface, and from the subsurface to the atmosphere, accurate estimation of this value is required. Comprehensive reviews on this subject are given by Plimmer (1976) and Glotfelty and Schomburg (1989). For contaminants with low vapor pressure that reach the subsurface as a result of a nonpoint disposal (e.g., pesticides used in agricultural practices), their vapor pressure is sufficiently low to be below detection limits, which may explain some discrepancies in the reported results.

Partitioning between phases (corresponding to the maximum of entropy) can be expressed by equating the chemical potentials in the respective phases (Mackay 1979). In partitioning between phases, matter flows from high chemical potential to low chemical potential, and at equilibrium, the chemical potential is the same in both phases. Due to difficulties in measuring the chemical potential, Mackay (1979) reintroduced the much simpler concept of fugacity, which can be used quite simply to express distribution of organic contaminants among the various phases of the subsurface. It is important to stress that high fugacity denotes a greater tendency for a chemical to escape from a phase. In fact, the role of fugacity in mass diffusion is similar to the role of temperature in heat diffusion: mass always flows from high to low fugacity, just as heat flows from high to low temperature. Fugacity is linearly related to concentration, given as

$$C_i = f_i Z_i \tag{7.7}$$

where i denotes the ith phase, C is the concentration (mol V^{-1}), f is fugacity, and Z is the fugacity capacity of the phase (Mackay 1979). A phase with large Z accepts a large amount of chemical, just as a substance with high heat capacity stores much heat. Each phase has a Z value for each chemical at each temperature; if the Z values are known, the equilibrium distribution between the phases can be determined.

The maximum vapor pressure value that can be established at the inner surface of the laminar flow layer in air moving over a soil surface is reached only when the surface is covered uniformly by the contaminant. This situation is almost impossible to find in the subsurface, where a chemical is partially adsorbed on the subsurface solid or dissolved in the subsurface water, which reduces the vapor pressure below the equilibrium value of the pure compound.

7.4   Volatilization of Multicomponent Contaminants

In general, contaminants reach the subsurface not as a single component but as a mixture of various components. Each of the chemicals in the mixture has its own physicochemical characteristics and therefore each behaves differently in its partitioning into the subsurface gas phase. Petroleum products, for example, contain hydrocarbons whose vapor pressures range over several orders of magnitude. The composition of a volatile organic mixture in the subsurface changes with time, due to differential volatilization of the components into the gas phase. Also, different rates of volatilization create concentration gradients among compounds in the liquid, which leads to mass diffusion. This mechanism may affect the physical properties of the liquid and their redistribution in the subsurface.

Woodrow et al. (1986) assumed that the mixture of components (W_L) is ideal, so that the volatilization of each component (W_i) proceeds by a first-order process that is described by

$$W_i = W_L^0 \exp^{-k_i t} \tag{7.8}$$

where k_i is the volatilization rate for component i, and W_L^0 denotes initial state. In such mixtures, the more volatile components volatilize faster, causing a decrease in the volatilization rate for the mixture as its "total" vapor pressure decreases.

It is known that, in a water phase, immiscible liquids such as gasoline or other petroleum products may form multicomponent droplets of various forms and sizes, under dispersive conditions. These droplets are transported by convection and diffusion, which contributes to the contamination of fresh water systems. However, during droplet transport, more volatile substances partition to the gas phase at the droplet surface, leaving less volatile material that volatilizes more slowly. More volatile material still exists in the droplet interiors, and it tends to diffuse toward the surface because of concentration gradients created by prior volatilization. Different components in a droplet have different volatilization rates, which may vary significantly during droplet transport, and as a result, the contamination of fresh water is affected accordingly.

Nye et al. (1994) studied the volatilization of single- and multicomponent liquids through soil columns, emphasizing differences between the two cases. For a single liquid, three stages were identified: (1) soil sorbs the gas as it diffuses

upward through the column; (2) steady-state conditions are reached in which the vapor escapes to the atmosphere at a constant rate, after diffusing upward through the column under a constant concentration gradient; and (3) the soil reaches a stage of depletion when the gas desorbs from the soil and diffuses to the atmosphere. When a mixture of components characterized by various vapor pressures volatilizes, similar stages are observed, but important variations may exist. In the accumulation stage, each component from the mixture is sorbed according to its volatility, diffusivity, and the competitive adsorption isotherms. As a consequence, no true steady state is reached because the composition of the source liquid changes continuously and the amount of contaminant adsorbed on the soil surface is adjusted accordingly. If the supply of volatile liquid is large compared to the total adsorption capacity of the soil, this adjustment is slow and evaporation approaches an apparent steady state. In the depletion stage, the soil already enriched in less volatile components loses the volatile components slowly. The soil still contains a small proportion of the more volatile components and does not lose them completely until all components have disappeared.

Chapter 8
Selected Research Findings: Contaminant Partitioning

In the previous chapters of Part III, we discussed various aspects that affect the partitioning of contaminants of anthropogenic origin among the liquid, solid, and gaseous phases in saturated and partially saturated porous media. The partitioning process controls the fate of contaminants in the subsurface, defining their redistribution and transformation. This chapter presents selected research findings that illustrate various aspects of contaminant partitioning in the subsurface. We stress that, although many examples are included here, this chapter does not cover the entire spectrum of contaminant partitioning phenomena that occur in the subsurface.

8.1 Partitioning Among Phases

Under natural conditions, contaminants often reach the earth's surface as a mixture of (potentially) toxic chemicals, having a range of physicochemical properties that affect their partitioning among the gaseous, liquid, and solid phases. As a consequence, contaminant retention properties in the subsurface are highly diverse. Contaminants may reach the subsurface from the air, water, or land surface.

As an introductory example, we consider gasoline (a common and universally used petrochemical product comprising a mixture of about 200 hydrocarbons with different properties) to illustrate contaminant redistribution among phases in relation to their environmental behavior. The recent model of Foster et al. (2005) provides an excellent approach for assessing differential volatilization, dissolution, and retention of various gasoline hydrocarbons in the environment. Based mainly on their volumetric composition, relevant properties (vapor pressure, water solubility, octanol/water partition coefficient K_{ow}), environmental/human hazardous aspects (e.g., toxicity), and persistence (in water, soil, sediments), the authors grouped gasoline hydrocarbons into 24 blocks with a density increasing from 0.564 g/mL to 0.837 g/mL. Hydrocarbons were grouped primarily into structural classification including alkanes and alkenes with normal, branched, or cyclic structure; aromatics with one or two rings; and the number of carbon atoms in the compounds, ranging from 3 to 12. The physicochemical properties are summarized in Table 8.1 and the compositional differences between each compartment and those of the original

Table 8.1 Component groups for gasoline based on C- number and main chemical composi-
tion. Reprinted with permission from Foster KL, Mackay D, Parkerton TF, Webster E, Milford
L (2005) Five-stage environmental exposure assessment strategy for mixture: gasoline as a
case study. Environ Sci Technol 39:2711–2718. Copyright 2005 American Chemical Society

Structural Class	Number of Carbon Atoms (C)									
	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
n-alkanes	1		2	3	4			7		
iso-alkanes			5		6					
n-alkenes		8		9		20				
iso-alkenes				10						
cyclic-alkanes			11		13		14			
cyclic-alkenes				15						
mono-aromatics				16	17	19	21			22
di-aromatics								23	24	
cyclohexane				12						
ethylbenzene						18				

gasoline mixture are given in Fig. 8.1. These data provide an overview of the mul-
tiple properties of a contaminant mixture; these properties control its partitioning
among the subsurface phases.

The mode of entry to the subsurface environment affects partitioning among
subsurface components. Considering that the composition of gasoline depends on
the nature of the emission process, Foster et al. (2005) developed a model scenario
where a known amount of gasoline emission was divided equally among air (gas),
water, and soil. The composition of gasoline in the air phase was assumed to be in
the form of a fugitive vapor from liquid gasoline, while emissions to soil or to water
were considered as liquid gasoline. Figure 8.2 exhibits a four by four set of charts
displaying the relative gasoline composition by mass in air, water, soil, and sedi-
ment as a result of three modes of entry and the total simultaneous emission. For
each mode of entry, the percentage of gasoline by mass and the concentration in
each of the 24 compartments was calculated and the contribution of the mode of
entry estimated.

When the emission of gasoline is mainly into the air phase, more than 99% of
the contaminant remains in the air. In this case, the gasoline emission consists pre-
dominantly of alkanes (70% of the total gasoline composition) with a lower number
of carbon atoms. When gasoline emission is mainly to water, 85% remains in the
aqueous phase, including groups 5, 6, 7, 19, and 21 (see Fig. 8.1), about 8% parti-
tions into sediment, and less than 1% into soil. The mode of entry only into soil
leads to retention of about 91%. From Fig. 8.2, we see that simultaneous entry of a
total emission of gasoline leads to a partitioning of 52% in soil, 31% in water, 14%
in air, and 3% in sediments. This scenario and calculation provide a representative
overview of contaminant partitioning among the gaseous, aqueous, and solid
phases, as affected by the properties of the contaminants, the surrounding phase,
and their mode of entry into the environment.
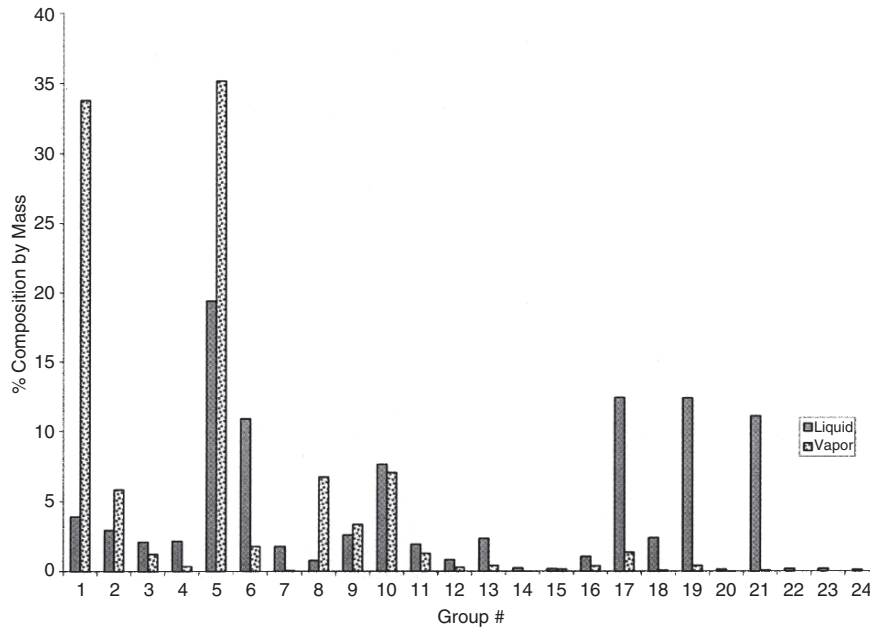
Fig. 8.1 Liquid and vapor gasoline compositions. Reprinted with permission from Foster KL, Mackay D, Parkerton TF, Webster E, Milford L (2005) Five-stage environmental exposure assessment strategy for mixture: gasoline as a case study. Environ Sci Technol 39:2711–2718. Copyright 2005 American Chemical Society

8.2 Contaminant Volatilization

Contaminant volatilization from subsurface solid and aqueous phases may lead, on the one hand, to pollution of the atmosphere and, on the other hand, to contamination (by vapor transport) of the vadose zone and groundwater. Potential volatility of a contaminant is related to its inherent vapor pressure, but actual vaporization rates depend on the environmental conditions and other factors that control behavior of chemicals at the solid-gas-water interface. For surface deposits, the actual rate of loss, or the proportionality constant relating vapor pressure to volatilization rates, depends on external conditions (such as turbulence, surface roughness, and wind speed) that affect movement away from the evaporating surface. Close to the evaporating surface, there is relatively little movement of air and the vaporized substance is transported from the surface through the stagnant air layer only by molecular diffusion. The rate of contaminant volatilization from the subsurface is a function of the equilibrium distribution between the gas, water, and solid phases, as related to vapor pressure solubility and adsorption, as well as of the rate of contaminant movement to the soil surface.

To illustrate these phenomena, we discuss relevant examples of volatile chemical products that originate mainly from agricultural and industrial-municipal practices. The rates and extent of volatilization of these chemicals are presented in relation to subsurface environmental conditions.
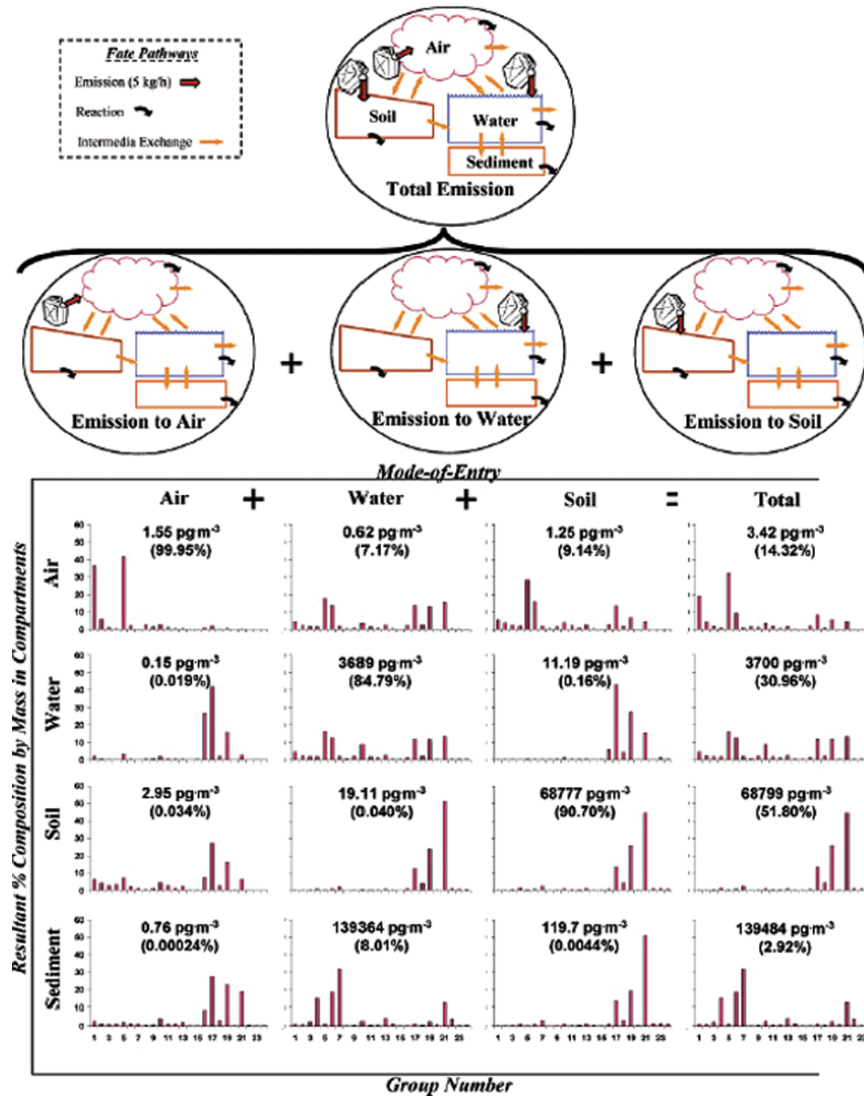
Fig. 8.2 Gasoline composition in environmental compartments as a result of emissions to air, water, soil and sediment, individually at an arbitrary rate of 5 kg/ha, and simultaneously. Reprinted with permission from Foster KL, Mackay D, Parkerton TF, Webster E, Milford L (2005) Five-stage environmental exposure assessment strategy for mixture: gasoline as a case study. Environ Sci Technol 39:2711–2718. Copyright 2005 American Chemical Society

8.2.1 Inorganic Contaminants

Ammonia volatilization illustrates the behavior of inorganic chemicals in the sub-surface under aerobic or anaerobic conditions. It is recognized that ammonia vola-tilization is affected by the time and depth of release, pH, temperature, and moisture content as well as by the cation exchange capacity.

The relative concentrations of NH_3 and NH_4^+ in an aqueous solution are pH dependent, in accordance with the following reaction equilibrium:

$$NH_4^+ \rightleftharpoons NH_{3(aq)} + H^+ \tag{8.1}$$

$$[NH_{3(aq)}]\,[H^+]/[NH_4^+] = K = 10^{-9.5} \tag{8.2}$$

$$\log([NH_{3(aq)}]/[NH_4^+]) = -9.5 + pH, \tag{8.3}$$

where $NH_{3(aq)}$ is NH_3 in solution. According to these equations, the concentrations of $NH_{3(aq)}$ at pH 5, 7, and 9 are 0.0036, 0.36, and 36%, respectively, of the total ammonia-N in solution.

Loss of NH_3 from calcareous subsurface media is considerably greater than from noncalcareous media and involves production of $(NH_4)_2CO_3$ or NH_4HCO_3. The fate of $(NH_4)_2SO_4$ added to calcareous material is expressed by the reaction between $(NH_4)_2SO_4$ and $CaCO_3$, and as a result, volatile ammonia is produced according to the equation

$$CaCO_3 + (NH_4)_2\,SO_4 \rightleftharpoons 2NH_3 + CO_2 + H_2O + CaSO_{4\,(solid)}. \tag{8.4}$$

A similar pattern of ammonia formation and volatilization occurs when sewage effluent is disposed on the land surface or in sludge-enriched soils. Donovan and Logan (1983) showed that ammonia loss increases with increasing pH and temperature and is affected by the type of sludge added to the land surface. Loss from air-dry soil is much lower than from a soil at moisture tension $< 1.5\,MPa$, the kinetics of volatilization with time being depicted in Fig. 8.3. Donovan and Logan (1983) also report that NH_3 volatilization losses are greater from lime-stabilized sludge with pH=12 than from aerobic or anaerobic sludge. A linear relationship between volatilization decrease and temperature decrease also characterizes NH_3 behavior in the sludge-amended lands.

A special case is given by ammonia volatilization from flooded land surfaces, which involves a more complex pathway. This is because the kinetics and extent of the volatilization are affected by water quality, type of land, and biological and environmental factors. In this particular case, the rate of NH_3 volatilization is mainly a function of ammonia concentration in the flooding water (Jayaweera and Mikkelsen 1991).

Nitrite formation may lead to nitrous oxide (N_2O) emission. An example of such a process under reclaimed effluent disposal on the land surface is reported by Master et al. (2004). Irrigating a grumosol (<60% clay content) with fresh and reclaimed effluent water, it was found that, under effluent irrigation, the amount of nitrous oxide emissions was double the amount emitted under freshwater treatment, at 60% w/w. The N_2O emission from effluent-treated bulk soil was more than double the amount formed from large aggregates.

Plant-mediated volatilization of inorganic compounds is an accepted method for reclaiming selenium-contaminated lands. Volatile Se is formed mostly from dimethyl selenide, evolving from the land surface. For example, dimethyl selenide
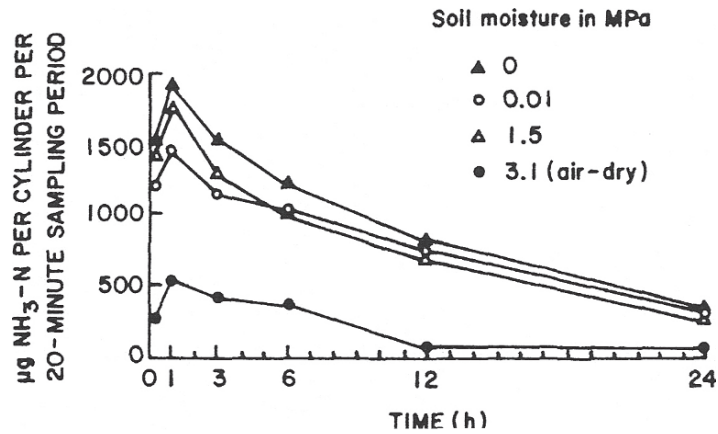
Fig. 8.3 Ammonia-N volatilization as a function of time from sewage sludge applied to soils at 0, 0.01, and 1.5 MPa, and air-dry initial moisture levels (Donovan and Logan 1983)

produced more than 90% of the total volatile Se in the San Joachim Valley, California (Karlson and Frankenberger 1988). Lin et al. (2000) report on Se volatilization from a *Salicornia bigelovi* field which occurs as a result of Se methylation by plants. In their experiment, Lin et al. (2000) found that biological volatilization removed $62\,mg\,Se\,m\,yr^{-1}$, which accounted for 6.5% of the total annual Se input to the *S. bigelovi* field. The fluctuation of Se volatilization rates during a 12-month study period is presented in Fig. 8.4. Linear regression analysis of all 57 measurements, conducted during the study period, yielded the relationship $y = 51.96 \pm 9.42x$ ($r^2 = 0.252$), where x denotes the time during the year and y is the rate of Se volatilization. The regression shows a general increase in Se volatilization from spring to winter.

8.2.2 Organic Contaminants

Organic contaminants can be released to the surface in different ways, and contamination can be classified as point source and nonpoint source (or diffuse source). As an example of a *nonpoint source*, we discuss the case of pesticides applied during agricultural activity over large areas; an example of *point source* contamination is given by the behavior of petroleum products that reach the subsurface as a result of leakage (or a spill) from pipes or from a gas station.

Pesticides are characterized by a range of (saturation) vapor pressure and densities (Table 8.2); they therefore evaporate from the land surface in different patterns. Peck and Hornbuckle (2005) studied atmospheric concentrations of currently used pesticides in Iowa (United States) during the years 2000–2002. The average detected concentrations of five heavily used herbicides were $0.52\,ng/m^3$
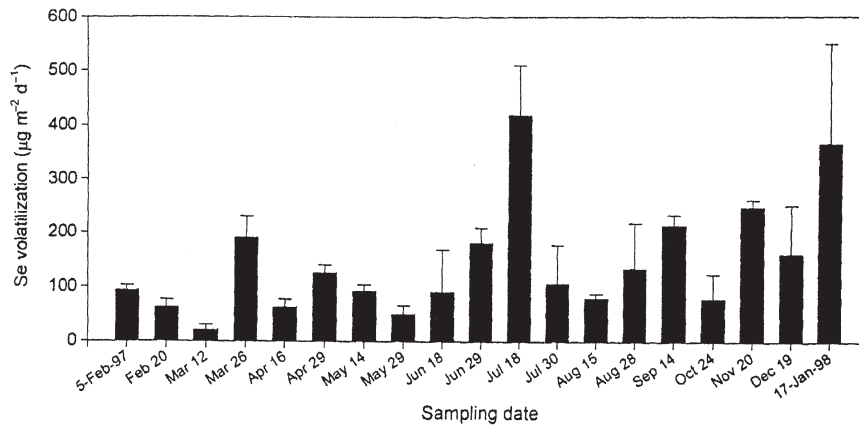
Fig. 8.4 Rates of selenium volatilization from soil vs. time (Lin et al. 2000)

Table 8.2 Saturation vapor pressures and densities of selected pesticides (modified after Taylor and Spencer 1990)

Pesticide	Molecular weight (g)	Temperature (°C)	Vapor pressure (mPa)	Vapor density (µg/L)
Alachlor	270	25	2.9	3.2×10^{-1}
Atrazine	216	25	9.0×10^{-2}	8.0×10^{-3}
Bromacil	261	25	2.9×10^{-2}	3.0×10^{-3}
DDT	354	25	4.5×10^{-2}	6.0×10^{-3}
Dieldrin	381	25	6.8×10^{-1}	1.0×10^{-1}
Diuron	233	25	2.1×10^{-2}	2.0×10^{-3}
Lindane	291	25	8.6	1.0
Malathion	330	20	1.3	1.8×10^{-1}
Parathion	291	25	1.3	1.5×10^{-1}
Trifluralin	335	20	1.5×10^{1}	2.0

for trifluralin, $4.6\,ng/m^3$ for acethoclor, $2.3\,ng/m^3$ for metholaclor, $1.7\,ng/m^3$ for pendimethalin, and $1.2\,ng/m^3$ for atrazine. The survey considered about 45 organic pesticides (herbicides and insecticides) used in the field; only 7 of them were not detected in the air phase. A similar study was performed on herbicides used on the Canadian prairies (Waite et al. 2004), focusing on five main products: bromoxynil, dicamba, diclofop, MCPA, and trifluralin. Figure 8.5, which depicts the atmospheric concentration of trifluralin in three dugouts (Waite et al. 2004), clearly shows the seasonal variation of herbicide presence. In general, none of the herbicides was detected continuously throughout the sampling period.

Because each herbicide may degrade during volatilization, it is interesting to compare the cumulative volatilization of the parent contaminant and its metabolites. This behavior was studied in a wind-tunnel experiment by Wolters et al. (2003) for a mixture of parathion, terbuthylazine, and fenpropimorph, as well as for the metabolites fenpropimorph acid and desethyl-tetrabuthylazine. Figure 8.6
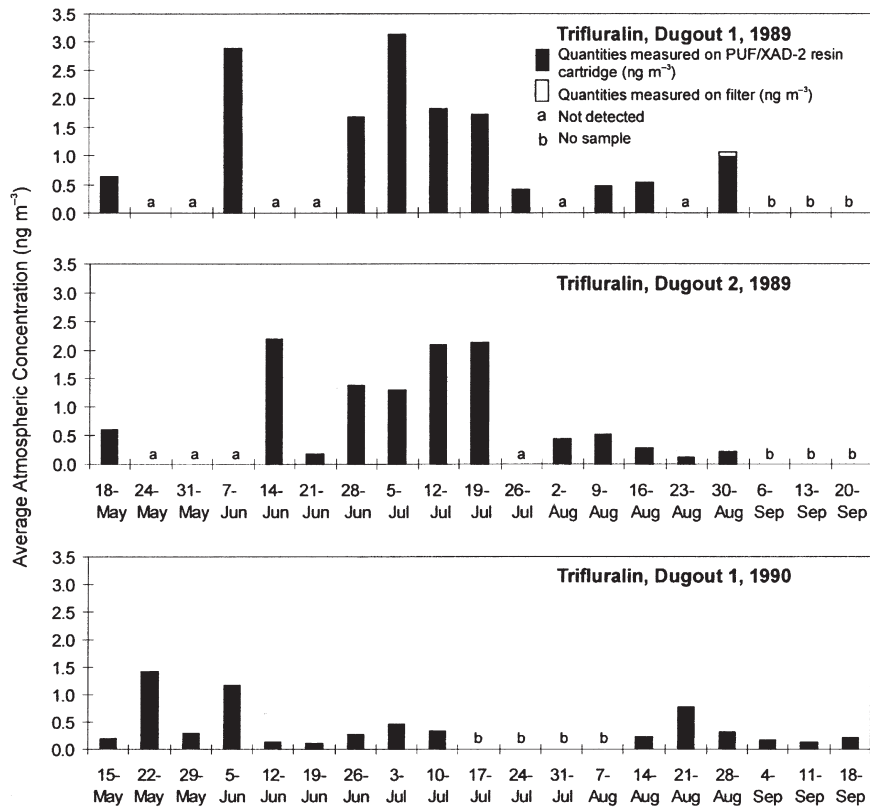
Fig. 8.5 Atmospheric concentrations of trifluralin in three dugouts on the Canadian Prairies during 1989–1990 (Waite et al. 2004)
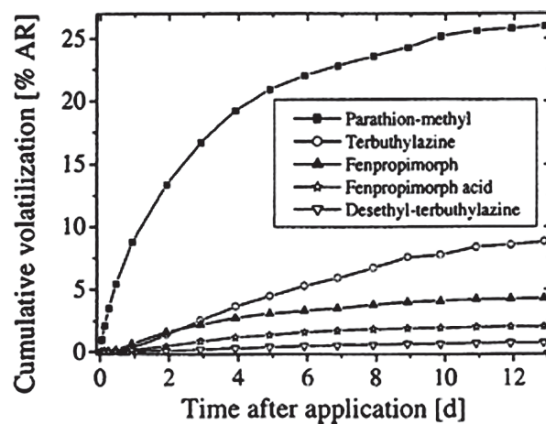
Fig. 8.6 Cumulative volatilization of ^{14}C-labeled pesticides and metabolites after soil surface application on Gleyic Cambisol. (after Wolters et al. 2003)

shows the volatilization dynamics of these pesticides and their metabolites when the products were applied initially on the surface of Gleyic Cambisol (~73% clay, 23% silt, 4% clay). The volatilization, however, is controlled not only by the properties of the molecules but also by the properties of the subsurface composition, moisture content, and environmental factors.

Spencer and Cliath (1969, 1973) studied the effect of organic matter and clay content on vapor density of various pesticides. In general, they found that subsurface organic matter content and partition coefficients are of primary importance in describing the rate of volatilization for compounds having a high affinity for organic matter.

Temperature and moisture content are other important factors that control volatilization of organic contaminants in the subsurface. Spencer and Cliath (1969, 1973) showed that a temperature increase from 20°C to 40°C led to an increase in dieldrin vapor density from 45 ng/L to 700 ng/L (Fig. 8.7a). It also may be observed that a reduction in the soil moisture content caused a large reduction in the dieldrin vapor densities, even when the pesticide concentration in the moist soil was high enough to yield vapor densities approaching those of the pure compound. These results explain why reduction in pesticide volatilization in dry soils was observed over many years.

Wolters et al. (2003) observed that volatilization kinetics of the fungicide fenpropimorph express a clear correlation between volatilization rates and soil moisture content. Volatilization rates reached a maximum 24 hr after application
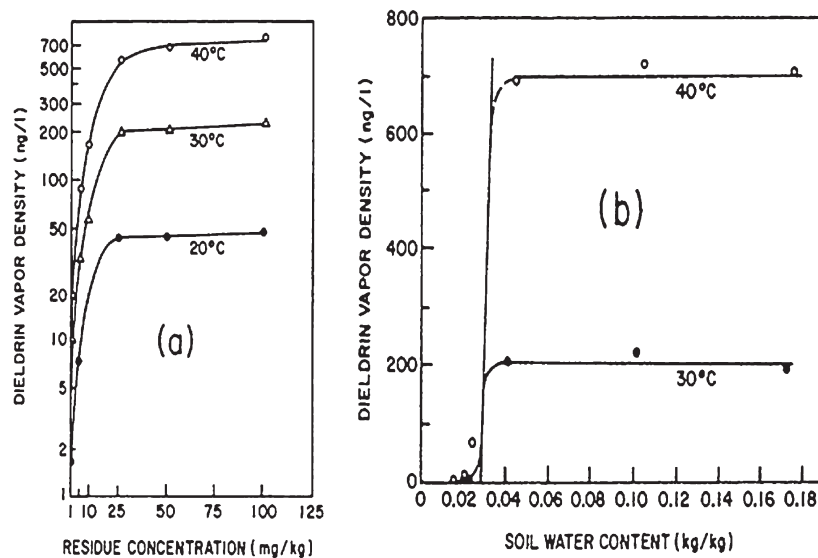
Fig. 8.7 Effect of (a) temperature, and (b) soil moisture content on dieldrin vapor density (Taylor and Spencer 1990)

under moist conditions and decreased with the decrease in soil moisture over following days.

8.2.3 Mixtures of Organic Contaminants

Volatilization from mixtures of organic contaminants brings about changes in both the physical and the chemical properties of the residual liquid. We consider data on kerosene volatilization, as summarized in Yaron et al. (1998). Kerosene is an industrial petroleum product composed of more than 100 hydrocarbons, which may become a subsurface contaminant.

The differential volatilization of neat kerosene components from a liquid phase, directly into the atmosphere during volatilization up to 50% (w/w), is presented in Fig. 8.8. Ten kerosene components were selected, and their composition was depicted as a function of gas chromatograph peak size (%), which is linearly related to their concentration. It may be seen that the lighter fractions evaporate at the beginning of the volatilization process. Increasing evaporation causes additional components to volatilize, which leads to a relative increase in the heavier fractions of kerosene in the remaining liquid.

In the subsurface, kerosene volatilization is controlled by the physical and chemical properties of the solid phase and by the water content. Porosity is a major factor in defining the volatilization process. Galin et al. (1990) reported an experiment where neat kerosene at the saturation retention value was recovered from coarse, medium, and fine sands after 1, 5, and 14 days of incubation. The porosity of the sands decreased from coarse to fine. Figure 8.9 presents gas chromatographs obtained after kerosene volatilization. Note the loss of the more volatile hydrocarbons by evaporation in all sands 14 days after application and the lack of resemblance to the original kerosene. It is clear that the pore size of the sands affected the chemical composition of the remaining kerosene. For example, the C_9–C_{12} fractions disappeared completely 14 days after their application, except for the saturated fine sand case, where 5% of the initially applied C_{12} remained.

The effect of aggregation of the subsurface solid phase on kerosene volatilization was studied by Fine and Yaron (1993), who compared the rate of aggregation in two size fractions of a vertisol soil: the <1 mm fraction and 2 mm aggregates. The total porosity of these two fractions was similar (53% and 55% of the total volume, respectively). Differences in aggregation are reflected in the air permeability; that is, their respective values were $0.0812 \pm 0.009 \, cm^2$ and $0.145 \pm 0.011 \, cm^2$. Figure 8.10 presents the volatilization of kerosene as affected by the soil aggregation, when the initial amount applied was equivalent to the retention capacity. The more permeable fraction releases kerosene faster and thus enhances volatilization.

These examples indicate that aggregation and pore-size distribution parameters affect volatilization of petroleum products from a contaminated subsurface. Fine and Yaron (1993) report that kerosene volatilization depends on the type of soil. Tests on four soils with a clay content increasing from 0.3% to 74.4%, and organic matter
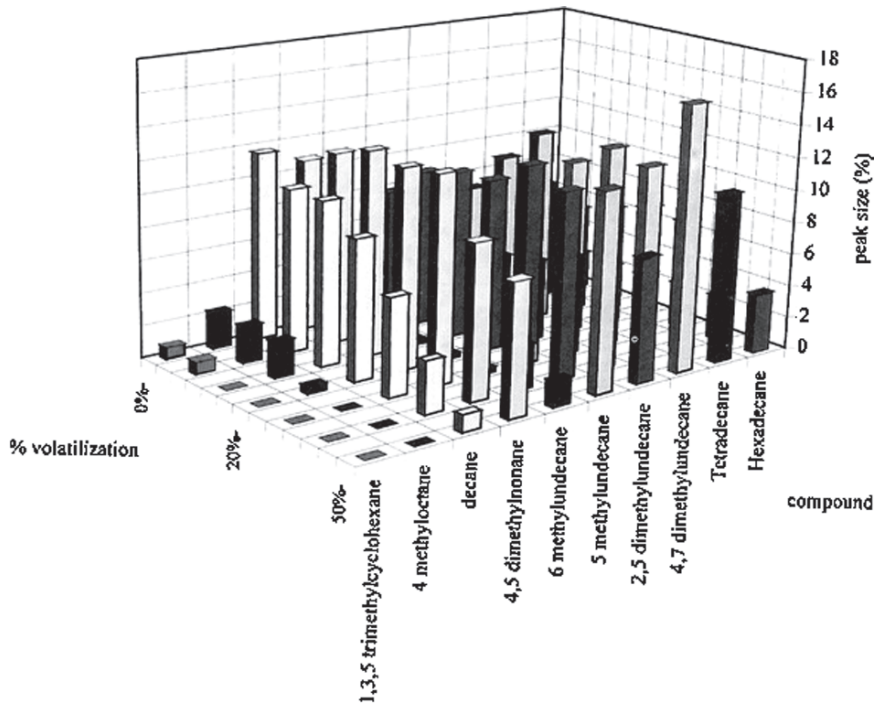
Fig. 8.8 Major remaining components of kerosene during the volatilization process (Yaron et al. 1998)

content ranging from 0.01% to 5.1% (Fig. 8.11), show significant variations in rate and amount of volatilization over an 18-day period. This effect was attributed not only to the soil composition but also to the soil porosity and aggregation status.

Changes in the chemical composition of residual kerosene, resulting from volatilization of the light fractions, cause changes in the physical properties of the remaining product. Table 8.3 shows the effect of the differential volatilization on kerosene viscosity, surface tension, and density. When 20%, 40%, and 60% of the initial amount of kerosene was removed by the transfer of light fractions to the atmosphere, the viscosity of the remaining kerosene was affected strongly. Negligible effects on liquid density and on surface tension were observed.

Differential volatilization, as affected by properties of the subsurface and its environmental conditions, leads to changes in residual composition of the hydrocarbon mixture. Jarsjo et al. (1994) investigated volatilization of kerosene from glacial and postglacial soils. The composition of the residual kerosene mixture recovered from sand, sandy loam, and peat materials, after volatilization at 5°C and 27°C, for 7 and 30 days, respectively, is shown in Fig. 8.12. From this figure, we see that all the lighter components disappeared from the sand and the sandy loam and the residual kerosene percentages are similar regardless of temperature.
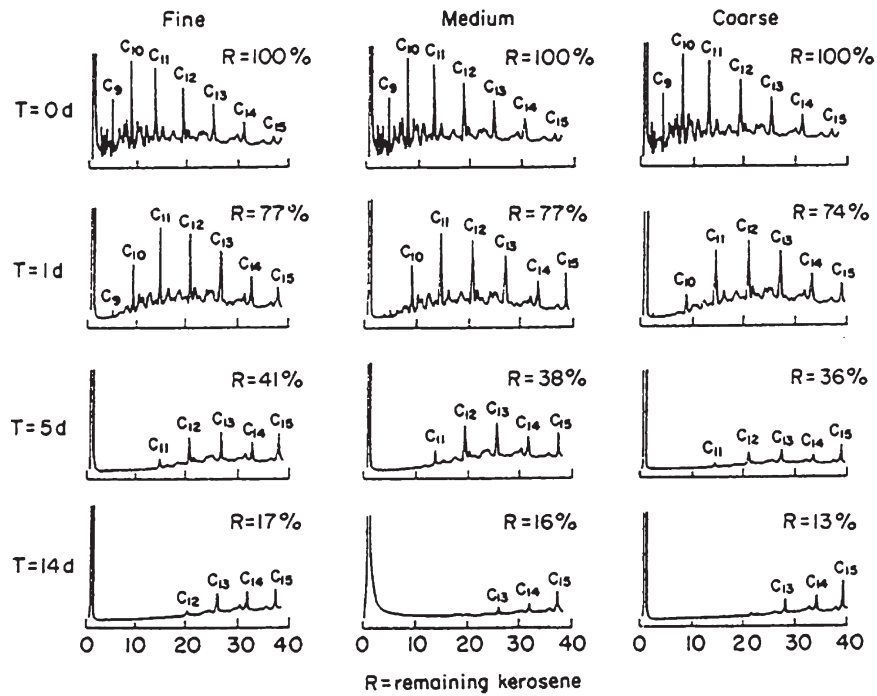
Fig. 8.9 Effect of porosity on composition of kerosene during 14 days of volatilization from fine, medium and coarse sand, as seen from gas chromatograph analyses. Reprinted from Galin Ts, Gerstl Z, Yaron B (1990) Soil pollution by petroleum products. III Kerosene stability in soil columns as affected by volatilization. J Contam Hydrol 5:375–385. Copyright 1990 with permission of Elsevier
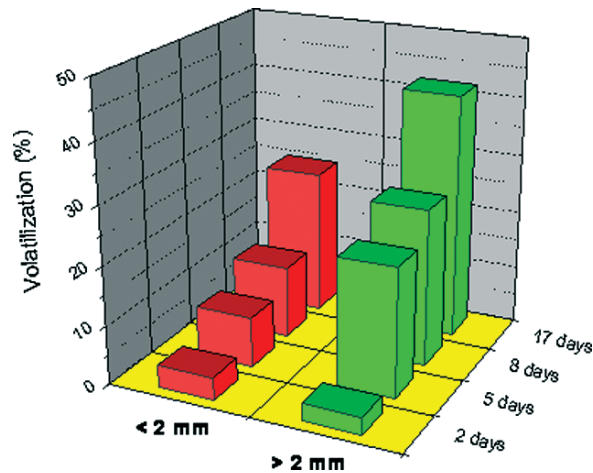
Fig. 8.10 Volatilization of kerosene from vertisol as affected by aggregate size. Reprinted from Fine P, Yaron B (1993) Outdoor experiments on enhanced volatilization by venting of kerosene components from soil. J Contam Hydrol 12:335–374. Copyright 1994 with permission of Elsevier
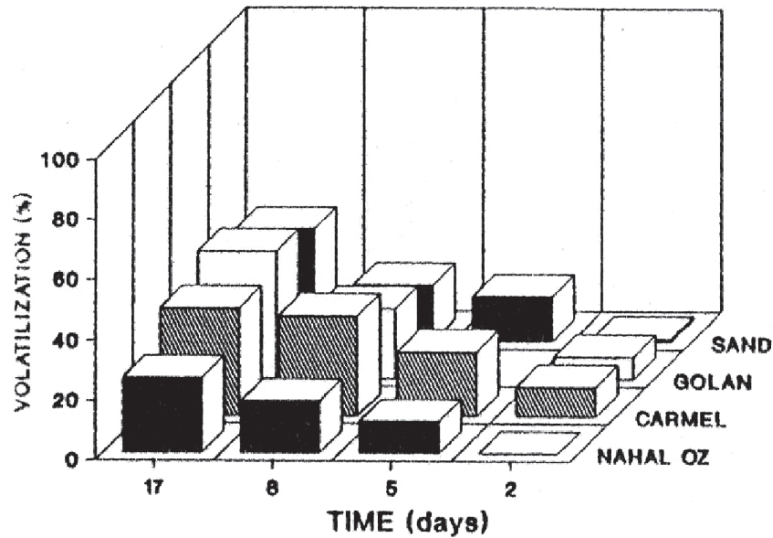
Fig. 8.11 Volatilization of kerosene as affected by soil type: Sand (dune), Chromoxeret (Golan), Pelloxeret (Carmel), Calcic Haploxeralf (Nahal Oz). Reprinted from Fine P, Yaron B (1993) Outdoor experiments on enhanced volatilization by venting of kerosene components from soil. J Contam Hydrol 12:335–374. Copyright 1994 with permission of Elsevier

Table 8.3 Effect of volatilization on physical properties of residual kerosene. Reprinted from Galin Ts, Gerstl Z, Yaron B (1990) Soil pollution by petroleum products. III Kerosene stability in soil columns as affected by volatilization. J Cont Hydrology 5:375–385. Copyright 1990 with permission of Elsevier

Amount volatilized (%)	Density (g cm^{-3})	Surface tension (Nm^{-1})	Viscosity (Pa s $\times 10^{-3}$)
0	0.805	2.75	1.32
20	0.810	2.78	1.48
40	0.818	2.80	1.78
60	0.819	2.78	1.96

The relative concentration of the light fraction, C_{10}–C_{12}, diminished with time in all soils, while those of the heavy fractions, C_{14} and C_{15}, increased.

Volatilization of an organic mixture of contaminants, distributed vertically in the subsurface, may induce not only a decrease in the component concentrations but also an enrichment of the deeper layers during the volatilization process. Figure 8.13 shows the actual content of three representative hydrocarbons—m-xylene (C_8), n-decane (C_{10}), and hexadcane (C_{16})—which originated from the applied kerosene found along a 20 cm soil column, 18 days after application on dry soil. Roughly 30% of the initial content of m-xylene still remained in the soil after 18 days. Furthermore, the content of m-xylene increased somewhat after the third day; a similar trend was found for the n-decane distribution. Hexadecane was partially removed from deeper layers and redistributed near the soil surface.
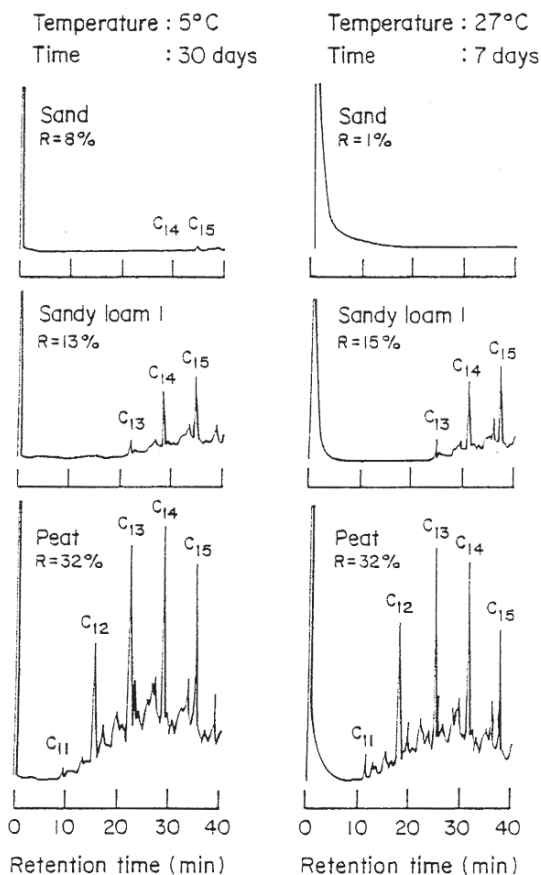
Fig. 8.12 Gas chromatographs of residual kerosene recovered from glacial and post glacial earth materials after volatilization at 5 ℃ and 27 ℃, for 30 and 7 days, respectively. R denotes the total remaining kerosene (% of initial amount). Reprinted from Jarsjo J, Destouni G, Yaron B (1994) Retention and volatilization of kerosene: laboratory experiments on glacial and postglacial soils. J Contam Hydrol 17:167–185. Copyright 1994 with permission of Elsevier
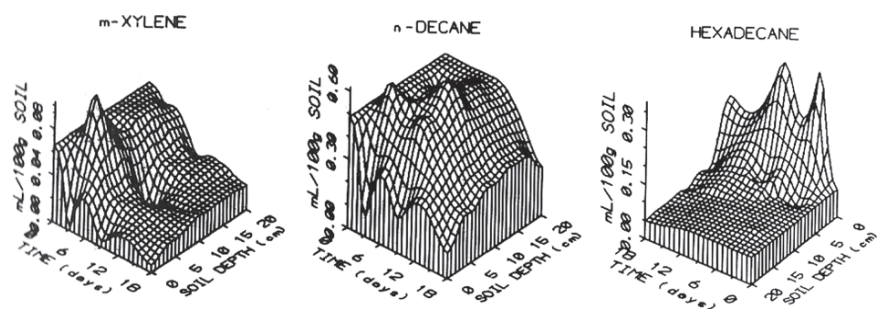
Fig. 8.13 Concentration of selected petroleum hydrocarbons (mL / 100 g soil) during volatilization of kerosene from air dry vertisol. Reprinted from Fine P, Yaron B (1993) Outdoor experiments on enhanced volatilization by venting of kerosene components from soil. J Contam Hydrol 12:335–374. Copyright 1994 with permission of Elsevier

8.3 Solubility and Dissolution

The solubility of contaminants in subsurface water is controlled by (1) the molecular properties of the contaminant, (2) the porous media solid phase composition, and (3) the chemistry of the aqueous solution. The presence of potential cosolvents or other chemicals in water also affects contaminant solubility. A number of relevant examples selected from the literature are presented here to illustrate various solubility and dissolution processes.

8.3.1 Acidity and Alkalinity Effects

Hydrogen ion regulation in subsurface water is provided by numerous homogeneous or heterogeneous buffer systems. A buffer system is characterized by a range of pH within which it is efficient, relative to its acid- or base-neutralizing capacity. In a natural environment, the pH of the subsurface water does not generally correspond to an equilibrium state; this results in instability of pH values, which is reflected in short-term fluctuations due to seasonal variations and anthropogenic processes. The effects of low and high pH on dissolution of a number of earth minerals are discussed here.

Aluminum dissolution under acid rain is the outcome of an anthropogenically induced effect on the subsurface acid-base equilibrium. As a result of acidic atmospheric pollutants (e.g., HCl, HNO_3, H_2SO_4), rainwater becomes acidic; and when it reaches the subsurface, where buffering by existing bases is missing, the acidity of the subsurface water increases. Soil acidification usually is a long-term process. For example, Johnston et al. (1986) report a decrease from pH 7.2 to pH 4.2 after 100 years at the Rothamsted agricultural experimental station (United Kingdom).

Dissolution of Al, which has devastating effects on soil biological populations, is the main consequence of acidic atmospheric deposition in the forest environment in large areas of northern and central Europe and North America (Mulder et al. 1987). In a study of acid effects on sandy soils, van Grunsven et al. (1992) observed that the logarithm of Al dissolution rates in individual earth samples follows an inverse linear relationship with pH. Hargrove (1986) investigated Al dissociation from mica-organic matter complexes, observing that Al concentrations in water solutions reach minimum values in a pH range of about 4–5 (Fig. 8.14).

Trace element dissolution from soils surrounding abandoned waste incinerators, as a combined effect of pH and speciation, was reported by Bang and Hersterberg (2004). Bang and Hersterberg (2004) determined the concentration of dissolved metals eluted from soil samples, as a function of pH. In parallel, the speciations of Cu and Zn were analyzed using X-ray absorption and near-edge structure spectroscopy analysis (XANES). Typical trends for dissolution of Cu, Pb, and Zn, as affected by pH, are presented in Fig. 8.15. The maximum dissolved concentration of these compounds occurred at the lowest pH. Dissolved Cu, Pb, and Zn concentrations increased as pH declined, compensating for the Na^+. This phenomenon
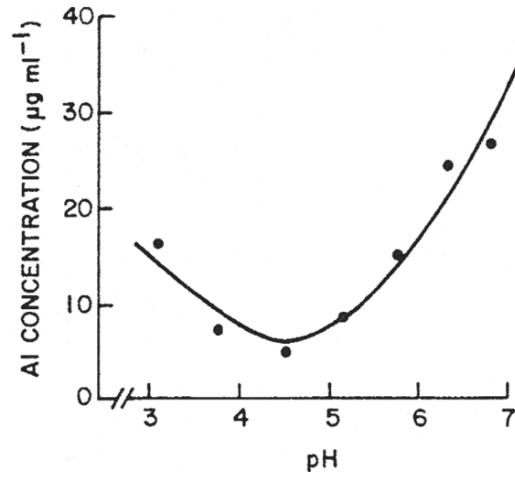
Fig. 8.14 Effect of pH on dissolution from Al-mica-organo matter complexes. (Hargove 1986)
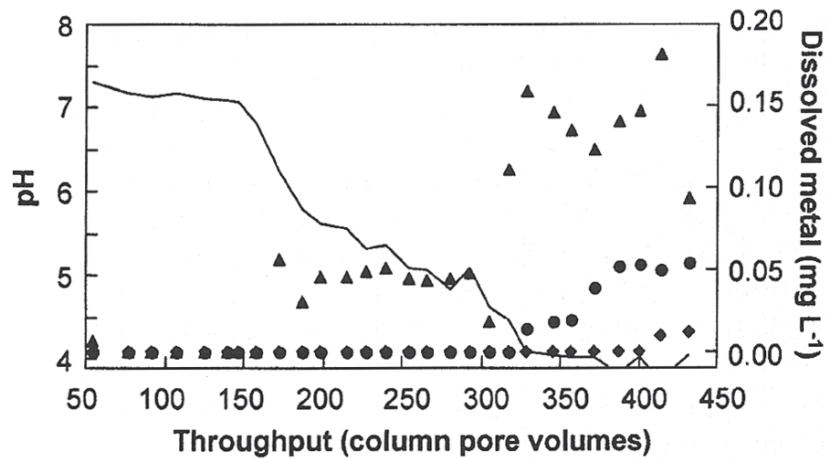
Fig. 8.15 Typical trends of dissolved Cu (●), Pb (◆), and Zn (▲) concentrations and pH (−) in effluent solutions collected during a flow column experiment on soil samples from the Bogue site (U.S.A.), as a function of the throughput volume of acidified, 0.01 M CaCl$_2$ solution. (Bang and Hesterberg 2004)

occurs below pH threshold levels of pH ~4 for Cu and Pb and pH ~5 for Zn. The Cu and Zn results were consistent with synchrotron (XANES) spectroscopy data, suggesting that Cu was bound mainly to soil organic matter, while Zn was associated with Al- and Fe-oxide-type minerals.

Another key process involves gypsum dissolution; gypsum is found in the subsurface as a natural constituent or as an added reclamation material. In cases where human actions enhance subsurface alkalinity, as a result of irrigation with alkali

water or poor management of irrigation and drainage, the distribution of gypsum with depth may be changed by gypsum dissolution. The effective solubility of gypsum depends only on the subsurface water chemistry and the exchange phase composition of the solid matrix. The dissolution exchange reaction is

$$2NaX + CaSO_4 \rightleftharpoons CaX_2 + 2Na^+ + SO_4^{2-} \qquad (8.5)$$
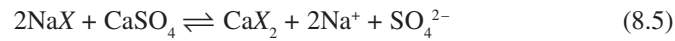
where X is one equivalent of exchanger and indicates that cation exchange removes Ca^{2+} from subsurface water and allows additional gypsum dissolution. Disposal of alkali water or alkali effluents on land brings an increase in the exchangeable Na^+ in the solid phase. Under such conditions, the dissolution of $CaSO_4$ in the subsurface increases to compensate for the Na^+ that exchanges with Ca^{2+}.

Effective gypsum solubility is enhanced through ion-pair formation and electrolyte effects. The amount of water required for dissolution of gypsum in an alkaline subsurface is likely to be much less than commonly inferred for gypsum solubility in water. When the alkalinity is associated with an increase in the total salt content, gypsum dissolution is affected by the presence of electrolytes. An example is given in Fig. 8.16, which shows dissolution kinetics of gypsum samples from Egypt in NaCl and $MgCl_2$ solutions (Gobran and Miyamoto 1985). It appears that the dissolved amounts at equilibrium are related to the ionic composition of the aqueous solution. We see that the dissolution in the subsurface water apparently increases with increasing salt content, as expected from ionic strength considerations.

8.3.2 Redox Processes

Redox processes affect contaminant solubility and may result from fluctuating saturation and drying processes in the subsurface due to natural or anthropogenic factors. Reduction and oxidation processes also may occur simultaneously in a partially
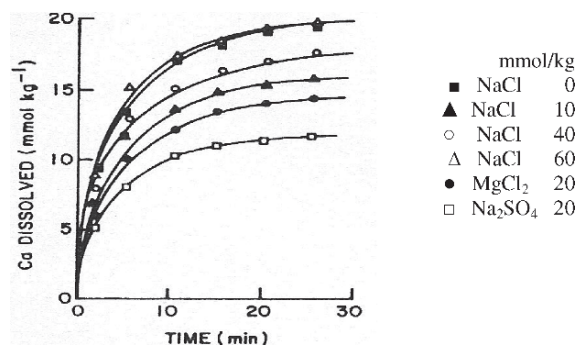
Fig. 8.16 Kinetics of Ca dissolution from a gypsum sample in various salt solutions (Gobran and Myamoto 1985)

saturated soil matrix at the aggregate level: reduction into the solid phase aggregate and oxidation at the aggregate surface. The reduction-oxidation process may be enhanced by biological activity or by chemical catalysis, which affect heavy metal solubility.

Examples of the ability of Mn oxides to oxidize metals directly or to catalyze metal oxidation have been reported widely (e.g., Lindsay 1979; Stumm and Morgan 1996; McBride 1989, 1994; Xiang and Banin 1996; Charlatchka and Cambier 2000). As an example, we consider a case study by Green et al. (2003) on solubilization of manganese and other trace metals from soils irrigated previously with water affected by acid mine runoff. The experiment was designed to simulate waterlogged irrigated soils, saturated for short-term periods of up to 5 days. Increases in soluble Mn were observed, which are associated with a decrease in redox potential (Eh; see Sect, 2.2.2). Dissolved Mn concentrations in the soil water solutions, studied after 84 hr of saturation, exceeded U.S. EPA drinking water quality standards of $0.05 \, \text{mg L}^{-1}$. Changes in soluble Mn and in Eh as obtained in one replicate of the experiment are presented in Fig. 8.17.

As seen in Fig. 8.17, Mn was released into solution after the Eh decreased below approximately 450 mV. Once the critical Eh (~450–500 mV) needed for dissolution of Mn was reached, time became the limiting factor in determining soluble Mn
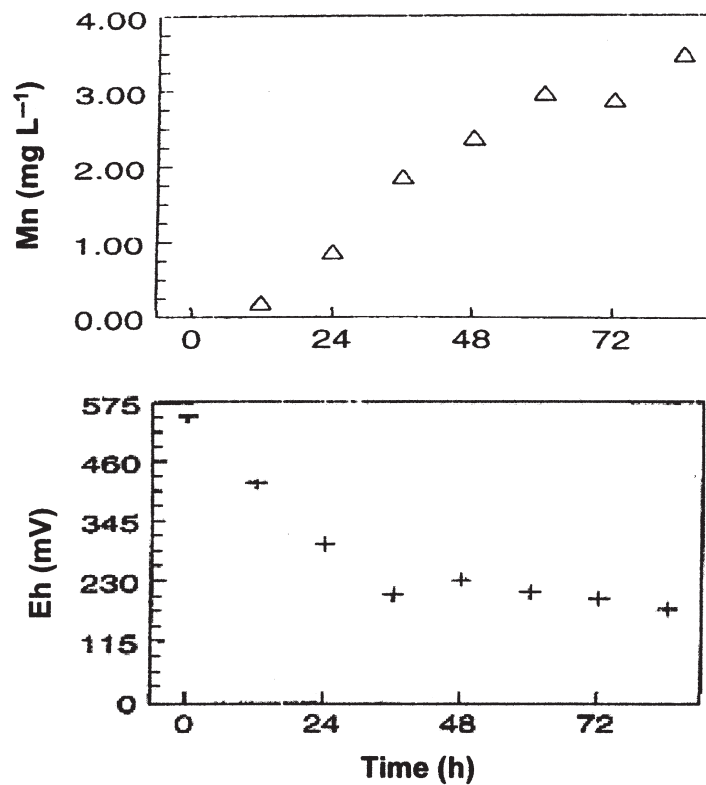
Fig. 8.17 Changes with time in soluble Mn (Δ) and Eh (+). (Green et al. 2003)

concentration. The soluble Mn concentration continued to increase throughout the duration of the experiment, suggesting that equilibrium conditions were not reached. Concentrations of Zn and Ni also increased following soil reduction. Lack of significant correlation for Cu was explained by the formation of complexes with dissolved organic matter. Increases in the soluble concentration of Zn and Ni at values greater than those expected from the dissolution of metal-bearing Mn oxides are due to exchangeable trace elements. These elements can be released due to changes in the electrolyte concentration, for example, as a result of the reduction process.

8.3.3 Dissolution from Mixtures of Organic Contaminants

Dissolution of volatile organic mixtures was observed by studying the behavior of kerosene. Dror et al. (2002) compared the gas chromatographs of neat kerosene to those of the fraction of kerosene dissolved in an aqueous electrolyte solution of 0.01 M NaCl, at an ambient temperature of 22°C (Fig. 8.18). Aliphatic and branched aliphatic hydrocarbons in the range C_9–C_{16} constitute the major group of components in neat kerosene, with only a minor set of aromatic components. In aqueous electrolyte solutions, on the other hand, aromatic compounds, especially branched benzene and naphthalene, make up the majority of compounds. The C_9–C_{16} aliphatic and branched aliphatic components do not appear in the gas chromatograph of the aqueous electrolyte solution. The reason for the difference between the neat and aqueous dissolved kerosene is the wide range of aqueous solubility typical of the different kerosene components. Aromatic compounds usually are much more soluble than aliphatic components. Therefore, aromatic components, which are minor constituents of neat kerosene, dissolve in a water solution much more readily than the major group of aliphatic compounds.

Gasoline commonly contains appreciable amounts of aniline, phenol, and their alkyl substituted homologues as well as many other polar compounds. Schmidt et al. (2002) measured the fuel-water partitioning coefficients, K_{fw}, of several polar compounds during a batch experiment. The K_{fw} values for the investigated phenols, anilines, benzotriazoles, and S-heterocycles ranged from 0.2 to 1700; these values are up to three orders of magnitude lower than the K_{fw} of benzene. The NAPL-water partitioning of anilines and phenols depends strongly on the structure of the compound as well as on the pH of the gasoline composition. Due to their polarity, anilines and phenols associated with the gasoline, after a spill on the land surface, may reach groundwater ahead of the benzene and may be used as a marker to predict groundwater contamination.

8.3.4 Apparent Solubility

The "apparent solubility" of contaminants can be defined when the theoretical solubility deviates from the initial value, as a result of a number of factors encountered in the subsurface environment. Waste and sludge disposal sites usually contain a
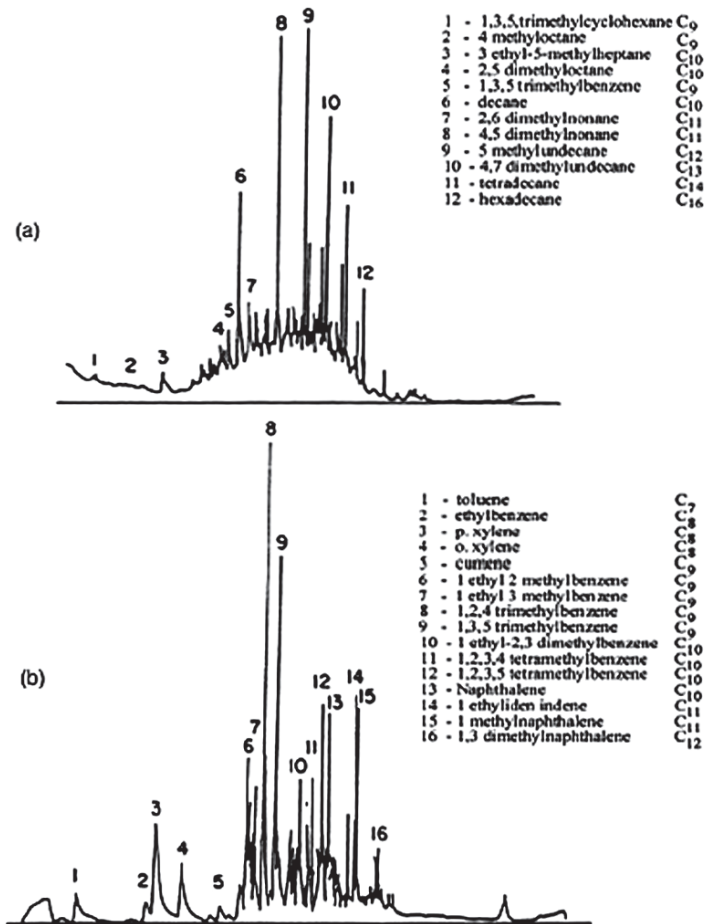
Fig. 8.18 Gas chromatographs of (a) neat kerosene, and (b) kerosene dissolved in aqueous solution. Reprinted from Dror I, Gerstl Z, Prost R, Yaron B (2002) Abiotic behavior of entrapped petroleum products in the subsurface during leaching. Chemosphere 49:1375–1388. Copyright 2002 with permission of Elsevier

mixture of salts, toxic trace metals, and organic contaminants. When the disposal site is leached by rain or irrigation water, a solution containing soil and dissolved or suspended waste and sludge is obtained. The solubility of the contaminants in the water solution is affected by the presence of potential organic ligands and surfactants, electrolytes, and cosolvents; therefore, measurements represent an "apparent solubility" that differs from the theoretical solubility.

Surfactants are major compounds that reach the subsurface alone or accompanying other contaminants. Their effect depends highly on the solution chemistry. For example, Park and Bielefeldt (2003) report the partitioning of Tergitol a nonionic surfactant, and pentachlorophenol (PCP), from nonaqueous phase liquid (NAPL) to an aqueous solution. Enhanced PCP dissolution into water from the NAPL was

achieved at aqueous Tergitol concentrations >200 mg/L. Surfactant addition of 1,200 mg/L increased the aqueous PCP concentration by 14-fold at pH 5 and by two- to threefold at pH 7. This result is explained by the ionizable nature of PCP and the effect of pH and ionic strength on equilibrium partitioning. The significant response at the lower pH may be explained by the greater hydrophobicity of PCP molecules at a low pH. To the ionizable nature of PCP and the effect of pH on the equilibrium partitioning, one must also add the effect of ionic strength. These results can be used to improve the use of surfactants for remediation of subsurface sites contaminated by NAPLs.

A combined effect of natural organic matter and surfactants on the apparent solubility of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) is reported in the paper of Cho et al. (2002). Kinetic studies were conducted to compare solubilization of hydrophobic contaminants such as naphthalene, phenanthrene, and pyrene into distilled water and aqueous solutions containing natural organic matter (NOM) and sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS) surfactant. The results obtained after 72 hr equilibration are reproduced in Fig. 8.19. The apparent solubility of the three contaminants was higher in SDS and NOM solutions than the solubility of these compounds in distilled water. When a combined SDS-NOM aqueous solution was used, the apparent solubility of naphthalene, phenanthrene, and pyrene was lower than in the NOM-aqueous solution.

Properties of surfactant and cosolvent additives affect the rate of apparent solubilization of organic contaminants in aqueous solutions and may serve as a tool in remediation of subsurface water polluted by NAPLs. Cosolvents (synthetic or natural) are organic solutes present in sufficient quantities in the subsurface water to render the aqueous phase more hydrophobic. Surfactants allow NAPLs to partition into the
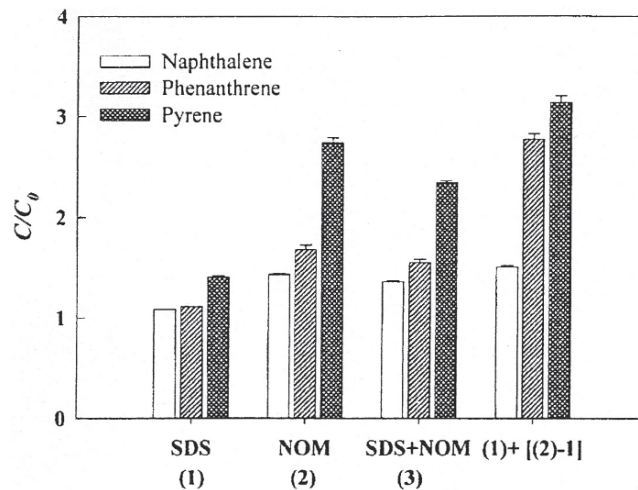
Fig. 8.19 Solubility of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAH) in sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS, 10 mg/L) and Sunwannee River natural organic matter (NOM, 10 mg/L) solution. C denotes increased solubility in SDS and NOM solutions and C_0 is the solubility in water. (Cho et al. 2002)

micelle core, when present at levels above the critical micelle concentration, causing an apparent solubility increase. An extensive discussion of surfactant- and cosolvent-induced dissolution of NAPLs in porous media is given by Khachikian and Harmon (2000). Here, we discuss selected examples to illustrate this phenomenon.

Zhong et al. (2003) studied the apparent solubility of trichloroethylene in aqueous solutions, where the experimental variables were surfactant type and cosolvent concentration. The surfactants used in the experiment were sodium dihexyl sulfo-succinte (MA-80), sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS), polyoxyethylene 20 (POE 20), sorbitan monooleate (Tween 80), and a mixture of Surfonic- PE2597 and Witconol-NP100. Isopropanol was used as the alcohol cosolvent. Figure 8.20 shows the results of a batch experiment studying the effects of type and concentration of surfactant on solubilization of trichloroethylene in aqueous solutions. A correlation between surfactant chain length and solubilization rate may explain this behavior. However, the solubilization rate constants decrease with surfactant concentration. Addition of the cosolvent isopropanol to MA-80 increased the solubility of isopro-panol at each surfactant concentration but did not demonstrate any particular trend in solubilization rate of isopropanol for the other surfactants tested. In the case of anionic surfactants (MA-80 and SDS), the solubility and solubilization rate increase with increasing electrolyte concentration for all surfactant concentrations.

Speciation of transition metals by "natural" organic substances that behave as complexing ligands may occur in the subsurface following waste and sludge disposal. As a result, metal solubility increases, favoring metal mobility with depth.
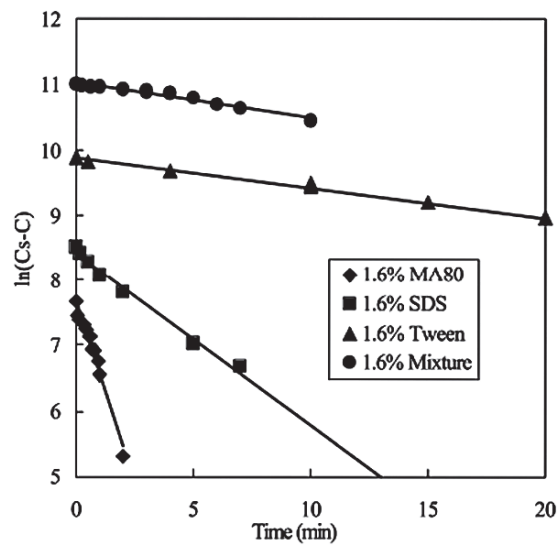
Fig. 8.20 Solubilization rate of trichloroethylene as affected by surfactant type and concentration; Cs and C denote surfactant concentration and initial surfactant concentration, respectively. Reprinted from Zhong L, Mayer AS, Pope GA (2003) The effects of surfactant formulation on nonequilibrium NAPL solubilization. J Contam Hydrol 60:55–75. Copyright 2003 with permission of Elsevier.

Haitzer et al. (2002) report binding of mercury(II) to dissolved organic matter as a function of the Hg-DOM (dissolved organic matter) concentration ratio. Humic and fulvic acids, which were isolated from water originating from a site in the Florida Everglades, were used as DOM binding material. Comparing the Hg binding capacity of natural dissolved organic matter to a chelate (ethylenediamine tetraacetic acid, EDTA), the natural DOM ligand was observed to have a limited number of strong Hg binding sites. Haitzer et al. (2002) suggest that the binding of Hg to DOM under natural conditions (very low Hg-DOM ratios) is controlled by a small functional fraction of DOM molecules containing a thiol functional group. Therefore, Hg-DOM distribution coefficients used in modeling biogeochemical behavior of Hg in natural systems must be determined at low Hg-DOM ratios.

Contaminants bound to colloids also may lead to an increase in the apparent solubility of the compounds. Most colloidal phases are effective sorbents of low-solubility contaminants, due to their large surface area. For example, Fig. 8.21 depicts the solubilization of *p*-nitrophenol into hydrophobic microdomains, which defines the trace metal level in the groundwater of a coastal watershed (Sanudo-Wilhelmy et al. 2002). The authors emphasize that the (heavy) metals contained in the colloidal size fraction in some instances may reach more than 50% of what is considered "dissolved" metal; this should be considered to properly understand the cycling of metals and carbon in the subsurface water.

Babiarz et al. (2001) examined total mercury (Hg) and methylmercury (Me-Hg) concentrations in the colloidal phase of 15 freshwaters from the upper Midwest and Southern United States. On average, Hg and Me-Hg forms were distributed evenly between the particulate (0.4 μm), colloidal, and dissolved (10 kDa) phases. The amount of Hg in the colloidal phase decreased with increasing specific electric conductance. Furthermore, experiments on freshwater with artificially elevated electric conductance suggest that Hg and Me-Hg may partition to different subfractions of colloidal material. The two colloidal Hg phases act differently with the same type of adsorbent. For example, the colloidal phase Hg correlates poorly with organic carbon (OC) but a strong correlation between Me-Hg and OC was observed.

Once reaching a water system, the components of a crude oil or a petroleum hydrocarbon are "truly dissolved" at a molecular level or "apparently soluble" at a colloidal level when droplets characterized by radii of tens to hundreds of microns are formed. The apparent solubility of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons from oil in an aquatic system is reported by Sterling et al. (2003), who consider that the colloidal concentration of a given hydrocarbon contaminant in aqueous phase, C, is described by the equation

$$C = \phi X / \nu \tag{8.6}$$

where ϕ denotes the volume fraction of oil emulsion in water (vol emulsion/vol water), X is a (dimensionless) chemical mole fraction in the organic phase, and ν is average molar volume of component in the petroleum product.

Figure 8.22 highlights the fraction of naphthalenes present in water due to colloidal entrainment. As the compound molecular weight increases, the relative
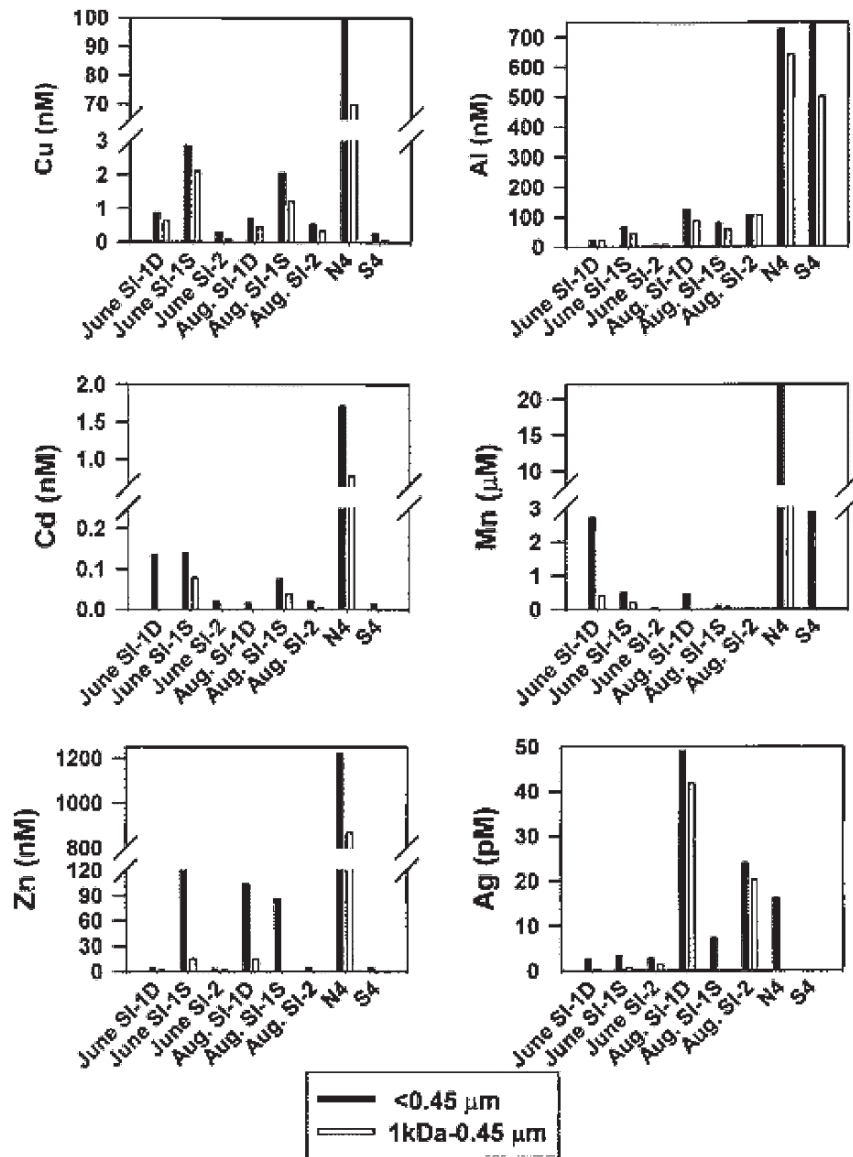
Fig. 8.21 Dissolved and colloidal concentrations of metals measured in the groundwater of Shelter Island and in the Peconics (North and South Forks of Long Island). Reprinted with permission from Sanudo-Wilhelmy SA, Rossi FK, Bokuniewicz H, Paulsen RJ (2002) Trace metal levels in groundwater of a coastal watershed: importance of colloidal forms. Environ Sci Technol 36:1435–1441. Copyright 2002 American Chemical Society

fraction of the compound in the colloidal phase increases. This occurs regardless of the level of entrainment. Sterling et al. (2003) suggest that this behavior has significant implications for the fate and transport of PAHs in natural aquatic systems, where the majority of PAH transport is due to water-entrained oil droplets.
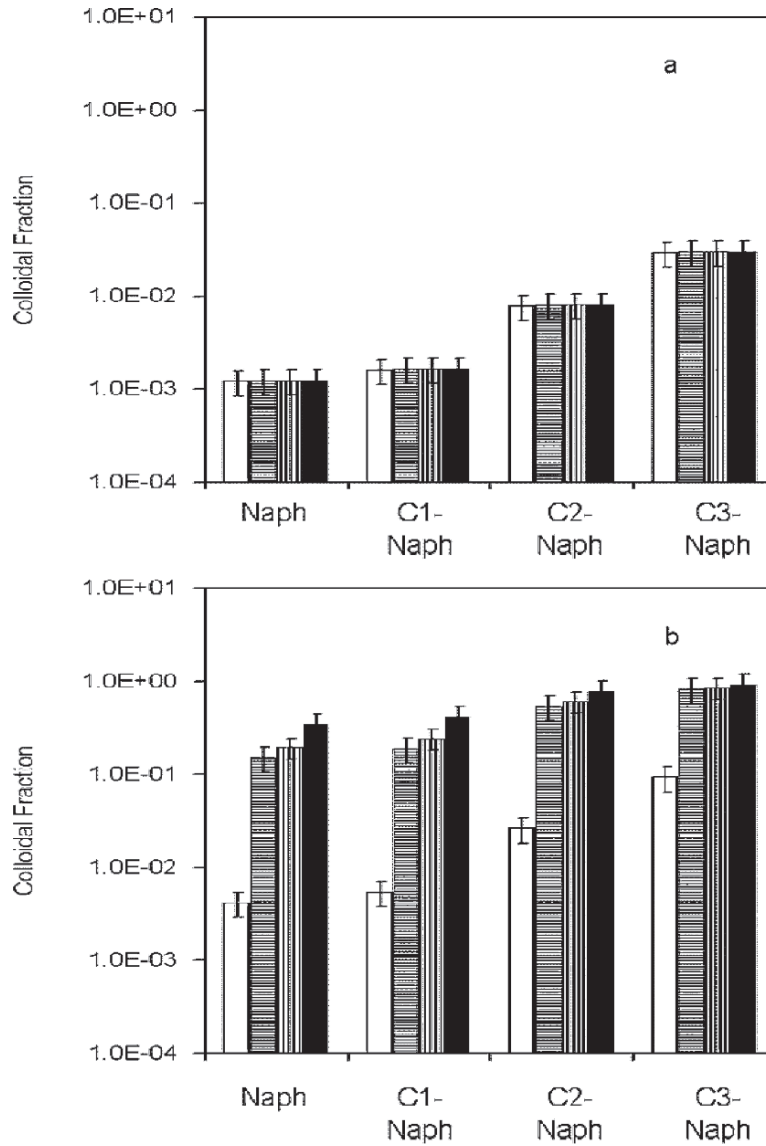
Fig. 8.22 Fraction of naphthalene concentration due to colloidal entrainment at (a) $G_m = 5\,s^{-1}$ and (b) $G_m = 20\,s^{-1}$, for naphthalene and naphthalene compounds containing 1, 2, or 3 C as side chains, where G_m is the mean shear rate. Reprinted with permission from Sterling Jr MC, Bonner JS, Page CA, Ernest ANS, Autenrieth RL (2003) Partitioning of crude oil polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in aquatic systems. Environ Sci Technol 37:4429–4434. Copyright 2003 American Chemical Society

The salting-out effect (see Sect. 6.5) may lead to lower solubility of organic or organo-metallic contaminants in saline waters compared to those obtained in pure water. The solubility decreases with an increase of salt concentration in water. An extreme example may be found in Sorensen et al. (2002), who examined solubility of

gaseous methane in pure and saline water. Referring to their experimental results, saline solutions of NaCl (up to 2.5 molality and ~11 wt%) were used with $CaCl_2$ (up to 2 molality and ~20 wt%). Figure 8.23 shows the decrease of solubility in saline water in the gas-water-salt system. Because methane dissolution in NaCl and $CaCl_2$ saline water occurred at different pressure and temperature, the results cannot be compared directly. However, the decreasing trend is obvious in both cases.

The electrolyte concentration in an aqueous solvent may affect dissolution of petroleum products, which are composed of a mixture of hydrocarbons. Dror et al. (2000a) considered increasing concentrations of NaCl in water, up to a value
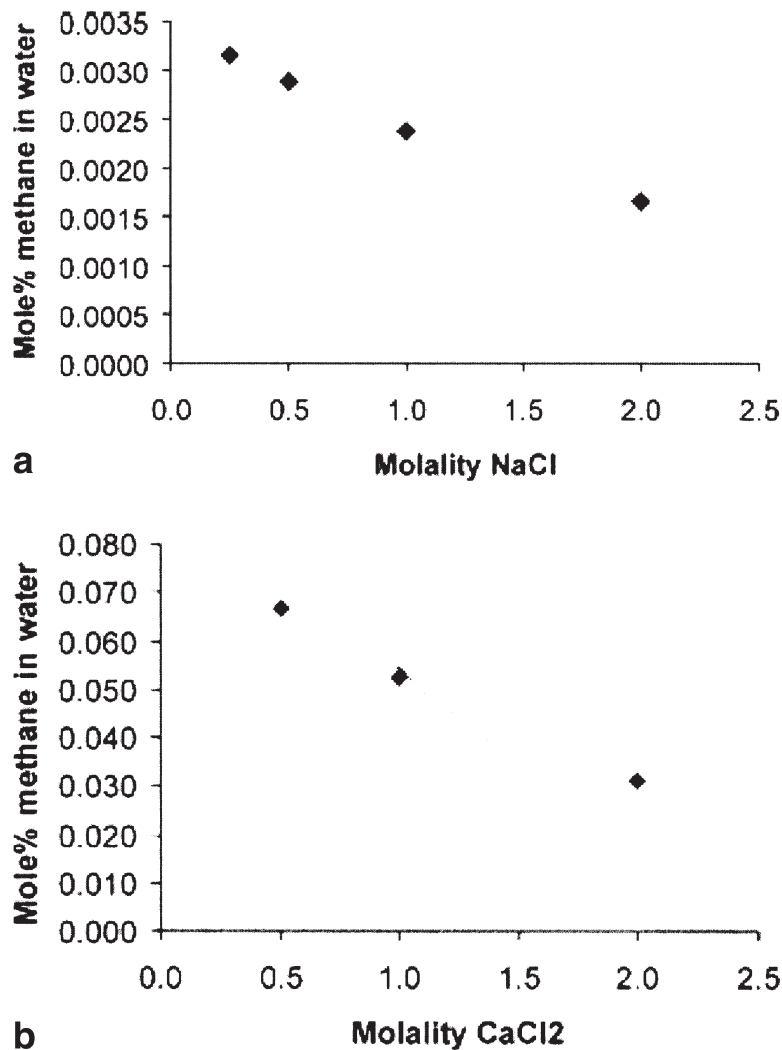
Fig. 8.23 Solubility of methane (a) in NaCl at 1 atm and 283.15°K and (b) in $CaCl_2$ solutions at 37.4 atm and 298.15°K. Reprinted from Sorensen H, Pedersen KS, Christensen PL (2002) Modeling gas solubility in brine. Organic Geochem 33:635–642. Copyright 2002 with permission of Elsevier.

approaching the salinity of seawater, and showed that kerosene dissolution decreases as the electrolyte concentration in water increases, according to the salting-out effect (Fig. 8.24). More data on effects of salts on the solubility of a large number of organic compounds are presented in Table 6.3.

The partitioning behavior of alkylphenols in crude oil-brine subsurface systems was reported by Bennett and Larter (1997). Partition coefficients were measured in the laboratory for simulated environmental conditions, from the near to the deep subsurface, as a function of pressure (25–340 bar), temperature (25–150°C) and water salinity (0–100,000 mg/L sodium chloride) for a variety of oils. Alkylphenol partition coefficients between crude oil and brines decreased with increasing temperature, increased with water salinity and concentration of nonhydrocarbon compounds in the crude oil, and showed little change with varying pressure. The results of Bennett and Larter (1997) clearly show that, with increasing salt addition, the partition coefficient of alkylphenols increases, indicating increased phenol preference for the petroleum phase at higher brine salinity.

Pharmaceuticals and personal care products represent potential contaminants; we consider it appropriate to include an example of the salting-out effect on drug solubility in aqueous solutions. Ni et al. (2000) examined the relation between the Setschenow constant (K_{salt}) of a nonelectrolyte in a NaCl solution and the logarithm of its octanol-water partition coefficient, log K_{ow}. The relation $K_{salt} = A$ log $K_{ow} + B$, where A and B are constants, was tested for 15 compounds including a number of drugs. The values of A (= 0.039) and B (= 0.117) were determined empirically from literature data for 62 organic compounds. This linear relationship provides a simple and accurate method to predict the salting-out effect on organic compound solubility and was used to determine the K_{salt} for the drugs phenytoin, theophylline, and cytosine; the results are presented in Table 8.4.
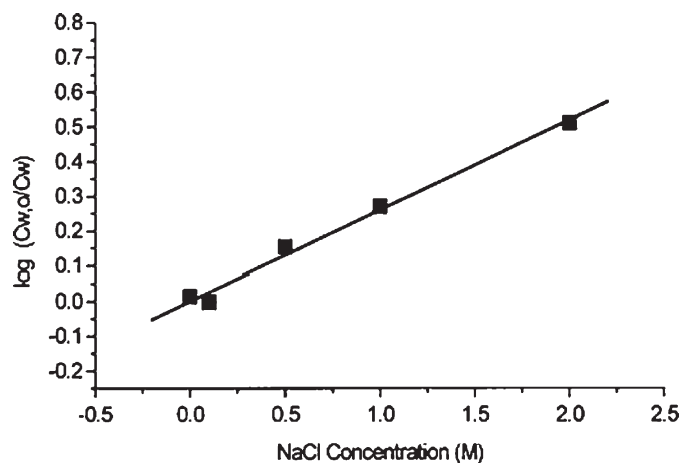
Fig. 8.24 Decrease in kerosene solubility in a NaCl aqueous solutions of various concentration as result of the salting-out effect (Dror et al. 2000a). $C_{w,0}$ and C_w denote concentrations at initial maximum solubility and at various salinities

Table 8.4 K_{salt} values for three tested drugs;
* based on $K_{salt} = 0.039 \log K_{ow} + 0.117$ (after Ni et al. 2000).

Solute	Experimental K_{salt}	$\log K_{ow}$	Calculated* K_{salt}
Phenytoin	0.191	2.08	0.198
Theophylline	0.100	−0.06	0.115
Cytosine	−0.005	−1.65	0.053

When a NAPL is "mixed" with saline water, the coupled effects of salting out and droplet formation can occur. Despite an expected decrease in concentration due to the salting-out effect, a higher total organic concentration may be found. This phenomenon is explained by formation of a pseudo "oil-in-water" emulsion, with droplets of various sizes leading to increased apparent solubilities that may be up to several times greater than those known theoretically. This phenomenon also contradicts the salting-out effect. These droplets, which are not visible to the naked eye, are observed by optical microscope and detected by gas chromatography analysis.

Examples of NAPL droplet formation in water are described by Yaron-Marcovich et al. (2007). Solutions of benzene, toluene, xylene, trichloroethylene, and a mixture of them were prepared in excess in freshwater and saltwater, then solution stability was examined. High organic concentrations were found to remain stable in both freshwater and saltwater. In saltwater, for example, toluene and xylene concentrations remained as high as 14 and 26 times their theoretical solubilities, respectively, over a period of six days, while in freshwater, their concentrations remained 8 and 30 times their solubilities over the same period. This phenomenon is attributed to the presence of stable organic droplets. An image of organic droplets in saline solution captured by optical microscope is presented in Fig. 8.25.

A similar effect was observed in experiments reported by Dror et al. (2003) in a saline solution simulating seawater. They found that the concentration of a mixture of organic contaminants may be much higher than expected from theoretical considerations, accounting for the salting-out effect (Table 8.5). This is because the total concentration of organic mixture in natural saline (or sea) water is given not only by the dissolved contaminant and electrolyte concentration but also by the presence of mechanically dispersed organic droplets formed under various environmental conditions. This apparent solubility and concentration is called the *carrying capacity of the aqueous solution* (CCAS). It may be observed from Table 8.5 that, in saline water, the low-density hydrocarbons (benzene and toluene) have a CCAS value much greater than the CCAS in freshwater.

8.4 Contaminant Retention in the Subsurface

As mentioned previously, the retention of contaminants on geosorbents may occur by surface adsorption on or into the colloid fraction of the solid phase and by physical retention as liquid ganglia or as precipitates into the porous media. The type of retention is defined by the properties of the solid phase and the contaminants as well as by the composition of the subsurface water solution and the ambient temperature.
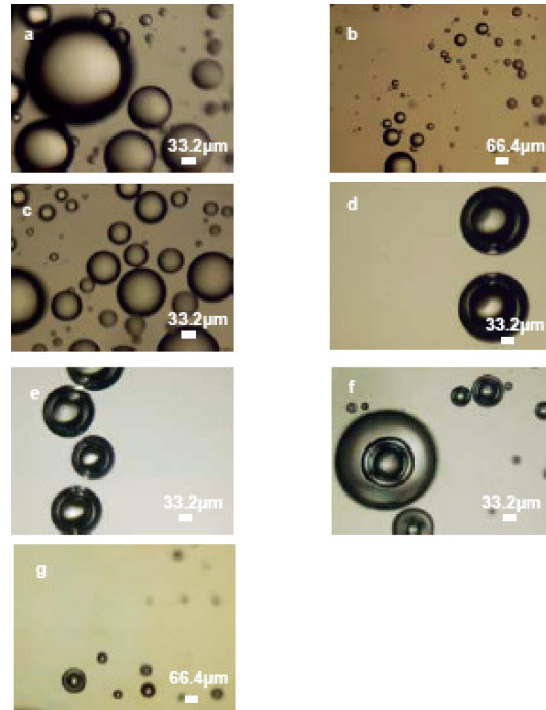
Fig. 8.25 Organic compound droplets in saline (30 g/L NaCl) water as captured by optical micrographs: (a) benzene; (b) toluene; (c) xylene; (d) TCE; (e) benzene and TCE; (f) xylene and TCE; (g) organic compound mixture. Reprinted from Yaron-Marcovich D, Dror I, Berkowitz B (2007) Behavior and stability of organic contaminant droplets in aqueous solutions. Chemosphere, 69: 1593-1601, doi:10.1016/j.chemosphere.2007.05.056. Copyright 2007 with permission of Elsevier

Table 8.5 Carrying capacity of aqueous solution (CCAS) for hydrocarbons as a result of droplet formation (Dror et al. 2003)

Compound	Distilled Water solubility (mg/L)	Seawater solubility (mg/L)	Freshwater CCAS (mg/L)	Saline water CCAS (mg/L)
Benzene (C_6H_6)	1,740	1391	1,940	3,340
Toluene (C_7H_8)	535	379	1,345	7,461
Trichloroethylene (C_2HCl_3)	1,100	769	1,520	1,306

8.4.1 Contaminant Adsorption

Contaminant adsorption includes retention on the porous medium solid phase, as a result of cation exchange processes, and surface retention of neutral molecules, due to van der Waals forces.

Sodic water reaching the land surface through irrigation or disposal of sewage effluent leads to soil deterioration, caused by the exchange process between Na^+ from the water and clay-saturating cations. The sodium-calcium exchange process leads to retention of Na^+ in the solid phase, affecting not only the earth material chemical composition but also soil physical properties, such as porosity, aggregation status, and water infiltration capacity.

When Na^+ from saline irrigation or wastewater disposal first flows through a soil, the relationship between sodium adsorption ratio of the water and the exchangeable sodium percentage (ESP) of soil shows no significant correlation. In a column experiment by Thomas and Yaron (1968) on a series of Texas soils of differing mineralogy, the total electrolyte concentration of the saline water was observed to influence the rate of sodium adsorption. At equilibrium, the ESP in the soil was influenced more by the soil mineralogy than by the cationic composition of the water and the total electrolyte concentration (Table 8.6).

Characteristic data for the adsorption of Na^+ are shown in Fig. 8.26. Three synthetic aqueous solutions with a total electrolyte concentration of 11 mEq L^{-1} and sodium adsorption ratio (SAR) values of 7.5, 14.0, and 28.0 were passed through a Burleson soil column. At equilibrium, a solution with SAR = 7.5 gave an exchangeable sodium percentage (ESP) of 8.1, and a solution with SAR = 28 exhibited an ESP of 18.0. We see from Fig. 8.26 that the quantity of aqueous solution that had to be passed through the soil column to achieve a constant Na^+ content in the entire profile increased with SAR. In other words, for a given applied volume of solution, greater SAR values led to larger depths where a constant ESP was achieved.

Pesticides are used widely in plant protection practices, by dispersal on agricultural lands, and generally are cationic or nonionic organic compounds. After application, these products may volatilize, being transported in the groundwater as solutes or retained on the porous medium solid phase. Pesticide retention is controlled by the molecular properties of the compound, the solid phase constituents, and environmental factors. Diquat and paraquat organo-cationic herbicides exhibit sorption isotherms of the L type according to the Giles et al. (1960) classification (Sect. 5.2.2), with the data

Table 8.6 Effect of SAR and Na^+ concentration in water on the ESP of soils with different mineralogy. Legend: Mi = mica, K = kaolinite, M = montmorillonite, Q = quartz, F = feldspar. Estimated quantities: 1: > 40%; 2:10–40%; 3: < 10%. (Thomas and Yaron 1968)

Location	Clay distribution		Clay mineralogy		SAR	Na^+ concentration, mEq L^{-1}	ESP
	<0.2 μ	2–0.2 μ	<0.2 μ	2–0.2 μ			
Burleson	71	29	$M_1Mi_3K_3$	$M_2MiK_2Q_2$	28	11.0	18.9
						33.0	20.4
Houston Black	78	22	M_1	$M_2K_2Mi_2Q_2$	28	11.0	16.0
						33.0	16.0
Miller	49	51	$M_1Mi_2K_3$	$M_2Mi_2K_2Q_{2F}^3$	28	11.0	25.8
						33.0	37.9
Pullman	41	59	$Mi_2K_2\,M_2$	$Mi_2K_2Q_2F_3$	28	11.0	31.7
						33.0	32.5
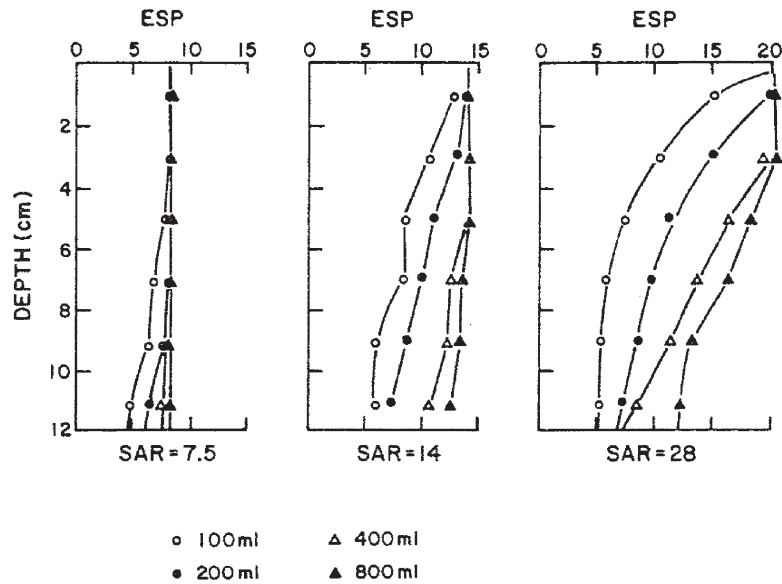
Fig. 8.26 Exchangeable sodium percentage (ESP) along a Burleson soil column, as a function of the sodium adsorption ratio (SAR) of irrigation water. The values were obtained by percolating the soil columns with sodic water (total electrolyte concentration of 11 meq/L). Each curve corresponds to a given applied volume of solution (Thomas and Yaron 1968)

fitting well to the Langmuir equation. Kookana and Aylmore (1993) noted that the sorption capacities of Australian soils studied for diquat ranged from very high in clay soil (146,400 μmol kg^{-1}) to very low in sand (1,765 μmol kg^{-1}). The clay soil showed the highest value of the Langmuir coefficient, indicating a high bonding energy. Table 8.7 shows the adsorption of these cationic pesticides by four types of homoionic-exchanged clays: montmorillonite, vermiculite, illite, and kaolinite. We see from these data that the cations can have a significant influence on the extent and energy of the adsorption processes. Exchange of the resident cations by both of the organo-cations was essentially complete in the case of kaolinite, montmorillonite, and illite clays, although there was a slight preference for paraquat over diquat in homoionic montmorillonite. The affinities were reversed in the case of adsorption by Na^{+}-vermiculite and illite clays.

Competitive adsorption between the organo-cationic herbicides diquat and paraquat and salts or a monovalent organic compound also was considered by Kookana and Aylmore (1993). An increase in the salt concentration of the soil solution from 0.005 to 0.05 M CaCl$_2$ resulted in decreases in sorption capacities for the studied herbicides.

The effect of NaCl concentration on the rate of paraquat adsorption on activated clays is reported by Tsai et al. (2003). The rate constant increases with an increase of salts in the aqueous paraquat solution: from 0.046 (g mg^{-1} min^{-1}) at a NaCl concentration of 0.05 M, to 0.059 (g mg^{-1} min^{-1}) at a solution concentration of 2.50 M NaCl. Studying the effect of various alkali metals ions on paraquat adsorption

Table 8.7 Influence of the resident cation on the adsorption of diquat and paraquat by homoionic-exchanged clays (Hays and Mingelgrin 1991) indicates data for incomplete cation exchange

Clay	Resident inorganic cation	CEC (μEq g^{-1})	Organic adsorption (μEq g^{-1})		Enthalpy change ΔH (KJ mol^{-1})	
			Diquat	Paraquat	Diquat	Paraquat
Montmorillonite	Na$^+$	999	950	970	−32	−48
	K$^+$	850	920	940	−31	−51
	Ca^{2+}	950	940	950	−36	−51
Vermiculite	Na$^+$	1440	1210	1130	26	42
	K$^+$		270	230	1.6	−0.9
	Ca^{2+}	1130	(870)	(630)	(−9.2)	(−5.2)
Illite	Na$^+$	230	240	230	−13	−22
	K$^+$	ND	220	220	−6.8	−17
	Ca^{2+}	240	230	220	−16	−24
Kaolinite	Na$^+$	30	36	36	−.0	−11
	K$^+$		35	34	1.3	−4.9
	Ca$^+$	60	36	36	−18	−25

capacity on activated clay surfaces, Tsai et al. (2003) found the order Li$^+$ (32.79 mg g^{-1}) > Na$^+$ (31.25 mg g^{-1}) > K$^+$ (24.75 mg g^{-1}). Morever, the rate constant appears to be inversely proportional to the adsorption capacity.

Competitive adsorption on sepiolite clay of a monovalent dye (e.g., methyl green or methyl blue) and of the divalent organo-cationic herbicides diquat and paraquat was studied by Rytwo et al. (2002). To evaluate a possible competitive adsorption between the two organic compounds, separate aqueous solutions of each cation were used and adsorption isotherms were obtained. Fig. 8.27 shows the amount of diquat, paraquat, and methyl green adsorbed on sepiolite as a function of total added divalent cation. It may be observed that, when the added amounts were lower than the cation exchange capacity of the sepiolite (0.14 mol$_c$ kg^{-1}), all cations were completely adsorbed.

Rytwo et al. (2002) also found that, when the added amounts were higher than the cation exchange capacity (CEC), the adsorbed amounts of methyl green and diquat increased up to 140% and 115% of CEC, respectively, while paraquat adsorption reached only a value close to the CEC level. These behaviors were examined using FTIR (Fourier transfrom infrared) measurements. Pure sepiolite exhibits two clear peaks at 789 and 764 cm^{-1}. Adsorption of monovalent organic cations such as methylene blue (MB) leads to a considerable deformation of the peaks at high adsorption loads, but the peaks are not affected when the adsorption is smaller than one third of the CEC. A divalent cation compound such as diquat or paraquat does not affect the O–H doublet at any adsorbed load. When both diquat and methylene blue are coadsorbed up to CEC, the peak deformation appears but is ascribed to the binding of the monovalent organic cation to the neutral sites. Similar effects are observed for the main Si–OH vibration at 3700 cm^{-1}. The effects of adsorption of methylene blue and diquat on sepiolite IR spectra are presented in Fig. 8.28. With increasing amounts of adsorbed methylene blue, the peak shift is observed (Fig. 8.28a); no shift is observed when diquat is adsorbed (Fig. 8.28b).
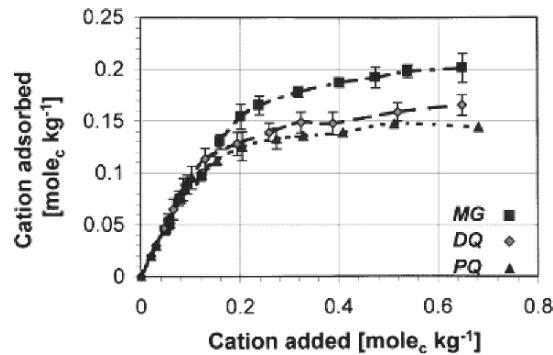
Fig. 8.27 Adsorption isotherms of methyl green (MG), diquat (DQ) and paraquat (PQ) on sepiolite. Reprinted from Rytwo G, Tropp T, Serban C (2002) Adsorption of diquat, paraquat and methyl green on sepiolite: experimental results and model calculations. Applied Clay Sci 20:273–282. Copyright 2002 with permission of Elsevier
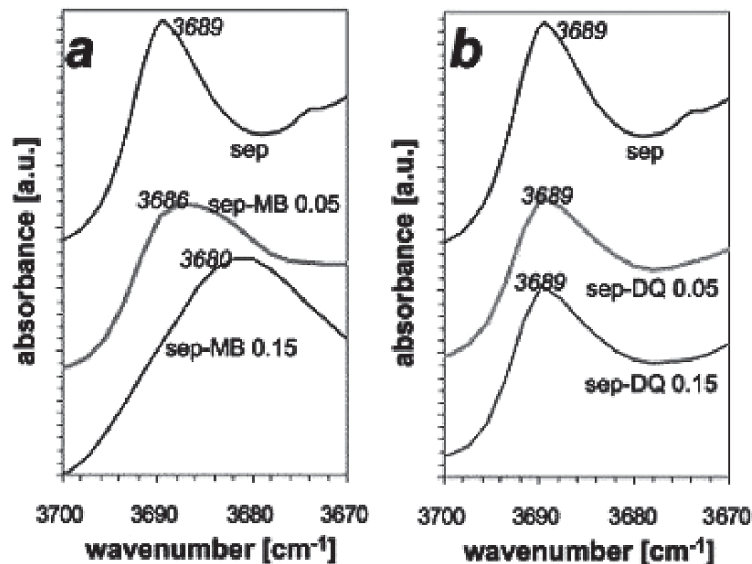
Fig. 8.28 IR spectra of the Si–OH vibration in (a) pure sepiolite (sep), sepiolite with 0.05 and 0.15 mol$_c$ methylene blue (MB)/kg clay (sep–MB 0.05 and sep–MB 0.15, respectively); (b) pure sepiolite (sep), sepiolite with 0.05 and 0.15 mol$_c$ diquat/kg clay (sep–DQ 0.05 and sep–DQ 0.15, respectively). Reprinted from Rytwo G, Tropp T, Serban C (2002) Adsorption of diquat, paraquat and methyl green on sepiolite: experimental results and model calculations. Applied Clay Sci 20:273–282. Copyright 2002 with permission of Elsevier

Rytwo et al. (2002) show that diquat and paraquat adsorb on neutral sites of sepiolite; the authors speculate that this might be a general pattern for organic cation contaminants interacting with sepiolite.

Competitive adsorption on clay and soils surfaces between a heavy metal contaminant (Cu) and a cationic herbicide (chlordimeform) was reported by Maqueda

et al. (1998) and Undabeytia et al. (2002). In the presence of herbicides, Cu adsorption on clay minerals decreases due to competition for the same adsorption sites. Preadsorption of Cu on soil surfaces leads to a decrease in chlorodimeform adsorption, also as a result of competition for the adsorption sites. This behavior is shown in Fig. 8.29, including adsorption isotherms of chlorodimeform at several Cu concentrations and for Cu adsorption with increasing chlorodimeform values on an Ultic Haploxeralf soil derived from shales of Devonian-age parent material. The soil adsorbent is characterized by 1.9% organic matter and a CEC of $9.8\,mol_c\,kg^{-1}$.

Considerable attention has been given to the adsorption of diquat and paraquat by humic acids. On the basis of data from Burns et al. (1973), Hayes and Mingelgrin
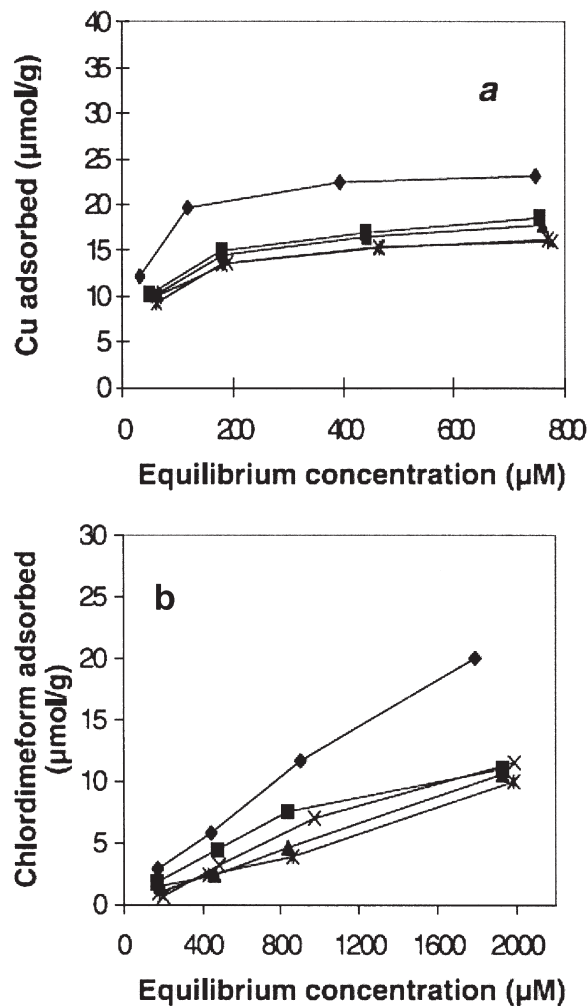
Fig. 8.29 Adsorption isotherms of chlordiform on Cu treated soil (a) at several chlordimeform initial concentrations (mM): 0 (◆), 0.2 (■), 0.5 (▲), 1.0 (×) and 2.0 (★); (b) at several Cu concentrations (mM): 0 (◆), 0.16 (■), 0.31 (▲), 0.63 (×) and 0.94 (★) (Undabeytia et al. 2002)

(1991) explained how the exchangeable cations on humic macromolecules can influence the adsorption of paraquat. Adsorption decreased according to the order Ca^{2+}-humate > H^+-humic acid > Na^+-humate. Adsorption by the Na^+-humate approached the cation exchange capacity of the polyelectrolyte. This can be explained, in part, by the preference of the ion exchanger for mineral ions of higher valence. However, the effects of macromolecules are more important in this instance than consideration of valence. Adsorbed organo-cations bridge negative charges within strands and between strands, and the interstrand binding causes the macromolecules to shrink; water is then excluded from the matrix and precipitation of the paraquat-humate complex may occur. This behavior was observed for Na^+-smectite uptake of paraquat by Na^+-humate, approaching the CEC value of the polyelectrolyte. Adsorption by the Ca^{2+}- and H^+-exchanged humic acids was significantly less than the CEC of the preparation. Comparisons of the isotherms in Fig. 8.30 indicate a high affinity for adsorption of paraquat by the H^+-humic acid in water and by the Ca^{2+}-humate. These isotherms are representative of adsorption occurring on readily available sites or close to exteriors of macromolecular structures. The presence of $CaCl_2$ reduces the adsorption, due to the competition from the excess Ca^{2+} ions in solution.

In a review on the effects of organic matter heterogeneity on sorption of organic contaminants, Huang et al. (2003) emphasized the possible presence of matured kerogen and black carbon or soot particles as a fraction of soils and sediments. For example, analyzing the naturally occurring total organic matter (TOC) in a sediment, Song et al. (2002) found 8% humic acid, 52% black carbon, and 40% kerogen materials. The molecular structures of kerogen and black carbon are very different from those of humic acids, so their interaction with organic contaminants in the subsurface are different. Kerogen, for example, has a three-dimensional structure with aromatic nuclei crosslinked by aliphatic chainlike bridges. The nuclei appear to be formed mainly from clusters (about 100 nm in diameter) of 24 or more parallel aromatic sheets, separated by gaps or voids of 30–40 nm, and therefore are capable of trapping small hydrophobic organics. The aromatic sheets contain up to 10 condensed aromatic homocyclic or heterocyclic rings. Bridges are linear or branched aliphatic chains or O- or S-containing functional groups (Engel and Macko 1993). Absorption capacities of TOC components in a pond sediment vary, for example, with a lower sorption capacity for phenanthrene compared to that calculated only for humic acid (Xiao et al. 2004). The lower sorption capacity is explained by the presence of particulate kerogen and black carbon associated with the sediment; because these surfaces (in soil/sediment aggregates) are coated with metal oxides and hydroxides, the TOC components are not fully accessible by phenanthrene.

The charge characteristics of many pesticides are pH dependent. Some anionic species are formed through dissociation of protons, and cationic compounds may be formed by the uptake of protons. Compounds with carboxylic acid groups are characteristic of anionizable compounds, although phenolic groups rise to anionic species in alkaline subsurface conditions. The s-triazine family of herbicides applied to soil is considered the classical representative of the cationizable species. Several compounds containing carboxylic acid groups enter the subsurface when sprayed on the vegetation canopy or directly onto the land surface. These act as neutral molecules when pH values are well below their pK_a values but become increasingly
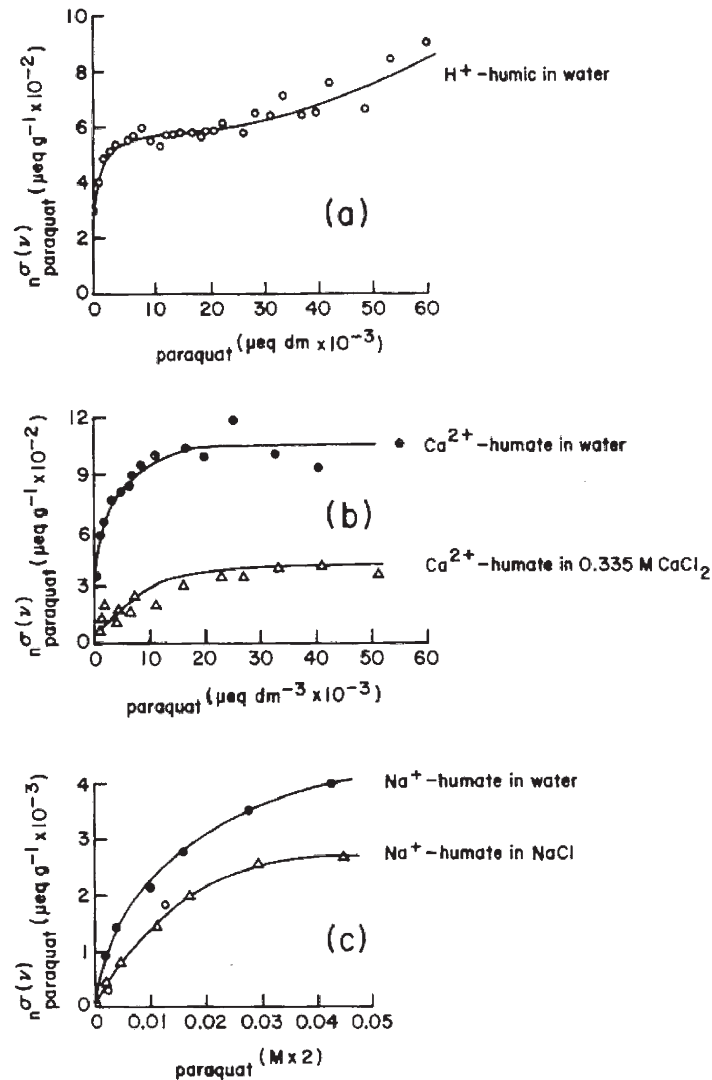
Fig. 8.30 Isotherms for the adsorption of paraquat (a) by H⁺-humic acid, (b) by Ca²⁺-humate in water and 0.335 M CaCl₂ solution, and (c) by Na⁺-humate solution in water and dilute NaCl solutions. (Burns et al. 1973)

anionic as pK_a is reached and exceeded. Table 8.8 shows the adsorption from aqueous solution of a series of compounds from the s-triazine family onto Na⁺-smectites, as affected by the solution pH. Hayes and Mingelgrin (1991) emphasize that, under low pH conditions, prometone adsorption can take place through association of triazine with carboxyl groups in the humic substances, followed by electrostatic binding to the conjugate carboxylate base of the proton donor.

Sposito et al. (1996) analyzed a broad set of data and suggested two general complexation mechanisms to characterize the retention of s-triazines on humic acids:

Table 8.8 Adsorption from aqueous solutions of s-triazine compounds by Na$^+$-montmorillonite (Hayes and Mingelgrin 1991)

Compound	pK$_a$	Water solubility (ppm)	Adsorption (μmol g^{-1})			
			pH 2	pH 3	pH 4	pH 5
Atrazine	1.68	33	275	200	115	70
Atratone	4.20	1654	410	450	475	400
Ametryne	3.12	193	520	610	650	560
Propazine	1.85	9	150	110	20	20
Hydroxypropazine	5.20	310	150	220	240	245
Prometone	4.30	750	290	380	400	350
Prometryn	3.08	48	460	490	490	415

proton transfer is favored for humic acids of high acidic functional groups and for s-triazine with low basicity; electron transfer mechanisms are favored for humic acids of low acidic functional group content and for s-triazines of high basicity.

The effect of initial pH (3 to 11) on paraquat intake rate by activated clay adsorption also is reported by Tsai et al. (2003). As the pH increased, the amount of adsorbed cationic paraquat increased in response to the increasing number of negatively charged sites, which are available due to the loss of H$^+$ from the surfaces. The surface of activated clay at pH>3.0 exhibited negative charges due mainly to the variable charge from pH-dependent surface hydroxyl sites. With the increase in pH, the negative charges increased, which in turn increased paraquat sorption. The distribution coefficient, K_d, decreased as pH decreased, for example, from 3521 (L kg^{-1}) at pH 11.0 to 981 (L kg^{-1}) at pH 3.0. In fact, the rates of adsorption for all of the studied pH values decreased with time, until they gradually approached a plateau.

Barriuso et al. (1992a) analyzed the relationship between soil properties and adsorption behavior of cationic, anionic, and neutral herbicides. Atrazine, terbutryn and 2,4-D from the triazine herbicides family were considered. The study included 58 soils, covering a wide range of pH values, organic carbon contents, and mineralogical compositions. For this range of soils and pH, atrazine was in a neutral form, 2,4-D in an anionic form, and terbutryn in either neutral or cationic form. Based on the adsorption measurements, the authors concluded that (1) K_d for atrazine is strongly related to the organic carbon content but not correlated to the soil pH; (2) K_d for terbutryn is less correlated to the organic carbon content and is correlated to the soil pH; and (3) K_d for 2,4-D is not correlated to the organic carbon content, but it is inversely correlated to the soil pH.

Because pesticides in the subsurface can reach layers with different properties, as they are redistributed with depth, it is interesting to examine their adsorption on earth materials during vertical transport. Dror et al. (1999) report adsorption of two s-triazines (atrazine and terbuthylazine), as they are redistributed in a 120-cm-deep soil profile, following surface application and subsequent leaching by irrigation or rainfall. Figure 8.31 shows adsorption isotherms of these two herbicides as affected by the vertical variability of the soils. The adsorption isotherms are linear along the soil profile. The K_d coefficients of atrazine range from 0.10 to 0.21 mL/g, while those of terbuthylazine range from 1.9 to 2.9 mL/g. The vertical variability of K_d,
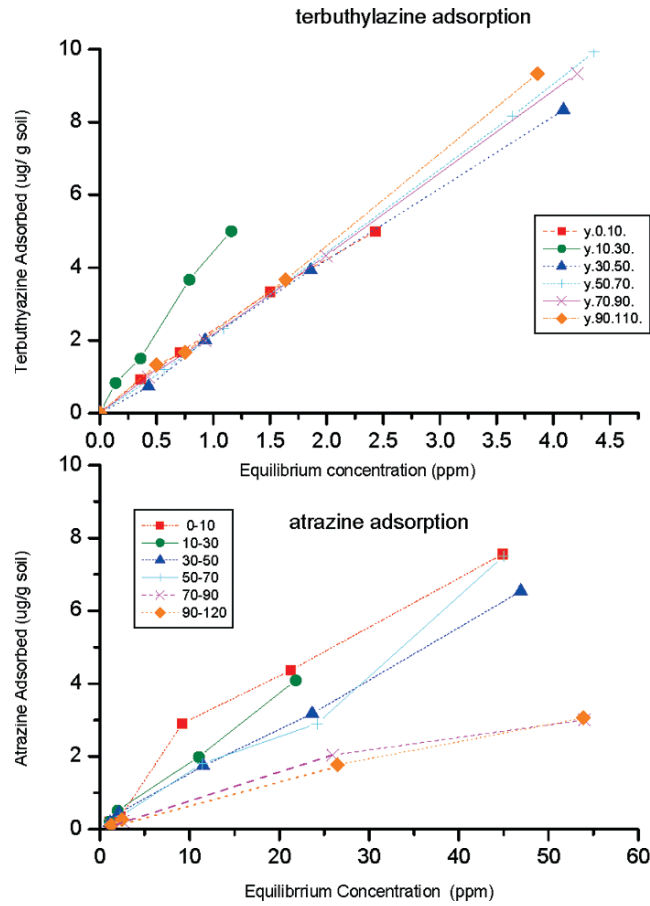
Fig. 8.31 Adsorption isotherms of terbuthylazine and atrazine at different depths along the soil profile, as affected by the vertical variability of soil properties. (Dror et al. 1999)

quantified in terms of the mean and standard deviation (SD), is $K_d = 0.15$ with an SD of 0.04 for atrazine, and $K_d = 2.17$ with an SD of 0.36 for terbuthylazine. The effect of soil organic matter (OM) on herbicide adsorption is given by the distribution coefficient on organic carbon (OC), K_{oc}, obtained from the relation $K_{oc} = K_d / OC \times 100$, assuming that $OC = OM/1.7$. The vertical spatial variability of K_{oc} is similar to those of K_d.

Organophosphorus pesticides are used as an example of the adsorption of non-polar (nonionic) or slightly polar toxic chemicals. The phosphoric acid ester group has a general formula $(RO)_2PO(OX)$, where R is an alkyl group and X is a leaving group (see Sect. 4.1.2). In contact with clay surfaces or other earth materials, such organic nonpolar molecules are retained on the surface. These esters are stable at neutral or acidic pH but susceptible to hydrolysis in the presence of alkali

compounds, where the P–O–X ester bond breaks down. The rate of hydrolysis is related to the nature of the constituent X, the presence of catalytic agents, pH, and temperature. Because the solubilities of organophosphorus compounds in water are low, their adsorption from water solutions also is low. Table 8.9 shows the percentage of some organophosphorus compounds adsorbed from aqueous solution onto clay surfaces. The maximum adsorption capacity of clays for organophosphorus pesticides is achieved only when the chemical reaction occurs in an appropriate organic solvent. The maximum adsorption capacity of parathion, for example, on a monoionic clay surface from a hexane solution is 10% of the initial concentration on montmorillonite, 8% on attapulgite, and less than 0.5% on kaolinite.

The amount of adsorbed chemical is controlled by both properties of the chemical and of the clay material. The clay saturating cation is a major factor affecting the adsorption of the organophosphorus pesticide. The adsorption isotherm of parathion from an aqueous solution onto montmorillonite saturated with various cations (Fig. 8.32), shows that the sorption sequence ($Al^{3+} > Na^+ > Ca^{2+}$) is not in agreement with any of the ionic series based on ionic properties. This shows that, in parathion-montmorillonite interactions in aqueous suspension, such factors as clay dispersion, steric effects, and hydration shells are dominant in the sorption process. In general, organophosphorus adsorption on clays is described by the Freundlich equation, and the K_d values for parathion sorption are 3 for Ca^{2+}-kaolinite, 125 for Ca^{2+}-montmorillonite, and 145 for Ca^{2+}-attapulgite.

The hydration status of the clay or earth material may affect the adsorption capacity of nonpolar (or slightly polar) toxic chemicals. Continuing with parathion as a case study, Fig. 8.33 shows the increase adsorbed parathion on attapulgite from a hexane solution, as the adsorbed water on the clay surface decreases. This behavior may be explained by the competition for adsorption sites between the polar water and the slightly polar parathion. Possibly, however, the reduction in adsorption due to the presence of water is caused by the increased time required for parathion molecules to diffuse through the water film to the adsorption sites.

Table 8.9 Percent of adsorption from aqueous solution of organophosphorus pesticides by clays (Yaron 1978)

Insecticides	Solution equilibrium concentration (ppm)	Clays		
		Ca^{2+}-montmorillonite	Ca^{2+}-kaolinite	Ca^{2+}-attapulgite
Parathion ($C_{10}H_{14}NO_5PS$)	6.5	73%	14%	87%
Pirimiphos-methyl ($C_{11}H_{20}N_3O_3PS$)	16.0	94%	30%	
Pirimiphos-methyl ($C_{13}H_{24}N_3O_3PS$)	16.0	92%	75%	
Menazon ($C_6H_{12}N_5O_2PS_2$)	16.0	16%	5%	
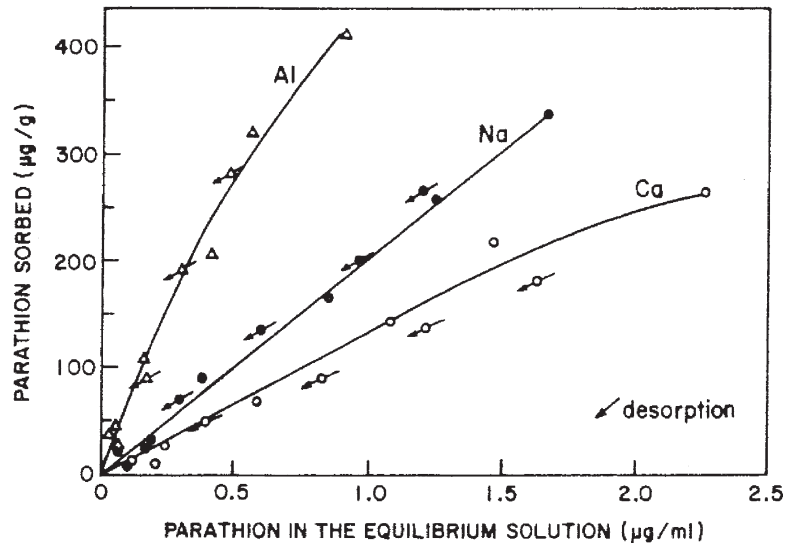
Fig. 8.32 Adsorption from aqueous solutions of parathion onto montmorillonite saturated with various cations. (Yaron and Saltzman 1978)

Fig. 8.33 Adsorption of parathion by attapulgite from hexane solution, as affected by initial hydration status of mineral; RH = relative humidity. (Gerstl and Yaron 1981)
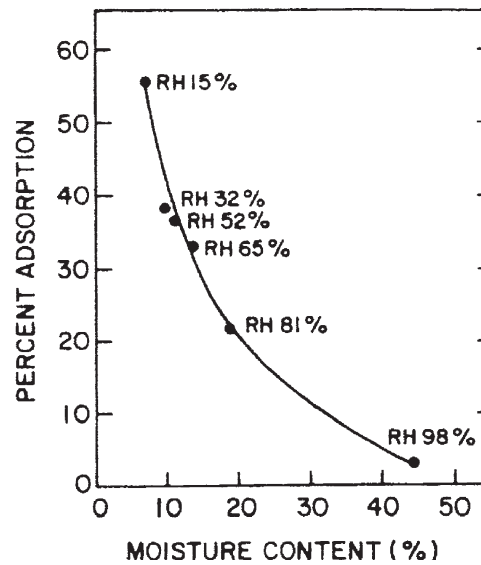
In a dry attapulgite-parathion-hexane system, parathion molecules compete effectively with nonpolar hexane molecules for the adsorption sites. In partially hydrated systems, parathion molecules cannot replace the strongly adsorbed water molecules, so that parathion adsorption occurs only on water-free surfaces and a decrease in adsorption per total surface area may be observed. Infrared studies lead to an

understanding of the adsorption mechanism of organophosphorus compounds on clay surfaces. For example, IR spectra indicate that, on both montmorillonite and attapulgite, parathion sorbed by clay coordinates through water molecules to the metallic cations. When clay-parathion complexes are dehydrated, parathion becomes coordinated directly, and the type of cation determines the structure of the complex. The main interaction is through the oxygen atoms of the nitro group. Interactions through the $P=S$ group have also been observed, especially for complexes saturated by polyvalent cations (Saltzman and Yariv 1976; Prost et al. 1977).

Subsurface adsorption of nonpolar or slightly polar toxic chemicals also was found to be related to the solid phase organic matter and mineralogy. Saltzman et al. (1972) studied the importance of mineral and organic surfaces in parathion adsorption on semiarid soils characterized by low organic matter content and different mineralogy. They found that parathion adsorption depends on the type of association with organic and mineral colloids. Following removal of organic matter by soil treatment with hydrogen peroxide, the adsorptive affinity of mineral soils decreases, mainly due to a decrease in the organic matter content and not to other soil modifications that may occur during organic matter oxidation. Figure 8.34 presents the isotherms of parathion adsorption on three semiarid soils, before and after oxidation, as well as on clay and organic matter.
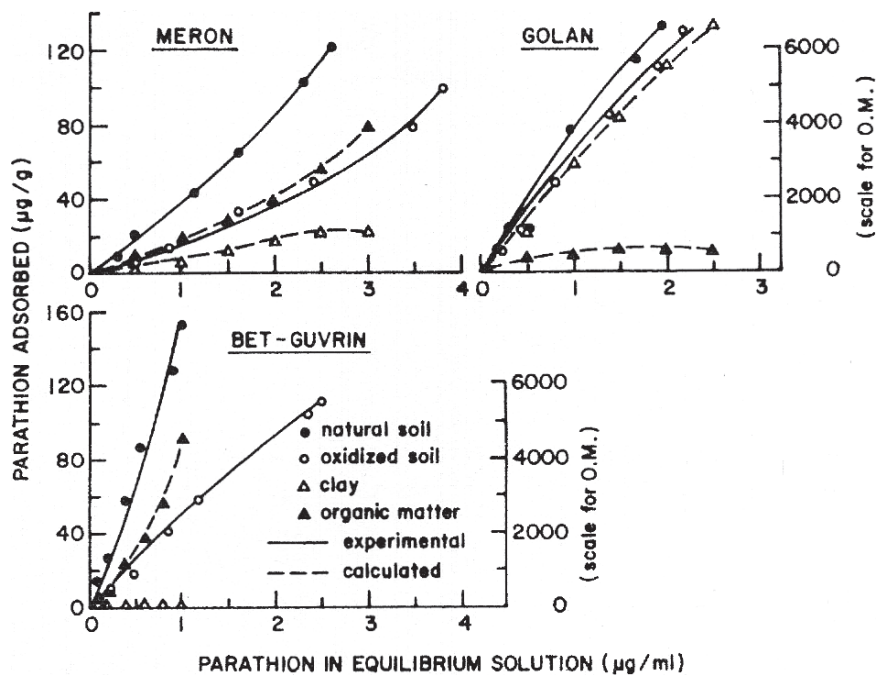
Fig. 8.34 Parathion adsorption from aqueous solutions by three soils, before and after oxidation, as well as on clay and organic matter. Reprinted with permission from Saltzman S, Kliger L, Yaron B (1972) Adsorption-desorption of parathion as affected by soil organic matter. J Agric Food Chem 20:1224–1227. Copyright 1972 American Chemical Society

Steroid hormones form a group of pollutants that includes natural hormones such as estradiol, testosterone, and their metabolites as well as several synthetic analogues. Steroid hormones used as growth promoters have already been found in water and sediments (Lai et al. 2000; Thorpe et al. 2003), and their adsorption properties on earth materials have been considered. Lee et al. (2003) report batch experiments where simultaneous sorption of three hormones (17-β-estradiol, 17-α-ethyl estradiol, and testosterone) on four midwestern U.S. soils and a freshwater sediment were performed. Apparent sorption equilibria were reached within a few hours. Sorption isotherms generally were linear for the chemicals studied; on one of these soils (Drummer soil), K_d ranged from 23.4 to 83.2 L kg^{-1} and log K_{oc} ranged from 2.91 to 3.46. The distribution coefficients on organic carbon, K_{oc}, indicate that hydrophobic partitioning was consistent with the aqueous solubilities and octanol-water partition coefficients.

Endocrine disruptor compounds (EDCs), which are hormone and hormonelike substances, may enter the subsurface through agricultural practices or urban and industrial effluents, or through improper sludge and waste disposal. Loffredo and Senesi (2006) reported adsorption-desorption of four EDCs—bisphenol A (BPA), octyphenol (OP), 17-α-ethyl estradiol (EED), and 17-β-estradiol (17ED)—onto two acidic soils, with the adsorptive material being collected from depths of 0–30 cm and 30–90 cm. The surface samples were characterized by a higher content of organic matter (6.3–16.0 g/kg) than those collected from the deeper layer (1.8–3.3 g/kg) and a clay content ranging from 1.5 to 26%. Adsorption of EDCs on the soils was relatively fast, occurring mainly during the first hours of contact. Over the concentration range tested, no limiting adsorption was observed for BPA, OP, or EED, whereas adsorption of 17ED reached a saturation level. In general, EDC adsorption in the upper layer is greater than on the samples collected from a 30–90 cm depth. The type of adsorption isotherm (e.g., C or L type) is controlled by both the characteristics of the EDCs and the properties of the earth material. Based on their experimental results, Loffredo and Senesi (2006) suggested that, in addition to the organic carbon content, EDC adsorption is affected by the nature of the organic carbon and its association with other colloidal fractions (such as clay materials).

EDC desorption rates and amounts define their distribution in the subsurface. The adsorption of OP and EED is mostly pseudo-irreversible, with a partial desorption that occurs very slowly; OP and EED thus are likely to accumulate in the upper soil layers. In contrast, BPA adsorption is reversible; desorption occurs quickly and is completed after a few steps of leaching. As a consequence, BPA released to the soil environment is more likely to be transported to deeper layers, leading eventually to groundwater contamination.

Trace element retention on earth materials is illustrated in several case studies, where selected contaminants (e.g., fluoride, cesium, mercury) interact with rocks, clays, soils, and sediments under different environmental conditions (e.g., pH, presence of organic ligands, salinity).

Fluoride in minor concentrations is beneficial for animals and humans, but it becomes toxic when ingested in excessive amounts. Bar-Yosef et al. (1989) investigated adsorption kinetics and isotherms of K$^+$-montmorillonite and a series of soils (clay, 4–61%; organic matter, 2–7%), as affected by solution pH. The fluoride

adsorption isotherms are shown in Fig. 8.35. In all cases, fluoride adsorption is a function of its concentration at the selected pH values. Soil pH is correlated inversely to the maximum number of fluoride adsorption sites, and this correlation stems from the effect of pH on the charge density of the clay edges. No significant correlation was found between the organic matter content and the maximum fluoride adsorption. Fluoride partitioning between solid and liquid phases of neutral and high pH is in accord with the earlier results of Flühler et al. (1982). The time needed to attain quasi-equilibrium in fluoride sorption reactions is satisfactorily described by a Langmuir adsorption isotherm model.

Cesium is a radionuclide found in radioactive wastes intended for storage in underground repositories; it is used as a standard marker for highly radioactive and long-lived materials. Argillaceous or clay media are considered potential earth materials for inclusion as barriers in radioactive waste repositories, due to their favorable properties for confinement: low permeability, high retention capacity, and chemical buffering effect. Bergaoui et al. (2005) studied cesium adsorption on a
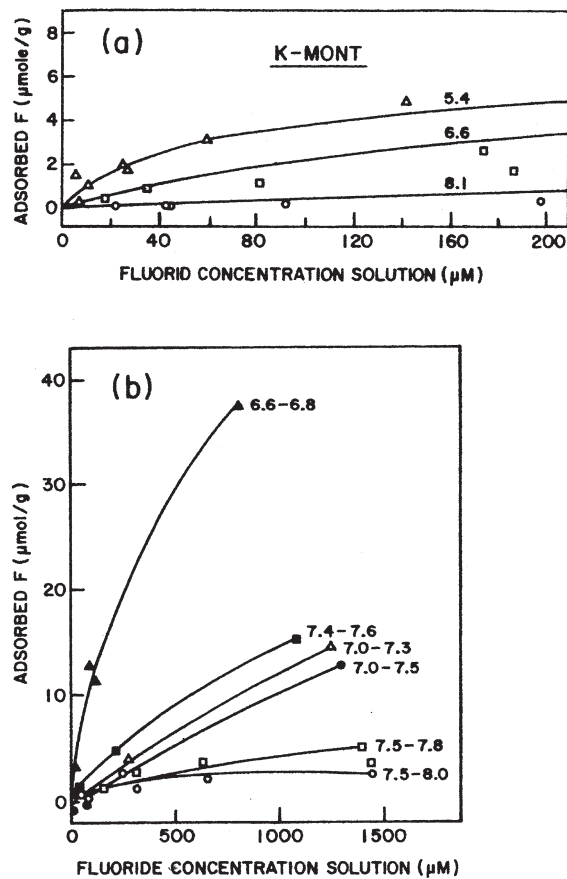
Fig. 8.35 Fluoride adsorption from aqueous suspensions as affected by pH (a) on K$^+$- montmorillonite, (b) on six soils. (Bar-Yosef et al. 1989)

Na⁺-loess clay, where batch experiments were analyzed by X-ray diffraction and infrared and far-infrared measurements. The adsorption isotherm (Fig. 8.36) shows that loess clay is selective for cesium cations. The raw material contained a large amount of quartz, and the clay material was a mixture of kaolinite and an interstratified illite-smectite mineral; as a result, equilibrium Cs^+ adsorption data are not consistent with a single site Langmuir model. Cesium adsorption on this particular soil clay occurs by cation exchange on sites with various cesium affinities. At low concentration, far-infrared spectroscopy shows the presence of very selective adsorption sites that correspond to internal collapsed layers. At high concentration, ^{133}Cs MAS-NMR shows that cesium essentially is adsorbed to external sites that are not very selective.

Variation of Cs^+ adsorption with depth, as a function of changes in clay content, is reported by Melkior et al. (2005); the study aimed to test the efficiency of a host rock for radionuclide confinement. Mudrock samples were collected from Callovo-Oxfordian layers in Bure (France), at depths between −422 m and −478 m. The total clay content increases with depth by a factor of two to three between the measured depths. Figure 8.37 depicts the K_d of Cs^+ as a function of its concentration in solution at equilibrium.

Buerge-Weirich et al. (2002) examined copper and nickel adsorption on a goethite surface in the presence of organic ligands, in natural groundwater samples from an infiltration site of the river Glatt at Glattfelden (Switzerland). Figure 8.38 exhibits Cu and Ni adsorption isotherms at pH 7.35, in the presence of groundwater containing natural organic ligands, as compared to irradiated natural and synthetic groundwater. Clearly, less Cu and Ni were adsorbed in the presence of organic ligands than in the reference systems. In both cases, the isotherms do not intercept the x-axis at the origin but at a value near 5×10^{-8} M. This behavior indicates the
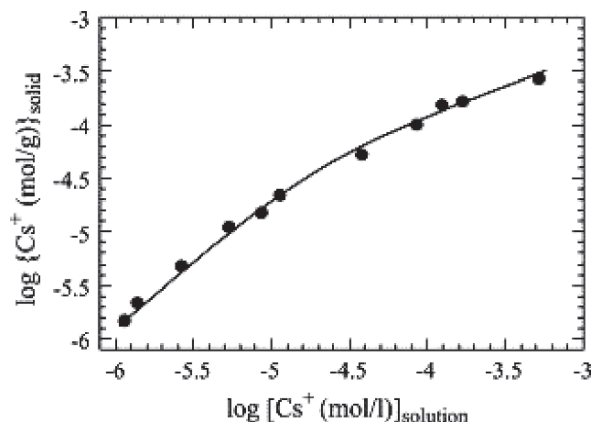
Fig. 8.36 Cs^+ adsorption isotherm on Na⁺-loess clay. Reprinted from Bergaoui L, Lambert JF, Prost R (2005) Cesium adsorption on soil clay: macroscopic and spectroscopic measurements. Applied Clay Science 29:23–29. Copyright 2005 with permission of Elsevier
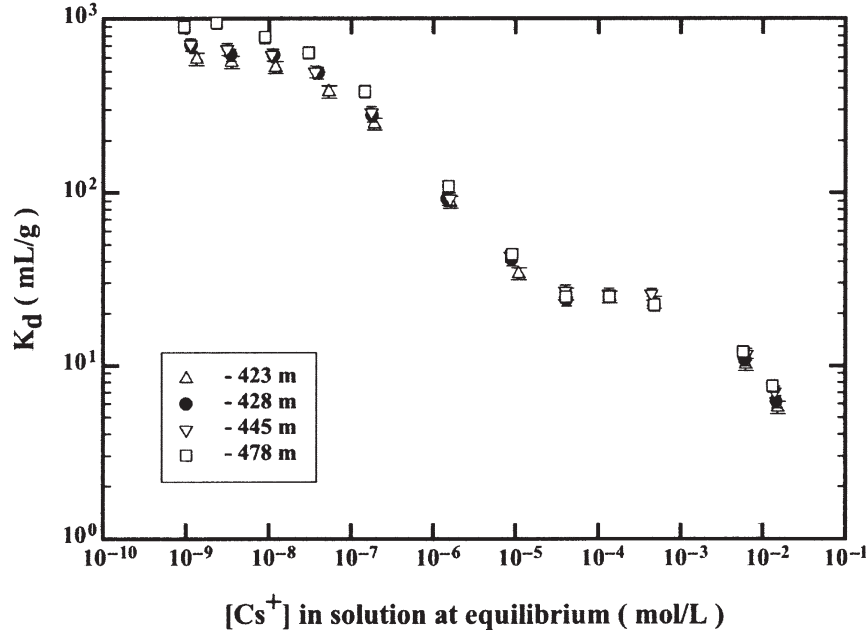
Fig. 8.37 Cesium sorption on Bure mudrock samples: K_d as a function of concentration in solution at equilibrium, at four different depths (Melkior et al. 2005)
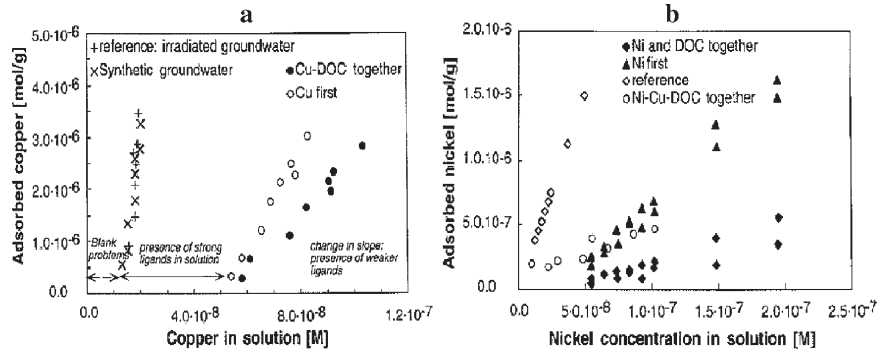
Fig. 8.38 Experimental results for (a) Cu, and (b) Ni adsorption isotherms on goethite, at pH 7.35, in the presence of groundwater containing natural organic ligands, as compared to irradiated natural groundwater and synthetic groundwater. Reprinted with permission from Buerge-Weirich D, Hari R, Xue H, Behra O, Sigg L (2002) Adsorption of Cu, Cd, and Ni on goethite in the presence of natural ground ligands. Environ Sci Technol 36:328–336. Copyright 2002 American Chemical Society

presence of strong complexing ligands in solution. When these ligands were saturated, the amount of adsorbed metal increased linearly with total metal concentration.

Dissolved inorganic trace metal (e.g., Hg, Ag, Cd, Ni, Zn) speciation and the tendency to form stable soluble complexes in saline water was considered by Turner

(1996) and Turner et al. (2001, 2002), who developed an empirical equation to describe the direct relationship between the sediment-water distribution coefficient (K_d) and salinity. We focus on mercury sediment-water partitioning as a result of a coupled speciation and a salting-out process, as reported by Turner at al. (2001). Mercury has the tendency to form chloro-complexes. In a natural aqueous system characterized by the presence of dissolved humic materials and salts, Hg is complexed by the abundant cation or has a strong affinity for particulate organic matter. Turner et al. (2001) designed their study recognizing that the nature and extent of sediment-saline water partitioning of Hg(II) are governed by the hydrophobic characteristics in the presence of organic matter, including a tendency to be salted out of solution by seawater ions. They found that the increase in K_d with increasing salinity is at least partially the result of an increase in the proportion of the relatively hydrophobic and lipophilic $HgCl_2$ complex, which is subject to salting out.

Distribution coefficients (K_d) and (K_{oc}) defining ^{203}Hg(II) sorption to three estuarine sediments are plotted against salinity in Fig. 8.39. Despite different Hg(II) concentrations and K_{oc} values in each location, a common exponential increase is evident. Salting out did not occur when Hg(II) is only in an ionic form, so that an increase in Hg(II) dissolution in estuarine water may be explained by the formation of organically complexed Hg(II), due to the presence of dissolved or particulate organic matter. In particular, Hg(II) tends to form uncharged complexes with Cl^- that are covalent, nonpolar, and lipophilic. An increase in dissolved Hg(II) with increasing salinity may be explained by an increase in the proportion of the relatively hydrophobic and lipophilic $HgCl_2$ complex, which is more prone to salting out than other, more hydrophilic, complexes. Based on this study, Turner et al. (2001) consider that neutral methylated forms of Hg(II) behave in a similar fashion because they have a strong affinity for particulate organic matter and are known to be salted out from aqueous solution. Extending this finding to other trace metals, Turner et al. (2002) suggest that such contaminants are complexed by and subsequently neutralize organic ligands and the resulting neutral assemblages are salted out, possibly by electrostriction.

8.4.2 Nonadsorptive Retention

Nonadsorptive retention of contaminants may occur when chemicals reach the subsurface as a separate liquid phase or are adsorbed on suspended particles or organic residues. Contaminated suspended particles originating from sludge disposal or polluted runoff, for example, can represent a substantial hazard to the subsurface environment.

Table 8.10 shows the concentration range of potential toxic trace elements in U.S. sewage sludges, as summarized by Chaney (1989). In this table, data on maximum concentration of toxic trace elements in dry, digested sewage sludges are compared to concentrations of the elements in median sludges and in soils. The subsurface contamination that may result from uncontrolled disposal on land surfaces
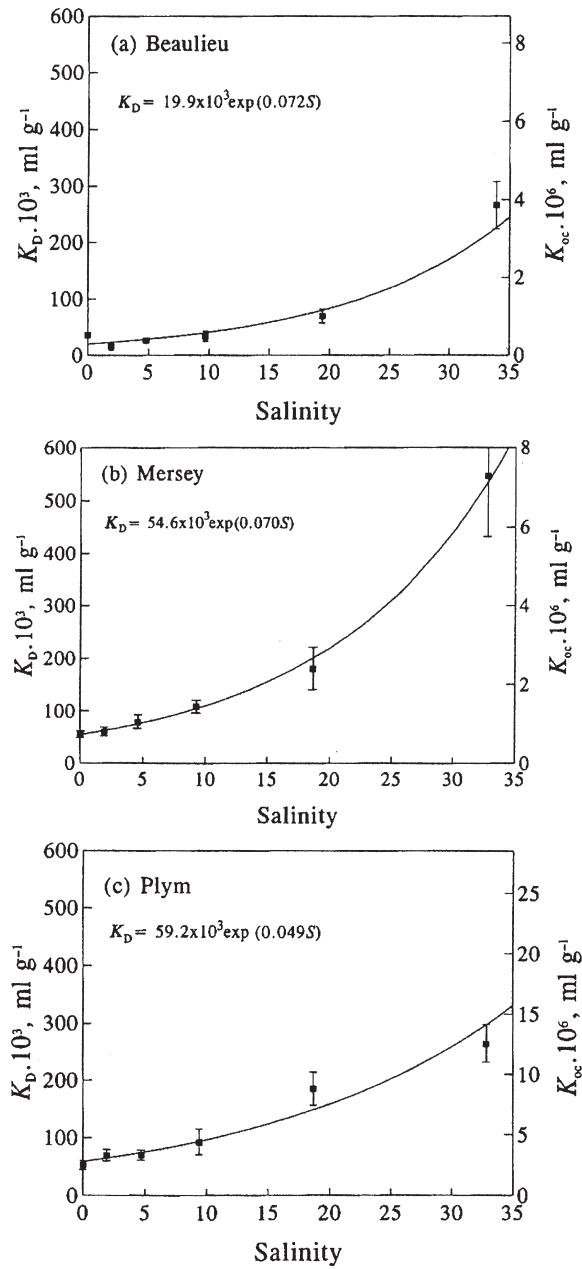
Fig. 8.39 Distribution coefficients (K_D and K_{oc}) defining the sorption of inorganic Hg(II) to estuarine particles versus salinity (S, in g/L) in the Beaulieu, Mersey, and Plym estuaries. Reprinted with permission from Turner A, Millward GE, LeRoux SM (2001) Sediment-water partitioning of inorganic mercuries in estuaries. Environ Sci Technol 35:4648–4654. Copyright 2001 American Chemical Society

Table 8.10 Range of selected trace element concentrations in dry, digested sewage sludge and in comparison to element concentrations in median sludges and in soils (Chaney 1989)

Element	Reported range (mg kg^{-1})		Typical median sludge	Typical soil
	Minimum	Maximum		
As	1.1	230	10	
Cd	1	3,410	10	0.1
Cu	84	17,000	800	15
Cr	10	99,000	500	25
F	80	33,500	260	200
Hg	0.6	56	6	
Ni	2	5,300	80	25
Pb	13	26,000	250	15
Se	1.7	17.2	5	
Zn	101	49,000	1,700	50

is evident. In a laboratory study carried out by Vinten et al. (1983), the distribution of suspended particles from a sewage effluent on various types of soils was studied. If, for example, heavy metals in the concentration range of the values shown in Table 8.10 are adsorbed on transported sludge, a highly concentrated aggregate of polluted solid material is formed. Vinten et al. (1983) examined the effect of subsurface properties on the vertical redistribution of deposited solids and on the resulting change in flow rate (Fig. 8.40). In the experiment, coarse sand was leached with unfiltered effluent and silt loam with filtered effluent. Passing unfiltered effluent through the coarse sand resulted in retention of 43% of the total suspended solids, and the flow rate declined by less than 25%. The relatively low retention is caused by the coarseness of the porous medium; finer suspended solids remain highly mobile. In a heavier silt loam, a very large relative reduction in flow rate occurred in the silt loam; after 400 mm of filtered effluent were added, the flow rate declined to 20% of its initial value. A very small fraction of suspended solids was present in the leachate; most of the deposit was in the top 10 mm of soil.

Nonadsorptive retention of contaminants can also be beneficial. For example, oil droplets in the subsurface are effective in developing a reactive layer or decreasing the permeability of a sandy porous medium. Coulibaly and Borden (2004) describe laboratory and field studies where edible oils were successfully injected into the subsurface, as part of an in-situ permeable reactive barrier. The oil used in the experiment was injected in the subsurface either as a nonaqueous phase liquid (NAPL) or as an oil-in-water emulsion. The oil-in-water emulsion can be distributed through sands without excessive pressure buildup, contrary to NAPL injection, which requires introduction to the subsurface by high pressure.

Subsurface organisms and organic residues also may affect vertical migration of contaminants. In a laboratory experiment by Tengen et al. (1991), the influence of microbial activity on the migration of Cs^+ and the effect of organic matter residue on Cs^+ retention were illustrated. These experiments were performed to understand
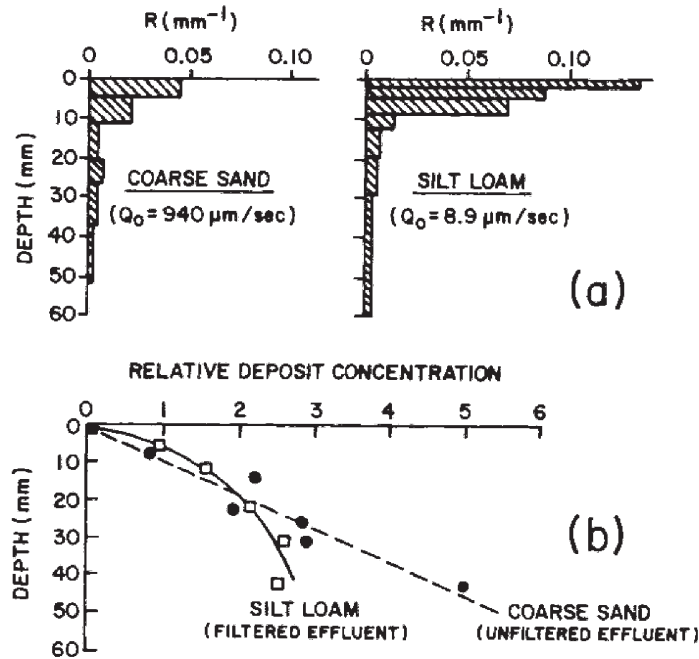
Fig. 8.40 Retention (R, defined as deposited solids per unit length of section/total added suspended solids, mm^{-1}) of suspended solids in the soil subsurface: (a) distribution of deposited solids in coarse sand and silt loam, (b) relative deposition (defined as $-\ln(\sigma/\sigma_i)$, where σ denotes initial amount of applied suspended solids and σ_i denotes measured amount of deposited solid mass per unit length of section at each depth) of suspended solids in silt loam and coarse sand leached by filtered and unfiltered effluents. (Vinten et al. 1983)

the consequences of the Chernobyl accident in 1986. Figure 8.41 shows the distribution of Cs^+ in soil columns leached at temperatures of 20, 30, and 40°C. Based on these results, Tengen et al. (1991) note the dominant role of the turnover of nondecomposed soil organic matter on Cs^+ retention in the subsurface: after deposition on land surface, the contaminant is fixed mainly by nondecomposed organic material and subsequently redistributed with depth as a result of microbial decomposition. This process is induced by an increase in temperature and the dissolution of organic C compounds in the infiltrating water. While the organic material is not decomposed, the Cs^+ is retained in the top layer of the subsurface. By decomposition of organic matter, the Cs^+ is complexed and transported to deeper layers.

The residual content of immiscible liquids can be defined by the amount of NAPL remaining in the subsurface when pore geometry permits NAPL flow greater than the retention capacity. In an outdoor pilot experiment, Fine and Yaron (1993) studied the effect of soil constituents and soil moisture contents on the retention of kerosene in the subsurface. This retention is termed the *kerosene residual content* (KRC). Ten soils were studied, with a broad spectrum of clay and organic matter contents, together with four soil moisture contents corresponding to oven-dried, air-dried,

33 kPa tension and 199 kPa tension. The KRC of the soils, studied as a function of clay content and moisture content, is presented in Fig. 8.42. The KRC of oven-dried soils ranged from 3.5 to 18.1 mL/100 g. It is affected by the clay content of the soils, with KRC values of clayey soils being 1.5 times greater than for less clayey ones.

The organic matter content also contributes to the KRC. The relationship between clay, OM, and moisture contents and KRC is described by

$$KRC = 0.13[\%\text{clay}] + 1.48\,[\%\text{OM}] - 0.32\,[\%\text{moisture}] + 4.31. \qquad (8.7)$$
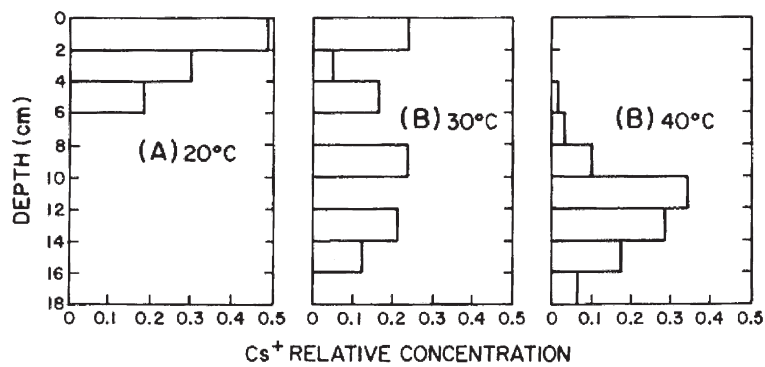
Fig. 8.41 Simulated Chernobyl Cs$^+$ distribution in the soil ecosystem (A) in leaf pads and (B) in soil columns when the microbial decomposition of the organic material is enhanced by an increase in ambient temperature. (Tengen et al. 1991)
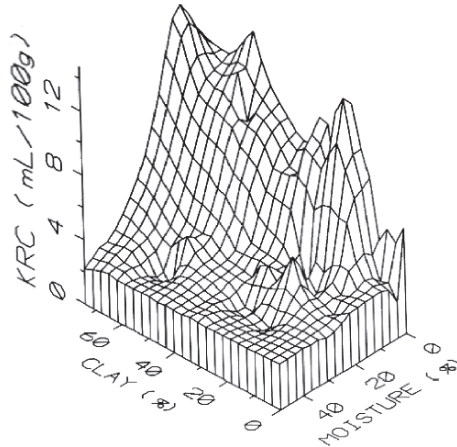
Fig. 8.42 Kerosene residual content (KRC) of soils as a function of clay and moisture contents. Reprinted from Fine P, Yaron B (1993) Outdoor experiments on enhanced volatilization by venting of kerosene components from soil. J Contam Hydrology 12:335–374. Copyright 1994 with permission of Elsevier

KRC exhibits a linear relationship toward the combination of clay and organic matter contents and an inverse correlation to moisture content. The range of values of the three independent variables was clay, 0.3–74%; OM, 0–5.2%; moisture content, 0–49%. The crucial effect of moisture content on KRC of the soils was demonstrated by comparing the fine clay material to dune sand. The respective KRCs were 14.8 and 3.2 mL/100 g for air dry materials and 2.17 and 1.84 mL/100 g for moist materials at 33% pKa tension. Hayden et al. (1997) investigated the influence of natural organic matter on the residual content of another petroleum product, gasoline, and found that higher organic content leads to a higher residual saturation under air-dried environmental conditions. Contamination with gasoline when the soils are water saturated leads to a virtually identical gasoline residual content value, despite the differences in the soil organic matter content.

8.5 Contaminant Release

Contaminant release can result from a change in physicochemical characteristics of the liquid phase surrounding the retaining solid phase. Such a release usually is obtained by lowering the contaminant concentration in the solution, which previously reached equilibrium with the solid phase. Changes in the liquid phase concentration can occur as a result of physicochemical or biologically induced processes. Moreover, the release of trace elements can occur following a decrease in the concentration of metallic cations in solution, even if there is no modification in the background electrolyte concentration. Release may also result from the addition of protons or complexing molecules to the background electrolyte. This process sometimes is used as an extraction technique for metallic cations, which render mobile some strongly sorbed cations; but their passage into the solution implies partial destruction of the solid phase.

Liu et al. (2003) studied radiocesium desorption from subsurface pristine and contaminated micaceous sediments at the Hanford site, United States. Some of these sediments were, in the past, contaminated accidentally by nuclear wastes containing alkaline $^{137}Cs^+$. The desorption of $^{137}Cs^+$ was measured in solutions of Na^+, K^+, Rb^+, and NH_4 electrolytes of variable concentration and pH and in the presence of a strong Cs^+-specific sorbent. Desorption of $^{137}Cs^+$ from the contaminated sediment exhibits two distinct phases: an initial instantaneous release followed by a slow kinetic process (Fig. 8.43). The extent of $^{137}Cs^+$ desorption increases with increasing electrolyte concentration, following the trend $Rb^+ > K^+ > Na^+$ at a neutral pH. The extent and rate of $^{137}Cs^+$ desorption is influenced by surface configuration, intraparticle diffusion, and the collapse of edge-interlayer sites in solutions of K^+, Rb^+, and NH_4. Moreover, Liu et al. (2003) showed that only 40% of the $^{137}Cs^+$ adsorbed in a subsurface sediment, contaminated over a 30-year period, was desorbed by exchange with the electrolyte solutions. This value increased up to 80% after long-term contact with acidified ammonium oxalate. Desorption studies with Cs^+-spiked pristine sediment, equilibrated over short duration, indicated that adsorbed Cs^+ is fully
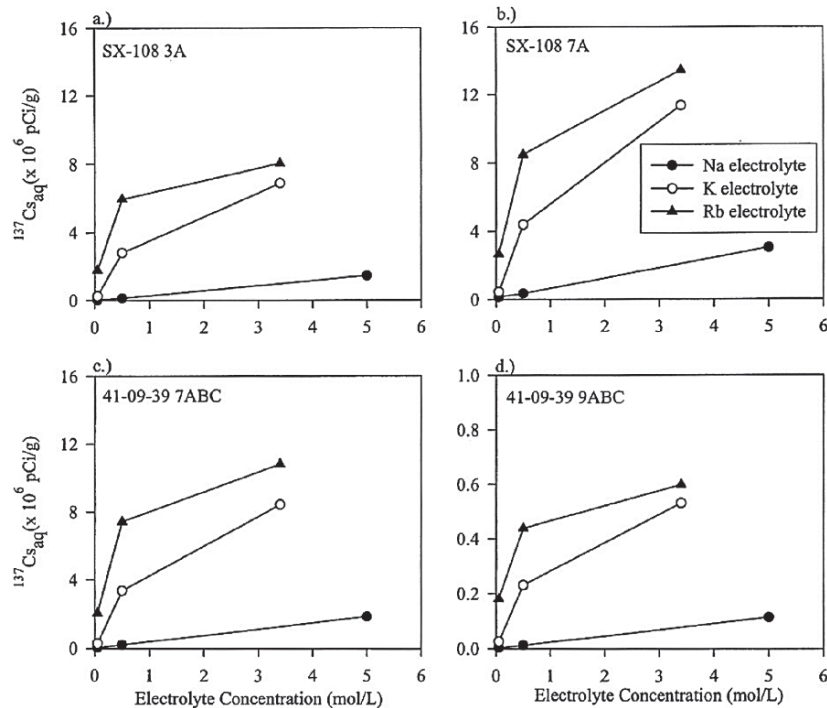
Fig. 8.43 $^{137}Cs^+$ desorption from the contaminated Hanford sediments after 6 days of equilibration, as a function of exchanging cations and their concentrations. Reprinted from Liu C, Zachara JM, Smith SC, McKinley JP, Ainsworth CC (2003) Desorption kinetics of radiocesium from subsurface sediments at Hanford Site USA. Geochim Cosmochim Acta 67:2893–2912. Copyright 2003 with permission of Elsevier

exchangeable with Na^+ solution but becomes less exchangeable when placed in K^+ and Rb^+ electrolyte solutions. This effect was attributed to the collapses of edges and partially expanded interlamellar regions, which result from saturation of the exchange complex with poorly hydrated Rb^+ and K^+ cations.

In many cases, a trace element retained on the subsurface solid phase may undergo chemical reactions that induce a hysteresis phenomenon during the release process. A relevant example of hysteresis due to precipitation of some of the initial contaminants is given by the behavior of Cr(VI), an industrial contaminant, which in the subsurface environment may be subject to reduction reactions. When an available source of electrons is present, such as organic matter, Cr(VI) is reduced to Cr(III); the rate of this reaction increases with decreases in pH (Ross et al. 1981).

Stollenwerk and Grove (1985) report the adsorption and desorption of Cr(VI) in an alluvial aquifer. From Fig. 8.44a, we see that, over the first ~10 pore volumes, all the Cr(VI) in water contaminant was adsorbed by the alluvium. A rapid increase in the effluent concentration of Cr(VI) then occurred, until the capacity of alluvium for contaminant retention was exhausted (~25 pore volumes). Leaching the alluvium column with 10 pore volumes of Cr-free water caused the release of about
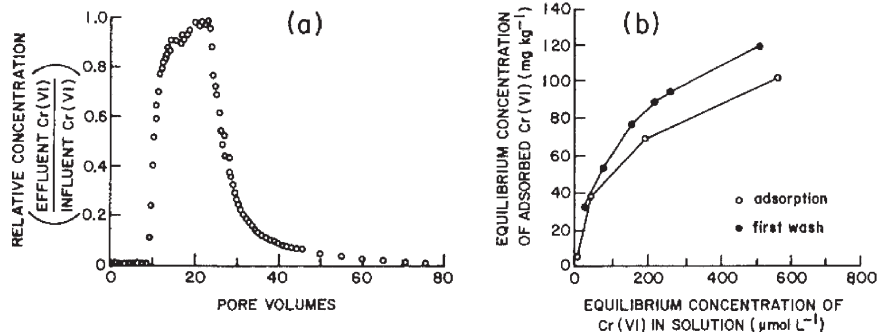
Fig. 8.44 Adsorption and desorption of Cr(VI) by a telluride alluvium in (a) a flow-through column experiment and (b) on alluvium under batch conditions (Stollenwerk and Grove 1985)

50% of the adsorbed Cr(VI), and further leaching with 80 pore volumes of groundwater, over 232 days, removed only an additional 34% of the adsorbed contaminant. Stollenwerk and Grove (1985) attributed the difficulty in removing part of the adsorbed Cr(VI) to the presence of specific adsorption sites and possible reduction to Cr(III) followed by precipitation.

A difference in the rate of adsorption and desorption of Cr(VI) by alluvium was also observed in a batch experiment (Fig. 8.44b). On the basis of these two experiments, Stollenwerk and Grove (1985) concluded that the quantity of Cr(VI) adsorbed by alluvium is a function of its concentration as well as of the type and concentration of other anions in solution. The Cr(VI) adsorbed through nonspecific processes is desorbed readily by a Cr-free solution. Stronger bonds that are formed between Cr(VI) and alluvium during specific adsorption result in very slow release of this fraction. The Cr(VI) desorption from the alluvium material illustrates the hysteresis process that results from chemical transformation of a portion of contaminant retained in the subsurface.

The release rate of "nondesorbable," metallic cation contaminants adsorbed on the solid phase can be examined in terms of three environmental factors—pH, the presence of another metallic cation, and ligand presence—all of which vary substantially in subsurface aqueous solutions. A decrease in pH favors the release of cationic metals adsorbed on surfaces. An example of Cu^{2+} release for a montmorillonite clay is given in Fig. 8.45a (Calvet 1989a). The kinetics of copper desorption from soils was studied (Lehman and Harter 1984) when various ligands (Na_2-oxalate, Na_3-citrate, and Na_4-EDTA) were added to copper-contaminated samples, in stoichiometric amounts relevant to the Cu addition (i.e., for a charge ratio of 1:1 Cu/ligand). Figure 8.45b shows the time-dependent release of Cu adsorbed on soil in solutions where the three organic cations are present. It is clear that each ligand in the subsurface environment affects Cu desorption differently; Cu release is enhanced in the presence of the EDTA ligand compared to citrate and oxalate. It also appears that Cu readsorbed onto the surface, in the case of Cu-oxalate. An additional factor to consider is the competition among metallic cations for sorption sites. Metals bound through surface complexation can be displaced by other cations.
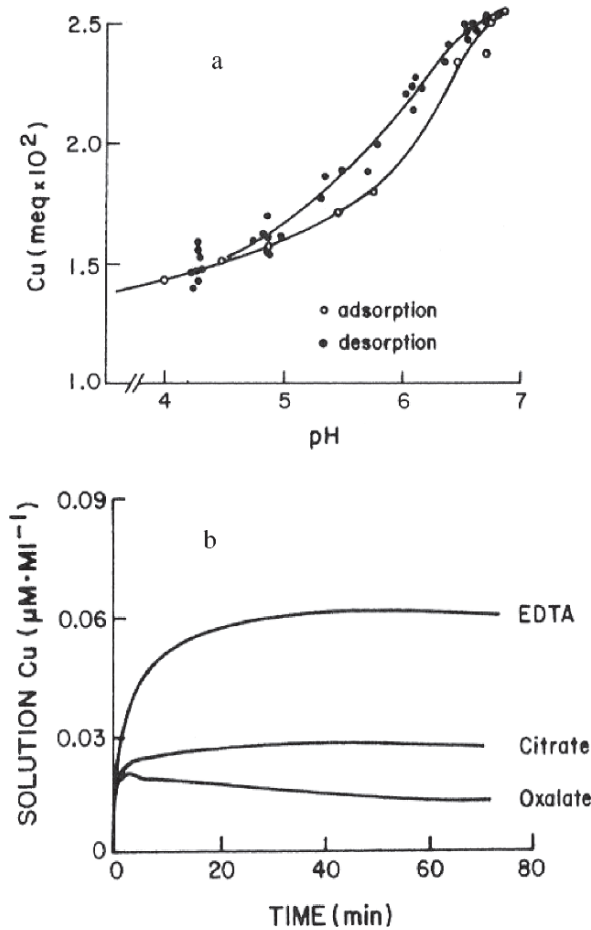
Fig. 8.45 Sorption of Cu[2+] on montmorillonite as a function of (a) pH and (b) time-dependent release of soil-absorbed Cu by EDTA, citrate, and oxalate. (Lehman and Harter, 1984)

Retention of organic contaminants on subsurface solid phase constituents in general is not completely reversible, so that release isotherms differ from retention isotherms. As a consequence, the extent of sorption depends on the nature of the sorbent. Subsurface constituents as well as the types of bonding mechanisms between contaminants and the solid phase are factors that control the release of adsorbed organic contaminants. Saltzman et al. (1972) demonstrated the influence of soil organic matter on the extent of hysteresis. Adsorption isotherms of parathion showed hysteresis (or apparent hysteresis) in its adsorption and desorption in a water solution. In contrast, smaller differences between the two processes were observed when the soils were pretreated with hydrogen peroxide (oxidized subsamples) to reduce initial organic matter content. The parathion content of the natural

soils was greater (8% in Golan soil, 24% in Meron soil, 31% in Bet-Guvrin soil) than the oxidized subsamples. Natural peat retained two to three times more parathion than the oxidized one. This behavior shows that parathion-organic complexes are stronger than parathion-mineral ones. Assuming that changes in organic matter content are solely responsible for changes in contaminant desorption, it is possible to estimate desorption curves for mineral and organic fractions. Figure 8.46 shows the calculated parathion desorption in water solutions from the (a) mineral and (b) organic fractions of Golan and Meron soils. The slopes of the desorption curves of the mineral fraction are rather steep (especially for Golan soil) indicating that adsorption is totally reversible. In the range of the concentration studied, only very small amounts of parathion appear to be released from the organic matter.

The properties of both organic matter and clay minerals may affect the release of contaminants from adsorbed surfaces. Zhang et al. (1990) report that desorption (in aqueous solution) of acetonitrille solvent from homoionic montmorillonite clays is reversible, and hysteresis appears to exist except for K^+-montmorillonite. This behavior suggests that desorption may be affected by the fundamental difference in the swelling of the various homoionic montmorillonites, when acetonitrile is present in the water solution. During adsorption, it was observed that the presence of acetonitrile affects the swelling of different homoionic clays. At a concentration of 0.5 M acetonitrile in solution, the layers of K^+-montmorillonite do not expand as they would in pure water, while the layers of Ca^{2+}- and Mg^{2+}-montmorillonite expand beyond a partially collapsed state. The behaviors of K^+-, Ca^{2+}-, and Mg^{2+}-montmorillonite are different from the behavior of the these clays in pure water. Na^+-montmorillonite is not affected by acetonitrile presence in an aqueous solution.
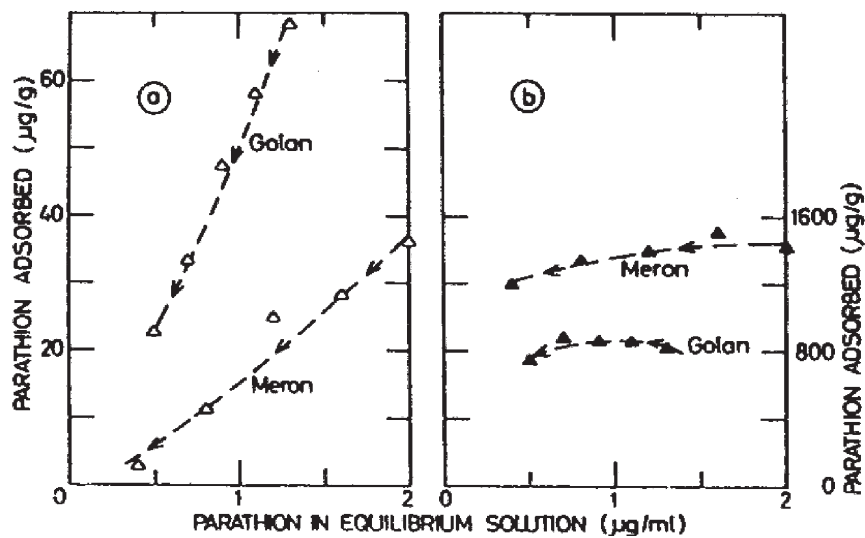
Fig. 8.46 Calculated parathion desorption from the (a) mineral and (b) organic fractions of Golan and Meron soils. Saltzman S, Kliger L, Yaron B (1972) Adsorption-desorption of parathion as affected by soil organic matter. J Agric Food Chem 20:1224–1227. Copyright 1972 American Chemical Society
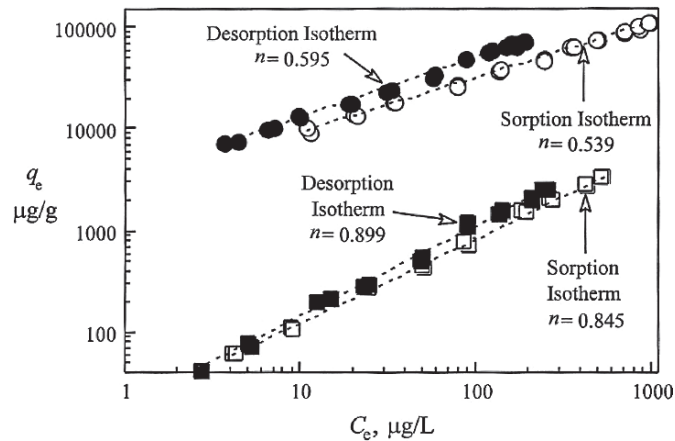
Fig. 8.47 Phenanthrene adsorption-desorption hysteresis observed for Lachine and Chelsa humic acid aggregate; the hysteresis index is given by n. Reprinted from Huang W, Peng, P. Yu, Z. and Fu J (2003) Effects of organic matter heterogeneity on sorption and desorption of organic contaminants by soils and sediments. Appl Geochem 18:955–972. Copyright 2003 with permission of Elsevier

The heterogeneity of subsurface organic matter also may influence the release of adsorbed organic contaminants. Huang and Weber (1998) present adsorption-desorption isotherms of phenanthrene for a kerogen (Lachine) and a humic acid (Chelsea). We see from Fig. 8.47 that both sorbents exhibit adsorption-desorption hysteresis. Compared to the humic acid, the kerogen exhibits a greater degree of hysteresis, as indicated by a higher hysteresis index.

The quality of desorption water is another factor affecting the release of organic contaminants from adsorbed surfaces. For example, Barriuso et al. (1992a) demonstrated that dissolved organic matter in desorbing aqueous solutions increases the release of atrazine and carbetamide adsorbed on soils. Desorption of diquat and paraquat herbicides was also affected significantly by the salt concentration of the aqueous extract (Kookana and Aylmore 1993). Both Ca^{2+} and Na^+ cations compete for sorption sites with these herbicides, but Na^+ is not as influential as Ca^{2+}. Desorption of diquat was higher than that of paraquat for all salt concentrations.

8.6   Bound Residues

Formation of bound residues is related mainly to the fate of crop protection chemicals and other toxic waste organics in the biologically active soil surface, during and after chemical redistribution in the subsurface over long periods of time.

Bound residues are those chemicals retained in the subsurface matrix in the form of the parent organic contaminant or its metabolites; these residues remain after subsequent extractions, during which the nature of the compound or of the matrix is not altered by the extraction procedure. An example of sequential extraction of

pesticide residues from soil, to define the nonextractable contaminant or the bound residue, is described in the laboratory experiment protocols presented by Mordaunt et al. (2005). Six pesticides (atrazine, dicamba, isoproturon, lindane, paraquat, and trifluralin) with various properties were added to an agricultural soil from Terrington, United Kingdom (17% clay, 2–2.5% organic matter, pH 8) and kept under controlled environmental conditions for 90 days. The soil was sampled six times, submitted to sequential solvent extraction procedure, and analyzed for pesticide content during the incubation period. The following steps for sequential extraction were performed:

1. Extraction in 0.01 M $CaCl_2$, and shake for 24 hr.
2. Acetonitrile:water (9:1) shake extraction for 24 hr.
3. Methanol shake extraction for 24 hr.
4. Dichloromethane shake extraction for 24 hr.
5. Added ^{14}C-activity combusted to $^{14}CO_2$.

Step 1 simulates the readily available soil fraction, steps 2–4 indicate potentially available soil fractions, and step 5 yields the unextracted residue and completes the mass balance. Note that the solvent used becomes increasingly nonpolar during the extraction sequence. Summary data for the six studied compounds are presented in Fig. 8.48.

Mordaunt et al. (2005) categorized three classes of pesticide behavior: type A (atrazine, lindane, and trifluralin), in which ring degradation was limited as well as the formation of nonextractable residues; type B (dicamba, isoproturon), in which 25% of ^{14}C-activity was mineralized and a large portion became nonextractable after 90 days; and type C (paraquat), in which a large portion of contaminant was found nonextractable after 90 days. These results illustrate the effect of extraction sequence by organic solvents on the extractable portion of contaminant from soils. However, because the soil matrix is altered during the extraction procedure, the data cannot be used to define the amount of pesticides remaining in soils as bound residues. Use of solvents milder than those used in this experiment lead to different bound residue values.

The effect of native soil microorganisms on formation of bound residues is illustrated by the study of Gevao et al. (2005) on formation and release of "nonextractable" ^{14}C-dicamba. The impact of microorganisms was determined by following the behavior of this compound under sterile and nonsterile regimes during 90 days of incubation, using a mild extraction solvent (0.01 M $CaCl_2$ aqueous solution). The reported results indicate that, one day following the treatment, about 5% of the added contaminant was not extractable. The fraction of nonextractable dicamba increased exponentially to a maximum between 14–21 days after application, followed by a decrease that led, at the end of the experiment (90 days), to about 65% nonextractable contaminant. This behavior characterizes the nonsterile soil. Different patterns appeared in a sterile incubation: a gradual increase in the amount of nonextractable residue was formed, reaching about 20% of the initial activity two weeks following treatment. After this period, there were no significant changes in the amount of nonextractable residues formed for the entire incubation period. Additional treatment (e.g., fresh soil added to aged soil) led to the hypothesis that
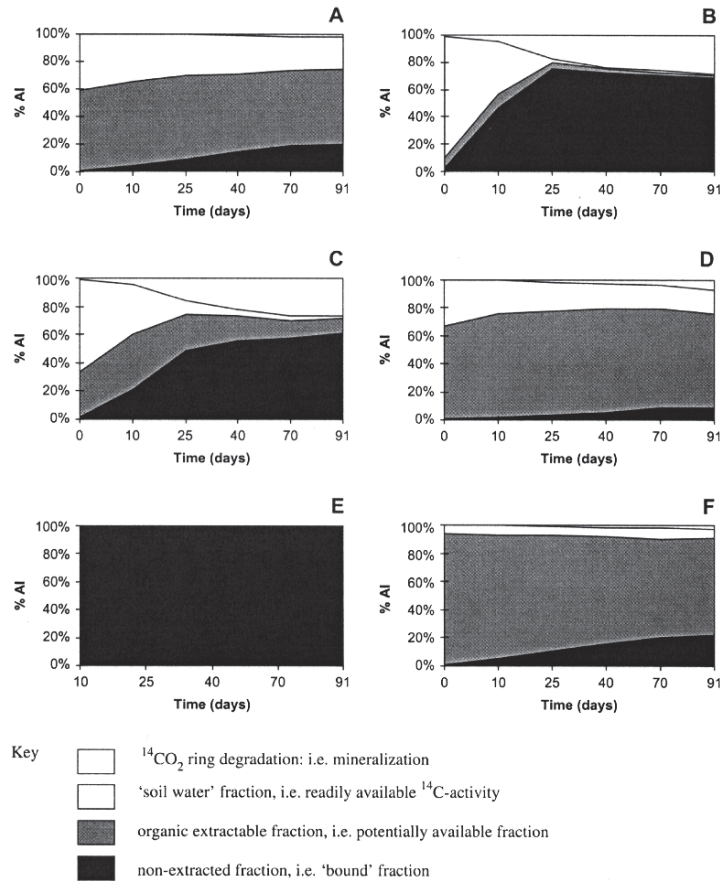
Fig. 8.48 Summary data of pesticide residues in the soil environment, showing the distribution between mineralization and extractability: (A) atrazine, (B) dicamba, (C) isoproturon, (D) lindane, (E) paraquat and (F) trifluralin. Reprinted from Mordaunt CJ, Gevao B, Jones KC, Semple KT (2005) Formation of non-extractable pesticide residues: observations on compound differences, measurement and regulatory issues. Environ Pollution 133:25–34. Copyright 2005 with permission of Elsevier

microorganisms play a dual role in the formation and eventual release of nonextractable residues. When a pesticide is added to a catabolically active soil, the degrading microorganisms convert the pesticide to one or more metabolites, which are capable of interacting with subsurface organic matter. In the case of dicamba, the major metabolite (3,6 dichlorosalycilic acid) is adsorbed to a much greater extent than the parent compound; this strong adsorption of the metabolite prevents its extraction in $CaCl_2$ solution. As the concentration of the available portion of added pesticide drops, the microbes revert to utilizing subsurface organic matter for their energy needs. The microbes consume subsurface organic matter as their primary substrate, so the bound pesticide-metabolite molecules are freed from their entrapment with humic macromolecules.

As they persist or age, organic contaminants in the subsurface become progressively less available. In a review on contaminant bioavailability during ageing, Alexander (2000) shows evidence that organic compounds aged in the field are less bioavailable than the same compounds added freshly to samples of the same soil. Table 8.11 compiles the time required for a number of contaminants to become less available for microbial degradation as result of ageing. Bioavailability to microorganisms decreases with time, until reaching a value below which further decline is not detectable. The time required to reach this value varies among soils, compounds, and environmental conditions.

Sequestration is considered as the decrease in availability of a compound, for uptake by a living organism and for nonvigorous extraction by an organic solvent. Nam et al. (1998) studied phenanthrene sequestration by fresh and aged soil organic matter, where the contaminant presence was determined by both bioavailability (e.g., mineralization by an added bacterium) and mild solvent extraction (1-butanol) procedures. Sequestration of phenanthrene as measured by bacterium-induced mineralization was appreciable in samples with >2% organic C and was not evident in samples with <2% organic C. Phenanthrene aged for 200 days was more slowly degraded than the freshly added compound in soils with >2% organic C. However, only a small effect was evident when the soil organic C was <2%. Mild extraction with 1-butanol showed that the quantity removed by the solvent diminished as the compound persisted and the rate of decline in extractability generally diminished with decreasing organic C. Subsequent extraction by Soxhlet led to complete recovery of the compound, showing that the decline in availability comes from sequestration and does not reflect a loss of phenanthrene during ageing.

It is questionable whether or not the value obtained by bioassays or the sequestration value can be used to define contaminant-bound residues. Ageing-sequestration relationships in the subsurface, as determined through bioavailability, may provide an

Table 8.11 Reduction in compound availability for soil microbial degradation as a result of ageing. Reprinted with permission from Alexander M (2000) Aging, bioavailability and overestimation of risk from environmental pollutants. Environ Sci Technol 34:4259–4265. Copyright 2005 American Chemical Society

Compound	Soil	Ageing period (d)
Naphthalene	Colwood loam	365
Naphthalene	Mt. Pleasant silt loam	68
Phenanthrene	Mt. Pleasant silt loam	110
Phenanthrene	16 soils	200
Anthracene	Lima loam	203
Fluoranthene	Lima loam	140
Pyrene	Lima loam	133
Atrazine	Ravenna silt loam	90
Atrazine	16 soils	200
4-Nitrophenol	Lima loam	103
4-Nitrophenol	Edwards muck	103

answer for short-term assessment of the contamination status at a specific site. To predict long-term hazards caused to the subsurface by organic contaminants of anthropogenic origin, where potential changes in environmental parameters may occur, the use of a reliable solvent extraction of bound residues is required.

Part IV
Contaminant Transport from Land
Surface to Groundwater

In the previous sections of this book, we focused on the nature of contaminants and the geochemical reactions that can occur in the subsurface environment. Chemical compounds introduced into infiltrating water or in contact with soil or rock surfaces are subject to chemically and biologically induced transformations. Other compounds are retained by the soil constituents as sorbed or bound residues. Thus, in terms of geochemical interactions and reactions among dissolved chemical species, interphase transfer occurs in the form of dissolution, precipitation, volatilization, and various forms of physicochemical retention on the solid surfaces.

These phenomena do not occur in a "static" domain: chemical compounds migrate and are redistributed along the soil profile, down to the water table region and within the fully saturated aquifer zone, by flowing water. The extent of this redistribution and the kinetics of the geochemical interactions are controlled by the very nature of fluid flow in porous media, the water chemistry, and of course the properties of the soil and contaminant(s).

To describe and quantify these complex dynamics, models are used. Modeling of contaminant transport involves formulation of a conceptual framework and corresponding quantitative relationships that lead to determination of contaminant distributions over space and time. Models also can be used to investigate the relative influence of different physical and (geo)chemical mechanisms on contaminant transport and to assist in designing management and remediation strategies.

The next chapters consider the dynamics of flow and transport of water and chemical compounds, as they migrate from land surface to the groundwater regime. In Chapter 9, we focus on water flow in the partially saturated zone and through the capillary fringe into the saturated regime below the water table. Chapter 10 then treats (non-chemically reactive) transport mechanisms that govern migration of chemical species, while Chapter 11 integrates the effects of water flow, chemical transport, and geochemical interactions through the subsurface environment. Finally, Chapter 12 considers selected research findings, providing specific examples of the transport behaviors discussed here.

Chapter 9
Water Flow in the Subsurface Environment

Before considering the processes and means to quantify contaminant transport from land surface to groundwater, we first consider water movement in this region; clearly water movement plays a key role in contaminant migration. This book focuses on chemical transport from land surface to the water table, and as such, we do not dwell on flow through the saturated zone. Numerous books on groundwater and contaminant hydrology are readily available.

9.1 Water Flow in Soils and the Vadose Zone

Soils, typically, are not fully saturated by water; the soil layer and the region reaching to the water table contain water contents below full saturation. These regions usually are referred to as the *vadose zone* and said to be "unsaturated," but they are more correctly considered "partially saturated." The degree of saturation is the ratio of the volume of water to the pore volume within the porous medium. Saturation levels usually are a few percent at land surface (or even zero in perpetually dry arid zones) and increase slowly with depth until the region of the capillary fringe (water table), where it increases rapidly to 100%.

The thickness of the vadose zone can vary widely, from just below the soil layer to depths of tens or hundreds of meters. However, regardless of the actual thickness of this zone, essentially the same mechanisms govern distribution of water and patterns of water and chemical movement. Rather than advance downward, water and chemicals generally follow nonuniform, preferential pathways, through macropores, soil cracks and aggregates, fissures, solution channels, root paths, and wormholes. As a consequence, downward migration of contaminants from the land surface usually is highly nonuniform, influenced strongly by movement through preferential pathways. The term *fingering* therefore is often used to describe this movement of water (and dissolved contaminants) and other liquids (NAPLs); fingering is a basic feature during infiltration, as well as in the processes of drainage and imbibition. Air-water and NAPL-water interactions are treated as displacement phenomena between two immiscible phases.

Immiscible two-phase displacement occurs in two forms: drainage, which occurs when a wetting phase is displaced by a nonwetting phase, and imbibition, which is the opposite process of a wetting phase displacing a nonwetting phase. The contact angle that each liquid phase forms with the grains of the solid matrix determines which of the two liquid phases is the wetting one. The basic mechanisms of immiscible displacement during drainage and imbibition are different (Lenormand, 1990; Blunt and Scher 1995). In drainage, the nonwetting fluid must exceed the pressure in the wetting fluid within the throat by a value equal to the capillary pressure. Subsequently, it spontaneously invades the adjacent pore. This invading behavior is defined as pistonlike invasion. In imbibition, the invading behavior is affected by the pore geometry, the number of filled throats attached to a pore, and film flow controlled by the roughness of the solid. Wetting invasion therefore is characterized by pinch-off behaviors (Vizika and Payatakes 1989) in addition to piston-like invasion.

Important studies of field-scale, water infiltration patterns are provided by Flury et al. (1994). Figures 9.1 and 9.2 show typical infiltration patterns of water, in various soils, for different degrees of initial saturation. A wide range of infiltration patterns is exhibited by these soils, from strong preferential flow to relatively stable, uniform flow (e.g., Fig. 9.1, lower plot).

A key control on preferential flow is the heterogeneity of soils in the vadose zone. This heterogeneity is omnipresent, at scales ranging from the pore level to the scale of an entire geological layer or aquifer. Heterogeneity of natural porous media is affected by the various features just mentioned (including macropores, fissures, fractures, roots, and wormholes), as well as by variability in mineral composition and mineral distribution at greater depth (recall Chapter 1). Fracture networks dominate preferential flows in clay soils. Also, the soil region (top meters of the subsurface zone) is particularly susceptible to preferential flow caused by "biopores."

Notwithstanding the natural heterogeneity of the subsurface, we can usefully consider "homogeneous" (bulk, effective) descriptions for at least some problems, especially for water flow (but less so for contaminant migration; see Sect. 10.1). Therefore, two basic approaches to modeling generally are used to describe and quantify flow and transport: continuum-based models and pore-network models. We discuss each of these here.

The traditional, continuum-based approach uses Darcy's law, modified for partially saturated porous media, to quantify the flux of water:

$$q = -K(\theta)dh(\theta)/dx \qquad (9.1)$$

where q denotes specific discharge (volume of water per unit cross-sectional area of porous medium, per time), and $K(\theta)$ and $h(\theta)$ are the hydraulic conductivity and hydraulic head, respectively, which are functions of the volumetric water content θ. The water content (or moisture content), θ, is defined as the ratio of the volume of pore water to the total (bulk) volume of the porous medium. The functional dependence of K on θ is based on empirical considerations, and a
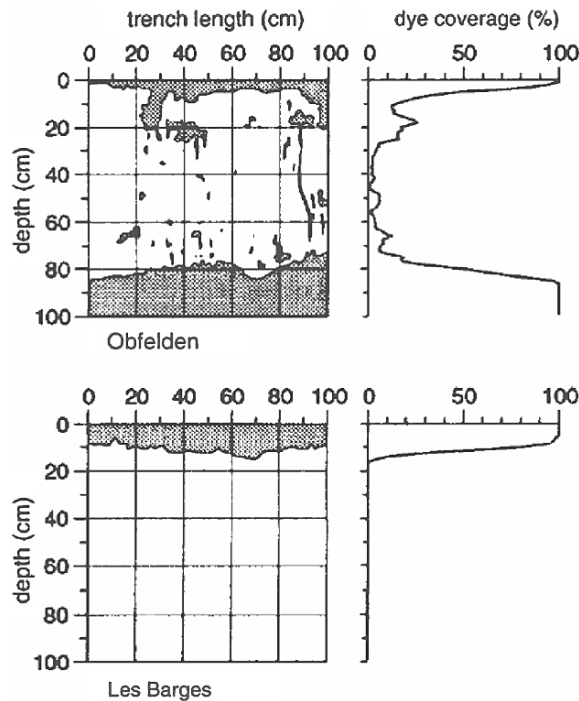
Fig. 9.1 Patterns of vertical water flow in a porous medium with "wet" initial conditions; 40 mm of water containing Brilliant Blue FCF as a dye were applied to the ground surface. The left figures show the pattern of infiltrating water, while the right plots show one-dimensional (averaged) profiles of dye coverage with depth. Reproduced by permission of American Geophysical Union. Flury M, Fluhler H, Jury W, Leuenberger J (1994) Susceptibility of soils to preferential flow of water: A field study. Water Resour Res 30:1945–1954, doi:10.1029/94WR00871. Copyright 1994 American Geophysical Union

range of functional forms have been suggested (e.g., Brooks and Corey 1966; Mualem 1976; van Genuchten 1980).

Richards' equation (Richards 1931), based on a mass conservation balance, together with Eq. 9.1, can be used to describe the transient flow of water through a partially saturated porous medium. In one dimension (vertically), Richards' equation is given as

$$\frac{\partial \theta}{\partial t} = \frac{\partial}{\partial z}\left[K_z(\theta)\left(\frac{\partial h}{\partial z}+1\right)\right] \tag{9.2}$$

This equation incorporates bulk parameters and provides a continuum-level, averaged quantification of flow.

Pore-scale network models (including percolation models), on the other hand, are best suited for analyzing fluid and contaminant distribution and movement within pores and clusters of pores. Such models are particularly effective for captur-
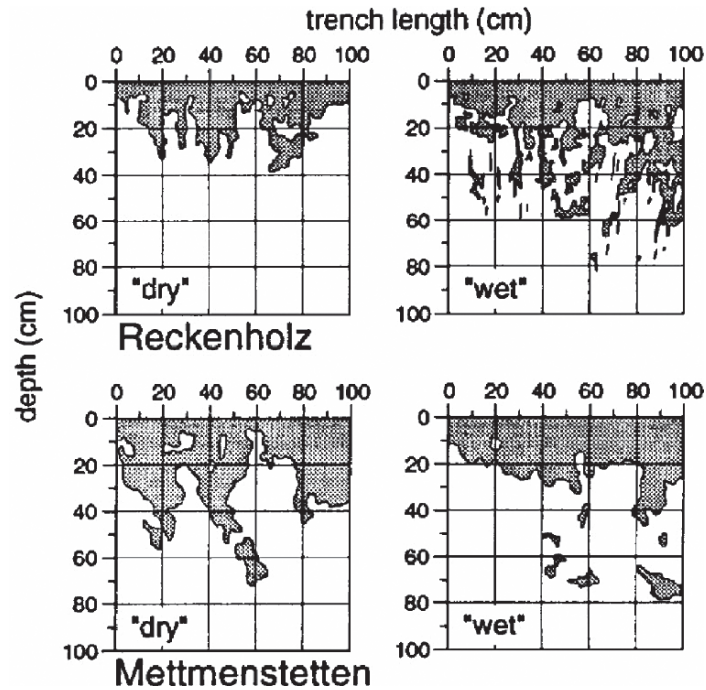
Fig. 9.2 Patterns of vertical water flow in a porous medium, as a function of the initial water content. Shown here are two patterns of water infiltration, in two different "dry" and "wet" soils, following infiltration of 40 mm of water containing Brilliant Blue FCF as a dye applied to the ground surface (Flury et al., 1994). Reproduced by permission of American Geophysical Union. Flury M, Fluhler H, Jury W, Leuenberger J (1994) Susceptibility of soils to preferential flow of water: A field study. Water Resour Res 30:1945–1954, doi:10.1029/94WR00871. Copyright 1994 American Geophysical Union

ing fingering processes during infiltration, drainage, and imbibition. These models conceptualize a porous material as an arrangement of pore throats (tubes or cones) connected by pores (spheres); extensive discussion of these networks is given in Berkowitz and Ewing (1998). Description of flow patterns is then achieved by solving for the fluid advance within these networks, using local scale Darcy's law (Eq. 9.1), for either fully (e.g., Margolin et al. 1998) or partially saturated systems (e.g., Blunt and Scher 1995). In both cases, flow patterns demonstrating strong fingering and preferential flow arise naturally.

9.2 Flow Through the Capillary Fringe

The capillary fringe (CF), which is the region where saturation increases quickly, near the water table, deserves special consideration. Flow through the vadose zone commonly is characterized by a mean vertical flow, with substantial temporal and

spatial variability. Within this zone, water pressures are less than atmospheric, and the focus is on issues of fingering of water fronts and characterization of the relationships among moisture content, matric potential, and relative permeability. In contrast, flow in the groundwater zone generally is characterized by pores that essentially are saturated with water. The water within the pores typically is at pressures greater than atmospheric. Flow no longer is predominantly vertical but reacts to local or regional recharge and discharge fluxes, including natural fluxes such as recharge from precipitation or discharge to surface water.

The CF constitutes a relatively narrow zone that is the critical connection between the vadose zone and aquifers. Sediments immediately below the water table, for example, are characterized by pore water pressures greater than atmospheric pressure and nearly full saturation by the water phase in most portions of the medium. Also present are local zones of entrapped air in the form of bubbles or small inclusions of sediments at low moisture content. The region immediately above the water table contains water that essentially saturates the pores, although the pore-water pressures are less than atmospheric. The CF, combined with the region immediately below the water table, may affect, far more significantly than usually is assumed, the natural geochemical and microbial conditions present in the region of transition from the vadose zone to the saturated groundwater zone.

The literature demonstrates the potential impact of flow within the CF on hydraulics in the subsurface. Most studies of the CF have focused on response to pumping from groundwater wells, hydrologic response of streams, behavior of seepage faces, and exfiltration to excavations (e.g., Abdul and Gillham 1984; Gillham 1984; Mixon 1984; Nwankwor et al. 1992; Zhang et al. 1999). The CF also has been shown to affect groundwater response to water table dynamics, particularly in response to infiltration events (e.g., Rosenberry and Winter 1997; Neilsen and Perrochet 2000). However, to date, little information is available on the impact, at the local scale, of the CF on exchange of water across the water table or the influence of heterogeneity of grain size on behavior at the microscale within the CF.

The dynamics of water flow therefore are a combination of those governing flow in the partially saturated zone (essentially vertical, downward flow) and flow in saturated zones (aquifers), which can be fully three-dimensional. In general, the modeling approaches mentioned in Sect. 9.1 are applicable here—continuum models and pore-scale network models—although detailed quantification of flow and transport in the CF has received only limited attention.

Silliman et al. (2002) use a fully saturated-unsaturated model of flow within the combined vadose zone, CF, and saturated groundwater zone to reproduce patterns of tracer transport in a laboratory flow cell. Extrapolation to the field scale indicates that CF flow, while of local importance, contributes insignificantly to regional volumetric flow. This was demonstrated quantitatively by Silliman et al. (2002), who simulated horizontal flux through a coupled saturated and partially saturated medium, for a series of (homogeneous) sediment types ranging from sand to clay. The total horizontal flux above the water table was estimated and compared to the flux observed below the water table for aquifer thicknesses of

1–100 m. The calculated percentages of total horizontal flux in the CF, relative to the region below the water, were as high as ~6% for a 1-m-thick loam aquifer and as low as ~0.04% for a 100-m-thick sand aquifer. However, lateral flow in the CF can be significant at local scales and in the presence of aquifer heterogeneities. Moreover, even a relatively minimal contribution to flow in the CF can translate into significant transport processes within the CF.

An alternative to continuum-scale models is offered by network models. Network scale models are particularly useful for investigating small-scale (or pore-scale) flow dynamics in porous media, including processes such as drainage and imbibition. Ronen et al. (1997) used a detailed network model by Blunt and Scher (1995) to capture key features of the CF. The model accounted for capillary-controlled water displacement processes in the presence of a gravitational field. Structures generated by the numerical simulations illustrated the irregularity of the upper "surface" of the CF and regions of trapped air within the water phase above the water table. Moreover, analysis of horizontal cuts through the three-dimensional CF structure demonstrated that "islands" of water and trapped air can coexist in the CF; connections among islands of water permit horizontal flow in the CF. In fact, the simulations indicated that island coverage of ~50% leads to a connected phase, in qualitative agreement with field measurements.

Berkowitz et al. (2004) suggest that physical heterogeneity in the sediments within the vicinity of the water table can lead to (1) increased flow and exchange of chemical constituents between the CF and the underlying saturated zone; (2) preferential transport of chemicals moving into the CF during infiltration events; (3) enhanced horizontal chemical flux above the water table, providing an opportunity for significant horizontal motion of contaminants without the possibility for sampling, e.g., via groundwater piezometers; and (4) increased contact between gas (both trapped and free flowing) and water phases in the region bounding the water table. Such phenomena may drive a number of transport and reaction processes, including (1) nutrient and oxygen availability to microbes in both the CF and the upper portion of the groundwater zone, (2) geochemical alteration of the CF and the shallow regions of the groundwater zone, and (3) delivery of volatiles within the groundwater zone into contact with the air phase in the vadose zone.

Chapter 10
Transport of Passive Contaminants

A tremendous amount of research has been devoted to quantifying and modeling transport processes in the vadose zone, with readily available scientific literature (journals and textbooks) extending over the last half century. Modeling is used to quantify the dynamic redistribution of chemicals along the near surface and deeper subsurface profile, which often also is subject to reactive chemical processes including sorption, dissolution or precipitation, and volatilization.

There are fundamental differences in the conceptual approaches to quantification and model application between water flow and contaminant transport situations. While bulk and effective parameters can be very useful for quantifying water flow—especially at the field scale, where heterogeneity effects can be extreme, and extend to geological features with controlling lengths from meters to kilometers—treating contamination in terms of "averages" is less meaningful. To illustrate this argument, consider that, in terms of water flow, the average (vertical, downward) volumetric flow in a partially saturated soil column can be sufficient to estimate water recharge to the water table. However, in terms of contaminant migration, there usually is a complex interaction of mechanisms as contaminants are transported by advection, diffusion, and dispersion (see Sect. 10.1) and as contaminants interact geochemically with the solid matrix (and possibly with other dissolved constituents). Together with the finger flow phenomena discussed in Chapter 9, it is questionable if one can even define an "average arrival time" of a contaminant to the water table. In terms of water quality, the arrival of only a few percent of the total amount of released contaminant to the water table is sufficient to make the water unpotable; in this context, average contaminant arrival time is of less relevance.

In this chapter, we examine the various mechanisms that influence chemical redistribution in the subsurface and the means to quantify these mechanisms. The same basic principles can be applied to both saturated and partially saturated porous media; in the latter case, the volumetric water content (and, if relevant, volatilization of NAPL constituents into the air phase) must be taken into account. Also, such treatments must assume that the partially saturated zone is subject to an "equilibrium" (steady-state) flow pattern; otherwise, for example, under periods of heavy infiltration, the volumetric water content is both highly space and time dependent. When dealing with contaminant transport associated with unstable water infiltration processes, other quantification methods (e.g., using network

models) can be applied. Similar alternative approaches are also appropriate for modeling displacement of immiscible contaminant phases (NAPLs) in water. We deal with these problems in Sect. 11.4.

The vast majority of literature on quantifying transport processes has been considered in the framework of laboratory experiments. Field experiments, which often display fundamental differences in transport behavior relative to laboratory experiments, are inevitably subject to serious uncertainties, relating to initial and boundary conditions, medium heterogeneity, and experimental control. A major aspect—and difficulty—lies in integrating laboratory and field measurements and upscaling small-scale laboratory measurements to treatment of field-scale phenomena.

Throughout the following sections, we consider mechanisms relevant to both the (partially saturated) vadose and capillary fringe zones as well as to saturated zones.

10.1   Advection, Dispersion, and Molecular Diffusion

At the scale of soil and rock pores, the two principal transport mechanisms are molecular diffusion and advection. At larger scales, transport is usually quantified in terms of an additional parameter, referred to as *mechanical dispersion*.

Molecular diffusion is a process in which chemical species move from regions of high concentration to regions of low concentration by Brownian motion. The rate of movement is directly proportional to the concentration gradient, normal to the direction of movement. Distribution of chemicals in the near surface and subsurface is not uniform, so that molecular diffusion is an ever-present mechanism.

In bulk water (free solution), the diffusive flux, J_d, given in units of mass per area per time, is related to the concentration by Fick's first law,

$$J_d = -D \frac{dc}{dx},\tag{10.1}$$

where D is the diffusion coefficient in free solution, c denotes chemical concentration in the water, and dc/dx is the concentration gradient. In a porous medium, the diffusion coefficient is modified and called the *apparent diffusion coefficient*. The apparent diffusion coefficient, D^*, is smaller because the solid matrix forces ions to follow longer paths of diffusion. Usually, we write $D^* = \omega D$, where $\omega < 1$ is an empirical coefficient. Laboratory studies typically indicate that $0.01 < \omega < 0.5$ for nonsorbing ions in soils and rock materials.

In partially saturated media, the diffusion coefficient also is a function of the volumetric water content, θ. Calvet (1984) showed that the variation in soil water content influences the apparent diffusion coefficient for organic contaminants in two ways: by changing the ratio of gas diffusion of volatilizable pollutants to liquid diffusion, because the air-filled porosity is affected, and by modifying pollutant

adsorption at low water contents, because of competition between organic and water molecules.

From Eq. 10.1, together with the equation of continuity, we can derive Fick's second law, otherwise known simply as the diffusion equation; in one-dimensional form, this is given by

$$\frac{\partial c}{\partial t} = D * \frac{\partial^2 c}{\partial x^2}. \tag{10.2}$$

This equation relates the temporal concentration of a diffusing chemical to its location in space. In real soil and aquifer materials, the diffusion coefficient can be affected by the temperature and properties of the solid matrix, such as mineral composition (which affects sorption, a process that can be difficult to separate from diffusion), bulk density, and critically, water content.

Advection (or convection) is the process by which chemicals are transported by the average (or bulk) water velocity. Thus, the advective flux, J_{adv}, is described simply by

$$J_{adv} = qc = -c\left[K(\theta)\frac{dh(\theta)}{dx}\right], \tag{10.3}$$

where q denotes the specific discharge given by Darcy's law (Eq. 9.1). As for Eq. 10.1, the advective flux is given in units of mass per area per time, that is, the mass of chemical passing through a unit cross-sectional area of porous material, per unit time. Combining the diffusive and advective fluxes in Eqs. 10.1 and 10.3, using, e.g., a volumetric mass conservation, leads to the (one-dimensional form of the) advection-diffusion equation:

$$\frac{\partial(\theta c)}{\partial t} = -\frac{\partial}{\partial x}(v\theta c) + \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left[D * \theta \frac{\partial c}{\partial x}\right], \tag{10.4}$$

where v denotes the average water velocity.

Clearly, particularly because of the complex topology of the three-dimensional network of pores that make up soils and aquifer materials, large-scale (larger than the pore scale) contaminant spreading also is driven by local velocity fluctuations around q, so that mechanical dispersion must be considered as well. Mechanical dispersion accounts for the local variations in water flux about the average, advective flux. It can be considered an artifact of upscaling, that is, of the use of a continuum-level averaged ("homogenized") transport equation. Considering transport processes at the local or pore-scale level, this parameter often is neglected, which is well justified if the advective flux is characterized at a sufficiently high resolution.

The traditional, advection-dispersion equation, a generalization of Eq. 10.4, is then written in one-dimensional form, as

$$\frac{\partial(\theta c)}{\partial t} = -\frac{\partial}{\partial x}(v\theta c) + \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left[D_h\theta\frac{\partial c}{\partial x}\right],$$ (10.5)

where D_h is now the hydrodynamic dispersion, and

$$D_h \equiv \alpha_L v + D^*,$$ (10.6)

with α_L being the longitudinal dispersivity coefficient. This formulation relies on the fundamental assumption that mechanical dispersion is a Fickian process, which can be described similarly to molecular diffusion (i.e., using Eq. 10.1).

Note that Eq. 10.5 is written to allow the velocity to vary as a function of location; typical application of the advection-dispersion equation assumes the velocity and the hydrodynamic coefficients to be constant. Moreover, the time dependence of these parameters arises when flow (infiltration) is unsteady or transient; in these cases, the contact time between contaminants and the solid matrix (and any immobile water within it) is too short to allow an equilibrium to be reached.

Figure 10.1 shows the behavior of contaminant breakthrough curves (concentration as a function of time, at the column outlet) as well as spatial concentration profiles, in a water-saturated column initially at concentration $c = 0$, with a (constant) inlet concentration c_o. Piston flow, shown in Fig. 10.1a, refers to the hypothetical situation of purely advective transport of a contaminant, given by the fluid velocity v, in the absence of diffusion, dispersion, and any reactive mechanisms. In reality, diffusion and dispersion (and often reactive mechanisms) always are present, so that breakthrough curves generally take on an S shape with varying degrees of elongation of the early arrival times and late time tails (Fig. 10.1a). Here, the average contaminant advance, given by the point at which the relative concentration $c/c_o = 0.5$, corresponds to the average water velocity, v.

Figure 10.1b shows spatial concentration profiles within the column, at different "snapshots" in time. Note that the profile spreads with increasing travel distance (and thus with increasing time). The positions (distances) noted by the points t_1 and t_2 correspond to the times t_1 and t_2 shown in Fig. 10.1a. The effect of retardation, caused by the additional mechanism of chemical adsorption, is shown in Fig. 10.1c; both the average velocity of the contaminant (corresponding to the point $c/c_o = 0.5$) and the degree of spreading around this value are reduced. This behavior is discussed further in Sect. 11.1.

While the advection-dispersion equation has been used widely over the last half century, there is now widespread recognition that this equation has serious limitations. As noted previously, laboratory and field-scale application of the advection-dispersion equation is based on the assumption that dispersion behaves macroscopically as a Fickian diffusive process, with the dispersivity being assumed constant in space and time. However, it has been observed consistently through field, laboratory, and Monte Carlo analyses that the dispersivity is not constant but, rather, dependent on the time or length scale of measurement (Gelhar et al. 1992),
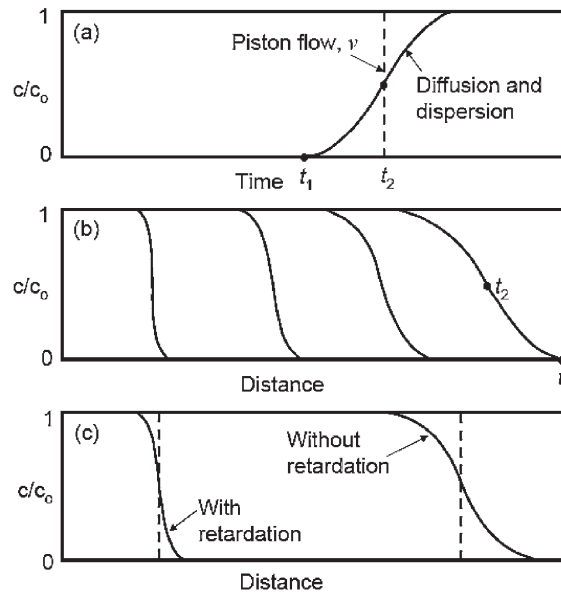
Fig. 10.1 Effect of different mechanisms on behavior of contaminants advancing through a column of porous material; the relative concentration is given by c/c_o: (a) temporal breakthrough curves at the column outlet, showing effects of diffusion and dispersion; (b) spatial concentration profiles along the column, at different times; (c) spatial concentration profiles illustrating effects of retardation caused by contaminant absorption.

leading to what has been referred to as the *scale effect*. The spatial dependence of transport coefficients is usually attributed to the existence of hydraulic conductivity fields with coherence (correlation) lengths varying over many scales. We observe that chemical transport at the field scale now is often recognized to be non-Fickian, so that one can argue that the "anomalous," non-Fickian transport actually is the norm rather than the exception.

Therefore, Eq. 10.5 is limited in its applicability, as are variations of this equation such as the mobile-immobile one (see Sect. 10.2). We discuss non-Fickian transport in detail in Sect. 10.3.

10.2   Preferential Transport

As noted in Sect. 10.1, heterogeneities play a dominant role in the migration of contaminants in the subsurface. Nonuniform, preferential patterns of flow and transport are ubiquitous. It is important to recognize that, at the field scale, contaminant movement generally is very difficult to anticipate. In natural soils and aquifer materials, macropores, soil cracks and aggregates, fissures, solution channels, root paths, and wormholes, as well as variable mineral composition (e.g., clay aggregates

and lenses) all serve to make nonuniform patterns of flow highly ubiquitous (recall also Chapter 9). Moreover, soils that have relatively high clay contents are subject to shrinkage and cracking under repeated cycles of wetting and drying. During contaminant infiltration, cracks and larger pores control the water distribution and limit reaction surfaces to smaller areas. As a consequence, downward migration of contaminants from the land surface usually is highly nonuniform, influenced strongly by movement through preferential pathways. Figure 10.2 shows a typical pattern of contaminant migration through the upper meter of a partially saturated soil.

To quantify such transport, the advection-dispersion equation, which requires a narrow pore-size distribution, often is used in a modified framework. Van Genuchten and Wierenga (1976) discuss a conceptualization of preferential solute transport through "mobile" and "immobile" regions. In this framework, contaminants advance mostly through macropores containing mobile water and diffuse into and out of relatively immobile water resident in micropores. The mobile-immobile model involves two coupled equations (in one-dimensional form):

$$\frac{\partial\left(\theta_{im}c_{im}\right)}{\partial t}+\frac{\partial\left(\theta_m c_m\right)}{\partial t}=-\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(v\theta_m c_m\right)+\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left[D*\theta_m\frac{\partial c_m}{\partial x}\right],$$

$$\frac{\partial\left(\theta_{im}c_{im}\right)}{\partial t}=\varepsilon\left(c_m-c_{im}\right) \tag{10.7}$$

where c_m and c_{im}, and θ_m and θ_{im}, denote the mobile and immobile zone concentrations and volumetric moisture contents, respectively, and ε is a mass transfer coefficient. The mobile-immobile approach, while applied frequently, is limited by its reliance on the Fickian-based advection-dispersion equation. We consider alternatives to this approach in Sect. 10.3.

As an alternative to continuum-based treatments, and to capture the pore-scale details of such transport, a wide variety of network modeling approaches can be applied, such as those described at the end of Sect. 9.1. A detailed analysis of dispersion phenomena in porous media using network models and percolation theory is presented by Sahimi (1987) and Sahimi and Imdakm (1988), who derive a set of relationships relevant to the geometrical and hydraulic characteristics of capillary tube networks and use them to establish various expressions for describing dispersion of contaminants under various conditions and assumptions. For example, the relationship between mean square contaminant displacement and time yields different exponents, depending on the flow conditions (e.g., as characterized by the Péclet number, $\text{Pe} \equiv vl/D$, where v is mean water velocity, l is the characteristic length—roughly, the mean pore size—and D is the diffusion coefficient; this dimensionless number gives the ratio of advective to diffusive forces). In particular, such random networks can be used to examine advective transport through the main conducting path, with diffusive transport into dead ends and stagnant regions, similar to the mobile-immobile conceptualization of transport (Koplik et al. 1988).

We discuss network models further in Sect. 11.4, in the context of immiscible displacements.
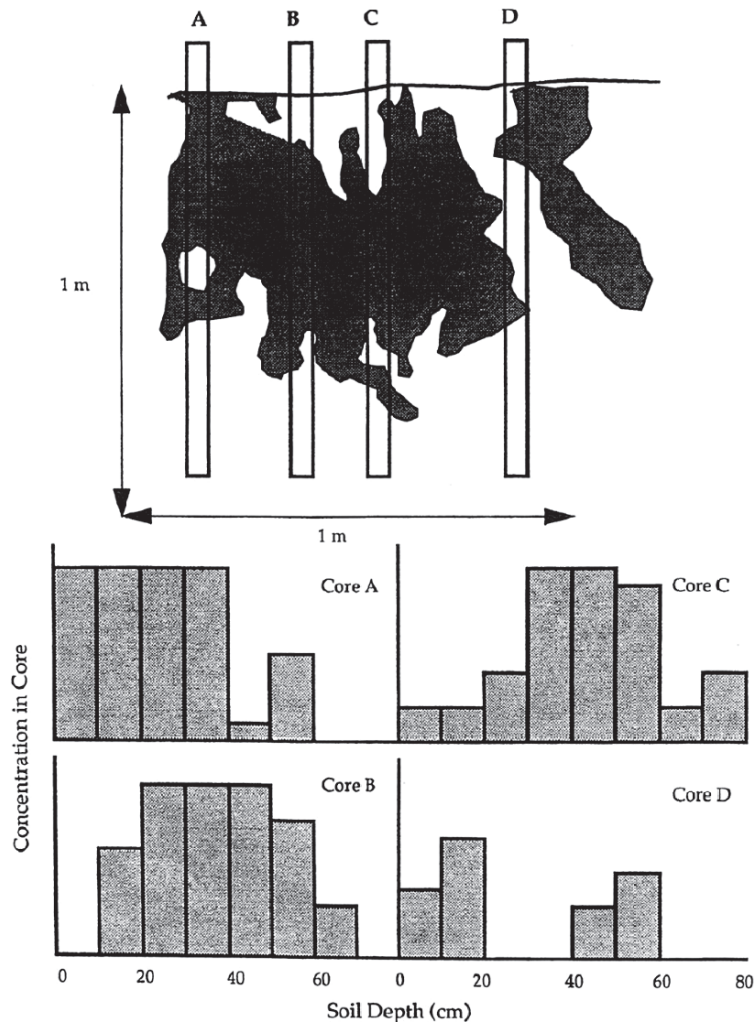
Fig. 10.2 Pattern of contaminant advance (water containing dye) in a partially saturated soil. Note the high degree of spatial variability in the pattern, both laterally and with depth. Reprinted from Ghodrati M, Jury WA (1992) A field study of the effects of soil structure and irrigation method on preferential flow of pesticides in unsaturated soil. J Contam Hydrol 11:101–125 Copyright 1992 with permission of Elsevier

10.3 Non-Fickian Transport

The previous sections discussed the advection-dispersion equation and variants such as the mobile-immobile conceptualization, which are based on the key assumption that mechanical dispersion is Fickian. In other words, the advection-dispersion equation (Eq. 10.5) is strictly valid only under perfectly homogeneous

flow conditions. This requires that the length scale of all heterogeneities be much smaller than the length scale of the domain. In terms of real transport problems, the contaminant migration time must be sufficiently large before the advection-dispersion equation correctly applies. In laboratory-scale columns, homogeneous transport conditions generally are reached far more quickly than in large, field-scale applications, because natural heterogeneity appears on virtually all scales (Jury and Fluehler 1992). As noted by Berkowitz et al. (2006), small-scale heterogeneities do not simply average out.

Even "perfectly homogeneous" soils and aquifer materials display heterogeneity, and preferential paths for water flow and tracer transport are present. For example, as shown in Fig. 10.3 and contrary to Fickian transport, contaminant plumes are not symmetrical ellipses nor are the different plumes identical to each other. Moreover, measurements of contaminant breakthrough curves in such "homogeneous," 20 cm to meter length flow cells have been shown to display "anomalous" (non-Fickian) early time arrivals and late time tails (Levy and Berkowitz 2003; Cortis et al. 2004). Detailed analysis shows that the motion and spreading of these chemical plumes are characterized by distinct temporal scaling; that is, the time dependence of the spatial moments does not correspond to the normal (or Gaussian) distribution that would otherwise lead to Fickian transport.

To account for the effect of a sufficiently broad, statistical distribution of heterogeneities on the overall transport, we can consider a probabilistic approach that will generate a probability density function in space (s) and time (t), $\psi(s, t)$, describing key features of the transport. The effects of multiscale heterogeneities on contaminant transport patterns are significant, and consideration only of the mean transport behavior, such as the spatial moments of the concentration distribution, is not sufficient. The continuous time random walk (CTRW) approach is a physically based method that has been advanced recently as an effective means to quantify contaminant transport. The interested reader is referred to a detailed review of this approach (Berkowitz et al. 2006).

A variety of specific mathematical formulations of the CTRW approach have been considered to date, and network models have also been applied (Bijeljic and Blunt 2006). A key result in development of the CTRW approach is a transport equation that represents a strong generalization of the advection-dispersion equation. As shown by Berkowitz et al. (2006), an extremely broad range of transport patterns can be described with the (ensemble-averaged) equation

$$u\tilde{c}\left(s,u\right)-c_0\left(s\right)=-\tilde{M}\left(u\right)\left[v_\psi\bullet\nabla\tilde{c}\left(s,u\right)-D_\psi:\nabla\nabla\tilde{c}(s,u)\right],\qquad(10.8)$$

where the Laplace transform of a function $f(t)$ is denoted by $\tilde{f}(u)$, $c_o(s)$ represents the initial condition, and the "memory function" is defined as

$$\tilde{M}\left(u\right)\equiv\bar{t}\,u\,\frac{\tilde{\psi}\left(u\right)}{1-\tilde{\psi}\left(u\right)},\qquad(10.9)$$
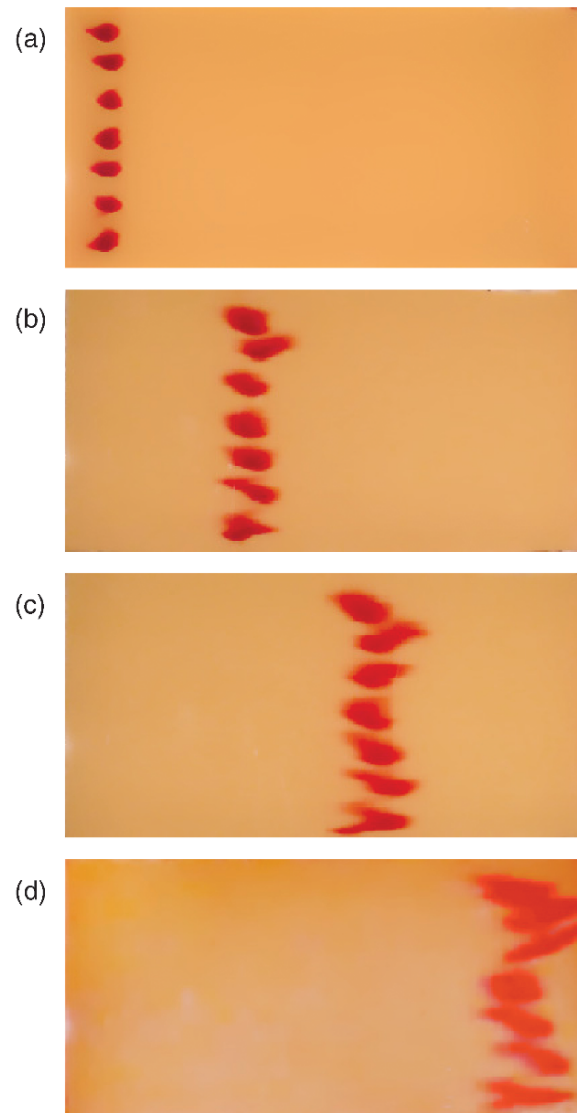
Fig. 10.3 Photographs of a homogenous, saturated sand pack with seven dye tracer point injections being transported, under a constant flow of 53 mL/min, from left to right; times at (a) $t = 20$, (b) $t = 105$, (c) $t = 172$, (d) $t = 255$ min after injection. Internal dimensions of the flow cell are 86 cm (length), 45 cm (height), and 10 cm (width). Reprinted from Levy M, Berkowitz B (2003) Measurement and analysis of non-Fickian dispersion in heterogeneous porous media. J Contam Hydrol 64:203–226. Copyright 2003 with permission of Elsevier

where $\bar{t}$ denotes a characteristic time. Here, it is important to recognize that the "transport velocity" v_ψ is distinct from the "average water velocity" v, whereas in the classical advection-dispersion picture these velocities are identical. Similarly,

the "dispersion," D_ψ, has a different physical interpretation than in the usual advection-dispersion equation definition. More important, a key feature of Eq. 10.8 is that it encompasses various common models, such as multirate and mobile-immobile transport equations (Eq. 10.7) for specific examples of $\widetilde{M}(u)$ (or $\psi(s, t)$), together with other simplifications. For example, under perfectly homogeneous conditions, $\widetilde{M}(u) = 1$ and Eq. 10.8 is formally equivalent to the classical advection-dispersion equation.

The CTRW approach accounts naturally for transport in preferential pathways, with mass transfer to "stagnant" and slow flow regions; the CTRW can account for these physical transport mechanisms, as well as other factors that influence transport of reactive contaminants, such as sorption.

Of specific interest here are the analyses by Cortis and Berkowitz (2004) of transport in partially saturated, laboratory columns. Three typical breakthrough curves from a series of miscible displacement experiments in partially saturated
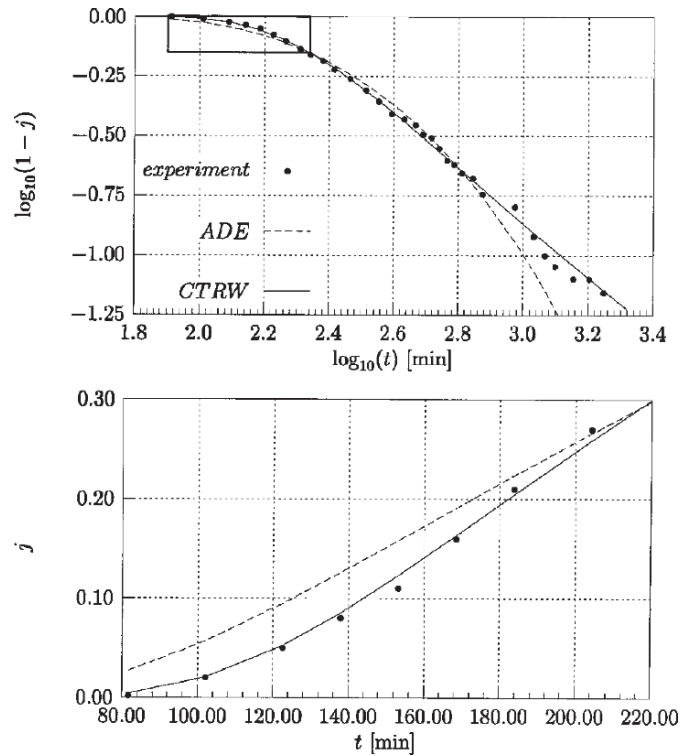
Fig. 10.4 Measured breakthrough curve of bromide with CTRW and advection-dispersion equation (ADE) fits. Here, the quantity j represents the normalized, flux-averaged concentration: (top) Complete breakthrough curve, (bottom) Region identified by the bold-framed rectangle in the top plot. Note the difference in scale units between the plots. Pressure head h=-10 cm; water velocity v=2.82 cm/h. The dashed line is the best advection-dispersion equation solution fit. The solid line is the best CTRW fit. (Cortis and Berkowitz 2004)

soils, presented by Nielsen and Biggar (1962) and Jardine et al. (1993), were reanalyzed using the CTRW approach. Jardine et al. (1993) measured break-through curves on undisturbed cylindrical soil columns (8.5 cm diameter, 24 cm length). The soil columns were saturated with 0.05 M $CaCl_2$ from the bottom then allowed to drain. Bromide was used as the nonreactive, passive tracer. Cortis and Berkowitz (2004) reexamined three breakthrough curves obtained from three different degrees of saturation. As shown in Fig. 10.4, the CTRW solutions were found to reproduce the breakthrough behavior far more effectively than the advection-dispersion equation solution. Nielsen and Biggar (1962) reported systematic deviations in the calculated parameter values using the advection-dispersion equation from the experimental data, which displayed non-Fickian transport behavior. Again, the CTRW solutions were found to reproduce the breakthrough behavior far more effectively.

Another application of the CTRW approach is to quantifying transport of contaminants through a catchment, as they interact between surface water (streams) and the underlying porous medium. The distribution of travel times determines the retention of pollutants until they eventually are released to a river or lake, and it controls the transport of chemicals in subsurface hydrological systems. The nature of this distribution determines the expected ecological impact of contaminants. Long-term, time-series measurements of chloride, a natural passive tracer, in rainfall and runoff in catchments, were reported by Kirchner et al. (2000). The empirically derived distribution of tracer travel times was found to follow a power law, indicating low-level contaminant delivery to streams over a very long time. Scher et al. (2002) used a CTRW framework to develop a model that explains such tracer transport in a catchment with surface and subsurface interactions, and in particular, the extremely long chemical retention times in catchments.

Chapter 11
Transport of Reactive Contaminants

The previous chapter focused on the physical mechanisms (advection, diffusion, and dispersion) and the physical characteristics of the subsurface (heterogeneity) that control the dynamics of contaminant transport from the land surface to the water table. In addition, contaminants are subject to a range of chemical interactions with other (dissolved) chemical species present in the subsurface, colloids, and the porous matrix itself. The previous sections of this book dealt with such reactions, including sorption (by various types of bonding), decay, degradation, complexation, precipitation, dissolution, and volatilization as well as interactions (and transport) with migrating colloids. These reactions thus influence—and are influenced by—advective, diffusive and dispersive transport mechanisms. To include the effects of these reactions in quantifying the dynamics of contaminant transport, additional terms can be included in the transport equations surveyed in Chapter 10. In most cases, the resulting transport equations contain relatively simple terms that account for chemical species loss from or entry to the aqueous solution.

It should be emphasized that, to date, the ability to quantify the complex chemical reaction phenomena that occur in the subsurface and also integrate the variability in flow behavior caused by natural heterogeneity and fluctuating boundary (land surface) conditions remains very limited. As a consequence, developing and improving the predictive capabilities of models is an area of active research.

11.1 Contaminant Sorption

Sorption of contaminants can be included in the advection-dispersion equation by introducing a retardation factor:

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}(c + \frac{\rho_b S}{\theta}) = -\frac{\partial}{\partial x}(vc) + \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left[D_h \frac{\partial c}{\partial x}\right], \qquad (11.1)$$

where ρ_b denotes bulk mass density of the porous medium and S is the adsorbed phase concentration. The sorbed phase S subsequently is quantified in terms of an

isotherm, as discussed in Chapter 5. Usually, the simple linear Freundlich isotherm is assumed to be valid, so that $S = K_d c$, where K_d is the distribution coefficient (or sorption coefficient). More complicated adsorption-desorption terms can be incorporated, for example, for the case of different forward and reverse sorption rates. Then, Eq. 11.1 can be written in terms of a retardation coefficient, R, in the form

$$R \frac{\partial c}{\partial t} = -\frac{\partial}{\partial x}(vc) + \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left[D_h \frac{\partial c}{\partial x} \right], \tag{11.2}$$

where

$$R \equiv 1 + \frac{\rho_b K_d}{\theta}. \tag{11.3}$$

Thus, the travel time for an adsorbed chemical, t_a, can be related to the travel time for a mobile, conservative (nonsorbing) chemical, t_m, by

$$t_a = (1 + \rho_b K_d/\theta)t_m \equiv R t_m. \tag{11.4}$$

Equation 11.4 also can be written as $v_a = vR$, where v_a denotes the average velocity of a sorbing contaminant. Thus, the concentration profile of a sorbing contaminant is retarded, relative to a nonsorbing contaminant, as shown schematically in Fig. 10.1c.

Sorption can be included in the more general CTRW transport equation discussed in Sect. 10.3. Margolin et al. (2003) show the relation between macroscopic transport behaviors of passive and sorbing (reactive) tracers in heterogeneous media. In the framework of CTRW, they formulate the sorption process using a "sticking" rate and a "sticking" time distribution and derive a relation between the distributions of the sorbing and nonsorbing tracer in terms of these quantities. Alternatively, sorption can be included directly in the definition of the transition time distribution, $\psi(s, t)$. This approach is valid when chemical sorption acts only as a relatively gentle "modifying" mechanism on the overall transport, in which the long-time tail in a breakthrough curve is further delayed. In other physical situations, however, transport may be governed by two highly distinct rate spectra for transport, such as reactive tracers undergoing (slow) sorption (adsorption-desorption) during migration in a heterogeneous advective flow field (e.g., Starr et al. 1985). Berkowitz et al. (2008) show that this "two-scale" behavior can be quantified by appropriate modification of the governing transport equation.

Regardless of the transport equation considered, the major effect of sorption on contaminant breakthrough curves is to delay the entire curve on the time axis, relative to a passive (nonsorbing) contaminant. Because of the longer residence time in the porous medium, advective-diffusive-dispersive interactions also are affected, so that longer (non-Fickian) tailing in the breakthrough curves is often observed.

11.2 Colloids and Sorption on Colloids

In previous chapters, we discussed the role of colloids and colloidlike materials, as both carriers of adsorbed chemicals and contaminants in their own right. It is well recognized that contaminants farther can interact with and adsorb onto migrating colloids, and thus advance much fart her or deeper into the subsurface than would be expected if the role of colloids were ignored (e.g., Saiers and Hornberger 1996). For example, an organic colloid particle can act as a sorbent for a neutral organic molecule, thus facilitating advective transport of the neutral molecule.

In this situation, transport equations similar to those discussed previously can be applied. For example, by assuming sorption to be essentially instantaneous, the advective-dispersion equation with a reaction term (Saiers and Hornberger 1996) can be considered. Alternatively, CTRW transport equations with a single $\psi(s, t)$ can be applied or two different time spectra (for the dispersive transport and for the distribution of transfer times between mobile and immobile—diffusion, sorption—states can be treated; Berkowitz et al. 2008).

The transport of colloids in porous media is usually considered to be controlled by four mechanisms: advection, dispersion, straining, and physicochemical particle-surface interactions (McDowell-Boyer et al. 1986; Ryan and Elimelech 1996); see also Sect. 5.7.3. *Straining* refers to the permanent physical trapping of colloids in narrow pore throats and is a key mechanism, particularly in porous media with grain diameters smaller than 20–50 times the colloid diameter (McDowell-Boyer et al. 1986). Physicochemical interactions with the porous medium occur when colloids approach grain surfaces due to pore-scale diffusion, sedimentation, or inertial forces. These interactions lead to permanent or temporary attachment to the porous medium solid phase and are controlled by electrostatic forces (including London–van der Waals forces). Such electrostatic forces are explained in terms of electric double-layer theory (Israelachvili 1991). Particles deposit in the secondary energy minimum of the electric double layer at the grain surface. Moreover, deeper secondary minima closer to the solid surfaces occur at higher ionic strength (Redman et al. 2004). Thus, changes in solution chemistry promote colloid mobilization (deposition) by altering the double layer potential energy.

The transport behavior of colloids commonly is modeled by colloid filtration theory (CFT) (Yao et al. 1971), which is based on extension of the common advection-dispersion equation. The one-dimensional advection-dispersion-filtration equation is written

$$\frac{\partial c}{\partial t} = -v\frac{\partial c}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left[D_h\frac{\partial c}{\partial x}\right] - \lambda vc, \tag{11.5}$$

where λ is known as the filtration coefficient, which is assumed to be constant in time and space. The CFT allows determination of λ from the physical properties of the colloid and the porous medium:

$$\lambda = \frac{3}{2}(1-n)\frac{L}{d_c}\alpha_c\eta, \qquad (11.6)$$

where n is the porosity, L is the length of the porous medium column, d_c is the median grain size diameter (Rajagopalan and Tien 1976), α_c is the collision efficiency (an empirical, fitting constant), and η is the collector efficiency (estimated by various means, as discussed by Logan et al. 1995 and Tufenkji and Elimelech 2004). The CFT assumes homogeneity of particles and the porous matrix and leads to an expected fast exponential concentration decay along the colloid travel path. The CFT can be modified to account for the occurrence of nonideal behavior, for example, by combining Eq. 11.5 with a model for a first-order, rate-limited adsorption-desorption process (Eq. 11.1) (Toride et al. 1995).

A major problem with these approaches, however, lies in the complexity and nonuniqueness involved with identification of parameterizations for processes of particle straining, deposition, and detachment. An alternative to CFT-based theories is given by Amitay-Rosen et al. (2005), who suggest a simple phenomenological model of particle deposition and porosity reduction that avoids these difficulties.

As noted by Cortis et al. (2006), CFT and modifications of standard filtration models invariably predict an exponential decay of the colloid concentration with distance. However, similar to the discussion of non-Fickian transport in Sect. 10.3, power-law tails in breakthrough curves are observed frequently in experiments (e.g., in the context of bacterial "biocolloids," see Albinger et al. 1994; Martin et al. 1998; Camesano and Logan 1998; Baygents et al. 1998; Bolster et al. 1998; Redman et al. 2001). Cortis et al. (2006) propose a generalized model based on CTRW theory that captures these power-law tails, together with the full evolution of breakthrough curves. The CTRW filtration model is found to be controlled by three parameters, which are related to the overall breakthrough retardation (R), the slope of the power law tail (β), and the transition to a decay slower than t^{-1}.

11.3   Dissolving and Precipitating Contaminants

Dissolution and precipitation can occur as contaminants travel from the land surface to groundwater aquifers. These processes can affect water chemistry, and they can significantly modify the physical and chemical properties of porous media (Lasaga 1984; Palmer 1996; Dijk and Berkowitz 1998, 2000; Darmody et al. 2000). Under some conditions, large quantities of mass can be transferred between the liquid and solid mineral phases.

A number of experimental and theoretical studies analyzed the influence of dissolution processes on the physical and chemical properties of soluble porous matrices (Fogler and Rege 1986; Daccord and Lenormand 1987; Hoefner and Fogler 1988; Daccord 1987; Daccord et al. 1993). Similarly, several theoretical

studies provided some understanding of the evolution of hydraulic conductivity caused by precipitation processes (Novak and Lake 1989; Novak 1993; Bolton et al. 1996, 1997; Dijk and Berkowitz 1998).

Loss or gain of dissolved chemical species from soil water by precipitation or dissolution, respectively, usually is accounted for by adding a simple sink-source term in the advection-dispersion equation:

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}(\theta c) = -\frac{\partial}{\partial x}(v\theta c) + \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left[D_h\theta\frac{\partial c}{\partial x}\right] - \sum_{i=1}^{n}Q_i, \qquad (11.7)$$

where Q_i denotes sink (or source) terms that account for, for example, contaminant degradation, plant uptake, volatilization, or precipitation (dissolution). Alternatively, focusing on precipitation-dissolution at the pore scale, the hydrodynamic dispersion coefficient D_h can be replaced by the coefficient of molecular diffusion, so that Eq. 11.7 can be applied as an advection-diffusion equation.

Dissolution is a relatively simple mechanism, and so application of an advection-diffusion equation modified by a source term, or a similarly modified non-Fickian (CTRW) transport equation (Hornung et al. 2005), can effectively capture chemical transport patterns. On the other hand, the interplay between the chemical and physical aspects of mineral precipitation is more complex. In some instances, during infilling of fissures and pore spaces by mineral precipitation, porosity is reduced uniformly; in other cases, pockets of high porosity or unfilled fissures may remain. In addition to the chemical kinetics of precipitation, the flow dynamics and transport also are important factors in determining the resulting patterns of porosity and mineral deposition (Dijk and Berkowitz 1998). Note also that modeling approaches similar to those for treating precipitating contaminants can be employed to account for degradation and volatilization of contaminants in water.

For a given mineral to precipitate, a solution must be oversaturated with respect to the mineral being deposited (i.e., the ion product must exceed the solubility product) and the precipitation process must be kinetically favorable. The most "conventional" model for describing the deposition of minerals within rock formations maintains that supersaturated fluids pass through a porous or fractured rock, precipitating minerals along the way. However, recent experimental studies demonstrate that a number of difficulties are inherent in such a simplified picture of mineralization. Lee and Morse (1999) and Hilgers and Urai (2002) found that, when supersaturated fluids flowed through artificial fractures, most of the mineral deposition occurred within several centimeters of the inlet.

Fluids become supersaturated, and thus mineral deposition occurs, by three main mechanisms: (1) changes in fluid pressures and temperatures during flow through the porous medium, (2) dissolution of a particular mineral in the matrix that results in the fluid being supersaturated with respect to another mineral (e.g., dissolution of calcite and precipitation of gypsum; Singurindy and Berkowitz 2003), and (3) mixing-induced supersaturation. This third mechanism occurs when two initially saturated or undersaturated fluids of different chemical compositions or temperatures are mixed, resulting in a new solution that is oversaturated. While widely

discussed in the geochemical literature, only limited reference to mixing-induced precipitation has been made in hydrological studies.

In addition to considering the mode by which supersaturation is reached, the physical changes in the rock resulting from precipitation also crucially affect the dynamics of precipitation. Porosity can be reduced by crystal growth, and this can have an effect on additional physical parameters in the porous matrix, such as the specific surface area. Both porosity and specific surface area are important parameters in subsurface systems, as they determine to a large extent both the permeability of the rock and the chemical kinetics of mineral precipitation. Therefore, both porosity and specific surface area must be incorporated into mass conservation and transport equations. Changes in porosity can be related to the volumetric changes in the amount of mineral precipitated in a relatively straightforward manner, but changes in specific surface area are more difficult to quantify.

One approach to quantitatively relate changes in porosity to changes in specific surface area is to assume that the porous medium is composed of spherical grains. The resulting specific surface area per unit volume of rock, $\bar{s}$, is related to the porosity, ϕ, by the relationship (Lichtner 1988)

$$\bar{s} = \bar{s}_o \left(\frac{1-\phi}{1-\phi_o} \right)^{2/3} , \qquad (11.8)$$

where $\bar{s}_o$ is the specific surface area of the rock at a porosity of ϕ_o. Alternatively, if it is assumed that the pores can be approximated by spheres, the specific surface area can be expressed by (Kieffer et al. 1999)

$$\bar{s} = \bar{s}_o \left(\frac{\phi}{\phi_o} \right)^{2/3} . \qquad (11.9)$$

Therefore, in the first model, the specific surface area increases with decreasing porosity, while in the second, the opposite relationship is specified. While some attempts have been made to experimentally verify these models in individual rock types (Kieffer et al. 1999; Jové Colon et al. 2004), the data concerning a wide range of rocks and precipitation-dissolution reactions remain limited.

Emmanuel and Berkowitz (2005) examined the dynamics and patterns of changing porosity during mixing-induced precipitation, using a two-dimensional numerical model that simulates mixing-induced precipitation in both homogeneous and heterogeneous porous media. The role of specific surface area also was explored. The precipitation of a and b in equimolar amounts to form a solid ab was considered, a scenario that ensures that $R_a = R_b$. The sink term can then be assumed to have the generic form often valid for near-equilibrium conditions (Morse and Arvidson 2002):

$$R = -\bar{s} K_r \left(\frac{C_a C_b}{K_{sp}} - 1 \right)^n , \qquad (11.10)$$

where K_r is a kinetic rate coefficient, K_{sp} is the solubility product of the solid ab, and n is an empirical reaction order. The rate of change of porosity can be derived from the sink term by dimensional analysis. As R is defined as the number of moles precipitated per unit time per unit volume of fluid, multiplying by both porosity and molar volume (M_v) yields the volumetric rate of change of precipitated material per unit volume of bulk matrix:

$$\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t} = \phi M_v R. \tag{11.11}$$

Equation 11.10 is valid for near-equilibrium systems, so that it can be applied to mass-transfer limited processes, that is, systems in which the large scale rate of change of porosity is limited by the solute flux rather than the reaction kinetics.

Application of this model showed that the complete reduction of porosity near the inlet does not lead to clogging of a system: nonsupersaturated fluids are able to flow around closed regions and into more permeable areas where mixing and subsequent deposition can occur. Thus, mixing-induced precipitation is expected to reduce porosity in concentrated regions rather than lead to evenly precipitated material throughout the porous domain.

11.4 Transport of Immiscible Liquids

Petroleum products, synthetic organic solvents, and other toxic organic compounds dissolved in organic solvents, generally referred to as *nonaqueous phase liquids* (NAPLs), are a key class of contaminants in the subsurface. These compounds are generally insoluble or only slightly soluble in water. As a consequence, NAPLs remain as distinct liquid phases as they are transported downward from land surface to the water table; this migration is governed mostly by the density and viscosity of the NAPL. Specific contaminants often are classified as dense NAPLs (DNAPLs), such as trichloroethylene and carbon tetrachloride, or as light NAPLs (LNAPLs), such as oil and gasoline, according to their density relative to water. DNAPLs sink through the water table region, downward through the fully saturated zone, while LNAPLs remain in the capillary fringe, "floating" on the surface of the free water. A schematic illustration of LNAPL and DNAPL transport from land surface is shown in Fig. 11.1.

Figure 11.1 provides only a coarse-level picture of NAPL migration. Depending on the viscosity and density ratios, between the NAPL and the resident water, as well as the properties (physical and chemical) of the porous medium, a variety of (unstable) fingering and (stable) fronts can develop with depth. More specifically, the degree of fingering in the displacement and the actual rate of downward (and lateral) migration are governed by (1) the properties (e.g., surface-wetting) of the NAPL itself, (2) the NAPL density and viscosity relative to the resident pore water, (3) the actual moisture content, (4) the properties (physical, such as pore size, and
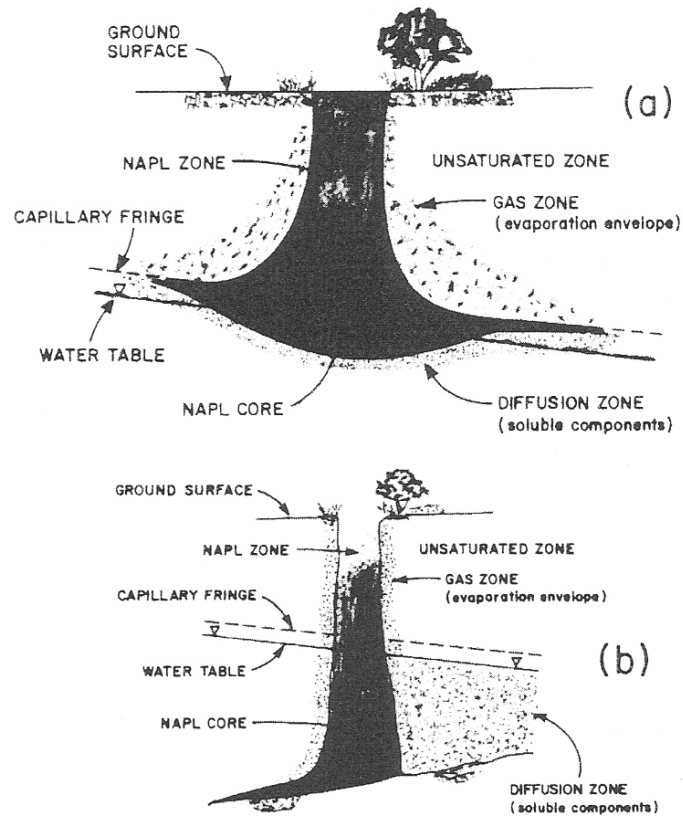
Fig. 11.1 Schematic representation of NAPL movement from land surface to the water table region. (a) LNAPL movement, and (b) DNAPL movement (after Abriola and Pinder 1985). Reproduced by permission of American Geophysical Union. Abriola LM, Pinder GF (1985) A multiphase approach to the modelling of porous media contamination by organic compounds. Water Resour Res 21:11–18. Copyright 1985 American Geophysical Union

chemical, such as wettability) of the porous matrix, and (5) the inlet/infiltration condition and NAPL volume (Schwille 1988). Volatilization of components in the NAPL also affect the rate and pattern of migration, as properties of surface-wetting, density and viscosity change over time. Figures 11.2 and 11.3 show migration patterns from two experiments, in heterogeneous and homogeneous domains. The different fingering patterns are clearly observed.

In partially saturated media, the moisture content affects NAPL migration significantly. Abriola and Pinder (1985) suggested that the flux of a phase p (NAPL, water, or air), J_p, can be written as
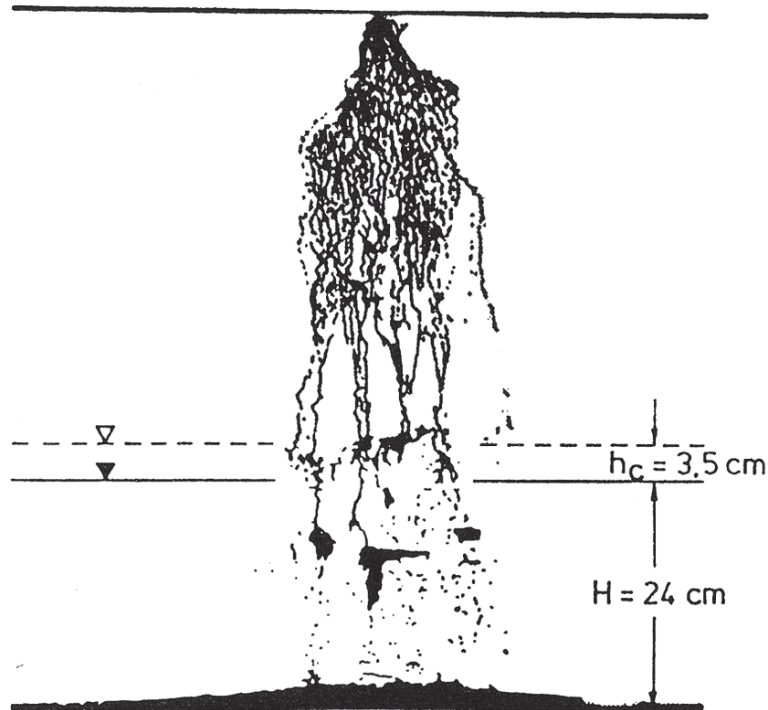
Fig. 11.2 Infiltration pattern of a DNAPL in an heterogeneous domain, through the partially saturated, capillary fringe, and saturated zones; h_c and H represent the heights of the capillary fringe and the saturated zone, respectively. (Schwille 1988)

$$J_p = -k_p K_{sp}^h \left[\frac{dh_p}{dx} + \frac{\rho_p}{p^*} \right], \tag{11.12}$$

where k_p is the relative permeability of phase p in the porous matrix, $K_{sp}^{\ h}$ is the saturated hydraulic conductivity for phase p in the matrix, h_p is the pressure head of phase p, ρ_p is the density of the phase p, and p^* is a scaled reference phase density. Clearly, the actual pressure head in each phase depends on the fluid configuration within the pores. Flux equations for each of the three phases can be combined with mass conservation equations to derive governing transport equations.

The relative permeability is difficult to quantify. It usually is estimated on the basis of laboratory experiments, as a function of relative saturation. In three-phase NAPL-water-air systems, each relative permeability is dependent on the relative saturation of each of the phases. Modeling based on empirical considerations can be employed. For example, Blunt (2000) discusses a model to estimate three-phase relative permeability, based on saturation-weighted interpolation of two-phase relative permeabilities. The model accounts for the trapping of the NAPL and air (gas)
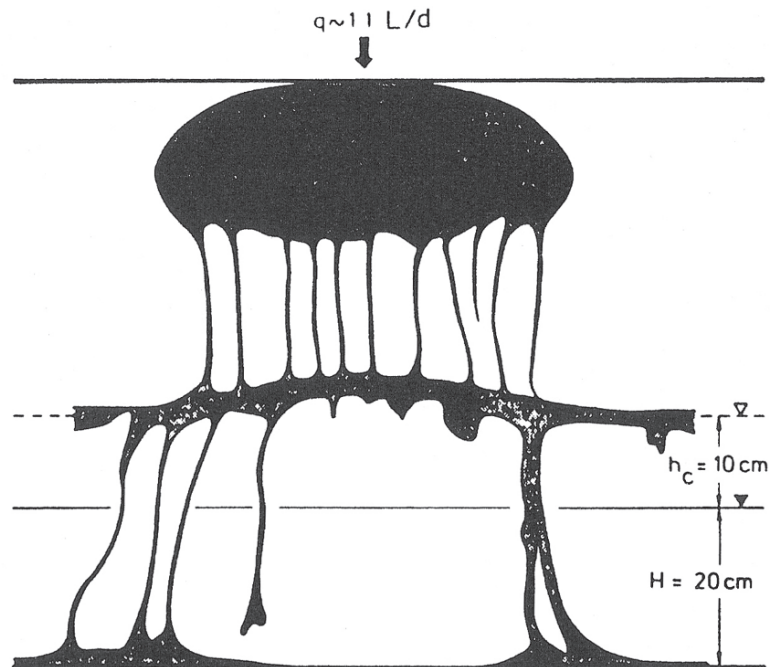
Fig. 11.3 Infiltration pattern of a DNAPL in an homogeneous domain, through the partially saturated, capillary fringe, and saturated zones; h_c and H represent the heights of the capillary fringe and the saturated zone, respectively. (Schwille 1988)

phases and predicts three-phase relative permeabilities for different porous medium and NAPL properties. However, experimental determination of two- and three-phase relative permeabilities is a particularly complex issue that remains a subject of basic research.

Another aspect of NAPL migration in the subsurface environment, different from movement of dissolved contaminants, is that, as it advances downward through the partially saturated zone, a fraction of the NAPL phase remains trapped in some pores, as a coating on pore walls and as microdroplets trapped within pore spaces by interfacial surface tension. This NAPL fraction is referred to as the *residual saturation*. The presence of this fraction may contribute volatilized phases and dissolved components during subsequent water infiltration and redistribution. In addition, if the residual fraction is hydrophobic, its presence further affects subsequent water and contaminant movement. The flow and distribution of the liquid phases are controlled by the movements of the interfaces between the nonwetting and wetting phases that result from changes in pressure and saturation (Blunt and Scher 1995; Reeves and Celia 1996; Cheng et al. 2004).

Quantification of NAPL transport usually is considered by using advection-dispersion equations for each of the water and NAPL phases and defining relative permeabilities (as noted previously). Alternatively, if the emphasis is on contamination

of water from a dissolving NAPL source (e.g., from residual NAPL in the vadose zone or NAPL pools and localized leaks), then transport equations containing a simple source term, such as Eq. 11.7, can be considered.

The previously mentioned approaches are useful when quantification at the average ("effective") continuum ("macroscale") level is appropriate. However, pore-scale network models are more appropriately used to examine fluid distribution within pores and clusters of pores (recall Sect. 9.1). NAPL migration through the vadose zone undergoes significant fingering (unstable infiltration), and because it is a non-wetting liquid relative to the solid phase (and immiscible in water), NAPL displacement of water is in effect a drainage process, as discussed in Sect. 9.1. Pore-scale information such as NAPL geometry or interfacial configuration (or the interfacial area between the nonwetting and wetting liquids) is important (Miller et al. 1990; Powers et al. 1992; Cheng et al. 2004; Ovdat and Berkowitz 2006). Knowledge of this interfacial area is particularly useful for quantifying processes such as contaminant adsorption, dissolution, volatilization, and enhanced oil recovery (Reeves and Celia 1996; Saripalli et al. 1997; Johns and Gladden 1999; Schaefer et al. 2000; Jain et al. 2003). NAPL migration at the pore scale is illustrated in Fig. 11.4.

At the pore level, fluids are conveniently characterized by three main parameters. The viscosity ratio is given by $M = \mu_d/\mu_r$, where μ_d and μ_r are the viscosities of the displacing and resident fluids, respectively, while the capillary number is defined as $Ca = q\mu_d/\gamma$, where q is the specific discharge of the displacing fluid and γ is the interfacial tension. The Bond number, $Bo = gr^2\Delta\rho/\gamma$, where g is the
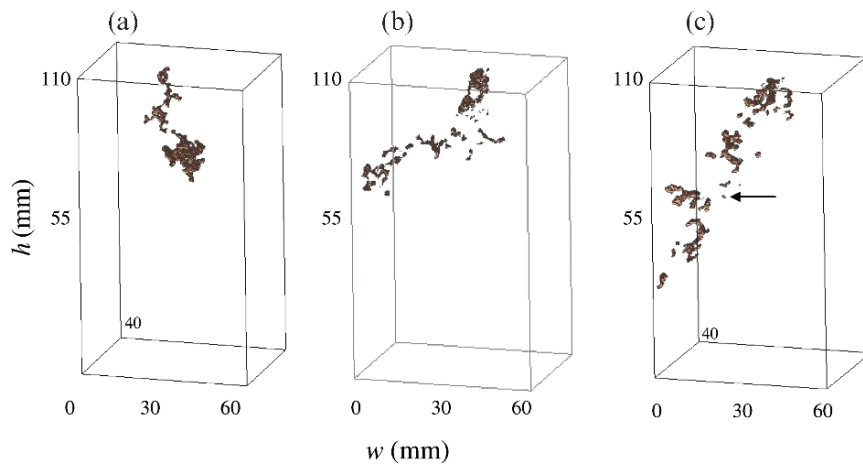
Fig. 11.4 Pore-scale, three-dimensional images of nonwetting fluid invading a wetting fluid, under different conditions of capillary and buoyancy-driven forces and for a similar injected volume. The invasion behavior is characterized by a wide range of displacement patterns and fragmented clusters, one of which is indicated by an arrow. (after Ovdat and Berkowitz 2006) Reproduced by permission of American Geophysical Union. Ovdat H, Berkowitz B (2006) Pore-scale study of drainage displacement under combined capillary and gravity effects in index-matched porous media. Water Resour Res 42, W06411, doi:10.1029/2005WR004553. Copyright 2006 American Geophysical Union

gravitational acceleration, r is the characteristic pore radius, and $\Delta\rho$ is the fluid density difference, is then introduced to account for buoyancy-gravity forces. The usual convention is that Bo > 0 (dense fluid displaced by light fluid) stabilizes the interface, whereas Bo < 0 (light fluid displaced by dense fluid) destabilizes it.

Lenormand et al. (1988) pioneered experiments on immiscible displacements in two-dimensional, artificial porous media, using horizontal models with negligible inertial and gravity forces and developed a numerical model to describe fluid displacement in such porous media, accounting for capillary and viscous forces. Comparison between the experiments and numerical simulations led Lenormand et al. (1988) to define a Ca-M phase diagram that specifies regions in which stable and unstable displacements occur. At high M and low Ca, capillary-driven fingering occurs, whereas at low M and high Ca, viscous fingering dominates. Ewing and Berkowitz (1998) extended this phase diagram to three dimensions to account for buoyancy-gravity forces.

We note also that invasion percolation (IP) models (Wilkinson and Willemsen 1983; Furuberg et al. 1988) have been used extensively to simulate the slow displacement of a wetting fluid by a nonwetting fluid in porous media, when capillary forces dominate over viscous forces. In such models, the fluid-fluid displacement process is represented by a cluster growth process on a lattice that at breakthrough generates a self-similar fractal. The IP algorithm generates structures that quantitative analysis reveals to be similar to patterns formed during fluid-fluid displacement processes. While the IP model originally was developed for neutrally buoyant systems, accounting for capillary forces, it has since been modified to include the effects of buoyancy on the drainage process (Wilkinson 1984, 1986). Lenormand and Zarcone (1985) measured directly the structure of injected clusters in transparent resin used as porous media.

Finally, it should be noted that NAPL infiltration is accompanied by dissolution of some components into the aqueous phase, volatilization of other components into the air phase of the partially saturated zone, and possibly organic complexation with resident soil (Jury and Fluhler 1992). Mass flux of volatilized phases in the near surface can be included in transport equations, as discussed in Sect. 11.3.

11.5   Transport of Contaminants by Runoff

Overland Runoff The fraction of rainfall or irrigation water that flows over a land surface from higher to lower elevations, known as *overland runoff*, is an additional pathway for contaminant transport. Runoff occurs when the amount of rain or irrigation water is greater than the soil infiltration capacity. The formation of a crust on the soil surface is a major contributor to runoff formation in arid and semiarid zones, because it decreases the infiltration capacity. The soil crust is a thin layer (0–3 mm) with a high density, fine porosity, and low hydraulic conductivity compared to the underlying soil. This "skin" forms as a result of falling raindrops or sodification of soil clays.

Overland runoff may be expressed as a conservation of mass in a flow domain, where the excess rainfall or irrigation rate, R_e, is equal to the difference between the rainfall and infiltration rates:

$$R_e = \frac{\partial h}{\partial t} + \nabla \bullet q, \tag{11.13}$$

where h is the flow depth and q is the unit discharge. The excess rainfall may be determined directly, while the infiltration rate may be estimated by empirical or physical models. Equation 11.13 is adjusted to consider spatial variability and land hydraulic properties, to reduce errors in estimating runoff infiltration (Wallach et al. 1997; Michaeledis and Wilson 2007).

After sediment has been detached by rainfall impact during an erosion event, the majority of it returns to the soil surface after being carried some distance downslope. Through the continuous addition of sediment to the water layer, by impact of raindrops, fine sediment forms a "suspended load" with a settling velocity less than the typical velocity of whirling eddies in flowing water. This velocity is called the *friction velocity* (Rose 1993). The rate of deposition, d_i, defined as the mass of sediment reaching the soil surface per unit area per time (kg/m^2/s), is given by

$$d_i = v_i c_i, \tag{11.14}$$

where c_i is the sediment concentration and v_i is the settling velocity. The rate of rainfall detachment and redetachment is proportional the rainfall rate, raised to some power that has been found empirically to be close to unity (Hairsine and Rose 1991).

When water flows over a contaminated land surface, pollutants released from higher elevations are transported, as dissolved solute or adsorbed on suspended particles, and accumulate at lower elevations. This behavior is reflected in the spatial variability of contaminant concentration, which affects contaminant redistribution with depth following leaching. If a sorbed contaminant is not of uniform concentration across all soil-size ranges but is higher in the fine sediment fraction, the deposition of this soil fraction controls contaminant redistribution in the subsurface.

The extent of transport of dissolved contaminants in overland runoff is controlled by the topography and morphology of the land (also affected by anthropogenic activity), the depth of chemical incorporation into soil, and the time between rainfall initiation and surface runoff commencement. In addition to these factors, transport of adsorbed contaminants on suspended particles is affected by rainfall intensity, which favors soil erosion.

In general, soluble and nonreactive contaminants are found mainly in dissolved form in runoff water. For example, a large percentage (up to 90%) of the most soluble herbicides present in the soil layer may be partitioned in overland flowing water. A substantial portion of dissolved nitrogen (8–80%) and phosphorus (7–30%) also may be transported in runoff water (Menzel et al. 1978; Hubbard et al. 1982;

McDowell et al. 1984). Experiments comparing concentrations of soluble bromide in overland runoff water, as a function of soil type, infiltration rate, and contaminant incorporation depth, under similar "rainfall" conditions, ranged from 0.1 to 14% (Ahuja 1982; Ahuja and Lehman 1983). Bromide was released to runoff from depths up to 2.0 cm, and concentrations decreased exponentially below the thin crust layer. In treatments where infiltration was impeded due to the presence of a deeper clay layer, the amount of bromide in the runoff water was greater than in treatments with a high infiltration rate. The authors suggested that the mechanism of chemical transfer from below the soil surface to runoff is through a turbulent diffusion process caused by raindrop impact. Based on field experiment results, Walton et al. (2000) stated that the type of soil and its hydraulic and structural properties are the main factors that determine the amount of bromide transported in runoff water. These results are in agreement with Wallach et al. (1997), who quantify overland flow and total runoff volume by considering a spatially variable infiltration rate along the slope. The effect of spatial variability of infiltration on the uncertainty in predicting runoff from sites with distinct topographic characteristics was discussed by Michaelides and Wilson (2007). They found that increasing the range of spatial correlation of infiltration rates leads to increased uncertainty in modeled runoff.

A reactive contaminant may be adsorbed on the soil surface prior to rainfall then, following rainfall that causes erosion, the soil is transported by runoff water in the form of suspended particles redistributed on the land surface. In general, the settling velocity distribution during runoff indicates that the finer particles are resettled initially (Proffit et al. 1991), although the details of the settling process are affected by different environmental factors, such as soil type and rainfall rate.

Urban Runoff Urban (municipal) runoff contaminants like surfactants, pesticides, and pharmaceutical products and contaminants associated with highway construction and maintenance are nonpoint sources that contribute significant amounts of pollution to the land surface and thus, indirectly, to the subsurface. Runoff pollution is associated with rainwater or melting snow, which washes impermeable urban surfaces as roads, bridges, parking lots, and rooftops. Suspended solids carried by runoff water represent the major source of urban contamination. For example, Wiesner et al. (1995) estimates that over 40% of the suspended solids entering Galveston Bay (Texas) are of urban origin. Particle size distributions in runoff, taken under storm and ambient conditions, show that more than 90% of the particles are between 0.45 μm and 2 μm. The particulate phase includes 1–10% organic carbon, with heavy metal functional groups containing detectable levels of Fe, Ba, Cu, Mn, Pb, and Zn. Zinc and barium were distributed bimodally with respect to the size fractions, while lead and iron were associated almost exclusively with the largest size fraction. These results show that suspended particles from runoff include heavy metals. The association of heavy metals with different sizes of suspended particles may affect their spatial distribution on the disposal areas.

A wide range of transport models is available for predicting water contamination and flow under urban runoff. Models based on conventional methods for runoff generation and routing were reviewed critically by Eliott and Trowsdale (2007). These authors suggest that future models on urban runoff should include a broad range of contaminants and improve the representation of contaminant transport.

Chapter 12
Selected Research Findings: Contaminant Transport

Many factors affect the transport of contaminants in the subsurface, including the (spatially and temporally variable) hydraulic and physicochemical characteristics of the solid phase and the properties of water and the contaminants themselves. In this chapter, we focus on several specific, representative examples of reactive (nonconservative) contaminant transport.

12.1 Aqueous Transport of Reactive Contaminants: Field and Laboratory Studies

We discuss a series of experiments on redistribution of organic contaminants (pesticides) in irrigated fields between the years 1973 and 1999, reported in a number of research studies (Yaron et al. 1974; Gerstl and Yaron 1983; Yaron and Gerstl 1983; Indelman et al. 1998; Russo et al. 1998; Toiber-Yasur et al. 1999; Dror et al. 1999). The experimental fields were located at the Gilat and Bet-Dagan ARO-experimental stations, Israel, on loessial sandy loam soil (organic matter of 0.6%; pH 8.4) and on sandy loam Mediterranean red soil (organic matter ranging from 1.2 to 0.7%, from soil surface to 130 cm depth; pH ranging from 7.7 to 8.2). Under sprinkler or trickle irrigation and rainfall, the redistribution with depth of a number of nonconservative pesticides (Table 12.1), applied together with passive (conservative) soluble tracers (chloride or bromide), was determined periodically. Transport of contaminants was determined for both nonpoint (areal) and point application on the field surface.

12.1.1 Field Experiment Results

Field transport of a persistent organochlorine (tetradifon) and a degradable organophosphorous (azinphosmethyl) insecticide was examined under dry and wet irrigation treatments followed by winter precipitation (Yaron et al. 1974). In the dry irrigation

Table 12.1 Pesticides used in field experiments

Pesticides	Formula	Solubility in water (mg/L)	Chemical name
Atrazine	$C_8H_{14}ClN_5$	30	2-chloro-4-ethylamino-6-isopro-pylamino-1,3,5-triazine
Azinphosmethyl	$C_{10}H_{12}N_3O_3PS_2$	30	O,O-dimethyl S-[(4-oxo-1,2,3-benzotriazin-3 (4H)-yl) methyl] phosphorodithioate
Bromacil	$C_9H_{13}BrN_2O_2$	813–815	5-bromo-3-sec-butyl-6-methyluracil
Napropamide	$C_{17}H_{21}NO_2$	73	(R,S)-N,N-diethyl-2-(1-naphthyloxy) propionamide
Parathion	$C_{10}H_{14}NO_5PS$	24	O,O-diethyl O-4-nitrophenyl phosphorothioate
Prometryn	$C_{10}H_{19}N_5S$	33–48	N^2,N^4-diisopropyl-6-methylthio-1,3,5-triazine-2,4-diamine
Tetradifon	$C_{12}H_6Cl_4O_2S$	<0.1	4-chlorophenyl 2,4,5-trichlorophenyl sulfone
Terbuthylazine	$C_9H_{16}ClN_5$		N^2-tert-butyl-6-chloro-N^4-ethyl-1,3,5-triazine-2,4-diamine

treatment, the moisture deficit was replenished periodically in the 0–60 cm soil layer; in the wet treatment an additional 30% volume of water was applied in the same irrigation cycles. Redistribution profiles of the two insecticides in the 0–30 cm (A and B) and 0–110 cm (C) soil during the irrigation season are presented in Fig. 12.1. We see no significant differences in azinphosmethyl concentration between the two irrigation treatments. Azinphosmethyl concentration decreased as a result of volatilization or biologically induced degradation. Tetradifon, however, exhibited a concentration decrease under the wet irrigation regime, on account of its downward movement. Tetradifon is persistent and relatively soluble in water, and it was found in the soil profile up to a depth of 110 cm after the rainfall period (when the amount of leaching water, irrigation and rainfall, was 618 mm for the dry treatment and 770 mm for the wet treatment; see Fig. 12.1c). While in the dry irrigation treatment, the concentration front reaches a depth of 60 cm, the wet treatment caused the front to reach a depth of 90 cm. Significantly, the winter rainfall was sufficient to eliminate concentration differences created by the irrigation regimes.

In a separate study, the effect of spatial variability on the transport of nonconservative and conservative contaminants, under leaching by irrigation and rainwater, was studied in an experimental 175 m² plot located on a sandy loam Mediterranean red soil. The redistribution of two nonconservative herbicides (terbuthylazine and bromacil) and of the conservative $CaBr_2$ was measured to a depth of 120 cm, following two sprinkler irrigations of 73 mm and 78 mm, respectively. In addition, the field was sampled to a depth of 400 cm during the rainy season that followed (with a total of 470 mm rainfall). Cumulative irrigation and rainfall leaching occurred over 250 days. The experimental results are summarized in Tables 12.2 and 12.3 and Figs. 12.2 and 12.3.

The spatial distributions of bromacil and terbuthylazine adsorption-desorption coefficients, both vertically and laterally, in the experimental field are given in
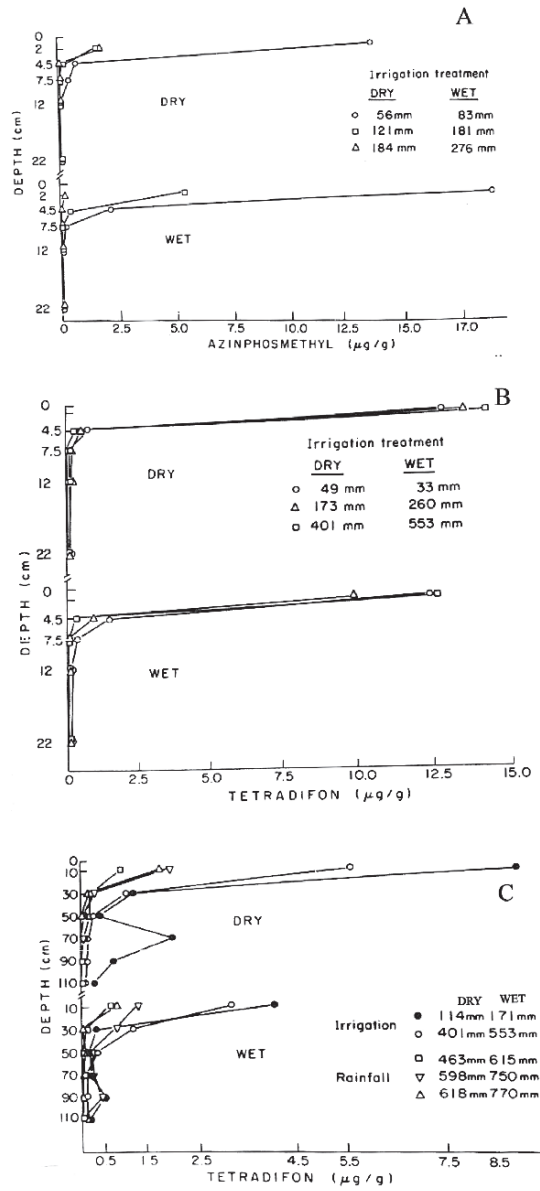
Fig. 12.1 Transport of (A) azinphosmethyl, and of (B) tetradifon in the loessial loamy soil upper layer (0–30 cm) under two irrigation regimes (dry and wet) and (C) tetradifon to a depth of 110 cm under irrigation and rainfall. (Yaron et al. 1974)

Table 12.2 Adsorption ($K_{d(ads)}$, K_{oc}) – desorption $K_{d(des)}$ coefficients for bromacil and ter-buthylazine, as affected by the vertical variability of the soil profile (Toiber-Yasur et al. 1999). Notation: K_d = adsorption coefficient; K_{oc} = adsorption on organic carbon per unit weight of soil

Soil depth cm^{-1}	Bromacil			Terbuthylazine		
	K_{oc} (mL g^{-1})	$K_{d(des)}$ (mL g^{-1})	$K_{d(ads)}$ (mL g^{-1})	K_{oc} (mL g^{-1})	$K_{d(des)}$ (mL g^{-1})	$K_{d(ads)}$ (mL g^{-1})
0–10	56	1.7	0.7	164	4.6	2.0
10–30	65	1.5	0.8	249	3.9	2.9
30–50	61	1.2	0.5	255	2.4	1.9
50–70	96	2.6	0.6	356	2.4	2.1
70–90	77	1.1	0.5	304	2.5	2.1
90–110	111	1.9	0.7	358	3.4	2.3
110–130	108	1.7	0.7	365	3.1	2.4

Table 12.3 Effect of field site spatial variability on adsorption coefficients of terbuthylazine (Toiber-Yasur et al. 1999). Notation: K_d = adsorption coefficient; K_{oc} = adsorption on organic carbon per unit weight of soil

Sample location	Soil organic matter (%)	K_d	K_{oc}
2	1.19	1.59	133.27
7	1.01	1.39	137.35
9	0.04	1.14	109.19
14	1.12	1.54	136.53
17	1.18	1.54	131.06
18	1.05	1.32	125.15
19	0.89	1.06	117.92
10	1.22	2.00	163.10

Tables 12.2 and 12.3. The effect of vertical variability is shown in Table 12.2, while the lateral spatial variability is shown in Table 12.3. The vertical and lateral spatial variabilities were defined on the basis of either the measured adsorption coefficient (K_d), as generated from adsorption isotherms on soil profiles, or on adsorption coefficients on soil organic matter (K_{oc}), calculated as adsorption on organic carbon per unit weight of soil. We see that both vertical (Table 12.2) and lateral (Table 12.3) variability of soil affect the adsorption coefficients. A comparison between the bromide (conservative) and the two nonconservative herbicides distributions with depth after about 900 mm of leaching is shown in Fig. 12.3. We see that, in the case of bromide, there is a continuous displacement of the center of mass with cumulative infiltration. In contrast, the bulk of the herbicide contaminant mass remains in the upper soil layer, with very little displacement.
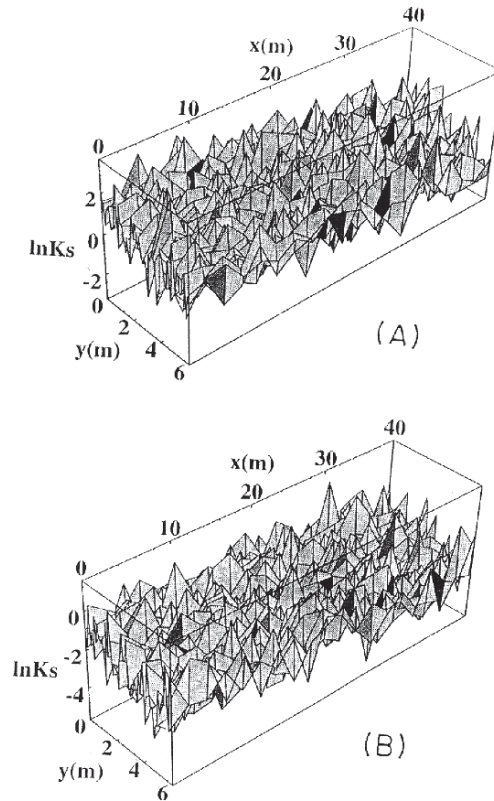
Fig. 12.2 Distribution of ln Ks (saturated hydraulic conductivity) at two different soil depths, (A) 0.3 m, and (B) 1 m, obtained from a single realization of conditional simulations of ln Ks. (Toiber-Yasur et al. 1999)

Figure 12.4 shows the spatial distribution of terbuthylazine and bromacil concentrations in a vertical cross section, after leaching by successive irrigations. Differences between the concentrations of the two herbicides may be explained in terms of the chemical properties and the soil spatial variability. The bulk of the terbuthylazine remained close to the surface, being strongly affected by adsorption. In contrast, bromacil has a higher solubility in water and is leached downward under the influence of the spatial variability in hydraulic conductivity.

Concentrations of terbuthylazine and bromacil in the experimental field at a depth of 400 cm, after leaching (irrigation and rainfall) of 110 cm water, are shown in Fig. 12.5. The total amount of bromacil and terbuthylazine recovered from the soil profile after this leaching period was much smaller than the amount of chemicals applied initially. This result suggests that the reduction in concentration of herbicide due to degradation is greater than that caused by leaching. Similar results were obtained when an additional herbicide, atrazine, was applied together with
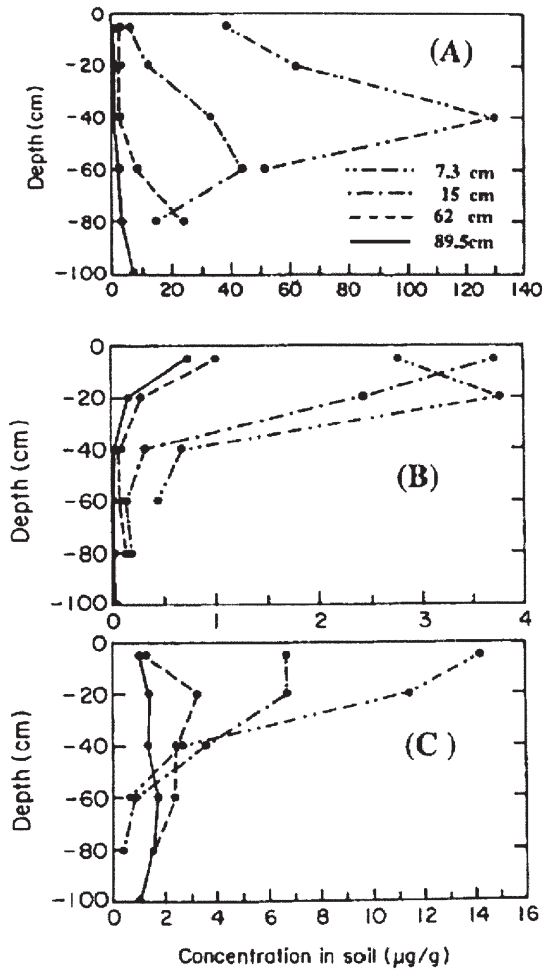
Fig. 12.3 Average (A) CaBr$_2$, (B) terbuthylazine, and (C) bromacil concentrations in the soil profile following 89.5 cm of leaching. (Toiber-Yasur et al. 1999)

terbuthylazine on a neighboring experimental plot and leached by irrigation and rainwater during a two-year period (Dror et al. 1999).

12.1.2 Modeling Field Experiments

The field experiments from the Bet-Dagan site were used to test different theoretical models for field-scale chemical transport. One study expanded a simple column model for flow and transport in partially saturated soils (Bresler and Dagan 1983),
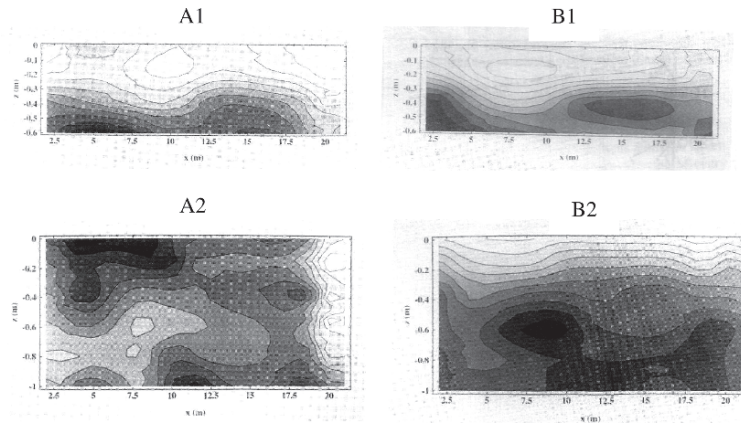
Fig. 12.4 Distribution of the resident concentration of (A) terbuthylazine and (B) bromacil in a vertical cross-section after leaching with (A1, B1) 7.3 cm and (A2, B2) 89.5 cm of applied water. Contour spacing is 0.1 times the mean concentration. (Toiber-Yasur et al. 1999)
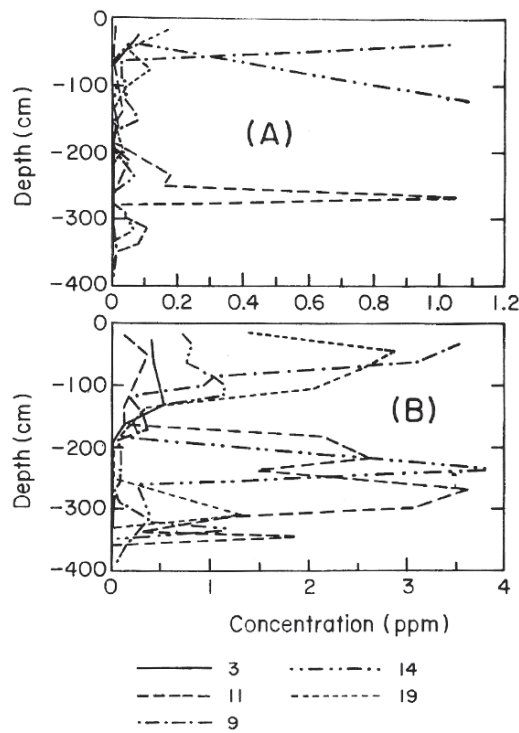
Fig. 12.5 Concentrations of (A) terbuthylazine and (B) bromacil in the experimental fields (5 core samples, 400 cm depth) one year after application of chemicals and leaching with 110 cm of irrigation and rainwater. (Toiber-Yasur et al. 1999)

by using a stochastic analysis (Indelman et al. 1998). The approach ignored the effects of contaminant dispersion and assumed that transport is controlled by three mechanisms: advection by water flow, equilibrium sorption, and exponential mass loss. Transport of conservative contaminants (advection only) was modeled by averaging the solution over probability density functions for the various model parameters (including, e.g., saturated hydraulic conductivity, water content, and rate of water application); experimental data for bromide concentrations were used to constrain parameter value estimates. The transport of two reactive chemicals, bromacil and terbuthylazine, then was modeled. The calculated and measured concentrations of bromide, bromacil, and terbuthylazine, 18 and 32 days after chemical application in the irrigated field, are shown in Fig. 12.6.

The analysis was limited in part by the scarcity of measurements, and clear discrepancies between measured and calculated values may be observed. As discussed in Chapter 10, tailing effects often are due to non-Fickian transport behavior, which was not accounted for in this model. Interestingly, the field-scale retardation coefficient values of the reactive contaminants were smaller by an order of magnitude than their laboratory values, obtained in an accompanying experiment.

Another modeling analysis is presented by Russo et al. (1998), who examined field transport of bromacil by application of the classical one-region, advection-dispersion equation (ADE) model and the two region, mobile-immobile model (MIM); recall Sects. 10.1 and 10.2. The analysis involved detailed, three-dimensional numerical simulations of flow and transport, using in-situ measurements of hydraulic
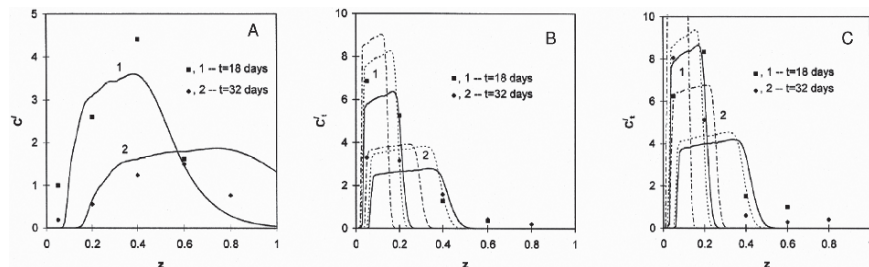
Fig. 12.6 (A) Calculated (solid curves) and measured (points) mean bromide concentrations, normalized by the mass of applied solute per unit soil surface, at times $t = 18$ and 32 days; (B) Mean bromacil concentrations, normalized by the mass of applied solute per unit soil surface, at times $t = 18$ and 32 days (solid curves: best-fit based on least squares of differences between computed and measured mean concentrations, $K_d = 0.14$ mL/g, $\lambda = 0.022^{-1}$; dashed curves: based on sum of squares of differences, $K_d = 0.16$ mL/g, day $\lambda = 0.012$ days^{-1}; dotted-dashed curves: $K_d = 0.24$ mL/g, $\lambda = 0.022$ days^{-1}; points: measurements); (C) Mean terbuthylazine concentration, normalized by the mass of applied solute per unit soil surface at times $t = 18$ and 32 days (solid curves: best-fit based on least squares of differences between computed and measured mean concentrations, $K_d = 0.14$ mL/g, d $\lambda = 0.005$ days^{-1}; dashed curves: based on sum of squares of differences, $K_d = 0.16$ mL/g, $\lambda = 0.005$ days^{-1}; dotted-dashed curves: $K_d = 0.29$ mL/g, $\lambda = 0.005$ days^{-1}; points: measurements). Reprinted from Indelman P, Toiber-Yasur I, Yaron B, Dagan G (1998) Stochastic analysis of water flow and pesticides transport in a field experiment. J Contam Hydrol 32:77–97. Copyright 1998 with permission of Elsevier

properties and adsorption-desorption and degradation rate coefficients obtained from laboratory measurements.

Comparisons between the results obtained from the field-scale experiment and the calculated bromacil concentrations using the ADE and MIM approaches (0 to 200 cm depth) are presented in Fig. 12.7. The analysis is restricted to characterizing the measured bromacil concentration profiles expressed (in terms of mass of soil) in terms of horizontal spatial averages at a given time. Both measured and simulated concentration profiles demonstrate that the downward movement of bromacil is limited by its adsorption to the soil. Russo et al. (1998) note that, for a given flow regime, mass exchange between the mobile and immobile regions retards bromacil degradation and affects the spatial distribution of bromacil. At relatively large travel times, mass exchange also affects the spatial moments of the distribution and increases the skewing of the bromacil breakthrough curves and the prediction uncertainty, as compared to soils that contain only a single (mobile) region. At relatively short travel times, both the ADE and MIM approaches yield similar results. In the case of the Bet-Dagan field experiment, the transport of bromacil under leaching is somewhat better described by the MIM than by the ADE model. However, neither approach properly captures the complete profile. The limitations of both the ADE and MIM formulations were discussed in Chapter 10; models that describe non-Fickian transport behavior remain to be further developed and applied to such field studies.
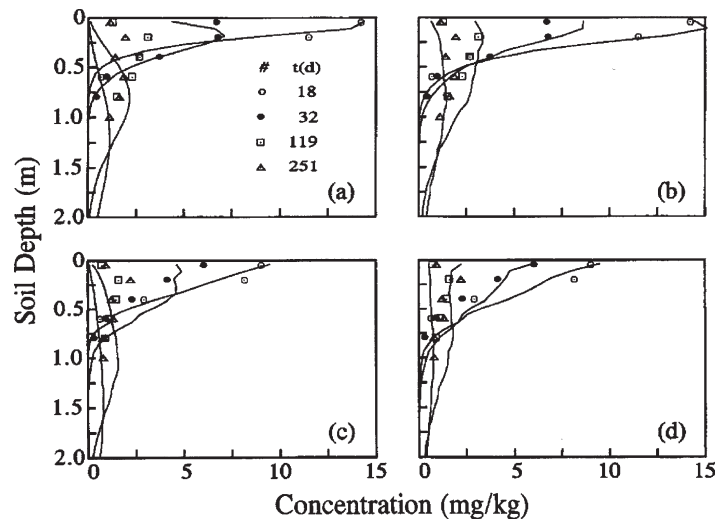
Fig. 12.7 Profiles of means (a,b) and standard deviations (c,d) of the bromacil concentrations at four different time points. Solid curves denote simulated profiles obtained from the advection-dispersion equation (a,c) and the mobile-immobile model (b,d). The different symbols denote measured profiles at different times. Reprinted from Russo D, Toiber-Yasur I, Laufer A, Yaron B (1998) Numerical analysis of field scale transport of bromacil. Adv Water Resour 21:637–647. Copyright 1998 with permission of Elsevier

12.1.3   Laboratory and Outdoor Studies

Two particular aspects of the transport of degradable contaminants were considered in laboratory experiments that used soil originating from the field experiments described in the previous sections. Studies on diffusion of degradable insecticides were performed in diffusion cells, while the spatial redistribution of pesticides from a point source was measured in specially designed pans (60 cm high, 40 cm diameter). Periodic sampling and contaminant analysis enabled visualization of the contaminant transport pathway.

Diffusion of degradable pesticides in a natural soil may be tested against diffusion in the same, biologically inactivated, soil. Gerstl et al. (1979a, 1979b) investigated diffusion of parathion in a loessial sandy loam soil (Gilat) before and after "sterilization." In the sterilized soil, it was found that the apparent diffusion coefficient (D) of parathion over a wide range of moisture contents varies between 0.66×10^{-7} cm^2 s^{-1} and 3.39×10^{-7} cm^2 s^{-1}. The main factors affecting parathion diffusion in a sterile soil are the adsorption coefficient of the compound on the solid phase, the moisture content, and the impedance factor (which is determined by the tortuosity of the porous medium). In the presence of microorganisms, parathion is degraded as it diffuses in soil.

Figure 12.8 shows an example of parathion distribution in sterilized and natural, biologically active Gilat soil columns. We see that, at relatively early times, when the effect of decomposition is minimal, the parathion distribution is similar to that in the sterile soil. After four days, the effect of microbial activity on decomposition is evident, and the distribution pattern is significantly different. After seven days, the parathion is almost completely decomposed. This example emphasizes the necessity to consider additional processes, such as degradation, in analyses of pollutant transport.

An equation that accounts for parathion transport, subject to both diffusion and microbial decomposition, can be written as

$$\frac{\partial C}{\partial t} = D \frac{\partial^2 C}{\partial x^2} - R_{xt},\tag{12.1}$$

where C is the parathion concentration, D is the coefficient of molecular diffusion, x is distance, t is time, and R_{xt} denotes the rate of microbial decomposition. Because parathion is converted quantitatively, mole for mole, its decomposition product is

$$\frac{\partial C'}{\partial t} = D' \frac{\partial^2 C'}{\partial x^2} + R_{xt},\tag{12.2}$$

where C' is the concentration of the decomposition product. Clearly, the rate of decomposition at any distance and time depends on the local concentration of parathion and on microbial activity.

The transport of a contaminant from a *point source* into the subsurface was examined for two herbicides (napropamide and bromacil), by introducing them
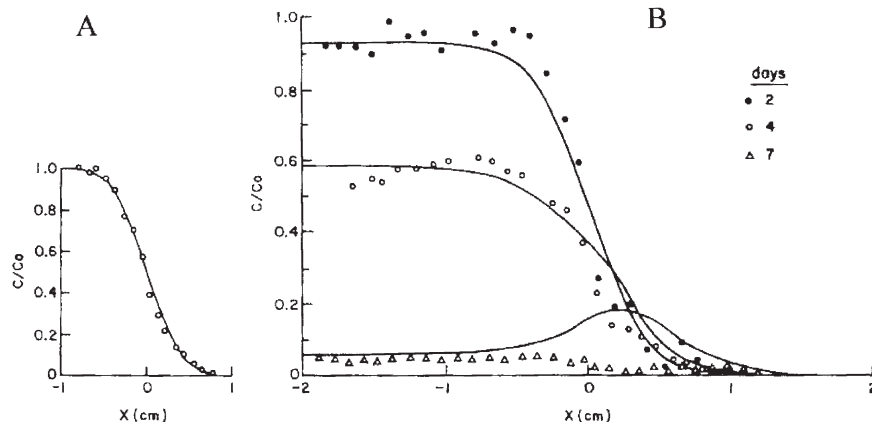
Fig. 12.8 Distributions of parathion in (A) biologically-inert (sterile) Gilat soil (20% moisture content, 1.4 g cm^{-3} bulk density) after 3.03 days, and (B) biologically-active Gilat soil (34% soil moisture content, 1.4 g cm^{-3} bulk density) after 2, 4 and 7 days. The solid curves were calculated using $D = 1.67 \times 10^{-7}$ cm^2 s^{-1}; the points represent experimental measurements (Gerstl et al. 1979a)

through a single-drip irrigation source. Lateral and vertical sampling was performed to determine the spatial distribution, over time, of water and contaminants; results for one time and one application rate are shown in Fig. 12.9. In general, napropamide was moderately adsorbed by the soils and concentrated around the emitter. At a high application rate the compound moved laterally more than vertically, and at a lower application rate, it penetrated to a greater depth. After several cycles of wetting and drying, napropamide was partially leached out of the emitter zone. The amount leached is related to the soil hydraulic properties: Bromacil, which is weakly adsorbed by the soil, was more uniformly distributed in the soil but did exhibit slight retardation. The effect of application rate was similar to that observed for napropamide, and after several cycles of wetting and drying, bromacil was completely leached from vicinity of the emitter.

12.1.4 Preferential Flow

Preferential flow phenomena were investigated using these same two herbicides. Leaching of these chemicals through undisturbed cores of structured Evsham clay soil (Aquic Eutrochrept) from Oxfordshire, England, under continuous and discontinuous watering regimes and with different initial moisture contents, was reported by White et al. (1986). A conservative solute, chloride, was used as to trace water movement. Adsorption coefficients range between 2.0 and 1.7 L kg^{-1} for bromacil and between 22.7 and 17.8 L kg^{-1} for napropamide. In a dry soil, bromacil attains equilibrium with the solid phase almost instantaneously, while napropamide shows a delay of 2–3 hours. In an initially wet soil, napropamide does not reach equilibrium with the solid phase even after 48 hours.
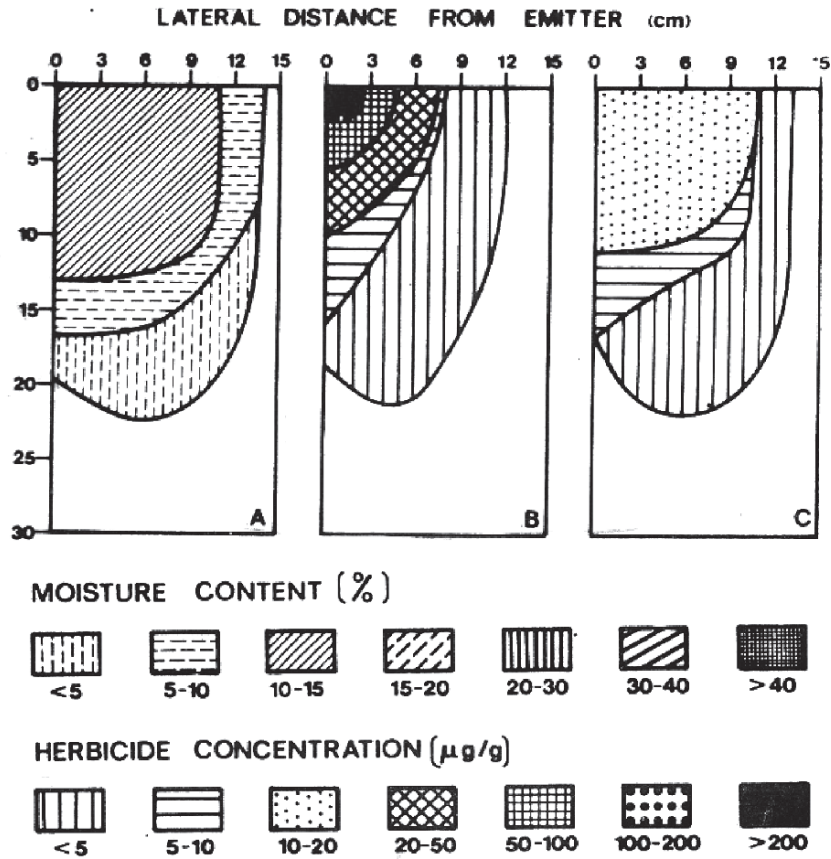
Fig. 12.9 Distribution of (A) moisture, (B) napropamide, and (C) bromacil 24 hours after application of the herbicide solution to Bet Dagan soil, at 4 L/hr from a point source

Differences in the leaching of bromacil and napropamide through the undisturbed soil columns were observed; in particular, there is a striking effect of initial soil water content on herbicide transport (Fig. 12.10). Prewetted soil was found to retain more herbicide than initially dry soil, and the highest concentration of herbicide was consistently found in the uppermost soil layer. Napropamide has a high adsorption coefficient, and this, in general, should be the dominant process. However, because adsorption equilibrium is not attained instantaneously and water flow is rapid especially in the dry soil, leaching also occurs. This is a typical case of preferential flow. Discontinuous leaching of the prewetted soil permits more of both herbicides to be retained in the surface layer than continuous leaching, presumably because diffusion of the herbicides into aggregates occurs during the interval between leachings. The results of White et al. (1986) clearly show that, for an undisturbed structured soil, even strongly sorbing chemicals are vulnerable to leaching through macropores, cracks, and other channels. Similar behavior in napropamide transport was observed in a field experiment in California conducted by Jury et al. (1986).
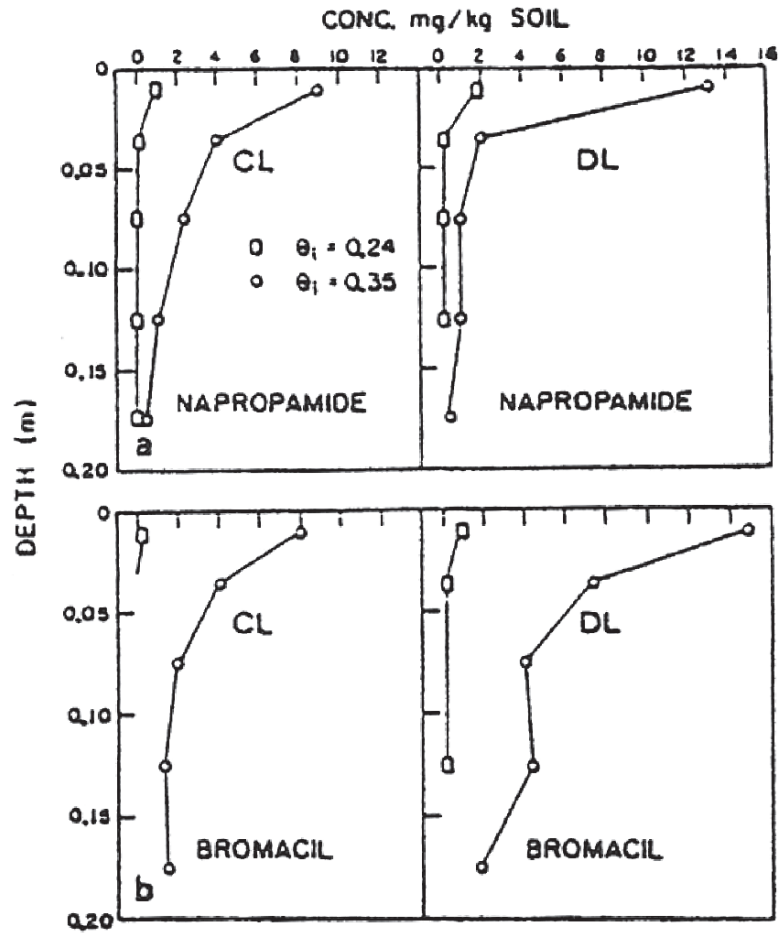
Fig. 12.10 Distribution of napropamide and bromacil in undisturbed soil columns, under continuous (CL) and discontinuous (DL) leaching (White et al. 1986). Square and round symbols denote two different initial soil moisture contents

Another field experiment investigating preferential flow of atrazine, napropamide, and prometryn, under various agricultural irrigation practices, is reported by Ghodrati and Jury (1990). The field site, on a loamy sand soil, included the following treatments: two formulations of each herbicide, two soil-surface preparations, and four flow conditions involving continuous or intermittent sprinkler and flood irrigation. Immediately after herbicide application, the soil was irrigated and sampled to a depth of up to 150 cm after six days. From the results presented in Fig. 12.11, we see that the chemicals were transported to a depth of more than 100 cm; according to their retardation factor values, these chemicals would be expected to be far less mobile. Differences in the redistribution with depth were due to the various treatments, but the general trend of downward transport was attributed to preferential flow.
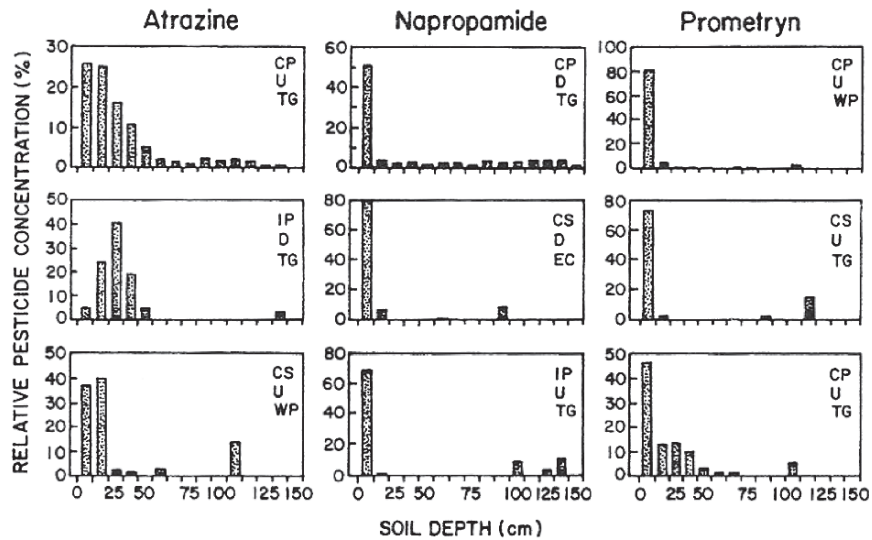
Fig. 12.11 Examples of pesticide concentration vs. depth, indicating preferential flow of each pesticide in individual field plots. Symbols: C continuous; I intermittent; P ponding; S sprinkling; TG technical grade; EC emulsifiable concentrate; WP wettable powder; U undisturbed; D disturbed (Ghodrati and Jury 1990)

12.2   Transport of Nonaqueous Phase Liquids

The behavior of nonaqueous phase liquids (NAPLs) as they enter the partially saturated subsurface from a land surface source follows two well-defined scenarios: in one case, the physical properties of the NAPL remain unchanged, while in the second case, NAPL properties are altered during transport. In the case of dense NAPLs, the contaminant plume reaches the aquifer and is subject to long-term, continuous, slow "local" redistribution due to groundwater flushing-dissolution processes. These plumes become contamination source zones that evolve over time, often with major negative impacts on groundwater quality.

Experiments carried out in Canada, Israel, Sweden, and the United States are used here to illustrate aspects of NAPL transport and redistribution in the subsurface.

12.2.1   Infiltration into the Subsurface

Viscosity Effect The infiltration and redistribution of two hydrocarbons in moist silt loam and loamy sand soils, with viscosities of 4.7 (soltrol) and 77 (mineral oil) times greater than that of water, was reported by Cary et al. (1989). The spatial distribution of the two hydrocarbons and water is presented Fig. 12.12: the infiltration rate of

Fig. 12.12 Distribution of (1) mineral oil, (2) Soltrol-220, and (3) water in a silt loam soil 8 h after adding water to dry soil and 4 h after adding the hydrocarbons (Cary et al. 1989)
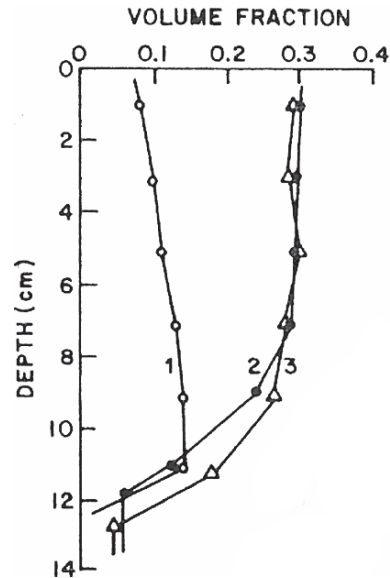
hydrocarbons is inversely related to their viscosity. The mineral oil remains in the upper layer of the soil column, while the soltrol redistribution is similar to that of water.

When the NAPL consists of a mixture of hydrocarbons with different vapor pressure, the liquid composition is affected by changes in temperature occurring during infiltration into the subsurface. Increased temperature enhances the partial volatilization of constituents in the liquid mixture, leading to viscosity changes, and thus affecting transport of the remaining liquid phase. Figure 12.13A shows the effect of viscosity changes on the conductivity of kerosene, a petroleum product containing more than 100 hydrocarbons, in three types of soils with different physicochemical properties. Changes in kerosene composition, due to volatilization of the light fractions, result in increased viscosity and decreased mass flow through porous media of the residual NAPL.

Soil Moisture Effect The effects of soil moisture content and soil texture and pore size distribution on kerosene conductivity were studied by Gerstl et al. (1994). Figure 12.13B shows the kerosene conductivity in sand, loam, and clay soil columns, as the initial moisture content varies from 0% (oven dried) to field capacity.

The kerosene conductivity of the soil was affected strongly by the soil texture and initial moisture content. In sand, the kerosene conductivity was affected slightly by the initial moisture content, as high as 70% field capacity, but decreased thereafter. The kerosene conductivity of the loam soil was similar in oven-dried and air-dried soils and increased significantly in soils at 70% and full field capacity. No kerosene flow was observed in the clay soils from oven-dried to field-capacity moisture contents.

These behaviors can be explained as follows. First, the decrease in kerosene conductivity in sand is caused by a mechanically induced change in the original
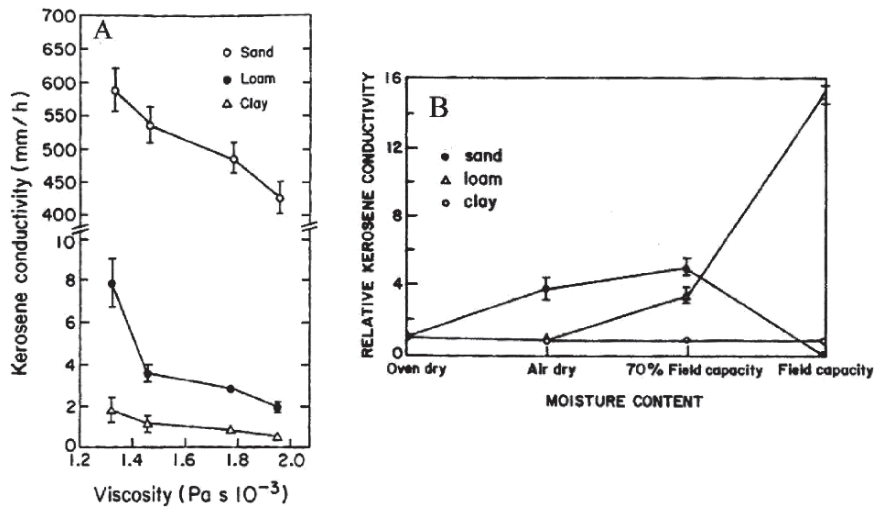
Fig. 12.13 Kerosene conductivity as affected by (A) viscosity and (B) soil moisture content. (after Gerstl et al. 1994)

porosity, which occurs during leaching to reach a field-capacity moisture content. In the loamy soils, the porosity of the system is hardly affected, as the moisture content increases toward field capacity, and instead there is a reduced resistance to the flow of kerosene. This phenomenon flow can be attributed to the Yuster effect (Rose 1993), which is a lubrication effect occurring when a thin layer of water coats the surface, thus reducing the resistance to flow and preventing interaction between the solid phase and kerosene molecules. When the loamy soil is oven dried, kerosene infiltrating into the soil is adsorbed on the pore surfaces, creating a wall effect that retards movement by formation of a viscous layer. The kerosene conductivity is not changed in clay soils, regardless of the moisture content. Initially, when the soil humidity ranges between oven dried and air dried, kerosene adsorption on the surface of the solid material controls its flow, and subsequent pores plugging by water impedes the kerosene flow.

Retention in Porous Media As NAPL migrates through the subsurface, some of it becomes entrapped according to its retention capacity. In addition, NAPL constituents may become redistributed in the gaseous phase.

The extent of kerosene trapping was determined quantitatively in a series of laboratory and outdoor experiments with Swedish soils (Jarsjo et al. 1994), yielding an empirical equation for the kerosene residual content as a function of soil composition:

$$KRC = 0.13 \times (\%clay) + 1.46 \times (\%OM) - 0.32 \times (\%moisture) + 4.31, \quad (12.3)$$

where OM denotes organic matter. The KRC is negatively correlated to the soil moisture content and positively correlated to clay and organic matter contents. An illustration of the effects of moisture content and soil type on kerosene retention

capacity is shown in Fig. 12.14. As soil moisture increases from oven dried to 50% field capacity, the KRC retention capacity decreases markedly in all soils studied. It may be assumed that water retained in small soil pores reduces the effective soil pore volume, thus decreasing capacity of the soil to entrap NAPLs. At relative humidities of about 50% field capacity (most relevant to a soil environment in a temperate climate), a monolayer (or more) of water evidently is present on external surfaces of macro- and mesopores, while the micropores and some mesopores are filled with water. These results imply that, for characteristically high soil water contents in humid zones, differences between soils on NAPL transport are reduced. In arid and semiarid areas, these differences are significantly greater because the small water content in some soils allows access of NAPL to a larger pore volume.

12.2.2 Transport of Soluble NAPL Fractions in Aquifers

As discussed previously, NAPLs are transported through the partially saturated zone to the groundwater (Feenstra et al. 1991). Natural groundwater flow through a NAPL source zone forms plumes of aqueous-phase contamination that can extend over aquifer volumes much larger than the initial source zone. Simultaneously, the NAPL source ages, its geometry changes, and the amount of soluble NAPL fraction in water may decrease.
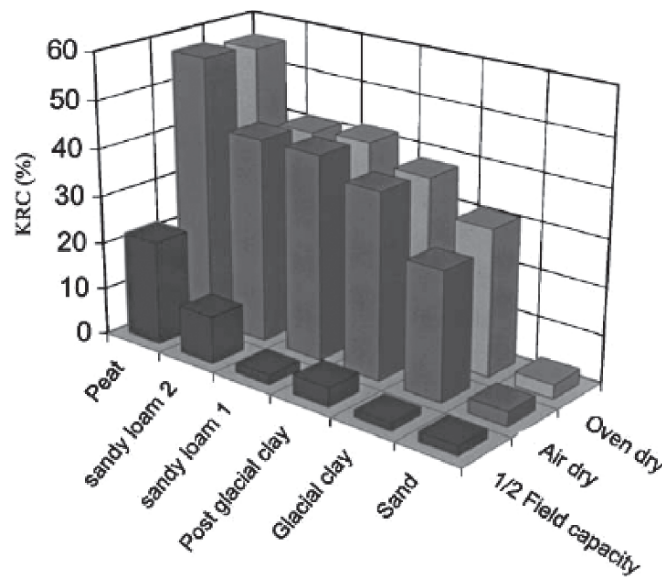
Fig. 12.14 Kerosene retention capacity (KRC) as affected by soil type and soil moisture conditions, expressed as volume of kerosene per bulk volume of air-dry soil. Reprinted from Jarsjo J, Destouni G, Yaron B (1994) Retention and volatilization of kerosene: laboratory experiments on glacial and postglacial soils. J Contam Hydrol 17:167–185. Copyright 1994 with permission of Elsevier
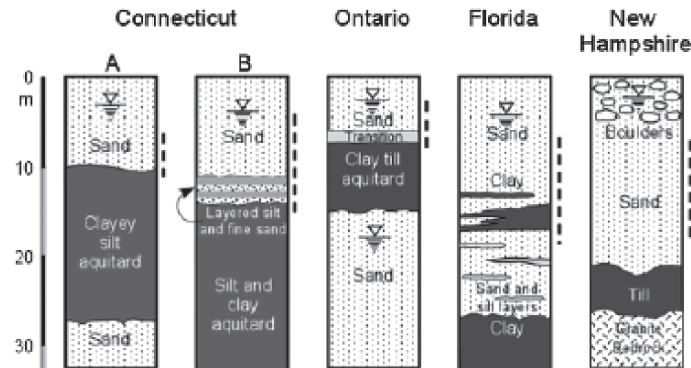
Fig. 12.15 Columns representing the geology of five study sites. The depth zone of DNAPL contamination investigated at each site is indicated by the dashed lines. (Parker et al. 2003)

Contamination of sandy aquifers by DNAPL chlorinated solvents was investigated at five field study sites in Canada and the United States (Parker et al. 2003). Figure 12.15 shows the general geological setting of the studied sites. In all the sites, the sand deposits forming the aquifer extend up to the ground surface, so that DNAPLs disposed on the surface infiltrate only a few meters to reach the water table. Contamination of the study sites started in the 1950s and 1960s, from the discharge of individual DNAPLs (TCE or PCE) used as routine solvents in metal industries. Because the DNAPLs entered the subsurface at these sites decades ago, the DNAPL zones aged due to groundwater dissolution.

It was assumed that initially most DNAPL was found in the coarser grained zones and more rapid groundwater flow in these zones caused preferential removal of DNAPL. Groundwater flow is horizontal through the DNAPL source zone, which creates the down-gradient contaminant plume. Illustration of the evolution of a layered DNAPL source zone, showing complete dissolution of the residual trails, is given in Fig. 12.16. The major finding of the analysis is that DNAPL originally located in coarser grained layers was removed by groundwater dissolution. The present day DNAPL in the source zone resides only in isolated, thin horizontal layers and represents only the less soluble or leachable remnants of the original contaminant zone. DNAPL located in the less permeable layers or in layered transition zones at the bottom of the aquifer is subject to a slower dissolution rate.

12.3 Colloid-Mediated Transport of Contaminants

Contaminants retained on colloid surfaces may be transported by flowing water through the vadose zone and reach the groundwater or be relocated on the land surface by runoff processes. Operationally defined as particles between 1 μm and 1 nm in size, colloids in the subsurface may be of mineral, organic, or biological origin.
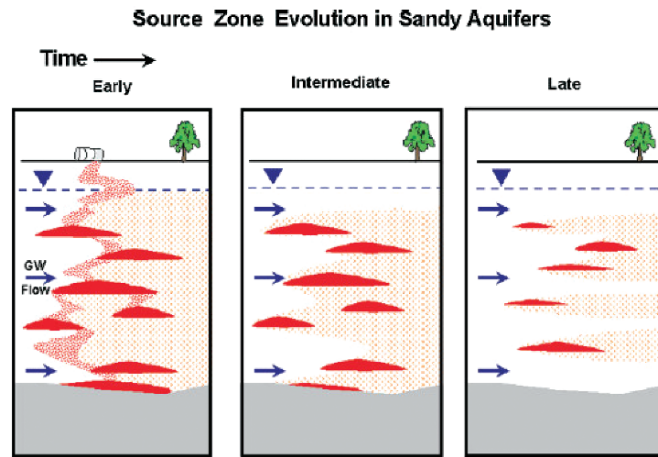
Fig. 12.16 Illustration of the evolution of layered DNAPL source zones, showing complete dissolution of residual trails, shrinkage of some layers, and complete removal of others due to a decrease in groundwater flushing. (Parker et al. 2003)

A series of field and laboratory experiments identified the spatial redistribution of contaminants by surface runoff and contamination of the subsurface by vertical transport of colloids. These findings demonstrate that colloidal-mediated transport of contaminants is a major environmental hazard.

12.3.1 Surface Runoff

Transport of contaminants by surface runoff is illustrated in the experimental results of Turner et al. (2004), which deal with the colloid-mediated transfer of phosphorus (P) from a calcareous agricultural land to watercourses. Colloidal molybdate-reactive phosphorus (MRP) was identified by ultrafiltration associated with particles between $1\,\mu m$ and $1\,nm$ in diameter. Colloidal P compounds can constitute a substantial component of the filterable MRP in soil solution and include primary and secondary P minerals, P occluded or adsorbed on or within mineral or organic particles, and biocolloids (Kretzschmar et al. 1999).

The experiments were conducted on three plots of semiarid soils from the western United States, characterized by various concentrations of $CaCO_3$ and organic carbon. Surface runoff, generated by simulated sprinkler irrigation, was applied twice on each plot: first to yield a moisture content of 2–5% then again on the same plot at a moisture content of 17–29%. Colloidal ($1\,\mu m$–$1\,nm$) and dissolved ($<1\,nm$) MRP, and major cation concentrations in the generated runoff, are presented in Table 12.4. In the runoff colloids, MRP concentrations range between 0.16 and $3.07\,\mu M$, constituting 11–56% of the MRP in the $<1\,\mu m$ fraction. Turner et al. (2004) suggested that the soils may have two size fractions of colloidal MRP:

Table 12.4 Colloidal (1 μm – 1 nm) and dissolved (<1 nm) molybdate-reactive phosphorus (MRP) and major cation concentrations in runoff, generated by simulated sprinkler irrigation onto three semiarid, arable soils (Turner et al. 2004)

	Filter size	Portneuf	Warden	Greenleaf
MRP, % of MRP <1 μm	1 μm–1 nm	13–22 (18)	11–39 (24)	37–56 (45)
	<1 nm	78–87 (82)	61–89 (76)	44–63 (55)
	μ*M*			
MRP	1 μm–1 nm	0.5–3.1 (1.4)	0.2–1.5 (0.5)	0.3–0.7 (0.5)
	<1 nm	2.1–16.6 (6.8)	0.5–5.8 (1.8)	0.4–0.8 (0.6)
Al	1 μm–1 nm	2.2–22.2 (9.3)	ND[‡]–4.5 (1.5)	1.1–7.8 (4.1)
	<1 nm	ND–0.7 (ND)	ND–3.0 (0.7)	ND–3.0 (1.1)
Ca	1 μm–1 nm	3.5–61.1 (31.7)	0.5–12.7 (7.2)	2.5–10.5 (8.2)
	<1 nm	62.1–156.2 (127.8)	2.3–15.0 (9.0)	53.2–68.9 (62.1)
Fe	1 μm–1 nm	0.7–5.4 (2.2)	ND–2.2 (0.7)	0.5–13.1 (4.5)
	<1 nm	ND–0.2 (ND)	ND–1.6 (0.4)	ND–0.2 (ND)
K	1 μm–1 nm	2.6–14.1 (6.1)	1.0–17.1 (7.4)	<0.3–1.5 (0.8)
	<1 nm	19.7–63.7 (35.6)	4.9–28.9 (16.9)	29.9–30.1 (38.1)
Mg	1 μm–1 nm	2.1–7.8 (5.4)	ND–3.7 (2.1)	3.3–7.8 (5.4)
	<1 nm	13.2–40.3 (27.6)	0.8–3.7 (2.5)	12.8–18.5 (15.6)
Si	1 μm–1 nm	5.0–59.5 (27.1)	0.7–14.2 (5.3)	4.6–22.1 (13.5)
	<1 nm	13.9–51.3 (35.6)	4.6–16.0 (8.2)	19.6–29.2 (24.6)

Values are the range of concentrations from runoff generated on dry and wet soils, with the mean value in parentheses. Values for the Portneuf soil are flow-weighted means of six samples taken at 5-min intervals during 30 min of continuous runoff. Values for the Warden and Greenleaf soils are means of samples taken from each of two subplots after 30 min of continuous runoff.

[‡] Not detectable (less than the limit of detection).

a large fraction (0.2–1.0 μm) associated with Al and Fe, which contains phosphate adsorbed to fine clays, and a smaller fraction (0.3–3 nm) probably associated with Ca and Mg (suggesting the presence of Ca-phosphate and Mg-phosphate minerals). Large concentrations of colloidal MRP in runoff suggest significant phosphate mobility, which may lead to phosphate enrichment of surface water and negative effects on water quality, or greater vertical phosphate mobility into the subsurface.

12.3.2 Transport in the Subsurface

Colloidal-mediated transport of contaminants into the subsurface is illustrated by the behavior of heavy metals and organic pesticides that originate from agricultural practices.

Colloid-facilitated transport of heavy metals, such as copper, zinc, and lead, is reported by Karathanasis et al. (2005), in an experiment carried out on undisturbed soil monoliths. The study investigated the ability of biosolid colloids to transport

metals associated with organic waste amendments. Water-dispersible colloids fractionated from lime-stabilized biosolids (LSB), aerobically digested biosolids (ADB), and poultry-manure biosolids (PMB) were applied to the soil monoliths, and effluents were monitored for heavy metal and colloid concentration over 16 to 24 pore volumes of leaching. Breakthrough curves for Cl⁻ and colloids eluted from three soils experiments are presented in Fig. 12.17. Colloid breakthrough curves generally were irregular but in all cases showed a slower breakthrough than the conservative Cl⁻ tracer, indicating significant interaction with soil during leaching. Irregularity of the breakthrough curves may be also affected by different preferential flows in each soil.
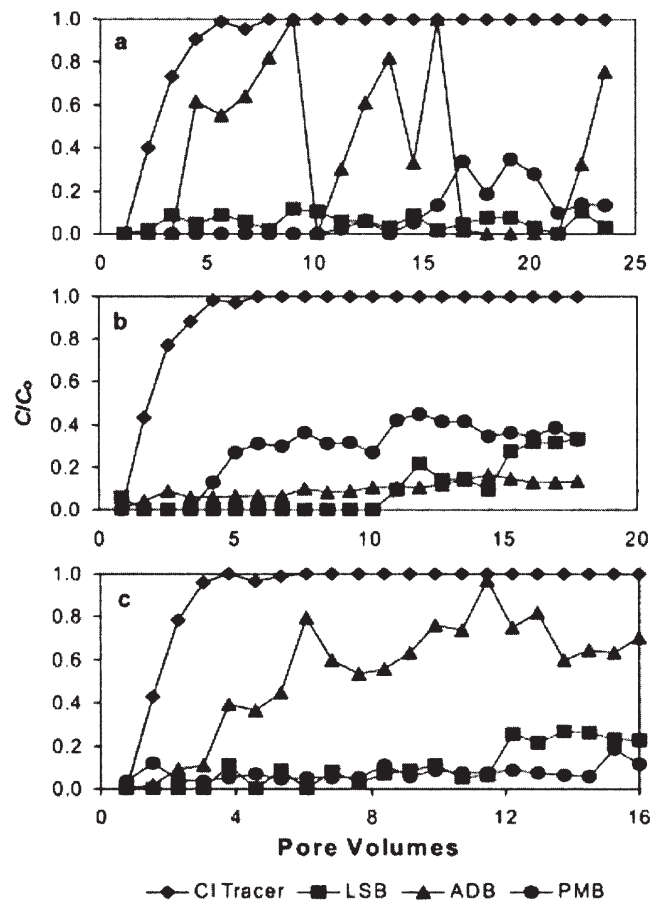
Fig. 12.17 Breakthrough curves for a conservative tracer (Cl⁻) and lime-stabilized biosolid (LSB), aerobically digested biosolid (ADB), and poultry-manure biosolid (PMB) colloids eluted from intact (a) Maurry, (b) Woolper, and (c) Bruno soil monoliths (C, effluent concentration, C_o, influent concentration. (after Karathanasis et al. 2005)

Colloid-facilitated transport of organic compounds occurs frequently in the subsurface. Organic compounds with very high K_d values (and low solubility) are virtually immobile in the subsurface. As such, their presence in the groundwater suggests that they migrate through the subsurface together with colloidal materials rather than as dissolved solutes. Early experimental tests on vertical transport of pesticides through soils demonstrated this phenomenon (Vinten et al. 1983). Figure 12.18 shows the vertical transport of a very persistent insecticide (DDT) and an herbicide (paraquat) adsorbed on suspended materials through various soil columns leached with aqueous solution.

Fig. 12.18A shows the results of an experiment using ^{14}C-labeled paraquat adsorbed on a clay mineral (Li-montmorillonite) suspension through a soil column. When the suspension medium was distilled water, 50% of the pesticides penetrated beyond 12 cm. Under these conditions, clay remains dispersed and pesticide is readily transported through the soil. However, for a suspension medium with an electrolyte concentration of 1 mM $CaCl_2$, paraquat remains in the upper 1 cm layer. The high calcium concentration results in rapid immobilization of the clay in the soil through flocculation, and consequently little pesticide transport occurs.

The redistribution of DDT with depth also was tested, in the presence of organic suspended solids from sewage effluents. Figure 12.18B shows a range of behaviors of ^{14}C-labeled DDT observed in three soils with different properties. In the low-porosity Gilat soil (silt loam), the flow rate was slow and little DDT transport occurred; only 3% of the amount applied reached a depth of 5.4 cm. In the sandy loam Bet-Dagan soil, considerable DDT transport was observed. In this
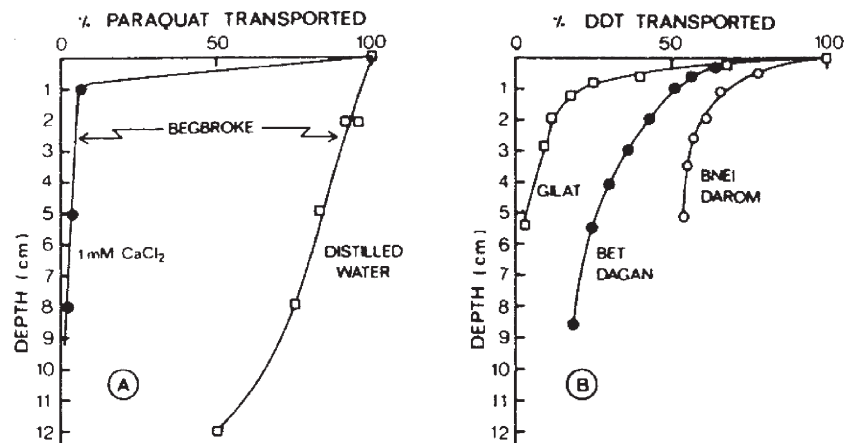
Fig. 12.18 Vertical transport of paraquat and DDT adsorbed on suspended particles (in percentage of total applied). (A) ^{14}C-labeled paraquat adsorbed on Li-montmorillonite, (B) ^{14}C-labeled DDT adsorbed on suspended solids in sewage effluent. Reprinted with permission from Vinten AJ, Yaron B, Nye PH (1983a) Vertical transport of pesticides into soil when adsorbed on suspended particles. J Agri Food Chem 31:661–664. Copyright 1983 American Chemical Society

case, the flow rate was higher and the organic colloids were more mobile: 18% of the amount applied reached a depth of 9 cm. In the coarse sands from Bnei Darom, 54% of the applied DDT was transported deeper than 5 cm. These differences in transport of DDT adsorbed on organic colloids were due to differences in mobility of the solids, which are related directly to the soil hydraulic properties and the flow rate.

In another experiment, colloid-facilitated vertical transport of the organic contaminant (herbicide) atrazine, which is frequently found in groundwater, was tested under a corn field irrigated with secondary effluents containing organic colloidal suspensions (Graber et al. 1995). Figure 12.19 shows the distribution of atrazine in the field irrigated with secondary effluent and the high-quality water. In the effluent-irrigated field, atrazine was found to a depth of nearly 400 cm. Peaks in atrazine concentration often correspond to peaks of soil organic carbon, suggesting that enhanced transport is affected at least in part by complexation with effluent-borne organic matter. In a control field where high-quality water was used for irrigation, atrazine was concentrated only in the upper 100 cm, as soil organic carbon decreased with increasing depth.
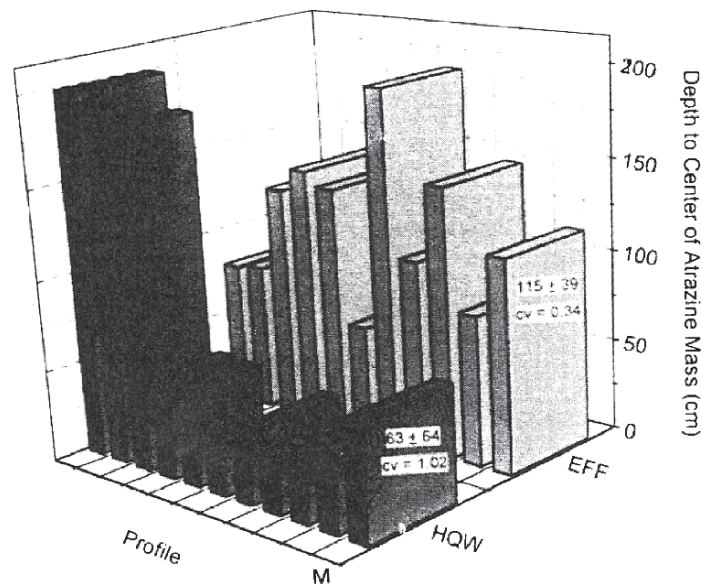
Fig. 12.19 Mean (M) center of atrazine mass and individual centers of mass for ten high quality water (HQW) and ten effluent (EFF) profiles (Graber et al. 1995)

Part V
Transformations and Reactions
of Contaminants in the Subsurface

After reaching the subsurface, contaminants are partitioned among the solid, liquid, and gaseous phases. A fraction of the contaminated gaseous phase is transported into the atmosphere, while the remaining part may be adsorbed on the subsurface solid phase or dissolved into the subsurface water. Contaminants dissolved in the subsurface aqueous phase or retained on the subsurface solid phase are subjected, over the course of time, to chemical, biochemical, and surface-induced degradation, which also lead to formation of metabolites.

In many cases, the subsurface is contaminated by a mixture of toxic chemicals with components having different physical and chemical properties. Therefore, a contaminant undergoes transformations controlled by the properties of each substance, the characteristics of the subsurface, and the ambient conditions. Physicochemically mediated and biologically mediated degradation are the main processes involved in such transformations.

From an environmental point of view, the transformation of contaminants is not restricted to molecular changes. Rather, we also must consider all deviations from the original properties of a contaminant that may be relevant to its behavior in the subsurface. For example, in addition to degradation-induced transformation, contaminants may change their physicochemical characteristics as a result of specific reactions with other natural or anthropogenic chemicals found in the subsurface environment. To be more specific, complexation of a contaminant with existing natural ligands may lead to a change in its solubility, thus affecting its transport and redistribution in the vadose zone. The volatilization of high vapor pressure compounds from a mixture of immiscible (NAPL) contaminants, such as petroleum products, leads to changes in the retention or transport behavior of remaining constituents.

As a first approximation, we consider the main subsurface transformation processes to comprise reactions leading to chemical transformation or degradation and metabolite formation in the liquid phase or the solid-liquid interface and reactions resulting in complexation of chemicals, which in turn lead to a change in their physicochemical properties.

The upper part of the subsurface is characterized by enhanced biological activity. Therefore, contaminant transformation in this zone proceeds mainly by microbial processes, which are often faster than chemical ones. In the deeper subsurface,

biological activity often is reduced and, therefore, degradation proceeds abiotically, at a much slower rate. It should be emphasized, however, that contaminant transformation is related mainly to the formation of metabolites with properties different than those of the parent material (sometimes more polar, more soluble in water, and even more toxic), which may reach the groundwater. Even though abiotic and biologically mediated contaminant transformation may occur simultaneously in the subsurface aqueous solution and in the solid-liquid interface, they are discussed separately for didactic purposes.

Environmental conditions cause changes in the initial properties of organic and inorganic contaminants and affect their persistence in the subsurface. Relevant external factors include temperature and solar radiation, while the principal subsurface properties include water chemistry, the surface properties of the solid phase, and bioactivity. In Part V, we focus on research findings that illustrate abiotic and biologically mediated degradation of individual contaminants occuring in the liquid phase and at the solid-liquid interface, as well as examples of multiple-component contaminant transformation.

Chapter 13
Abiotic Contaminant Transformations in Subsurface Water

13.1 Abiotic Contaminant Transformations in Natural Subsurface Water

Natural subsurface water is considered here as the (bulk) body of water that completely or partially fills the porous matrix, from the soil surface to the groundwater zone. This water may be flowing or relatively static, having accumulated above an impermeable subsurface.

Abiotic transformation of contaminants in subsurface natural waters result mainly from hydrolysis or redox reactions and, to lesser extent, from photolysis reactions. Complexation with natural or anthropogenic ligands, as well as differential volatilization of organic compounds from multicomponent liquids or mixing with toxic electrolyte aqueous solutions, may also lead to changes in contaminant properties and their environmental effects. Before presenting an overview of the reactions involved in contaminant transformations, we discuss the main chemical and environmental factors that control these processes.

13.1.1 Factors Affecting Contaminant Transformations

The chemistry of subsurface water is a main factor to be considered when dealing with contaminant transformation processes. The acidity (pH) of subsurface aqueous solutions can vary over a wide range of values. For example, the pH of swamp water can be as low as 3.5, because of a high concentration of humic and fulvic acids in a eutrophic lake, but may reach a pH as high as 9.5 (Hutchinson 1957). In general, climatic conditions and properties of the surrounding porous media greatly affect the pH of subsurface water. For contaminants containing acid or basic functional groups, the pH of water controls species dissociation-association behavior and thus affects contaminant half-life (Bender and Silver 1963).

Variations in pH induce acid-base mediated hydrolysis. For base-catalyzed hydrolysis, for example, the rate equation for an organic contaminant is

$$(-dP/dt) = k[\text{OC}][\text{OH}^-] \qquad (13.1)$$

where P is the product, k denotes a second-order rate constant, [OC] is the organic contaminant concentration and [OH$^-$] is the hydroxide ion concentration (see also Sect. 13.1.2). Subsurface waters contain organic and inorganic species (Table 13.1), which, as a function of their character, affect hydrolysis reactions in different ways. The presence of carbonate, fulvic acid, and silicate favor acid-base reactions in aerobic waters. In anaerobic interstitial waters, these reactions are induced by the presence of ammonia, carbonate, fulvic acid, phosphate, and sulfides. Both dissolved and suspended organic material can enhance or impede hydrolysis of selected organic contaminants. For example, dissolved fulvic acids accelerate atrazine hydrolysis, while humic acids retard alkaline hydrolysis of the hydrophobic n-octyl ester of 2, 4-D herbicide (Perdue and Wolfe 1983).

Metal ions in aerobic, natural waters, such as Cu^{2+}, Fe^{3+}, Mn^{2+}, Mg^{2+}, and Ca^{2+}, may catalyze hydrolysis of organic contaminants. Blanchet and St. George (1982), for example, showed that interaction of organophosphate esters with Cu^{2+} and Mn^{2+} led to the hydrolysis of pesticides. However, similar studies with Mg^{2+} and Ca^{2+} did not induce any transformation process.

The main environmental factors that control transformation processes are temperature and redox status. In the subsurface, water temperature may range from 0°C to about 50°C, as a function of climatic conditions and water depth. Generally speaking, contaminant transformations increase with increases in temperature. Wolfe et al. (1990) examined temperature dependence for pesticide transformation in water, for reactions with activation energy as low as 10 kcal/mol, in a temperature range of 0 to 50°C. The results corresponded to a 12-fold difference in the half-life. For reactions with an activation energy of 30 kcal/mol, a similar temperature increase corresponded to a ~2,500-fold difference in the half-life. The Arrhenius equation can be used to describe the temperature effect on the rate of contaminant transformation, k:

$$k = A\mathrm{e}^{-Ea/RT}, \qquad (13.2)$$

where Ea is the activation energy for the reaction, R is the gas constant, T is the absolute temperature, and A is a constant.

Table 13.1 Concentration of selected organic and inorganic species in interstitial water, compared to river water and seawater (Wolfe et al. 1990)

Species	World average (mol/L)		
	Interstitial water	River	Seawater
Ammonia	2.00×10^{-4}		
Carbonate	9.09×10^{-3}	9.78×10^{-4}	2.33×10^{-3}
Fulvic acid	2.00×10^{-4}	1.00×10^{-4}	5.00×10^{-6}
Phosphate	1.80×10^{-5}		2.84×10^{-6}
Sulfide	3.96×10^{-7}		
Silicate		2.18×10^{-4}	1.03×10^{-4}
Borate			4.10×10^{-4}

The redox potential in subsurface water varies with alterations from aerobic to anaerobic conditions. In and around anaerobic environments, conditions for reduction exist and contaminants are transformed accordingly. Under aerobic conditions, O_2 is the predominant oxidation agent (mainly through biological processes), because the transformation of contaminants is mainly through oxidative pathways. Aerobic and anaerobic states may occur both in surface waters and in deeper subsurface water.

13.1.2 Reactions in Natural Waters

Hydrolysis is a bond-making–bond-breaking process, which may be described by the equation

$$RX + H_2O \rightarrow ROH + H^+ + X. \tag{13.3}$$
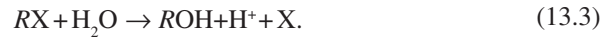
where R denotes an organic moiety.

The general expression for the observed global rate constant K_{obs} is given by

$$K_{obs} = K_H[H^+] + K_{OH}[OH^-] + K_w + \sum_i (K_{HA}[HA] + K_A[A^-])_i, \tag{13.4}$$

where K_H and K_{OH} are specific acid-base catalyzed second-order rate constants; K_w is the neutral hydrolysis rate constant; K_{HA} and K_A are, in general, acid-base catalyzed rate constants; and the summation is over all components i. In Eq. 13.4, [H$^+$] and [OH$^-$] are the hydrogen and hydroxyl ion concentrations (activities), respectively, while [HA] and [A$^-$] are, respectively, the concentrations (activities) of acid and bases in the reaction mixture. The term K_{obs} can include contributions from acid- or base-catalyzed hydrolysis, nucleophilic attack by water, or catalysis by buffers in the reaction medium.

Abiotic hydrolysis of pollutants in subsurface waters is pH dependent. The predominant pathways are acid-catalyzed, base-mediated, and neutral (pH-independent) hydrolysis. The acid-catalyzed hydrolysis reaction rate is dependent on proton concentration increases with a decrease in pH. This behavior occurs because the proton is not consumed in the reaction.

Increases in pH as a direct proportional augmentation of the hydroxyl ion activity leads to a base-mediated hydrolysis process. In this case, the hydroxyl behaves as a nucleophile and is consumed in the reaction. Neutral and alkaline hydrolysis are the most frequent reactions over the common environmental pH ranges. The relation between first-order hydrolysis rate constants and the pH often is presented as a pH rate profile (Wolfe et al. 1990).

Both inorganic (e.g., metals) and organic substances may be subject to a hydrolysis reaction in waters. Examples of several hydrolyzable functional groups are given in Table 13.2. Water is a weak acid and the acidity of the water molecules in the hydration shell of a metal ion usually is greater than that of the water. The acidity of aqueous metal ions is expected to increase with a decrease in the radius and an increase in the charge of the central ion. In the case of Fe(III), for example,

Table 13.2 Examples of hydrolyzable functional groups (Larson and Weber 1994)

1. Halogenated aliphatics

Nucleophilic substitution:

$$RCH_2X \xrightarrow{\text{H}_2\text{O, OH}^-} RCH_2OH + HX$$
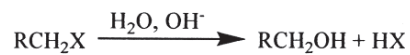
Elimination:
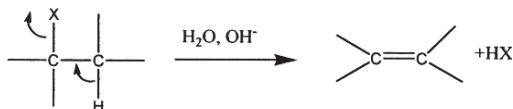
2. Epoxides:
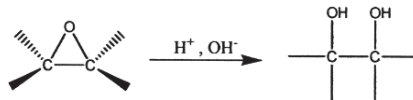
3. Organophosphorus esters:
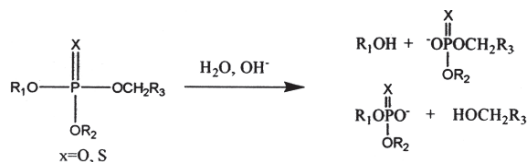
4. Carboxylic acid esters:
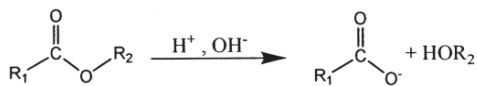
5. Anhydrides:

6. Amides:

7. Carbamates:

$$R_1NH_2 + CO_2 + HOR_2$$

8. Ureas:

$$R_1NH_2 + CO_2 + H_2NR_2$$
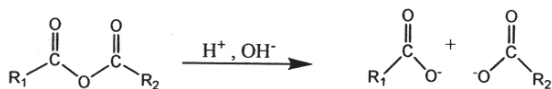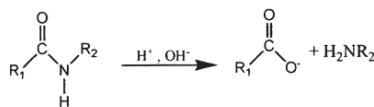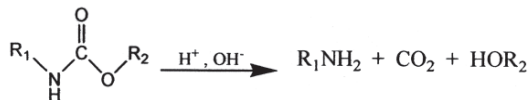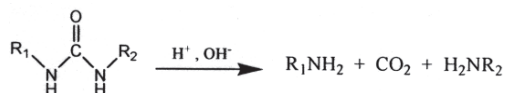
hydrolysis can extend beyond the uncharged species $Fe(OH)_3(H_2O)_{3(s)}$, to form anions such as ferrate (FeO_4^{2-}). All hydrated ions, in principle, can donate a larger number of protons than that corresponding to their charge and can form anionic hydroxo-metal complexes (Stumm and Morgan 1996).

The rate of hydrolysis of an organic contaminant also may be affected by the pH, due to specific acid-base effects or changes in compound speciation. A change in the pH can shift the equilibrium in favor of the charged or uncharged species, which often have different hydrolysis rate constants. Under drastic reaction conditions (i.e., extremely low or high pH, high temperature), many of the major organic contaminants, such as pesticides, undergo hydrolysis. Functional groups of organic substances susceptible to hydrolysis include carboxylic acid esters, organophosphates, amides, anilides, carbamates, triazines, oximes, and nitriles. The role of hydrolysis in the overall transformation process, however, depends on the rate of other degradation processes that may occur simultaneously, such as photolysis, biolysis, or redox reactions. If, in the liquid phase, additional organic or inorganic chemicals of natural or anthropogenic origin are present, contaminant hydrolysis could be affected by the cosolute presence. This is the case of dissolved metals or humic acids acting on the hydrolysis of organic toxic elements present in the same water phase. This effect, however, has only minor significance. Perdue and Wolfe (1983) considered the maximum predicted buffer-catalysis contribution to be $\leq 10\%$ of the uncatalyzed process.

Redox reactions in natural waters involve the transfer of electrons between chemical species or changes in the oxidation state of species involved in the reaction. Specifically, oxidation describes the loss of electrons by a molecule, atom, or ion, while reduction describes the gain of electrons by a molecule, atom, or ion. Therefore, *oxidation* is defined as an increase in oxidation number, while *reduction* is defined as a decrease in oxidation number. Differences in the oxidation states of natural waters generally exist between surface and ground waters, between locally interaggregate stagnant and flowing waters, or in stagnant waters obstructed by biological or vegetative cover.

Reductants and *oxidants* are defined as electron donors and proton acceptors (Sect. 2.2.2). Because there are no free electrons, every oxidation is accompanied by a reduction and vice versa. In aqueous solutions, proton activities are defined by the pH:

$$pH = -\log[H^+]. \tag{13.5}$$

Similarly, we can define a convenient parameter for the redox intensity:

$$pE = -\log[e^-], \tag{13.6}$$

where pE gives the (hypothetical) electron (e^-) activity at equilibrium and measures the relative tendency of a solution to accept or transfer electrons.

Stumm and Morgan (1996) showed that C, N, O, S, Fe, and Mn are the main elements participating in aquatic redox processes. Table 13.3 presents equilibrium constants for several redox processes relevant to natural waters. The symbol

pE°(W) expresses the redox situation in natural waters; that is, the values for pE°(W) apply to the electron activities for unit activities of oxidants and reductants in natural water at standard conditions (pH = 7.0 and 25°C). Values for pE°(W) at 25°C and pH = 7 can be determined according to

$$pE°(W) = pE° + (n_H/2) \log K_w, \tag{13.7}$$

where n_H is the number of moles of protons exchanged per mole of electrons and K_w denotes the equilibrium constant for the redox reaction in natural water. A list of pE°(W) values is given in Table 13.3, showing the oxidizing intensity at standard conditions.

Table 13.3 Examples of equilibrium constants of redox processes pertinent in aquatic conditions (25°C) (Stumm and Morgan 1996)

Reaction	pE°($\equiv$log K)	pE°(W)
$\frac{1}{4}O_2(g) + H^4 + e = \frac{1}{2}H_2O$	+20.75	+13.75
$\frac{1}{5}NO_3^- + \frac{6}{5}H^+ + e = \frac{1}{10}N_2(g) + \frac{3}{5}H_2O$	+21.05	+12.65
$\frac{1}{8}NO_3^- + \frac{5}{4}H^+ + e = \frac{1}{8}NH_4^+ + \frac{3}{8}H_2O$	+14.90	+6.15
$\frac{1}{6}NO_2^- + \frac{4}{3}H^+ + e = \frac{1}{6}NH_4^+ + \frac{1}{3}H_2O$	+15.14	+5.82
$\frac{1}{2}CH_3OH + H^+ + e = \frac{1}{2}CH_4(g) + \frac{1}{2}H_2O$	+9.88	+2.88
$\frac{1}{4}CH_2O + H^+ + e = \frac{1}{4}CH_4(g) + \frac{1}{4}H_2O$	+6.94	−0.06
$\frac{1}{2}CH_2O + H^+ + e = \frac{1}{2}CH_3OH$	+3.99	−3.01
$\frac{1}{8}SO_4^{2-} + \frac{5}{4}H^+ + e = \frac{1}{8}H_2S(g) + \frac{1}{2}H_2O$	+5.25	−3.50
$\frac{1}{8}SO_4^{2-} + \frac{9}{8}H^+ + e = \frac{1}{8}HS^- + \frac{1}{2}H_2O$	+4.25	−3.75
$\frac{1}{8}S(s) + H^+ + e = \frac{1}{2}H_2S(g)$	+2.89	−4.11
$\frac{1}{8}CO_2(g) + H^+ + e = \frac{1}{8}CH_4(g) + \frac{1}{4}H_2O$	+2.87	−4.13
$\frac{1}{6}N_2(g) + \frac{4}{3}H^+ + e = \frac{1}{3}NH_4^+$	+4.68	−4.68
$\frac{1}{2}(NADP^+) + \frac{1}{2}H^+ + e = \frac{1}{2}(NADPH)$	−2.0	−5.5
$H^+ + e = \frac{1}{2}H_2(g)$	0.0	−7.00
Oxidized ferredoxin + e = reduced ferredoxin	−7.1	−7.1
$\frac{1}{4}CO_2(g) + H^+ + e = \frac{1}{24}(glucose) + \frac{1}{4}H_2O$	−0.20	−7.20
$\frac{1}{2}HCOO^- + \frac{3}{2}H^+ + e = \frac{1}{2}CH_2O + \frac{1}{2}H_2O$	+2.82	−7.68
$\frac{1}{2}CO_2(g) + \frac{1}{2}H^+ + e = \frac{1}{24}HCOO^-$	−4.83	−8.33

Reduction- or oxidation-induced transformations of contaminants occur in subsurface water as a function of environmental aerobic or anaerobic conditions. The presence or lack of O_2 is the determining factor in defining the transformation pathways. Redox reactions are driven by microbial activity and through abiotic processes. In both cases, though, the overall reactions may be very similar. Hence, most of the general redox reactions discussed here also are relevant for the biologically mediated processes considered later in this chapter and vice versa. We discuss reduction processes in a more detailed manner here; oxidation mechanisms are discussed later in Chapter 15, when considering biologically mediated transformations.

Reduction occurs when there is a transfer of electrons from an electron donor, or a reducing agent, to an electron acceptor, or oxidizing agent. Reducing environments are very common in the subsurface, being present in groundwater, bottom sediments, and anaerobic stagnant waters. Naturally occurring reducing agents constitute a complex array of species, ranging from chemical or "abiotic" reagents like sulfide minerals, reduced metals such as Fe and Mn, and natural organic matter, to biological systems such as microbial populations. In addition, extracellular biochemical substances may act as catalysts for reduction reactions, such as metalloporphyrins, corrinoids, and bacterial transition-metal coenzymes that abound in the subsurface. The relationship among these various reducing agents in the subsurface environment is quite complex. For example, chemical species, such as reduced metals and sulfide ions, may result directly from microbial metabolism (Larson and Weber 1994). A list of common reduction reactions is given in Table 13.4. Reduction of organic pesticides, for example, includes reactions such as dehalogenation of alkanes, nitroreduction to the corresponding amine, azo reduction to an hydrazo or amino group, quinine reduction to semiquinones or hydroquinones, and sulfone reduction to sulfoxide or sulfide (Macalady et al. 1986).

Reductive Dehalogention Reductive dehalogenation is a general phenomenon in many subsurface environments (e.g., anaerobic sediments, soils, groundwaters, aquifers). For many substances containing one or more halogenated functional groups, reduction is the pathway of choice for degradation. Note that some metabolites of halogenated compounds may be as toxic (or even more toxic) than the parent compound. Reductive dehalogenation of halo-aliphatic substances generally is initiated by formation of carbon radicals through electron transfer, which can then (1) abstract an H atom from a suitable donor (hydrogenolysis), (2) form a C=C double bond (dehydrogenation), (3) induce radical coupling (dimerization), or (4) form a C=C double bond through elimination of vicinal halides (vicinal dehalogenation). The reduction of halo-aromatic compounds occurs mainly through hydrogenolysis. It usually is a slower process than aliphatic dehalogenation, and in many cases, occurs through microbially mediated reactions.

Nitroaromatic Reduction Nitroaromatics constitute an important class of potential environmental contaminants, because of their wide use in agrochemicals, textile dyes, munitions, and other classes of industrial chemicals. Reduction of nitroaromatics produces amines, through a series of electron transfer reactions with nitroso and hydroxylamines as intermediates (Fig. 13.1). Compared to the parent nitroaromatic compound, all intermediates typically reduce readily (Larson and Weber 1994).

Table 13.4 Reductive transformation known to occur in natural reducing environments (Larson and Weber 1994)

1. Reductive dehalogenation
   Hydrogenolysis:

   $$R-X + 2e^- + H^+ \longrightarrow R-H + X^-$$
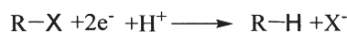
   Vicinal dehalogenation:
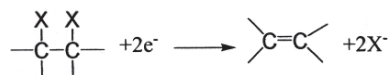
2. Nitroaromatic reduction:
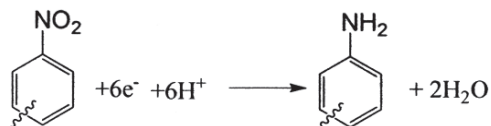
3. Aromatic azo reduction:
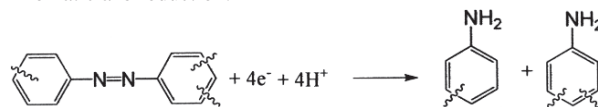
4. Sulfoxide reduction:

5. N-nitrosoamine reduction:
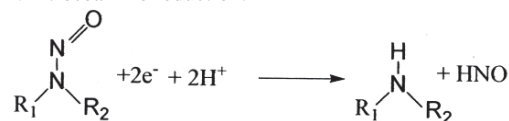
6. Quinone reduction:

7. Reductive dealkylation:

   $$R_1-X-R_2 + 2e^- + 2H^+ \longrightarrow R_1-XH + R_2H$$

   $$X = NH, O, \text{ or } S$$
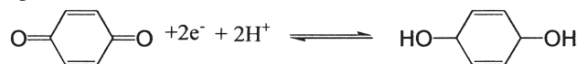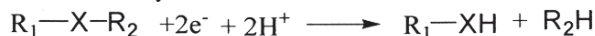
Aromatic Azo Compounds Reduction of aromatic azo compounds involves a four-electron process that proceeds through a short-lived intermediate, hydrazobenzene, that ends with complete reductive cleavage of the azo linkage and formation of aromatic amines.

Sulfoxide Reduction Sulfoxide reduction is a two-electron-transfer reversible reaction resulting in thioethers. Organic sulfoxides are used mainly as agrochemicals, and their reduction (abiotic and microbially mediated) has been found in anaerobic soils, sediments, and groundwater (Larson and Weber 1994).

N-nitosoamine Reduction The reduction of N-nitrosoamines can occur across either the N-N bond or the N-O bond. Both reactions ultimately result in the formation of the parent amine and ammonia.

Quinone Reduction This is a reversible, one-electron transfer reaction to the semiquinone radical, followed by a second, reversible electron transfer that results in the formation of hydroquinone, as shown in Fig. 13.2.

Reductive Dealkylation Reductive dealkylation involves replacement of an alkyl group on a heteroatom by hydrogen. The reaction is considered to be mainly biologically mediated and usually is important in the subsurface for transformation of agrochemicals.

Photolysis Abiotic oxidation occurring in surface water is often light mediated. Both direct oxidative photolysis and indirect light-induced oxidation via a photolytic mechanism may introduce reactive species able to enhance the redox process in the system. These species include singlet molecular O_2, hydroxyl-free radicals, super oxide radical anions, and hydrogen peroxide. In addition to the photolytic pathway, induced oxidation may include direct oxidation by ozone (Spencer et al. 1980) autooxidation enhanced by metals (Stone and Morgan 1987) and peroxides (Mill et al. 1980).

Photolysis is an environmental process in which a substrate in a natural aqueous solution is subjected to ultraviolet (UV) or visible light, causing its transformation. Sunlight at the surface of the earth consists of direct and scattered light entering a water body at various angles. From Fig. 13.3, the distribution of photons in a natural water body may be seen. The rate of transformation may be enhanced in the presence of additional reactants of natural or anthropogenic origin. Contaminant
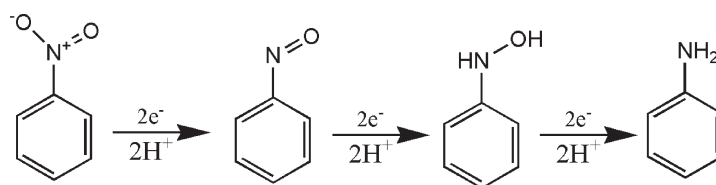
Fig. 13.1 Reduction of nitrobenzene to aniline
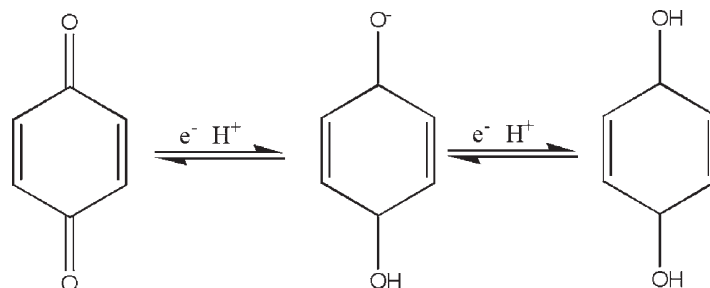
Fig. 13.2 Reduction of quinone to semiquinone and hydroquinone through two one-electron transfer steps. (Larson and Weber 1994)
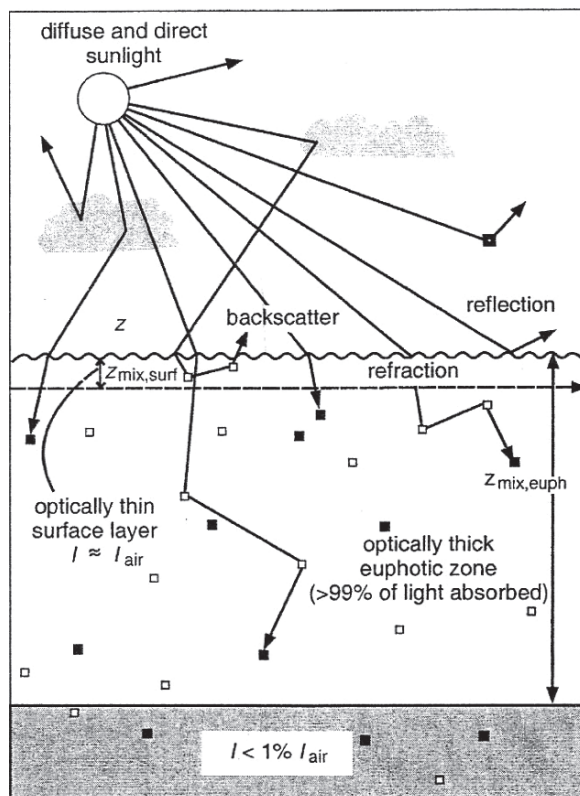
Fig. 13.3 Fate of photons in a natural water body. □, reflective particles; ■, absorptive particles or molecules. (Schwarzenbach et al. 2003)

photolysis in water has been studied extensively over the last three decades (e.g., Zepp 1980; Miller and Crosby 1983; Zafiriou 1984; Leifer 1988; Acher and Saltzman 1989; and Schwarzenbach et al. 2003).

The solar spectrum at a particular location depends on a large range of factors, including season of the year, time of day, weather conditions, and atmospheric pollution. The intensity of solar irradiance depends on the optical thickness of the atmosphere, which together with ozone absorption and molecular scattering, are strongly wavelength dependent. Direct and indirect photoreactions can be distinguished.

Direct photolysis processes involve the direct adsorption of light by the substrate

$$P+light \rightarrow P^* \rightarrow products \qquad (13.8)$$

where P is a photoreactive substance and P* is the excited state that reacts to form products. The photolysis rate is related directly to the adsorption spectrum of contaminants having the spectral distribution of sunlight. Because radiation at

wavelengths below 290 nm is adsorbed by atmospheric ozone, organo or organometallic contaminants that do not absorb radiation above this wavelength do not undergo direct photolysis.

The rate of any type of photoreaction depends also on the rate of light absorption by the photoactive species, I_a. The light transmission characteristics of an aqueous system must be determined to account for the degree to which system components other than the contaminant itself attenuate radiation in the water column. Summing over all wavelengths absorbed by all contaminants and natural organic compounds in the water body gives the total rate constant of light absorption. Thus, direct photolysis rates are simply the rate of light absorption multiplied by the quantum yield.

Indirect photolysis occurs when a species other than the organic or organometallic toxic compound absorbs sunlight and initiates reactions leading to contaminant transformation. Natural products present in natural waters, such as humic substances, clay colloids, and transition metals, absorb the radiation required for subsequent reactions and act as natural sensitizers. Electrically excited molecules are capable of greatly accelerating the process and determine a number of light-induced transformations of toxic organic chemicals.

Singlet oxygen is a selective oxidant that reacts at appreciable rates with electron-rich groups. Singlet oxygen is formed when an excited sensitizer transfers its energy to ground-state triplet oxygen. In natural waters, the sensitizers are generally related to dissolved humic substances. In addition, any substance dissolved in water, on adsorbing sunlight, crosses to a triplet state and potentially produces singlet oxygen; such substances include hydrogen peroxide, superoxide, alkyl peroxy radicals, and hydroxyl radicals.

In natural water, singlet oxygen originating from humic substances has been shown, for example, to oxidize thioether pesticide contaminants such as disulfoton (Zepp et al. 1981). Irradiation of dilute hydrogen peroxide in the presence of various non-sunlight-absorbing herbicides results in enhanced oxidation of these substances (Draper and Crosby 1981).

Coordinative interactions in natural waters change as a result of a variation in coordinative species or coordination number, which in turn leads to a transformation of contaminant properties. Any combination of cations with molecules or anions containing free pairs of electrons (bases) is called *coordination* (or *complex formation*). The coordination can be electrostatic, covalent, or a mixture of both. The metal cation is called the *central atom*, and the anion or molecule with which it forms a coordinative compound is referred to as a *ligand*.

The actual form in which a contaminant molecule or ion is present in natural water, as result of a change in the coordinative relationship, emphasizes a specific *chemical speciation*. A *chemical species* is defined by IUPAC "as the isotopic composition, electronic or oxidation state, and/or complex or molecular structure," and the *speciation of an elemen*t as "the distribution of an element amongst defined chemical species in a system" (Templeton et al. 2000).

Speciation is important for understanding the behavior of toxic heavy metals, because different chemical species may behave differently in the subsurface

environment (including subsurface water). Subsurface water contains a broad spectrum of dissolved and colloidally dispersed natural products, so it is possible that the same molecule exists in one or more species. For example, in evaluating the presence of heavy metals in subsurface water, one should recognize that the subsurface environment has a direct influence on heavy metal speciation and, thus, on the environmental impact. By complexation with the various components of water, the initial properties of a contaminant can be changed. A free metal ion in an aqueous solution is more biologically active than an ion adsorbed on suspended particles or complexed to other species.

Natural inorganic ligands of heavy metals in subsurface water, which are present in a concentration of about 1 millimolar, include nitrite, sulfate, chloride, carbonate, and bicarbonate. These potential ligands generally are efficient only under special conditions. For example, in an alkaline environment, carbonate and bicarbonate can be significant complexors of transition metals like Cu^{2+} or the uranyl ion, UO_2^{2+}, and cadmium may be complexed with Cl^- or SO_4^{2-} to form $CdCl^+$ or $CdSO_4$. Additional inorganic ligands, at a micromolecular level, include phosphate and fluoride, which have high affinities for Fe^{3+} and Al^{3+} (Sauve and Parker 2005).

Dissolved organic chemicals acting as potential ligands may be found in the subsurface (including the root zone). This group is very diverse and comprises many compounds like sugars, organic acids, phenols, and lipids. Not all natural organic acids found in subsurface water are able to function as ligands for heavy metals. The common amino acids, such as a root exhudate, are too weak to enhance metal complexation. Low-molecular-weight organic acids (e.g., citric acid), however, exhibit affinity for metals due to their carboxylic functionality. While the aliphatic organic acids are very active in the speciation of metals, in most environmental situations, the ability of phenolic acids to form ligands is of minor significance. On the other hand, the presence of high-molecular-weight compounds in natural waters, such as fulvic or humic acids, leads to significant heavy metal speciation; this is an effect explained by the affinity of carboxyl groups.

By complexation with various components of the natural subsurface solution, the initial properties of a toxic molecule can be changed. These transformations involve adsorption on the subsurface solid phase, transport into the saturated or partially saturated zone, and contaminant half-life in the subsurface environment.

It is operationally difficult to distinguish between dissolved and colloidally dispersed substances. For example, colloidal metal-ion precipitates occasionally have particle sizes smaller than 100 Å, sufficiently small to pass through a membrane filter, and organic substances can exist as a stable colloidal suspension. Information on the types of species encountered under different chemical conditions (type of complexes, their stabilities, rate of formation) is a prerequisite to better understanding of the transformation in properties of toxic chemicals in a water body.

Liquid Mixture Transformation Changes in the composition and concentration of volatile fractions of a *volatile organic liquid mixture* (VOLM) contaminating a subsurface water occur when the (immiscible with water) liquid is volatilized

into the gaseous phase of the porous medium and subsequently transported into the atmosphere. Fine and Yaron (1993) showed that the volatilization of each hydrocarbon from kerosene (containing more than 100 hydrocarbons), added to a subsurface, occurred at different rates. The mass transfer of spilled VOLM from natural water bodies into the subsurface and near surface atmosphere and the effect of this process on their distribution between the gaseous, liquid and solid phases have been the subject of a series of studies (e.g., Mackay and Yeun 1983; Burris and Macintyre 1986; Nye et al. 1994; Yaron et al. 1998; Dror 2005). The rate of volatilization is controlled by the vapor pressure of the components and environmental conditions. The less-volatile components of a VOLM are transported as liquid into the porous medium. During their transport, differential dissolution of the component mixture into the subsurface water or adsorption on the subsurface solid phase occurs simultaneously with the transport of the volatile fraction in the gaseous phase. Adsorption leads to retardation of volatilization but not to cessation of the process. A change in the VOLM composition occurs as result of this process.

Adapting the approach of Nye et al. (1994) to subsurface conditions, the following stages in contaminant transformations of VOLMs can be identified:

1. A volatilization-induced VOLM depletion stage of the components, characterized by a high vapor pressure.
2. A VOLM depletion stage caused by dissolution in the liquid and adsorption on solid phases of the components, characterized by aqueous solubility.
3. A VOLM enrichment stage caused by desorption of the previously adsorbed fraction on the solid phase.
4. A liquid depletion stage of the gas molecules sorbed on solids or dissolved in water phases.

In stages 2 and 3, the components accumulate or deplete according to their aqueous solubility, volatility, diffusivity, and cosolvent presence. The transformation rate of VOLMs occur accordingly. In this system, two distinct liquid phases can be recognized: the first is a VOLM, insoluble in water and having chemical properties different from the original VOLM; the second is a mixed aqueous solution of partially miscible organic compounds dissolved in water from the original VOLM.

The *chemodynamic properties* of a multiphase liquid are transformed with respect to the initial state of their components. In the case of VOLMs, both chemical and physical properties of the initial liquid are changed. A second type of liquid transformation is that of water with a given quality, when it mixes with water of different chemical composition. For example, consider the case of a mixture of two aqueous solutions having a similar total salt content and different electrolyte composition, with one having a high Na content and low Ca concentration (SAR = 25) and the other having a low Na and high Ca content (SAR = 2.5). The result is an aqueous solution with a sodium adsorption ratio (SAR) between the volumes of water mixed together. In both cases, with organic and inorganic contaminants, the chemodynamic properties and the quality of the resulting water change.

13.2 Selected Contaminant Transformations in Sediments and Groundwater

Special consideration should be given to the transformation of contaminants in sediments and groundwater. Under saturated conditions, the solid phase may function as a sink, reservoir, and reactor for contaminants. Contaminant presence, persistence, and transformation in the water phase is controlled by the chemistry of the water body, the surface properties of the materials forming the solid phase (sediments or suspended particles), and environmental conditions (temperature and aerobic or anaerobic status).

Pore waters of confining beds in an aquifer (e.g., Black Creek) may contain relatively high concentrations ($\sim100\,\mu M$) of dissolved organic acid anions, such as acetate and formate, whereas aquifer water contains relatively low concentrations of organic acid anions ($\sim1\,\mu M$). In addition, confining bed pore waters also may contain sulfate in higher concentrations, that is, $\sim100\,\mu M$, while sulfate concentrations in aquifers are only about $\sim5\,\mu M$ (McMahon and Chapelle 1991; McMahon et al. 1992). Discussing these findings for the Black Creek aquifer, Chapelle (2005) assumed that diffusion of DIC (dissolved inorganic carbon), together with DOC (dissolved organic carbon), sulfate, and cations (Mg and Ca) from confining bed pore waters, provide an electron donor (organic carbon) and an electron acceptor (sulfate) for microbial metabolism. Additional inorganic carbon enhances magnesium-calcite dissolution-precipitation, as driven by microbially produced carbon dioxide. Under these conditions, microbial processes occurring in the aquifer (sulfate reduction), as well as microbial processes in confining beds (organic matter fermentation), have an important impact on contaminant transformation in sediments and groundwater.

13.2.1   pH and Hydrolysis Reactions

The pH in ponds and rivers generally is within one pH unit of that of the underlying water. Wolfe et al. (1990) explain these differences by noting that pH values measured in sediments are a composite of the pH of the interstitial water and the pH in the vicinity of the charged surface. Because most solids in sediment systems exhibit a negative charge, the pH near the surface becomes lower than in the bulk water phase. Partially saturated conditions in sediments favor biological activity, leading to carbonate formation and a rise in pH.

In addition to the environmental pH and type of hydrolysis, contaminant hydrolysis in sediments is controlled by the properties of the contaminant molecule and the sediment constituents. In a natural sediment, it is difficult to determine if hydrolysis is a biologically mediated or an abiotic reaction. A simple test consists of measuring the contaminant disappearance rate in the sediment and in distilled water, with a pH adjusted to that of the sediment. If the two disappearance rates are similar, the process can be assumed to be abiotic, while if the rate is greater in the sediment system, the hydrolysis is biologically mediated.

In a sediment system, the hydrolysis rate constant of an organic contaminant is affected by its retention and release with the solid phase. Wolfe (1989) proposed the hydrolysis mechanism shown in Fig. 13.4, where P is the organic compound, S is the sediment, P:S is the compound in the sorbed phase, k^1 and k^{-1} are the sorption and desorption rate constants, respectively, and k_w and k_s are the hydrolysis rate constants. In this proposed model, sorption of the compound to the sediment organic carbon is by a hydrophobic mechanism, described by a partition coefficient. The organic matrix can be a reactive or nonreactive sink, as a function of the hydrolytic process. Laboratory studies of kinetics (e.g., Macalady and Wolfe 1983, 1985; Burkhard and Guth 1981), using different organic compounds, show that hydrolysis is retarded in the solid-associated phase, while alkaline and neutral hydrolysis is unaffected and acid hydrolysis is accelerated.

Based on these results and on additional publications (e.g., Konrad and Chester 1969; Armstrong and Konrad 1974), Wolfe et al. (1990) suggested that the tendency of an organic contaminant to hydrolyze in sediments is influenced by the proximity of the molecule to the solid surface in the interstitial water and the direct effect of solid particles on the susceptibility of adsorbed toxic organic molecules to hydrolyze. Because abiotic hydrolysis of organic contaminants in the sediment liquid phase, in many cases, exhibits the same degradation products as those in clear water, it might be suggested that the solid phase in a sediment system alters only the rate of hydrolysis, not the reaction pattern. Some constituents of the sediment solid phase, however, may enhance hydrolysis of organic contaminants adsorbed on their surfaces. For example, in heterogeneous hydrolysis of nonionic pesticides, significant participation by acid groups belonging to solid phase organic matter was observed.

13.2.2 Redox State and Reactions

Redox activity in sediments may be defined by an equilibrium approach, considering that the Eh of an aqueous system is bound in the upper boundary by the oxidation of water and in the lower boundary by reduction of water. The term Eh
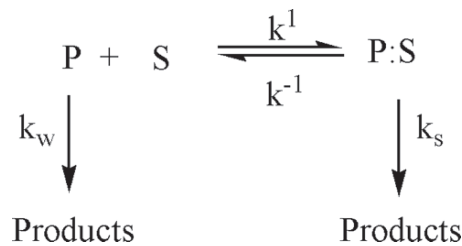
Fig. 13.4 Proposed two-step hydrolysis mechanism. (Wolfe 1989)

is defined as the redox potential relative to the standard hydrogen half-cell (see Sect. 2.2.2). Measurements of Eh in sediments of ponds and rivers show that the Eh stabilizes at a depth of about 1 cm and remains stable to a depth of 5–6 cm (Wolfe et al. 1986). Sediments are strongly electron buffered, which is shown by titration with chemical oxidants. Although molecular O_2 oxidizes sediments, which affects their reduction capacity, this reaction occurs slowly (Macalady et al. 1986).

The redox state also is defined by a kinetic approach, when the electron acceptors are used predominantly by microorganisms found in the system. It is difficult to define the terminal electron-accepting processes. Chapelle (2005) considers that microbially mediated redox processes tend to become segregated into discrete zones. At the sediment-water interface, oxic metabolism predominates. This oxic zone may comprise zones dominated by nitrate, manganese, or ferric iron reduction. The redox zonation is a result of the ecology of aquatic sediments. The reduction rate of sediment oxidation is explained by intrinsically slow reaction rates of O_2 with reducing moieties in the sediment or by slow diffusion of O_2 into the sediment. In anoxic sediments, oxidation of organics is carried out in the food chain; fermentative microorganisms partially oxidize organic matter with the production of fermentation products, such as acetate and hydrogen. These fermentation products then are consumed by terminal electron-accepting microorganisms such as Fe(III) or sulfate reducers.

Wolfe (1989) suggested a model to describe abiotic reduction in sediments, where a nonreactive sorptive site and an independent reactive sorptive site are considered. The nonreactive sorptive sink is consistent with partitioning of the contaminant to the organic carbon matrix of the solids. The model is described by Fig. 13.5 where P:S' is the compound at the reactive sorbed site; P is the compound in the aqueous phase; S and S' are the sediments, P:S is the compound in the nonreactive sink; k^2, k^{-2}, k^1, and k^{-1} are the sorption-desorption rate constants, and k_c, k_w, and k_s are the respective reaction rate constants. If the reaction constants k_w and k_s are neglected, two rate-limiting situations are observed: transport to the reactive site and reduction at the reactive site. The available kinetic data, however, do not allow one to distinguish between the two mechanisms.

An example of a redox transformation in natural water (oxidation) and sediments (reduction) of an organochlorinated contaminant (aldicarb insecticide) is given in Fig. 13.6.

Because hydrocarbon mixtures originating from petrogenic or pyrogenic residues are a major group of groundwater contaminants, which originate mainly from human activity, these compounds are considered to illustrate transformation of organic molecules in the subsurface environment. These hydrocarbon mixtures generally contain a diverse group of compounds, whose behaviors, persistence, and transformation in the subsurface and in groundwater are dissimilar. In the partially saturated subsurface, a range of selective processes, such as solid phase retention, volatilization, dissolution, photolysis and surface-, chemically, and biologically induced degradation can affect hydrocarbons in groundwater. Biodegradation is a major transformation process of petroleum hydrocarbons.
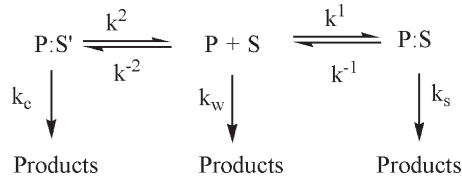
Fig. 13.5 Proposed model for abiotic reduction in a sorbing sediment system. (Wolfe, 1989)
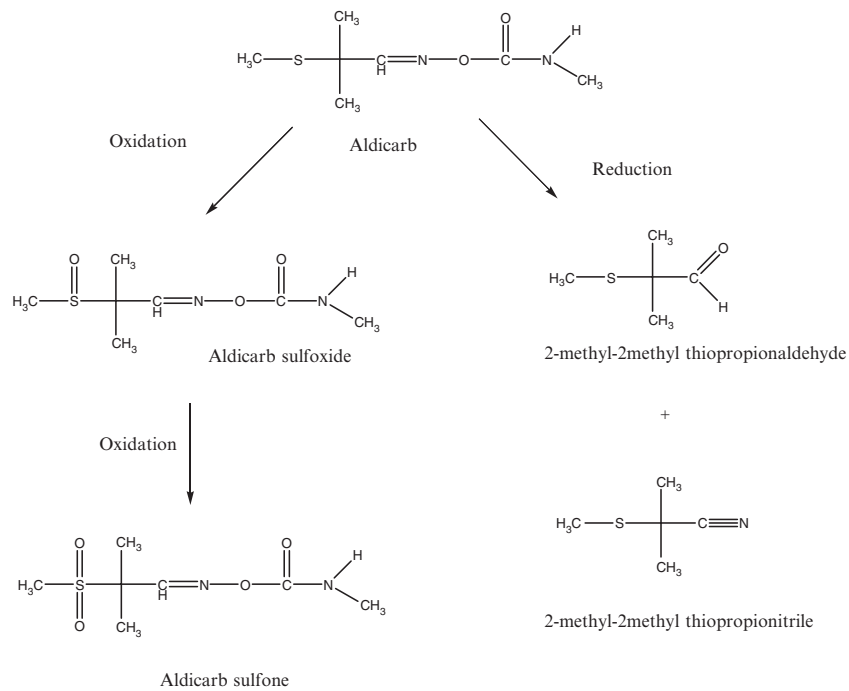
Fig. 13.6 Redox transformation pathways of aldicarb. (Macalady et al. 1986; Wolfe et al. 1986)

Both aerobic and anaerobic biological degradation control the persistence of hydrocarbons in groundwater, such as the n-alkane group. A generalized biodegradation pathway is presented in Fig. 13.7. The aerobic pathway shows conversion of an alkane chain to fatty acids, fatty alcohols, and aldehyde and carboxylic acids, which are then channeled into the central metabolism for subsequent β-oxidation. The degradation pathway involves independent oxidation to fatty acids, followed by β-oxidation. Anaerobic degradation proceeds with nitrate, Fe^{3+}, or sulfate as the terminal electron acceptor, without any intermediate, such as alcohols. Sulfate reducers apparently show specificity toward utilization of short chain alkanes.

Anaerobic
degradation

$H_3C\text{-}(CH_2)_n\text{-}CH = CH_2$

H_2O

$H_3C\text{-}(CH_2)_n\text{-}CH_2\text{-}CH_2OH$

$2[H]$

$H_3C\text{-}(CH_2)_n\text{-}CH_2\text{-}CHO$

H_2O $2[H]$

Aerobic
degradation

$H_3C\text{-}(CH_2)_n\text{-}CH_2\text{-}CH_3$

$NADH_2$ O_2

NAD H_2O

$H_3C\text{-}(CH_2)_n\text{-}CH_2\text{-}CH_2OH$

$NADH_2$

NAD

$H_3C\text{-}(CH_2)_n\text{-}CH_2\text{-}CHO$

$2[H]$ H_2O

$H_3C\text{-}(CH_2)_n\text{-}CH_2\text{-}COOH$

$HSCoA$

$H_3C\text{-}(CH_2)_n\text{-}CH_2\text{-}CO\text{-}SCoA$

$2[H]$

$H_3C\text{-}(CH_2)_{n-1}\text{-}CH = CH\text{-}CO\text{-}SCoA$

H_2O

$2[H]$

β-Oxidation

$H_3C\text{-}(CH_2)_{n-1}\text{-}CO\text{-}CH_2\text{-}CO\text{-}SCoA$

$HSCoA$

$CH_3\text{-}CO\text{-}SCoA$

$H_3C\text{-}(CH_2)_{n-1}\text{-}CO\text{-}SCoA$
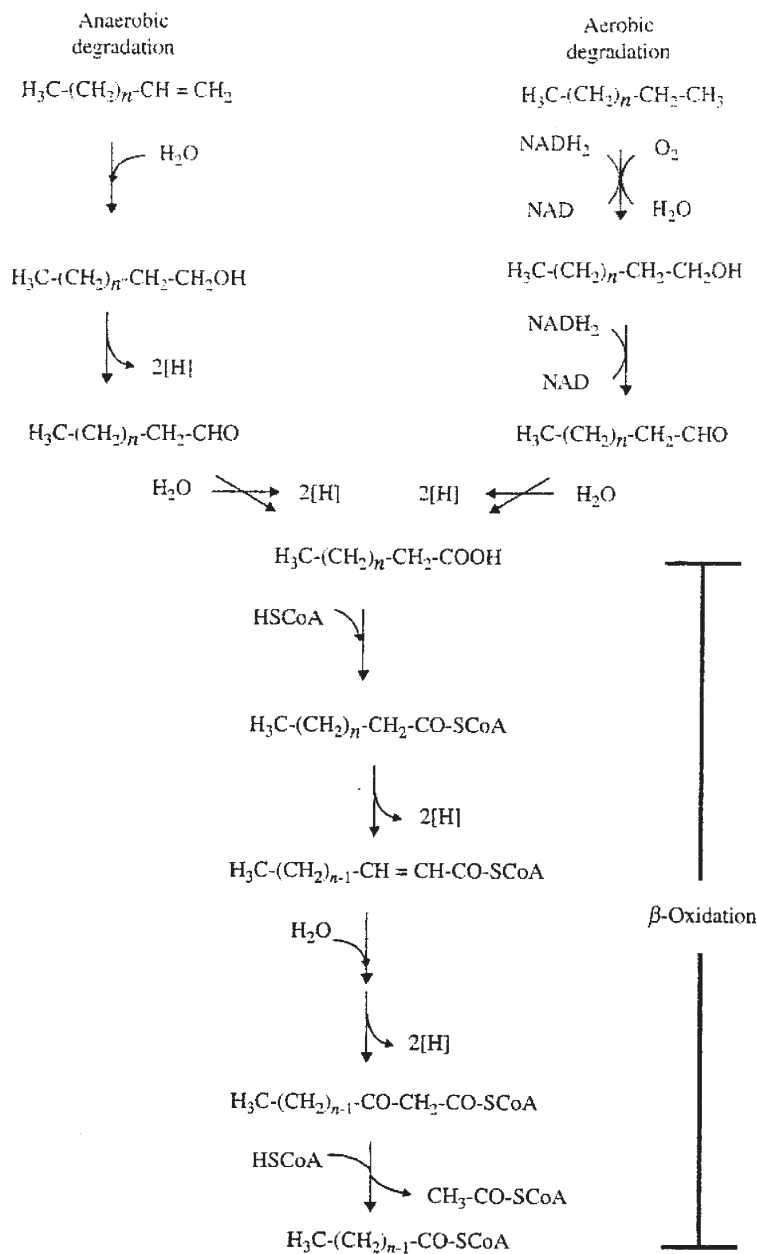
Fig. 13.7 Generalized aerobic and anaerobic biodegradation pathways for n-alkanes. Reprinted from Abrajano TA, Yan B, O'Malley V (2005) High molecular weight petrogenic and pyrogenic hydrocarbons in aquatic environments In: Drever JI (ed) Surface and ground water, weathering and soils vol 5 Treatise on Geochemistry pp 475–509. Copyright 2005 with permission of Elsevier

Susceptibility to n-alkane degradation is an inverse function of chain length. Branched alkanes are less susceptible than straight-chain n-alkanes, and the most resilient saturated components are the pristine and phytane isoprenoids (Wang et al. 1998).

As with aliphatic hydrocarbons, oxidative biodegradation of aromatic compounds requires insertion of oxygen into the molecule to form catechol. The susceptibility to biodegradation increases with decreasing molecular weight and degree of alkylation. The most easily degradable polyaromatic hydrocarbons mentioned are the alkyl homologues of dibenzothiophene, fluorine, phenanthrene, and chrysene (Wang et al. 1998).

Microbially induced degradation is recognized as the major mechanism in the transformation of PAHs in the aquatic environment (NRC 2000). In general, PAH degradation rates are a factor of 2–5 slower than degradation rates of monoaromatic hydrocarbons and of similar magnitude as for high-molecular-weight n-alkanes (C_{15}–C_{36}). Under similar aerobic conditions, the most rapid biodegradation of PAHs occurs at the water-sediment interface. Prokaryotic microorganisms metabolize PAHs primarily by an initial dioxygenase attack to yield cis-dihydrodiols and finally catechol. General aerobic biodegradation pathways for aromatic hydrocarbons are shown in Fig. 13.8.

Higher-molecular-weight PAHs, such as pyrene, benzo(a)pyrene, and benzo(e)-pyrene, exhibit a high resistance to biodegradation. PAHs with three or more condensed rings tend not to act as a sole substrate for microbial growth and require cometabolic transformations. Neilson and Allard (1998) report a cometabolic reaction of pyrene, 1,2-benzanthracene, 3,4-benzopyrene, and phenanthrene in the presence of either naphthalene or phenanthrene. However, the cometabolic reactions are very slow in natural ecosystems.

Natural attenuation processes occurring in groundwater, which include dilution, sorption, volatilization, and biodegradation, may affect the downward migration of hydrocarbon plumes over time. Cozzarelli et al. (1999) report such behavior in the configuration of a petroleum hydrocarbon plume in groundwater, due to rupture of an oil pipeline that occurred in Minnesota in 1979. The oil spill induced formation of an oil lens floating on the water table. The behavior of this lens was studied between 1980 and 1990. In 1980, the dissolved hydrocarbon plume was composed mainly of soluble benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, and xylene (BTEX), and developed a downward gradient. From groundwater samples collected in 1985, it was observed that the BTEX plume stopped spreading. The dynamic steady state of the plume reflected a balance between the rate at which soluble hydrocarbons spread into the groundwater and the rate at which the hydrocarbons were consumed by microorganisms or affected by additional processes causing natural attenuation (Baedecker et al. 1993).

Persistence and degradation of chlorinated solvent contaminants in groundwater systems have been the object of a large number of investigations over the last 20 years. In flowing groundwater systems, chlorinated solvents, such as trichloroethylene (TCE) and perchloroethylene (PCE), act as persistent contaminants. The degradation of TCE and PCE, and their transformation into more lightly chlorinated ethenes
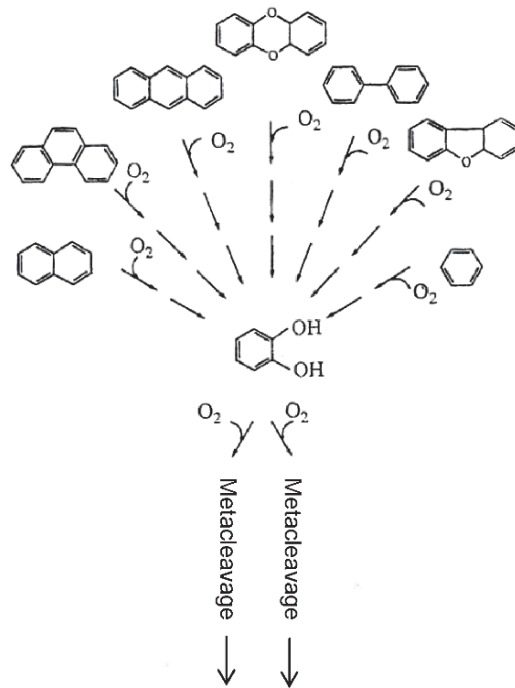
Fig. 13.8 Generalized aerobic biodegradation pathways for aromatic hydrocarbons. Reprinted from Abrajano TA, Yan B, O'Malley V (2005) High molecular weight petrogenic and pyrogenic hydrocarbons in aquatic environments In: Drever JI (ed) Surface and ground water, weathering and soils vol 5 Treatise on Geochemistry pp 475–509. Copyright 2005 with permission of Elsevier
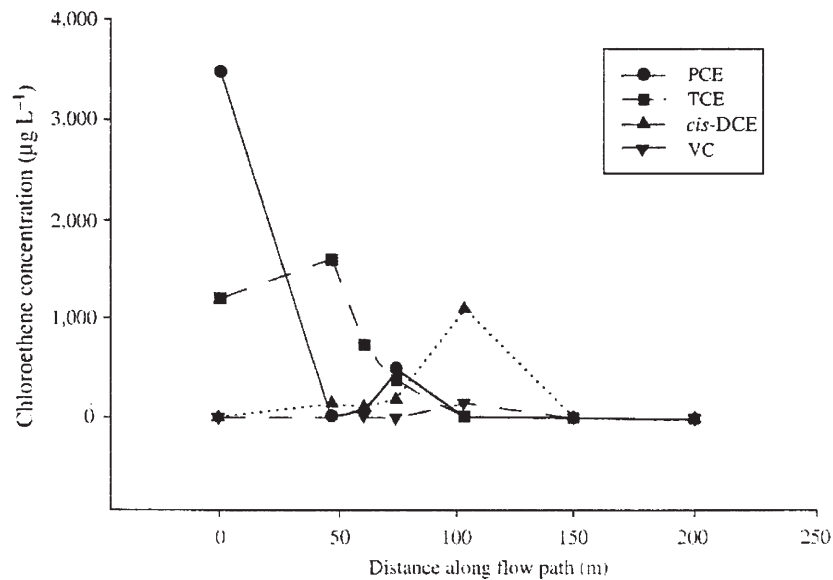
Fig. 13.9 Observed transformations of chlorinated ethenes in groundwater system. (Chapelle and Bradley 1998)

such as cis-dichloro ethene (DCE) and vinyl chloride (VC), are depicted in Fig. 13.9. Chlorinated ethenes may be subject to microbial degradation processes, including reductive dechlorination and aerobic and anaerobic oxidation. In many natural environments, the initial reductive dechlorination drives the transformation of PCE and TCE to DCE and VC, respectively. The combined effects of methane-oxidizing cometabolism and anaerobic oxidation lead to the transformation of DCE and VC into carbon dioxide, chloride, and water. Because these biodegradation processes are all redox processes, the efficiency of biodegradation is very sensitive to reduction-oxidation conditions (Chapelle 1996).

Chapter 14
Abiotic Transformation at the
Solid-Liquid Interface

14.1 Catalysis

The aqueous environment in the vicinity of the subsurface solid matrix is different from that of the bulk water. The electric field emanating from the charged solid may strongly affect polarizable species of contaminants, and therefore, their potential for abiotic transformation is much greater at the solid-liquid interface than in natural bulk waters. Molecules in direct contact with reactive solid constituents often are subject to catalytic properties of the surface or interact with available adsorbing sites and can undergo a variety of transformations. Abiotic catalysis reactions of contaminants at the solid-liquid interface have been discussed at length in the literature, including in a number of reviews (Chaussidon and Calvet 1974; Mingelgrin and Prost 1989; Wolfe et al. 1990; Huang 2000).

We refer to a catalyst as an earth material that enables and/or enhances a chemical reaction without undergoing any permanent chemical change. Catalysts provide alternative reactive pathways by which a reaction reaches a local equilibrium, although it does not alter the position of equilibrium (Daintith 1990).

If the catalyst is in the same phase as the reactant (e.g., dissolved metals catalyzing transformation of dissolved organic substances), the catalysis is called *homogeneous*. When the catalytic process is determined by a catalyst in a different phase than the reactant (e.g., solid metal oxides catalyzing transformation of dissolved organic or inorganic substances), the catalysis is called *heterogeneous*. In this case, the catalyzed reaction steps occur very close to the solid surface; the reactions may be between the molecules adsorbed on the catalyst surface or may involve the top-most atomic layer of the catalyst.

A heterogeneous natural system such as the subsurface contains a variety of solid surfaces and dissolved constituents that can catalyze transformation reactions of contaminants. In addition to catalytically induced oxidation of synthetic organic pollutants, which are enhanced mainly by the presence of clay minerals, transformation of metals and metalloids occurs with the presence of catalysts such as Mn-oxides and Fe-containing minerals. These species can alter transformation pathways and rates through phase partitioning and acid-base and metal catalysis.

Catalysis by proton transfer is significant in the subsurface and associated environment and is common in homogeneous reactions. The strength of the acid or base is determined by the ionization constant, while its efficiency as a catalyst is controlled by the reaction rate. This relation, known as the *Brönsted catalysis law*, is expressed as

$$k_a = C_A K_a^{\alpha} k_b = C_B K_b^{\beta}, \tag{14.1}$$

where k_a and k_b are the rate constants (catalytic constants) for acid and base catalytic reactions, K_a and K_b are the acid and base ionization constants, and C_A, C_B, α, and β are constants representing characteristics of the reactions, the solvent, and the temperature, respectively.

Normally α and β are positive with values between 0 and 1. Low values reflect low sensitivity of the catalytic constant to the strength of the catalyzing acid or base, while high α and β values indicate an inverse catalytic pathway. In acid catalysis of organic molecules, the proton located on negatively charged molecules reduces the negative charge, so that the transfer of electrons is facilitated. It can be assumed that, under such conditions, a metal ion that generally acts as an acid will form a metal-organic complex, which reduces the negative charge and enhances the electron transfer. Unlike a proton, the metal ion can be stabilized by other ligands. Some metal ions, especially of the transition series, have several stable oxidation states that enable them to act as catalysts in redox reactions; these ions can catalyze a wide variety of transformation reactions of organic and inorganic contaminants (Huang 2000).

14.2 Surface-Induced Transformation of Organic Contaminants

The spatial distribution of ions and their charge are affected strongly by the electric field emanating from charged surfaces. As a result, some organic contaminants in direct contact with these surfaces can undergo transformation by catalytic processes.

Clay minerals behave like Brönsted acids, donating protons, or as Lewis acids (Sect. 6.3), accepting electron pairs. Catalytic reactions on clay surfaces involve surface Brönsted and Lewis acidity and the hydrolysis of organic molecules, which is affected by the type of clay and the clay-saturating cation involved in the reaction. Dissociation of water molecules coordinated to surface, clay-bound cations contributes to the formation active protons, which is expressed as a Brönsted acidity. This process is affected by the clay hydration status, the polarizing power of the surface bond, and structural cations on mineral colloids (Mortland 1970, 1986). On the other hand, ions such as Al and Fe, which are exposed at the edge of mineral clay colloids, induce the formation of Lewis acidity (McBride 1994).

Many nonionic organic contaminants require extreme acid conditions to accept H^+ ions. In clays, the extent of protonation is related to the electronegativity and polarizing power of structural metal cations, in the order: $H^+ > Al^{3+} > Fe^{3+} > Mg^{2+}$

$> Ca^{2+} > Na^+ > K^+$ (McBride 1994). Mineral surface acidity also catalyzes hydrolysis of organic contaminants in the subsurface. This transformation pathway depends both on the type of clay mineral forming the solid phase and on the clay-saturating cation. For example, Mg^{2+}-montmorillonite exhibits much weaker catalytic capacity than Ca^{2+}-montmorillonite; and Ca^{2+}-beidelite and Ca^{2+}-nontronite exhibit a lower catalytic capacity than Ca^{2+}-montmorillonite (Mortland and Raman 1967). As clay surfaces become drier, the protons become concentrated in a smaller volume of water, and the surface acidity increases to an extreme value. Under these conditions, even a very weak base can be protonated. Chaussidon and Calvet (1965) showed that amines adsorbed on montmorillonite undergo transformation on dehydration of the clay. Catalytic hydroxylation of an organic molecule (e.g., atrazine) on H^+-montmorillonite involves the substitution of a chlorine atom by a hydroxyl ion; the degradation product apparently remains adsorbed on the clay as the keto form of the protonated hydroxy analogue (Russel et al. 1968). These authors also showed that Mg^{2+}-montmorillonite converts the amino form of 3-aminotriazole to the imino form, as shown in Fig. 14.1

Surface-catalyzed degradation of pesticides has been examined in the context of research on contaminant-clay interactions. Such interactions were observed initially when clay minerals were used as carriers and diluents in the crop protection industry (Fowker et al. 1960). Later specific studies on the persistence of potential organic contaminants in the subsurface defined the mechanism of clay-induced transformation of organophosphate insecticides (Saltzman et al. 1974; Mingelgrin and Saltzman 1977) and s-triazine herbicides (Brown and White 1969). In both cases, contaminant degradation was attributed to the surface acidity of clay minerals, controlled by the hydration status of the system.

Rearrangement reactions catalyzed by the clay surface were observed for parathion (an organophosphate pesticide) when it was adsorbed on montmorillonite or kaolinite in the absence of a liquid phase. The rate of rearrangement reactions increased with the polarization of the hydration water of the exchangeable cation (Mingelgrin and Saltzman 1977). Table 14.1 summarizes a series of reactions catalyzed by clay surfaces, as reported in the literature.

Dissolved metals and metal-containing surfaces play an important role in the transformation of organic contaminants in the subsurface environment. Metal ions can catalyze hydrolysis in a way similar to acid catalysis. Organic hydrolyzable compounds susceptible to metal ion catalysis include carboxylic acids, esters, amides, anilides, and phosphate-containing esters. Metal ions and protons
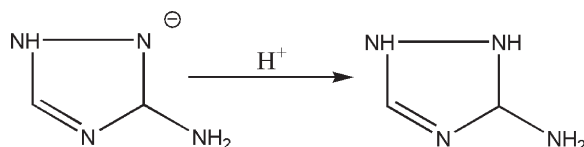
Fig. 14.1 Conversion of 3-aminotriazole to the imino form (Russel et al. 1968)

Table 14.1 Selected examples of reactions catalyzed by clay surfaces (Wolfe et al. 1990)

Substrate	Reaction	Type of clay	Remarks
Ethyl acetate	Hydrolysis	Acid clays	–
Sucrose	Inversion	Acid clays	–
Alcohols, alkene	Ester formation	Al-montmorillonite	–
Organophosphate esters	Hydrolysis	Cu- and Mg-montmorillonite, Cu-Beidellite Cu-Nontronite	Cu-mont. better catalyst than other Cu-clays or Mg–mont.
Organophosphate esters	Hydrolysis and rearrangement	Na-, Ca- and Al-kaolinites and bentonites	Room and other temperatures. No liquid phase
Phosmet	Hydrolysis	Homoinic montmorillonite	In suspension
Ronnel	Hydrolysis and rearrangement	Acidified bentonite; dominant exchangeable cations: H, Ca, Mg, Al, Fe(III)	Al-catalyzed suggested reaction
s-Triazines	Hydrolysis	Montmorillonitic clay	Cl-analog degrades faster than methoxy or methoxy-thio compounds
Atrazine	Hydroxylation	H-montmorillonite	–
Atrazine	Hydrolysis	Al- and H- montmorillonite; montmorillonitic soil clay	Ca- and Cu- clays much weaker catalysts
1-(4-methoxy phenyl)–2,3-epoxy propane	Hydrolysis	Homoionic montmorillonites; Na-kaolinite	–
DDT	Transformation to DDE	Homoionic clays	Na-bentonite is a better catalyst than H-bentonite
Urea	Ammonification	Cu-montmorillonite	Air-dried clay at 20 °C
Aromatic amines	Redox	Clays (review)	In presence of metal ions that are good redox agents
3,3′, 5, 5′ Tetra methyl benzidine	Redox	Hectorite	O_2 oxidizing agent
Pyridine derivatives, olefines, dienes	Oligomerization	Clays (review)	–
Glycine	Oligomerization	Na-kaolinite, Na-bentonite	–
Styrene	Polymerization	Palygorskite, kaolinite, and montmorillonite	Weakest catalyst is montmorillonite
Fenarimol	Dialdehyde formation	Homoionic montmorillonite	–

coordinate to the organic contaminant, so that electron density is shifted away from the site of nucleophilic attack to facilitate the reaction.

Metal ion induced catalysis generally occurs via complexation of the reactant molecule. Stone et al. (1993) formulate a general pathway of the process as follows: (1) complex formation constants increase as the charge-to-radius ratio of the metal ion increases, (2) polarizable metals and ligands exhibit complex stability through covalent bond formation, and (3) competition for the metal among available ligands becomes greater as complex formation constants increase. The properties of metal ions, in general, and transition metal ions, in particular, make them good catalysts for a broad range of organic and inorganic reactions in the subsurface environment. These reactions are described at length in the literature (e.g., McBride 1994; Smolen and Stone 1998). Catalysis by surface-bound metals is observed when all participating reactants are significantly adsorbed, and when rate constants for the reaction at the solid-liquid interface exceed those in the surrounding liquid phase. Lewis acid properties of metals, for example, are significant in mineral-catalyzed hydrolysis reactions. Mineral-catalyzed degradation occurs mainly for the hydrolysable organics that have a structure suitable for complexation with the surface metal cations.

In an extensive review on abiotic catalysis, Huang (2000) noted that the reactivity of hydrolyzable organic contaminants arises from the presence of electron-deficient (electrophilic) sites within the molecules. Figures 14.2 and 14.3 show the patterns of reactivity in two cases of nucleophilic substitution and monomolecular nucleophilic substitution. The S_N2 mechanism (nucleophilic substitution) involves attack of the electrophilic sites by OH^- or H_2O, generation of a higher coordination number intermediate, subsequent elimination of the leaving group, and the formation of an hydrolysis product (Fig. 14.2).

In the case of monomolecular nucleophilic substitution (S_N1) the reaction proceeds with the loss of the leaving group to generate a lower coordination number intermediate, followed by generation of the hydrolysis product by nucleophilic addition, as shown in Fig. 14.3.

Humic substances are also able to enhance abiotic transformation of organic substances, such as anthropogenic pollutants, at the solid-liquid interface. The transformation of organic pollutants adsorbed on organic matter surfaces occurs because the natural organic fraction contains many reactive groups that are known to enhance chemical changes in several families of organic substances, and humic substances provide a strong reducing capacity (Stevenson 1982). The presence of relatively stable free radicals in the fulvic and humic acid fractions of subsurface organic matter further supports enhanced abiotic transformations of many organic contaminants.

Transformation of toxic organic chemicals by humic substances at the solid-liquid interface may occur mainly through hydrolysis, as discussed in the reviews of Senesi and Chen (1989) and Wolfe et al. (1990).

Hydrolysis of triazine herbicides, for example, describes humic-induced transformation of toxic organic molecules. The catalytic effects of the chloro-s-triazine herbicides on dechloro-hydroxylation were determined by Armstrong et al. (1967).
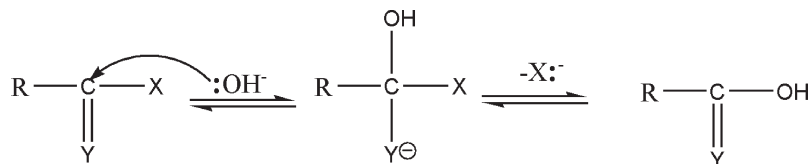
Fig. 14.2 Illustration of the S_N2 mechanism (nucleophilic substitution) for hydrolysis reaction. (Huang 2000)
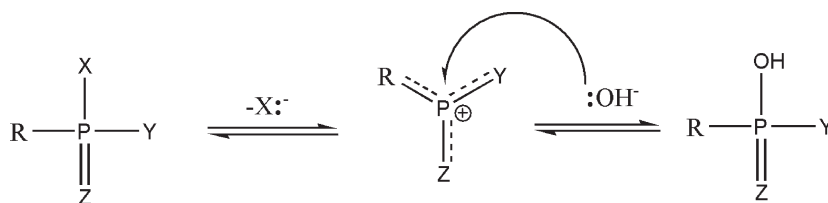
Fig. 14.3 Illustration of the S_N1 mechanism (nucleophilic substitution) for hydrolysis reaction. (Huang 2000)

They found that the formation of H-bonding between the ring or side-chain nitrogen of s-triazine and the humic acid surface causes electron withdrawal from the electron-deficient carbon atom that already is surrounded by electronegative nitrogen and chlorine atoms. As a consequence, the weak nucleophile, water, replaces the chlorine atom and increases the rate of hydrolysis. The formation of H-bonding between humic acids and atrazine was suggested as being responsible for the observed decrease in the activation energy barrier of the reaction. The catalytic effect of humic acids depends not only on the number of effective acid groups but also on their arrangement in the humic acid molecule (Li and Felbeck 1972). Based on knowledge of the type, number, and pK_a values of the acidic functional groups in a quantitatively characterized fulvic acid, Gamble and Khan (1985) confirmed that hydrogen ions and undissociated carboxyl groups are the only catalytic agents for atrazine hydrolysis.

Purdue and Wolfe (1983) proposed a general mechanism for the effects of subsurface organic matter on the hydrolysis of hydrophobic organic contaminants. The suggested mechanism is derived from a combination of processes that describe, separately, partitioning equilibrium, acid-base catalysis, and micellar catalysis. The resulting model indicates that the overall reaction rates of toxic organic chemicals can be attributed almost totally to partitioning equilibrium and micellar catalysis.

Nonspecific enhanced surface transformation is observed on charged surfaces found in the vicinity of the surface, that are not specific adsorption sites. Probably the most significant phenomenon in the interfacial region, near the surface of charged solids, is the strong dependence of the concentration of charged solutes on the distance from the surface. The concentration in the interfacial region of charged inductors, catalysts, reactants, and products therefore can be different

from their concentration in the bulk solution. Another factor that can affect organic transformations in the interfacial region near charged particles is the aforementioned influence of the electric field on the polarization and dissociation of the solute and solvent.

14.3 Surface-Induced Interactions of Inorganic Contaminants

Metal ion complexation to natural organic components in the solid phase is a major example of abiotic interactions of inorganic contaminants in the subsurface. Through these interactions, initial metal ion relationships of the original compounds are changed and contaminant retention, persistence, and transport in the environment exhibit different behaviors. As mentioned previously (see Part I), subsurface organic compounds that form complexes with toxic metal ions include natural humic substances (about 80%), additional organic substances of biological origin (such as aliphatic and amino acids, polysaccharides, and polyphenols), and xenobiotic organic chemicals released on the land surface by accident or intentionally.

Potentially toxic compounds in the subsurface, such as Cd^{2+}, Pb^{2+}, or Hg^{2+}, which are generally found in very low concentrations, are considered "soft cations" (Buffle 1988). These ions have strong affinity to intermediate and soft ligands and therefore bond to them covalently. "Borderline" cations, which embrace transition metals like Cu^{2+} and Zn^{2+}, exhibit affinity for the soft cations as well as for alkaline-earth compounds. The order of donor atom affinity for soft metals is O < N < S. Functional groups present in subsurface organic matter that show affinity for "soft" and "borderline" metals are shown in Table 14.2.

Table 14.2 Estimated trace element concentrations in soil solutions (based on Senesi and Loffredo 2005, and Sauve and Parker 2000)

Element	Soil solution $\mu g\ L^{-1}$
As	0.5–60,000
Cd	0.01–5,000
Cr	2–500
Cu	5–10,000
Ni	0.5–5,000
Pb	0.5–500
Se	1–100,000
Zn	1–100,000

Chapter 15
Biologically Mediated Transformations

15.1 Subsurface Microbial Populations

The subsurface microbial population includes a fascinating array of organisms, with diverse capabilities for deriving energy from the metabolism of organic and inorganic compounds (Alexander 1980). This population is active mainly in soils forming the upper layer of the subsurface and decreases with depth. Contaminants reaching the land surface, such as industrial solvents and agrochemicals, may be incorporated into the biological body or redistributed in subsurface phases.

Microbial life is adapted to the available energy and nutrient supply under varying environmental conditions. A contaminant reaching the subsurface may become a source of energy for the biomass. When a source of energy is offered to a specific microbial population, the population rapidly increases, enhancing the activity for utilizing the available energy source (Keeney 1983). Energy sources and environmental conditions interact to determine the micropopulation ecology for microbially mediated transformation of subsurface contaminants. Table 15.1 shows the main microbial reactions in relation to energy.

15.2 Processes Governing Contaminant Attenuation

The relationship between microbial physiology and biologically mediated transformation of contaminants is summarized by Azdapour-Keely et al. (1999), who reviewed microbial processes affecting natural attenuation of toxic organic chemicals in the subsurface. Information encoded in the DNA (deoxyribonucleic acid) of unicellular bacteria is transferred through RNA (ribonucleic acid) to the ribosome to produce proteins or enzymes. These enzymes induce organocarbon degradation, which is used by bacteria as a source of energy. The electrons or reducing equivalents (hydrogen or electron-transferring molecules) produced are transferred to a terminal electron acceptor (TEA), and during the transfer process, energy is produced and utilized by the cell.

Table 15.1 Classification of the main microbial reactions in relation to (top) different classes of energy sources, and (bottom) reactions that influence the fate of elements and compounds in the subsurface (Delwich 1967, Alexander 1977)

| Class | Electron | | Products |
	Donor	Acceptor	
Photoautotrophic	H_2O H_2S, H_2R	CO_2	$(HCHO)_n$ and other reduced compounds
Respiration Aerobic	Organic Compounds	O_2	CO_2+H_2O
Anaerobic	Organic Compounds	Many ranging from the same molecule, an-other molecule, CO_2 or inorganic compound	Many ranging from reduced compounds, oxidized compounds, CO_2 and H_2O
Chemoautotrophic	Inorganic compound	O_2 or another inorganic compound	Oxidized inorganic compound

Reaction

1. Mineralization of inorganic ions during organic matter decomposition when amount of element present is in excess of microbial demand
2. Immobilization of inorganic ions to organic forms to satisfy needs of microbial growth
3. Oxidation of inorganic ions, particularly as energy sources by autotrophs although numerous heterotrophs also oxidize compounds but do not obtain energy from the process
4. Reduced of oxidized elements, particularly when an alternate electron acceptor to O_2 is required. However, some reduction reactions occur in which the oxidized species is not needed as an electron acceptor
5. Indirect transformations leading to changes in the microenvironment (pH, depletion of O_2 to lower Eh, addition of CO_2)
6. Production or degradation of organic ligands
7. Methylation to produce more mobile and/ or volatile compounds

Bacteria generally are grouped into three categories, according to TEA utilization: *aerobes*, which utilizes molecular oxygen as a TEA (and without molecular oxygen these bacteria are not capable of degradation); *aerobes/anaerobes*, which can utilize molecular oxygen or in its absence may switch to nitrate, manganese oxides, or iron oxides as electron acceptors; and *anaerobes*, for which oxygen is toxic, and which utilize nitrate, sulfate, or carbon dioxides or other electron acceptors as TEA.

Aerobic respiration is one of the major processes mediating chemical transformation, mainly through the activity of heterotrophic microorganisms. Carbon turnover in the subsurface, for example, involves chemicals such as N, S, and P. The large polymeric molecules, which constitute the bulk of biological residues, often are used as a source of energy; they ultimately become humic substances. These substances may further affect the fate of contaminants that originate from anthropogenic activity, by the interactions discussed previously. Aerobic respiration also causes changes in the molecular structure of organic agrochemicals. Autotrophic and chemoautrophic reactions are among the most important aerobic processes in nitrification. Autotrophic transformation controls the oxidation of S in SO_4^{2-} or $S_2O_3^{2-}$, organic Fe compounds in Fe precipitates, and arsenite (mobile and toxic) in

arsenate (nontoxic). Aerobic respiration also has indirect effects on the transformation of chemicals. The release of CO_2, which affects redox potential and pH, leads to the transformation of metal ions by chelation.

Anaerobic metabolism occurs under conditions in which the O_2 diffusion rate is insufficient to meet the microbial demand, and alternative electron acceptors are needed. The type of anaerobic microbial reaction controls the redox potential (Eh), the denitrification process, reduction of Mn^{4+} and SO_4^{2-}, and the transformation of selenium and arsenate. Keeney (1983) emphasized that denitrification is the most significant anaerobic reaction occurring in the subsurface. Denitrification may be defined as the process in which N-oxides serve as terminal electron acceptors for respiratory electron transport (Firestone 1982), because nitrification and NO_3^- reduction to NH_4^+ produce gaseous N-oxides. In this case, a reduced electron-donating substrate enhances the formation of more N-oxides through numerous electrocarriers. Anaerobic conditions also lead to the transformation of organic toxic compounds (e.g., DDT); in many cases, these transformations are more rapid than under aerobic conditions.

Microbial methylation is a reaction that affects mainly properties of toxic, inorganic trace elements, which involves the addition of a methyl group to the contaminant molecule. It occurs under aerobic or anaerobic conditions. Mercury methylation, for example, occurs under both conditions and leads to the release of mercury into the atmosphere.

15.3 Biotransformation of Organic Contaminants

The microbial metabolic process is the major mechanism for the transformation of toxic organic chemicals in the subsurface environment. The transformation process may be the result of a primary metabolic reaction, when the organic molecule is degraded by a direct microbial metabolism. Alternatively, the transformation process may be an indirect, secondary effect of the microbial population on the chemical and physical properties of the subsurface constituents. Bollag and Liu (1990), considering behavior of pesticides, defined five basic processes involved in microbially mediated transformation of toxic organic molecules in the soil upper layer environment. These processes are described next.

Biodegradation is a process in which toxic organic molecules serve as substrate for microbial growth. In this case, organic molecules are used by one or more interacting microorganisms and metabolized into CO_2 and inorganic components. In this way, microorganisms obtain their requirements for growth and toxic organic molecules are completely decomposed, without producing metabolites (which in some cases could be more toxic than the parent material). From an environmental point of view, this process is highly effective and desirable; the presence of a biodegradable compound in a subsurface site may enhance the proliferation of active microbial populations and consequently increase the rate of decomposition of additional contaminants that enter the system.

Cometabolic transformations include the degradation of toxic organic molecules by microorganisms that grow at the expense of a substrate other than the toxic organic one. This process, in which enzymes involved in catalyzing the initial reaction are lacking in substrate specificity, may lead to the formation of intermediate products that, in some cases, are more toxic than the parent material. These products cause an adverse environmental impact and may inhibit microbial growth and metabolism. Environmental factors and the contaminant concentration may affect the nature of the metabolism; different microorganisms can metabolize different toxic organic molecules. Wang et al. (1984) found that isopropyl N-phenylcarbamate (IPC) is mineralized at low concentrations, while at higher concentrations it is converted to organic products by cometabolism. In general, cometabolism does not result in extensive degradation of a specific organic contaminant. However, different microorganisms can transform a molecule by sequential cometabolic attacks, and cometabolic products of one organism can be used as a growth substrate for another organism.

Polymerization, or *conjugation*, is the process in which toxic organic molecules undergo microbially mediated transformation by oxidative coupling reactions. In this case, a contaminant or its intermediate product(s) combines with itself or other organic molecules (e.g., xenobiotic residues, naturally occurring compounds) to form larger molecular polymers that can be incorporated in subsurface humic substances.

Cellular accumulation is an additional microorganism-mediated transformation pathway of organic contaminants in the subsurface environment. The rate of accumulation differs for various organisms and depends on the type and concentration of toxic organic chemical in the surrounding medium. Microbial uptake is a passive absorption process and not active metabolism. Studies by, for example, Johnson and Kennedy (1973) and Paris and Lewis (1976) proved that dead, autoclaved cells accumulate similar amounts of toxic organic molecules to living organisms. These results suggest that cell accumulation is not an induced metabolic process but an absorptive one. For some specific cases, such as the pesticides fenitrothion and DDT, accumulation is greater in dead cells than living organisms (Kikuchi et al. 1984). Once accumulated in microbial cells, toxic organic chemicals may be degraded. The organophosphate pesticide fensulfothion, for example, is metabolized by the bacterium *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, the transformation product fensulfothion sulfide being also bound by both living and dead cells (Timms and MacRae 1982).

Nonenzymatic transformation of toxic organics is an indirect process that occurs in the subsurface as a result of microbially induced changes in environmental parameters such as pH and redox potential. The activity of microorganisms leads to changes in pH, for example, due to biochemical processes like degradation of proteins or oxidation of organic N to nitrite and nitrate, sulfide to elemental S, or ferrous sulfate to ferric ion. Changes in pH may induce the transformation of exogenous organic contaminants in the aqueous and solid phases. Reductive reactions occurring in a saturated subsurface, due to microbial activity, can lower the redox potential to a range of 0 to -100 mV (Parr and Smith 1976) and lead to the transformation of organic chemicals.

Oxidation of organic contaminants by microorganisms is one of the basic metabolic reactions in the subsurface and involves the presence of a group of oxidative enzymes such as peroxidases, lactases, and mixed-function oxidizes. Major oxidative reactions that may occur in the subsurface are presented and explained in Table 15.2.

Hydroxylation can occur on the aromatic ring, on aliphatic groups, and on alkyl side chains. It makes these compounds more polar, so that their solubility increases. Hydroxylation (Fig. 15.1) is one of the most common first steps in contaminant transformation, and it begins by the addition of an hydroxyl group.

N-dealkylation results from an alkyl substitution on an aromatic molecule, which is one of the first places where microorganisms initiate catabolic transformation of atrazine, a xenobiotic molecule (Fig. 15.2). It is a typical example of a reaction leading to transformation of pesticides like phenyl ureas, acylanilides, carbamates, s-triazines, and dinitranilines. The enzyme mediating the reaction is a mixed-function oxidase, requiring a reduced nicotinamide nucleotide as an H donor.

The *β-oxidation* reaction occurs, for example, when contaminants contain a fatty acid chain. In this case, the reaction proceeds by the stepwise cleavage of two carbon fragments of the fatty acid and ceases when the chain length is two or four carbons (Fig. 15.3). The implementation of β-oxidation requires two protons on both

Table 15.2 Oxidation reactions in microbial pesticide metabolism (Bollag and Liu 1990)

Hydroxylation	
	$RCH \rightarrow RCOH$
	$ArH \rightarrow ArOH$
N-dealkylation	
	$RNCH_2CH_3 \rightarrow RNH + CH_3CHO$
	$ArNRR' \rightarrow ArNH_2$
β-Oxidation	
	$ArO(CH_2)_nCH_2CH_2COOH \rightarrow ArO(CH_2)_nCOOH$
Decarboxylation	
	$RCOOH \rightarrow RH + CO_2$
	$ArCOOH \rightarrow ArH + CO_2$
	$Ar_2CH_2COOH \rightarrow Ar_2CH_2 + CO_2$
Ether cleavage	
	$ROCH_2R' \rightarrow ROH + R'CHO$
	$ArOCH_2R \rightarrow ArOH + R'CHO$
Epoxidation	
	$RCH = CHR' \rightarrow RCH\overset{\displaystyle O}{\diagup\diagdown}CHR'$
Oxidative coupling	
	$2ArOH \rightarrow (AR)_2(OH)_2$
Sulfoxidation	
	$RSR' \rightarrow RS(O)R'$ or $RS(O_2)R'$
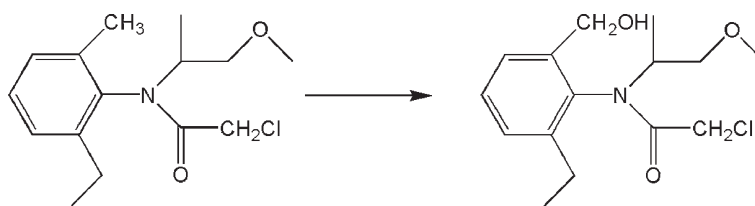
Fig. 15.1 Hydroxylation of metolachlor-soil actinomycete. (Bollag and Liu 1990)
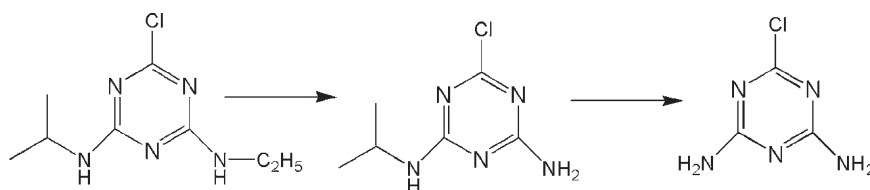
Fig. 15.2 N-dealkylation of atrazine. Reproduced with permission. Bode M, Stobe P, Thiede B, Schuphan I, Schmidt B (2003) Biotransformation of atrazine in transgenic tobacco cell culture expressing human P450. Pest Manag Sci 60:49–58. Copyright Society of Chemical Industry. Permission granted by John Wiley & Sons Ltd on behalf of the SCI
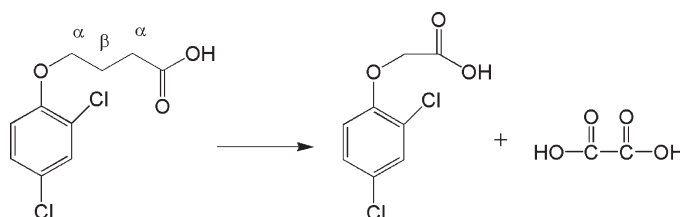
Fig. 15.3 The β-oxidation of 2,4-DB, a phenoxy herbicide. (Bollag and Liu 1990)

α and β-carbons and is barred when these carbons are substituted. This reaction was found initially with ω-phenoxyalkanoic acids and is similar in bacteria, actinomycetes, and fungi; the general pathway was described by Loos (1975).

Decarboxylation designates the loss of a carboxyl group, as a result of enzymatic microbial activity. For example, the carboxyl group of aliphatic carboxylic acids differentially degrades the molecule (Fig. 15.4). In a subsurface environment characterized by extensive microbial activity, catalytic decarboxylations for both naturally occurring and exogenous organic compounds may occur.

Epoxidation reactions define the insertion of an oxygen atom into a carbon-carbon double bond, leading to the formation of a product with toxicity greater than the parent chemical. Highly toxic organochlorinated pesticides are subject to epoxidation in the presence of various microorganisms, such as *Aspergillus* and *P. niger, A. flavus, Penicillium chrysogenum* and *P. notatum*, which catalyze the reaction (Milles et al. 1969).
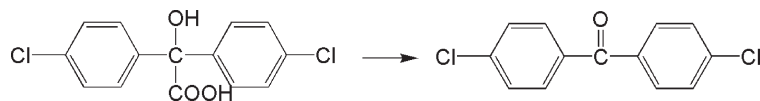
Fig. 15.4 Decarboxylation of 4,4'-dichlorobenzilic acid. (Bollag and Liu 1990)

Oxidative coupling involves condensation reactions catalyzed by phenol oxidases. In oxidative coupling of phenol, for example, arloxy or phenolate radicals are formed by the removal of an electron and a proton from an hydroxyl group. The herbicide 2,4-D is degraded (Fig. 15.5) to 2,4 dichlorophenol, which can be oxidatively coupled by phenol oxidases (Bollag and Liu 1990).

Aromatic and *heterocyclic cleavage* involves a hydrocarbon being separated from an oxygen atom, which functions to link it to another moiety of the molecule; this process may lead to a decrease in the initial toxicity. The metabolic effects of microorganisms differ with the molecular configuration of the product, which affect aromatic or heterocyclic ring cleavage differently.

Aromatic ring cleavage is a microorganism-mediated catabolic process (Fig. 15.6). The type of linkage, the specific substituents, their position, and their number determine the susceptibility of an aromatic ring to fission. Usually, the substituents must be modified or removed and an hydroxyl group inserted in an appropriate position before oxygenase enzymes can cause ring cleavage. Dehydroxylation usually is essential for enzymatic cleavage of the benzene ring under aerobic conditions. The hydroxyl groups must be placed either ortho or para to each other, probably to facilitate the shifts of electrons involved in the ring fission. Dioxygenases are the enzymes responsible for ring cleavage, and they can cause ortho (intradiol) or meta (extradiol) fission of a catechol, forming *cis, cis*-muconic acid or 2-hydroxymuconic, semialdehyde, respectively.

Heterocyclic ring cleavage also occurs as a metabolic, microorganism-mediated process. For contaminants having a heterocyclic ring, the degradation path is complicated by the heteroatoms, usually N, O, and S, contributing to decomposition reactions through their individual characteristics. These compounds may contain one or more (mostly aromatic) rings having five or six members.

Sulfoxidation reactions are characterized by enzymatic conversion of a divalent compound to sulfoxide (Fig. 15.7) or, in some cases, to sulfone ($S \rightarrow SO \rightarrow SO_2$). The degradation also may be catalyzed by minerals, converting organic sulfides (thioesters) and sulfites to the corresponding sulfoxides and sulfates. Because it is difficult to determine if the reaction is chemically or biologically induced, microbially mediated sulfoxidation in the subsurface environment can be established only when a biocatalyst is found.

Reduction reactions mediated by microorganisms may include the reduction of nitro bonds, sulfoxide reduction, and reductive dehalogenation. Reduction of the nitro group to amine involves the intermediate formation of nitrase and hydroxyamino groups. Selected reductive reactions may involve the saturation of double bonds, reduction of aldehydes to alcohols or ketones to secondary alcohols, or of certain metals. The main reductive processes in the subsurface environment have been discussed earlier in this chapter.
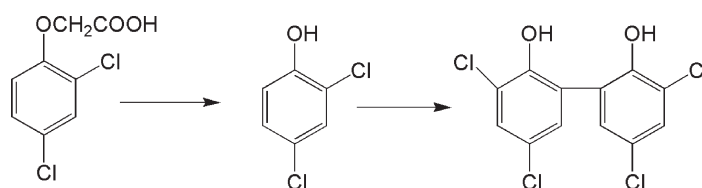
Fig. 15.5 Oxidative coupling of 2,4 dichlorophenol. (Bollag and Liu 1990)
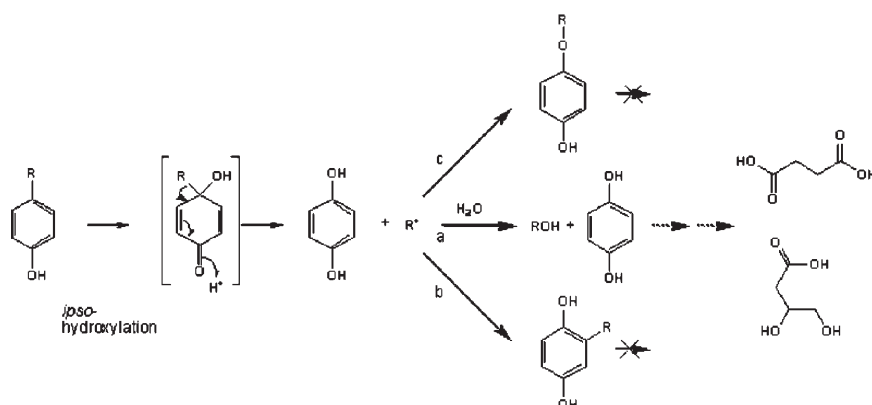
Fig. 15.6 Aromatic ring cleavage degradation pathways of endocrine disruptor nonylphenol isomers by *Sphingomonas sp*. strain TTNP3. (Corvini et al. 2006)

Fig. 15.7 Sulfoxidation of carboxine by the fungus *Ustilage maydis*. (Bollag and Liu 1990)

Hydrolytic reactions involve organic toxic molecules that have ether, ester, or amide linkages. In the case of hydrolytic dehalogenation, a halogen is exchanged with an hydroxyl group. This reaction is mediated by hydrolytic enzymes, excreted outside the cells by microorganisms. In general, enzymes involved in hydrolytic reactions include esterase, acrylamidase, phosphatase, hydrolase, and lyase. Bollag and Liu (1990) emphasized that it is often difficult to determine the original catalyst of the reaction, because specific environmental conditions or secondary effects of microbial metabolism create conditions conducive to hydrolysis. Table 15.3 summarizes microbially mediated hydrolytic and reductive reactions of synthetic pesticides that reach the subsurface via land application.

Table 15.3 Reductive and hydrolytic microbially-mediated reactions of synthetic pesticides. R: organic moiety; Ar: aromatic moiety (Bollag and Liu 1990)

Reduction of nitro group
$\qquad RNO_2 \rightarrow ROH$
$\qquad RNO_2 \rightarrow ROH_2$
Reduction of double bond or triple bond
$\qquad Ar_2C = CH_2 \rightarrow Ar_2CHCH_3$
$\qquad RC \equiv CH \rightarrow RCH = CH_2$
Sulfoxide reduction
$\qquad RS(O)R' \rightarrow RSR'$
Reductive dehalogention
$\qquad Ar_2CHCCl_3 \rightarrow Ar_2CHCHCl_2$
Ether hydrolysis
$\qquad ROR' + H_2O \rightarrow ROH + R'OH$
Ester hydrolysis
$\qquad RC(O)OR' + H_2O \rightarrow RC(O)OH + R'OH$
Phosphor-ester hydrolysis
$\qquad (RO)_2P(O)OR' + H_2O \rightarrow (RO)_2P(O)OH + R'OH$
Amide hydrolysis
$\qquad RC(O)NR'R'' + H_2O \rightarrow RC(O)OH + HNR'R''$
Hydrolytic dehalogenation
$\qquad RCl + H_2O \rightarrow ROH + HCl$

Synthetic reactions lead to contaminant transformation when organic chemicals in the subsurface merge together or are linked to natural organic compounds. Synthetic reactions may be divided into conjugation reactions, which involve the merger of two substances, and condensation reactions, which yield oligomeric or polymeric compounds (Bollag and Liu 1990). Conjugation reactions, such as methylation and acetylation, commonly occur during microbial metabolism of xenobiotics. Microbial phenoloxidases and peroxidases catalyze the transformation of phenolic compounds to polymerized products.

15.4 Biotransformation of Inorganic Contaminants

The microbially mediated transformation of inorganic contaminants encompasses a broad spectrum of compounds. Here, we survey only a few contaminants that have a major impact on the subsurface, such as nitrates, phosphates, and toxic metals. In the subsurface, the microbial population distribution generally decreases with depth, and the moisture content and aerobic-anaerobic states fluctuate with time, affected by climatic conditions, depth of groundwater, and human intervention.

Nitrification-denitrification involves the conversion of NH_4^+ to NO_2^-, the oxidation of NO_2^- to NO_3^-, and the reduction of NO_3^- to NO_2^-. The gases N_2O and N_2 are used in the microbially mediated processes involved in the nitrification-denitrification phenomenon.

Nitrification is associated with chemoautotrophic bacteria, which under aerobic conditions, derive their energy from the oxidation of NH_4^+ to NO_2^-. *Nitrobacter* is the soil bacterium that oxidizes nitrite NO_2^- to NO_3^-. In most habitats, this bacterium is found together with *Nitrosomonas, Nitrospira*, or *Nitrosovibrio*, which oxidize ammonia (NH_3) to the nitrite required for NO_3^- formation. Nitrification is affected by the subsurface pH (with an optimum value varying between 6.6 and 8.0) and the subsurface water-air ratio. Once NO_3^- is formed, it becomes subject to transformation by microorganism-mediated denitrification to gaseous oxides of nitrogen and to N_2. The NO_3^- may be taken up by organisms and used in synthesis of amino acids (assimilatory reduction), or in the absence of O_2, it may be used by microorganisms as an electron acceptor by reduction to NH_4^+ (Paul and Clark, 1989). Enzymatic denitrification is the result of assimilatory reduction of NO_3^- by microorganisms and dissimilatory reduction of nitrate to ammonium. This is accomplished by specific organisms in the absence of O_2. Figure 15.8 shows the following sequence of identifiable products formed during denitrification: NO_3^-; NO_2^-; N_2O; N_2.

Under field conditions, not all intermediate products are converted to N_2. Nitrate reductase, for example, causes a decrease in the enzymatic activity. Denitrificaton in the absence of oxygen is caused by a large number of bacteria; Table 15.4 lists the main microorganisms capable of denitrification.

Denitrification occurs only in the presence of oxidized nitrogen and in an environment with limited O_2 (which prevails in the subsurface). Because denitrification is an enzyme-mediated reaction, the substrate concentration functions as a rate-determining factor. The dominant denitrifying bacteria are heterotrophic. The favored environmental conditions for the growth of denitrifying bacteria include a neutral pH (6–8), a favorable water-air (oxygen) ratio, and a subsurface temperature between 20 and 30°C.
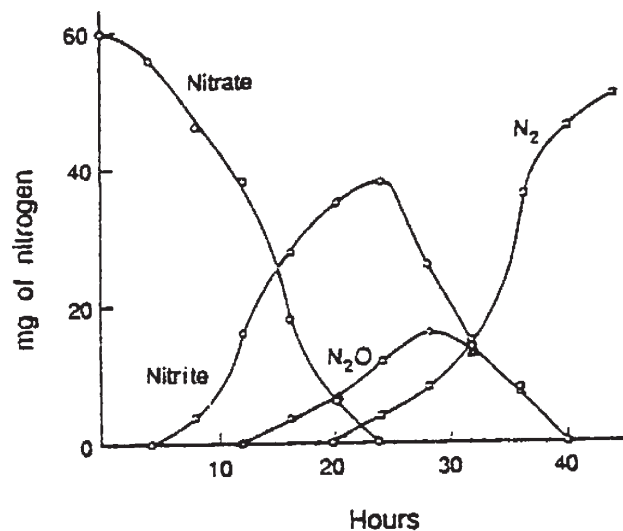
Fig. 15.8 Products formed during denitrification in Melville loam, pH 7.8. (Cooper and Smith 1963)

Table 15.4 Bacteria capable of denitrification (Firestone 1982)

Genus	Interesting characteristics of some species
Alcaligenes	Commonly isolated from soils
Agrobacterium	Some species plant pathogens
Azospirillum	Capable of N_2 fixation, commonly associated with grasses
Bacillus	Thermophilic denitrifiers reported
Flavobacterium	Denitrifying species isolated
Halobacterium	Requires high salt concentrations for growth
Hyphomicrobium	Grows on one-carbon substrates
Paracoccus	Capable of both lithotrophic and heterotrophic growth
Propionibacterium	Fermentors capable of denitrification
Pseudomonas	Commonly isolated from soils
Rhizobium	Capable of N_2 fixation in symbiosis with legumes
Rhodopseudomonas	Photosynthetic
Thiobacillus	Generally grow as chemoautotrophs

Phosphorus in the subsurface originates from a natural parent material or anthropogenic application on land surface (e.g., fertilizers, pesticides, surfactant products, sludge, and effluents). This element may be found in inorganic or organic forms, which are in a dynamic equilibrium with dissolved P in the subsurface liquid phase.

Phosphorus transformations in the subsurface environment, known as the *P cycle*, depend on their original state. Subsurface transformation of phosphorus is due to fundamental processes such as mineral equilibrium (dissolution-precipitation) and interactions between P in solution and the solid phase (adsorption-desorption). Alternatively, biologically mediated conversion of P between inorganic and organic forms (mineralization-immovability) and bonding of inorganic P by organic ligands (complexation) may affect P transformation in the subsurface. Figure 15.9 shows the phosphorus forms found in the upper layer of the subsurface, as result of various transformations occurring during the P cycle.

In subsurface aqueous solutions, P may be found primarily as PO_4^{3-} and to lesser extent as HPO_4^{2-} and $H_2PO_4^{-}$. In general, orthophosphate species in solution vary in relative concentration as a function of pH. An increase in pH causes larger concentrations in the secondary species and changes the ratio of primary to secondary orthophosphates. For example, at a pH of 4.0 to 5.5, the predominant P form is $H_2PO_4^{-}$, while at pH > 8.0, HPO_4^{2-} species predominate. Phosphorus species concentrations in subsurface aqueous solutions are affected by anthropogenic factors, either directly by the P species disposed of on a particular site or indirectly via pH changes resulting from municipal, agricultural, or industrial composition of the disposed materials. Ambient temperature and the water-air ratio in the subsurface also control rate factors of biologically mediated P species transformation.

Here, we do not discuss P transformation resulting from chemical equilibrium and adsorption-desorption processes; the reader is directed to the comprehensive
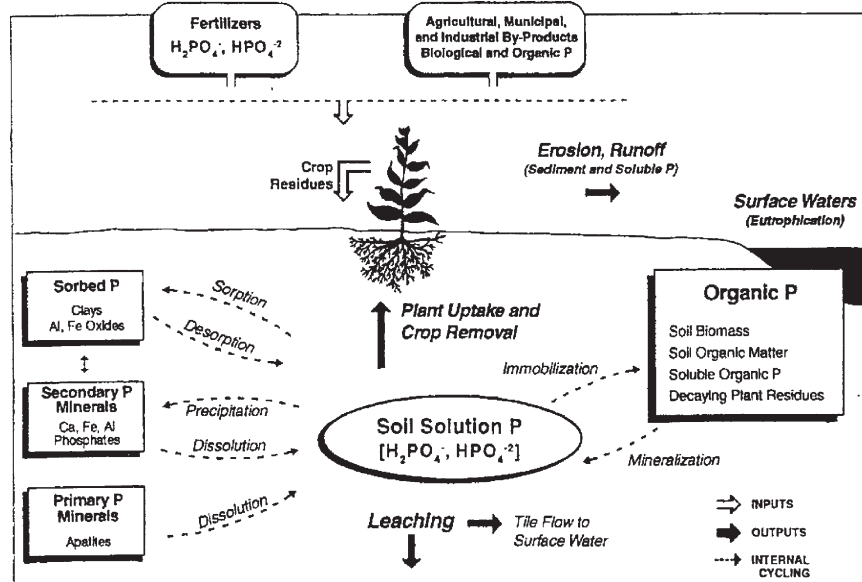
Fig. 15.9 The soil P cycle. (Pierzjinski et al. 2000)

review of Sims and Pierzjinski (2005). Instead, we focus on biologically mediated transformation of organic P in the subsurface. The ultimate and "natural" sources of organic P in the subsurface environment are animal and plant residues. These are accompanied by additional phosphorus organic chemicals of anthropogenic origin, disposed of on the land surface or spilled in surface waters. These residues are decomposed by microorganisms, forming inositol phosphate metabolites that generally are resistant to further, biologically induced, decomposition. The basic inositol group is the six C ring structure, hexahydrobenzene. Inositol phosphates are monoesters with the hexaphosphate ester and phytic acid, which are found commonly in soils (Stevenson 1986). An example of myo-inositol hexaphosphate is shown in Fig. 15.10. Mono-, di-, tri-, tetra-, and pentaphosphates, which are degradation products of the hexaphosphate form of myo-inositol, may also be found.

Phospholipids containing phosphatidyl, inositol, lecithin, serine, and ethanolamine (Stevenson 1986) are the second most abundant identifiable form of organic P in the upper layer of the subsurface. These groups contain glycerol, fatty acids, and phosphate (Sims and Pierzjinski 2005). The P in the structure is a diester, which is more susceptible to degradation in soils than monoesters.

Additional transformable organic P compounds found in the subsurface environment are nucleic acids and phosphonates. Nucleic acids constitute a minor portion of identifiable organic P in the subsurface. They are readily degraded, and their presence in the subsurface environment is due to continuous microorganism production rather than persistence. Phosphonates are organic P compounds with direct C–P bonding, as opposed to the C–O–P bonding typical of most other organo-P molecules
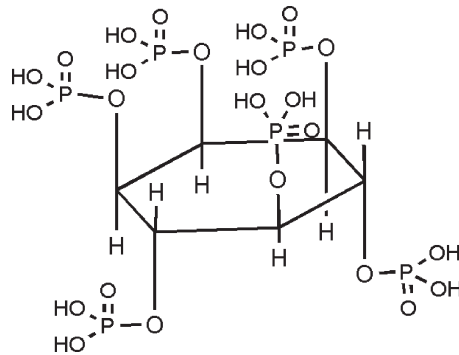
Fig. 15.10 Myo-inositol hexaphosphate structure. (Sims and Pierzjinski 2005)

commonly found in soils; the main compound reported to date is 2-aminoethyl phosphonic (Newman and Tate 1980).

Sims and Pierzjinski (2005) note that the balance between mineralization (due to a biological process where plants produce enzymes and microorganisms hydrolyze organic compounds, releasing inorganic P into solution) and immobilization (conversion of inorganic P to organic P in biomass) ultimately controls P concentration in the aqueous solution. This concentration, however, is affected by the solution pH as well as by the properties of the solution surrounding the solid phase. The P products produced in the various stages of microbially mediated transformation have different properties, their transport in the subsurface being affected by the type of speciation involved.

Metal transformation includes two main processes: oxidation-reduction of inorganic forms and conversion of metals to organic complex species (and the reverse conversion of organic to inorganic forms). Microbially mediated oxidations and reductions are the most typical pathway for metal transformation. Under acidic conditions, metallic iron (Fe^0) readily oxidizes to the ferrous state (Fe^{2+}), but at a pH greater than 5, it is oxidized to Fe^{3+}. Under acidic conditions, Fe^{3+} is readily reduced. *Thibacillus ferroxidant* mediates this reaction in an acid environment and derives both energy and reducing power from the reaction.

Paul and Clark (1989) showed that before Fe^{3+} is microbiologically reduced, it is chelated by organic compounds. During oxidation, electrons are moved through an electron transport chain, with cytochrome c being the point of entrance into the transport chain. Oxidation can be caused by direct involvement of enzymes or by microorganisms that raise the redox potential or the pH. Iron reduction occurs when ferric iron (Fe^{3+}) serves as a respiratory electron acceptor or by reaction with microbial end products such as formaldehyde or H_2S. Microbiologically mediated transformation, as affected by pH, also is observed in the oxidation of Mn^{2+}, when both bacteria and fungi can oxidize manganese ions only in neutral and acid environments. Dissimilatory metal reduction bacteria can couple organic matter oxidation to metal contaminant reduction (Lovley 1993). Rates of these reactions depend

on the reduction potential of the solid or solution phase metal, the surface area, and the presence of competing terminal electron acceptors.

An additional environmental factor that may affect metal contaminant transformation in the subsurface is the air-water ratio. A toxic metal like mercury does not remain in a metallic form in an anaerobic environment. Microorganisms transform metallic mercury to methylmercury (CH_3–Hg^+) and dimethylmercury (CH_3–Hg–CH_3), which are volatile and absorbable by the organic fraction of the subsurface solid phase or subsurface microorganisms.

The transformation of metal contaminants by complexation with inorganic or organic ligands occurs mainly in the subsurface aqueous solution. The potential inorganic ligands are nitrates, sulfate, chloride, and (bi)carbonate. Even though their concentration is relatively high (i.e., millimolar), they are weak ligands with minimal effect on metal contaminant complexation. Organic compounds, of biological origin present in the subsurface aqueous solution, comprise both weak and strong metal-complexing ligands. Their composition is discussed in Chapter 1. The concentration of trace metals able to be complexed by organic ligands existing in the subsurface aqueous solution may vary between uncontaminated and contaminated sites. Data indicating their range of concentration in soil solutions are presented in Table 15.5.

Speciation is a dynamic process that depends not only on the ligand-metal concentration but on the properties of the aqueous solution in chemical equilibrium with the surrounding solid phase. As a consequence, the estimation of aqueous speciation of contaminant metals should take into account the ion association, pH, redox status, formation-dissolution of the solid phase, adsorption, and ion-exchange reactions. From the environmental point of view, a complexed metal in the subsurface behaves differently than the original compound, in terms of its solubility, retention, persistence, and transport. In general, a complexed metal is more soluble in a water solution, less retained on the solid phase, and more easily transported through the porous medium.

Table 15.5 Range of soil solution concentrations for certain trace elements; estimates based on data (Sauve and Parker 2005)

Element	Soil solution $\mu g\ L^{-1}$
As	0.5–60,000
Cd	0.01–5,000
Cr	2–500
Cu	5–10,000
Ni	0.5–5,000
Pb	0.5–500
Se	1–100,000
Zn	1–100,000

Chapter 16
Selected Research Findings: Transformations and Reactions

16.1 Abiotic Alteration of Contaminants

16.1.1 Transformation in Subsurface Water

Both inorganic and organic contaminants may change their specific properties in the subsurface solution (e.g., toxicity, transport, adsorption, persistence) according to the properties of the aqueous medium. The pH of the subsurface solution, for example, may control basic or acid hydrolysis of contaminants, affect their dissolution-precipitation behavior, or influence their transformation under redox-induced processes. Inorganic and organic chemicals present in the subsurface solution may serve as catalysts, and at specific pH values, they can enhance contaminant transformation. Natural and synthetic organic compounds that serve as ligands for inorganic compounds lead to changes in contaminant dissolution in water and, in some cases, serve as sensitizers in photochemically induced degradation of organic pollutants in contaminated surface waters.

The effect of pH on transformation in the subsurface aqueous environment is considered here for the case of two highly toxic biocides (methyl parathion and acrolein) and for an industrial semivolatile organic pollutant (tribromoneopentyl-alchohol, or TBNPA). The examples are based on the work of Guo and Jans (2006), Oh et al. (2006) and Ezra et al. (2005).

Acrolein (CH_2=CHCHO, also known as 2-propenal) is a α,β-unsaturated aldehyde that can be transformed reductively to saturated or unsaturated alcohols by reduction of the C=O or C=C double bonds (Claus 1998). In addition, α,β-unsaturated aldehydes may undergo hydration reactions in aqueous solutions. It was observed that, under acidic (pH<1) or basic (pH>12) conditions, acrolein is hydrated to 3-hydroxypropanal (Jensen and Hashtroudi 1976). In a natural subsurface environment, where pH may range from 6.5 to 8.5, the hydration rate of acrolein increases with the pH and its half-life decreases. Based on an experiment to analyze effects of iron on acrolein transformation, Oh et al. (2006) note that, under acidic conditions (e.g., pH = 4.4), acrolein disappears rapidly from solution in the presence of elemental iron (Fig. 16.1). Moreover, the formation of
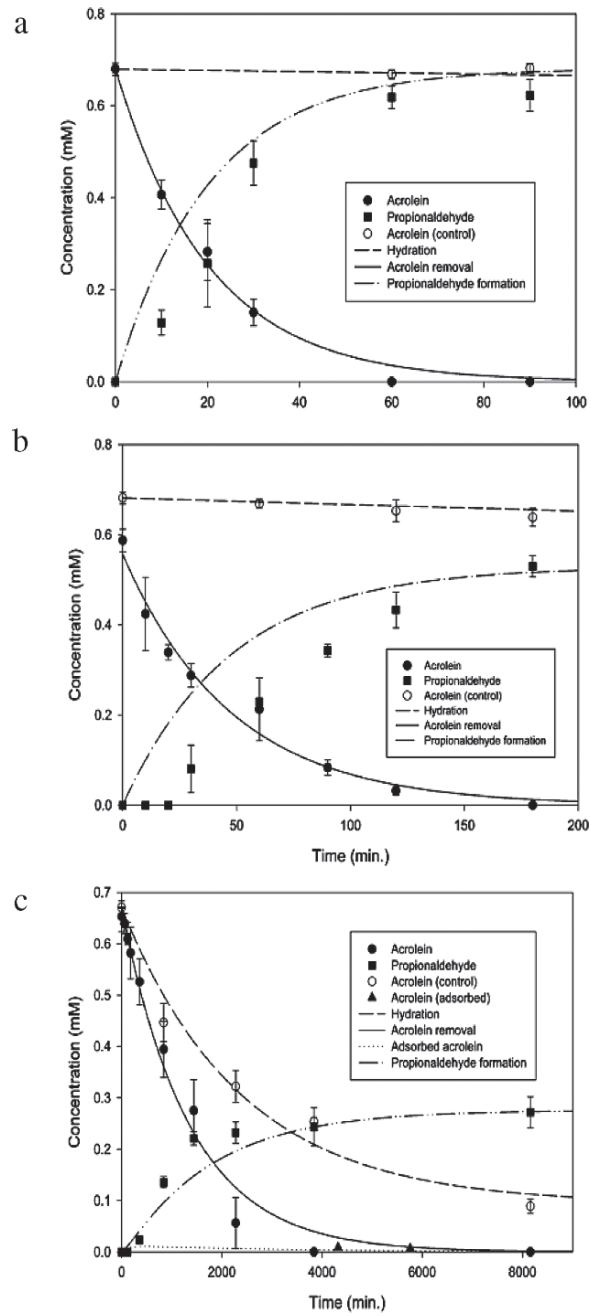
Fig. 16.1 Reduction of acrolein with granular iron at (a) pH = 4.4 ± 0.5, (b) pH = 6.3 ± 0.3, (c) pH = 7.4 ± 0.1. Reprinted with permission from Oh SY, Lee J, Cha DK, Chiu PC (2006) Reduction of acrolein by elemental iron: Kinetics, pH effect, and detoxification. Environ Sci Technol 40:2765–2770. Copyright 2006 American Chemical Society

propionaldehyde indicates that removal is due to reduction of the C=C double bond, and that the hydration of acrolein at this pH is relatively low.

At pH 6.3, acrolein reduction was slower than at a lower pH (4.4). The incomplete mass balance suggests that either an intermediate accumulated to a greater extent or adsorption to iron was greater at pH 6.3 (Fig. 16.1b). Oh et al. (2006) suggest it possible for acrolein to adsorb on iron surfaces through chemical interaction, due to the π acidity of the C=C double bond, which allows the compound to bind to transition metals having a filled orbital of π symmetry. Acrolein reduction by elemental iron is conceptualized as occurring in four sequential steps: transport from solution to iron surface, adsorption to iron, reduction of adsorbed acrolein to propionaldehyde, and release of the degradation product to solution. At pH 7.4, hydration of acrolein is no longer negligible compared to reduction (Fig.16.1c), and the initial lag before propionaldehyde formation increased to 120 minutes. Based on these experiments, Oh et al. (2006) suggest that acrolein reduction under acidic or neutral pH and iron presence involves chemisorption to the iron surface, followed by reduction of the adsorbed phase.

The degradation of methyl parathion, an organophosphorus pesticide, as affected by pH was studied in simulated subsurface aqueous solutions containing hydrogen sulfide and natural organic matter (Guo and Jans 2006). Methyl parathion can reach the subsurface aqueous environment via drainage water, runoff, or spray drift and may be reduced under the presence of natural organic matter (which can act as a reducing agent). In a subsurface anoxic environment, favorable conditions are formed for the development of micropopulations able to reduce sulfur species such as hydrogen sulfide. Guo and Jans (2006) show that the degradation rate of methyl parathion in an aqueous solution, in the presence of hydrogen sulfide, is slow but increases significantly with the addition of natural organic matter, such as humic or fulvic acids.

Guo and Jans (2006) also examine the effect of pH on the degradation rate constant, k'_{obs}. Figure 16.2 illustrates that k'_{obs} increases with increasing pH in the range of pH 5.5–8.3 and drops abruptly at pH between 8.3 and 9.5. The observed pH dependence indicates that, at higher pH values, the reactive intermediate is not formed to the same extent. Guo and Jans (2006) consider that two reaction products are produced in a reaction of methyl parathion with hydrogen sulfide, in an aqueous system containing natural organic matter (NOM). Comparing the same reactions, but without the NOM, it is observed that the degradation rate constants are in the same range at pH higher than 8.3. The two postulated reaction mechanisms for the degradation are nucleophilic substitution at the methoxy-carbon and nitro-group reduction. The overall degradation rate constant, k'_{obs}, is expressed as the sum of the nucleophilic substitution and nitro-group reduction rate constants. Desmethyl methyl parathion is the predominant product detected during such methyl parathion transformation. The presence of 4-nitrophenol, detected in minute concentrations in this system, may have originated from impurities in the original pesticide used in the experiment.

Tribromoneopentyl-alcohol (TBNPA) is an organic halide used by the bromine industry as a reactive intermediate for high-molecular-weight flame retardants. This potential contaminant decomposes in an aqueous solution under basic conditions (pH from 7.0 to 9.5), by a sequence of reactions that release one bromide ion
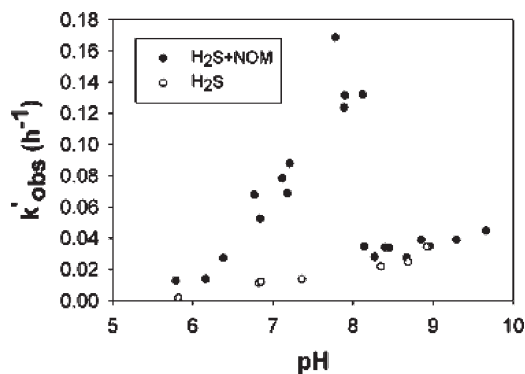
Fig. 16.2 Degradation rate constant (k'_{obs}) for methyl parathion as a function of pH, in aqueous 5.0 mM hydrogen sulfide with and without natural organic matter (NOM), at 25°C. Reprinted with permission from Guo XF, Jans U (2006) Kinetics and mechanism of the degradation of methyl parathion in aqueous hydrogen sulfide solution: Investigation of natural organic matter effects. Environ Sci Technol 40:900–906. Copyright 2006 American Chemical Society

at each stage. TBNPA has an estimated half-life of about 100 years, it is highly soluble in water (2 g/L at 25°C), and with its degradation products, it forms an environmental hazard. Ezra et al. (2005) investigated the chemical transformation of 3-bromo-2, 2-bis(bromomethyl)-propanol (TBNPA) in a laboratory experiment simulating conditions below an industrial conglomerate located on a fractured chalk aquitard (Negev, Israel). The natural groundwater under the contaminated location is saline (magnesium-chloride type) with a high content of calcium and sulfate; it has a pH ranging between 7 and 8, and contains an enormous variety of organic and inorganic pollutants of industrial origin.

Experimental results of Ezra et al. (2005) show that TBNPA slowly decomposes in an aqueous solution under basic conditions (pH from 7.0 to 9.5) by a sequence of hydrolysis reactions that release one bromide ion at each stage. The sequence of three daughter products are BBMO, BMHMO, and DOH. The first product, BBMO (3,3(bromomethyl) oxetane) contains two equivalent $-CH_2Br$ groups and two equivalent CH_2O fragments bonded to the same carbon atom. The second hydrolysis intermediate is BMHMO (3-bromomethyl-3-hydroxmethyloexane). Because one Br^- ion is released to solution for each molecule that is decomposed, the last daughter product, DOH, is a bromine-free compound identified as 2,6-dioxaspiro 3,3 heptane. The pseudo-first-order rate constant of the decomposition of TBNPA increases linearly with the pH. Analyzing groundwater samples from monitoring wells by GC-MS, the TBNPA decomposition product BBMO was found, although it was not among the chemicals produced or used in the industrial complex covering the area studied. Based on this finding, the authors suggest that the BBMO found in the studied aquitard is a by-product of spontaneous transformation of TBNPA which is the most abundant semivolatile organic pollutant at that site.

Reduction and oxidation reactions in the subsurface environment lead to transformation of organic and inorganic contaminants. We consider chromium (Cr) as an example of an inorganic toxic chemical for which both oxidation and reduction processes may transform the valence of this element, in subsurface aqueous solutions, as a function of the local chemistry.

The most stable oxidation states of chromium in the subsurface environment are Cr(III) and Cr(VI), the latter being more toxic and more mobile. The oxidation of Cr(III) in subsurface aqueous solutions is possible in a medium characterized by the presence of Mn(IV) oxides. Eary and Rai (1987), however, state that the extent of Cr(III) oxidation may be limited by the adsorption of anionic Cr(VI) in acidic solutions and the adsorption and precipitation of various forms of $Cr(OH)_x$. These authors also report a rapid quantitative stoichiometric reduction of aqueous Cr(VI) by aqueous Fe(II), in a pH range covering the acidity variability in the subsurface even in oxygenated solutions.

The effect of the subsurface environment on the kinetics of aqueous Cr(VI) reduction and oxidation was reported by Kozuh et al. (2000), based on a laboratory experiment where four soils (Table 16.1) with different chemistry where used as Cr(VI) incubation media. The concentrations of added Cr(VI) were 1, 10, 25, and 50 μg/g of dry soil. The kinetics of soluble Cr(VI) reduction when added to the four soils, at a concentration of 1 μg/g of dry soil, are shown in Fig. 16.3. The reduction reactions are expressed by nonlinear losses (Fig. 16.3a), with the highest loss in the peat and lowest loss in the cambisols. Therefore, the degree of reduction depends mostly on the organic matter content. The decrease in Cr(VI) concentration is rapid during the first three days of incubation and much slower thereafter. From the $\ln(c/c_o)$ versus time plots of (Fig. 16.3b), Kozuh et al. (2000) suggest that Cr(VI) reduction follows a first-order reaction during the first three days of the experiment but offer no explanation for the subsequent behavior. We see that reduction takes place rapidly in soils with high organic matter. Additional similar experiments show, however, that there

Table 16.1 Characteristics of the investigated soils and parameters affecting redox of chromium; TOC: total organic carbon, SOM: soluble organic matter. Reprinted with permission from Kozuh N, Stupar J, Gorenc B (2000) Reduction and oxidation processes of chromium in soils. Environ Sci Technol 34:112–119. Copyright 2000 American Chemical Society

Soil type	Moisture (%)	pH of Soil	TOC (%)	SOM (%)	Exchangeable Cr (μg g−1)	Total Cr (μg g−1)	Exchangeable manganese (IV) oxides (μg g−1)	Oxidative capacity of soil for Cr(III) (μg g−1)
Clay	22.0	7.3	1.52	6.8×10^{-5}	<5.0	57.7	399	8.96
Peat	50.2	7.0	41.1	4.3×10^{-4}	<5.0	57.7	60	<0.05
Sand	13.0	7.4	3.0	1.7×10^{-4}	<2.5	48.8	150	3.48
Cambisols	24.4	5.4	0.22	4.6×10^{-5}	<5.0	144	234	7.44
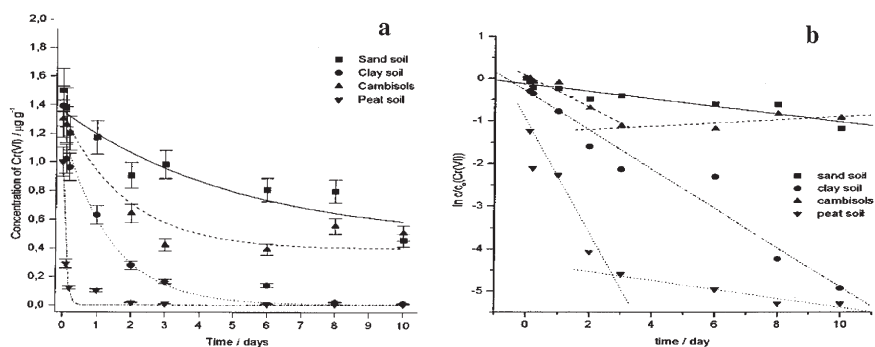
Fig. 16.3 (a) Kinetics of reduction of soluble Cr(VI) added concentrations of $1\mu g\ g^{-1}$ Cr(VI) in various soils and (b) first-order plots of ln[relative Cr(VI) concentration] versus time for the reduction of Cr(VI) in various soils. The slope of the lines is equal to the first-order rate constants (k_{exp}) for the case of $1\mu g\ g^{-1}$ Cr(VI) added. Reprinted with permission from Kozuh N, Stupar J, Gorenc B (2000) Reduction and oxidation processes of chromium in soils. Environ Sci Technol 34:112–119. Copyright 2000 American Chemical Society

is no reduction in concentration of soluble Cr(VI) in the presence of soluble organic matter extracted from peat and clay soil, even after 10 days of incubation. Based on these findings, the authors suggest that the reduction of soluble Cr(VI) probably requires the involvement of available solid organic matter.

Oxidation of Cr(III) occurs when the subsurface environment is characterized by high Mn(IV, III) oxide content and low organic matter content. Kinetics of soluble Cr(III) oxidation in four subsurface materials, with different exchangeable Mn(IV) contents, are reported by Kozuh et al. (2000). Results are presented in Fig. 16.4 for the addition of $100\mu g$ (per g of dry material) of soluble Cr(III), at a constant moisture and temperature; for this case, the oxidation was measured over a 10 day period. The results indicate that oxidation of soluble Cr(III) occurs in the three soils (clay, sand, and cambisols) with low organic matter (<3%) and high exchangeable Mn(IV) oxides but does not occur in the "organic" peat with low Mn(IV). The concentrations of oxidized Cr(III) achieved maximum values within two days and then decreased slightly over time. The decreases in concentration are a consequence of competition between oxidation and reduction processes of chromium in the soils. Therefore, the results of Kozuh et al. (2000) confirm that reduction and oxidation of soluble chromium can occur in natural soils, but that reduction of Cr(VI) dominates over oxidation of Cr(III). The composition (organic matter and presence of Mn(IV) oxides) of the soils and environmental conditions affect the extent of these processes.

Arsenic contaminants may be found in the aquatic and terrestrial environments as a result of anthropogenic inputs and weathering of primary materials. It is known (e.g., Oscarson et al. 1983; Tournassat et al. 2002) that in such environments, manganese oxides like birnessite (δ-MnO$_2$) directly and rapidly oxidize As(III) to As(V). However, As(III) oxidation can be inhibited in sediments when additional natural materials lead to coating of MnO$_2$ by CaCO$_3$ (Oscarson et al. 1983).
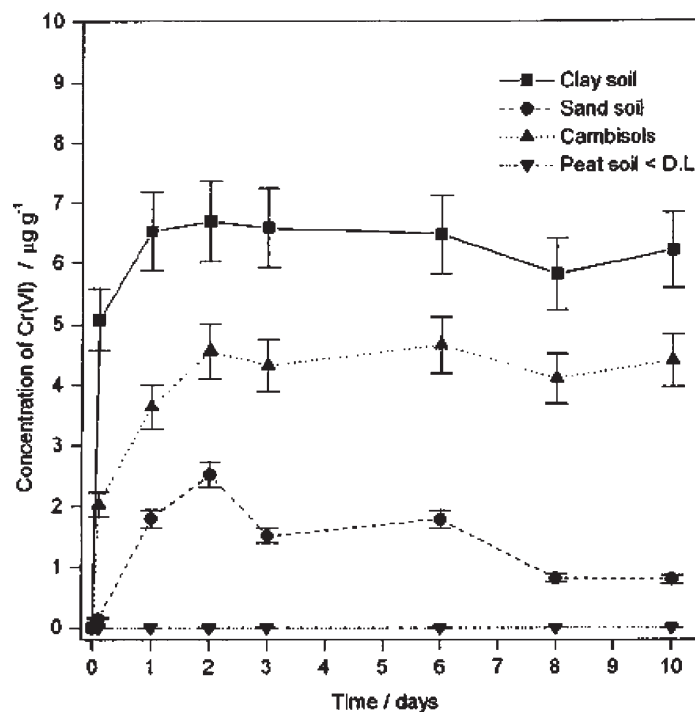
Fig. 16.4 Kinetics of oxidation of soluble Cr(III) in various soils, at initial Cr(III) concentrations of $100 \mu g\ g^{-1}$. Reprinted with permission from Kozuh N, Stupar J, Gorenc B (2000) Reduction and oxidation processes of chromium in soils. Environ Sci Technol 34:112–119. Copyright 2000 American Chemical Society

Power et al. (2005) show the effect of pH and initial As(III) concentration on the kinetics of arsenite oxidation at birnessite-water interfaces, when a competitive metal (e.g., Zn) is present in an adsorbed or nonadsorbed state (Fig. 16.5). Two well-defined trends in the As(III) oxidation reactions can be distinguished: (1) the extent of As(III) oxidation decreases with increasing pH from 4.5 to 6.0 and (2) oxidation on a percent basis is suppressed with increasing initial As(III) concentration from 100 to $300 \mu M$. The pH effects on As(III) oxidation may have been influenced by competitive adsorption reactions between As(III) and reaction products (e.g., Mn(II)) and were not influenced by arsenic solution speciation. The suppressed As(III) oxidation rate constant may be a result of differences in the amount of Mn(II) release, which compete with dissolved As(III) species for unreacted Mn(IV) surface sites, and of Mn(II) adsorption, which inhibit the reaction between As(III) and Mn(IV) surface sites.

The extent and rate of As(III) oxidation on birnessite surfaces are affected strongly by sorbed or competitive metal ligands in solution. Figure 16.6 shows As(III) oxidation when Zn is preadsorbed or applied in solution. The abbreviations shown in the figure denote specific reaction conditions used. For example,
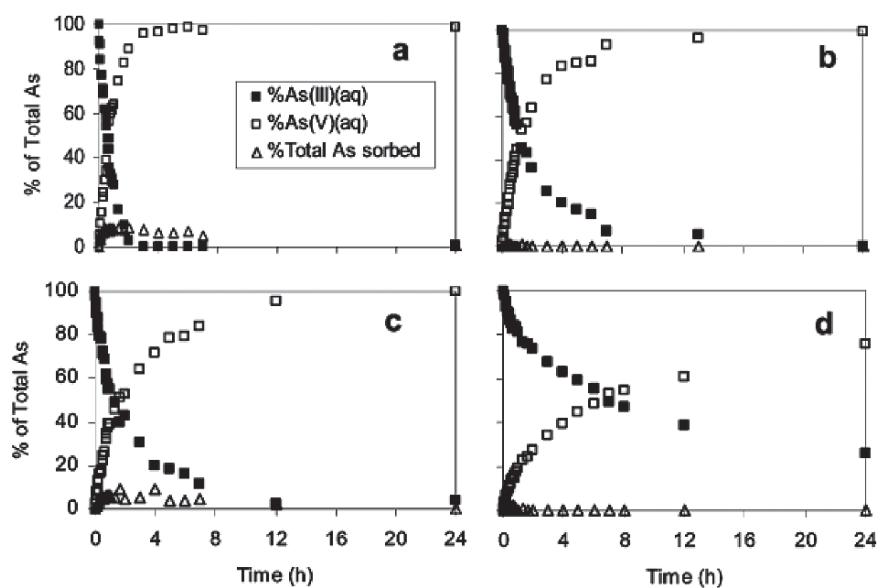
Fig. 16.5 Percent of dissolved As(III)$_{(aq)}$, As(V)$_{(aq)}$, and adsorbed As during As(III) oxidation kinetics on birnessite (suspension density 0.1 g L^{-1}, in 0.01 M NaCl, and N$_2$ atmosphere) as a function of pH and initial As(III) concentration, [As(III)]$_i$. (a) pH 4.5, [As(III)]$_i$ = 100 μM; (b) pH 4.5, [As(III)]$_i$ = 300 μM; (c) pH 6.0, [As(III)]$_i$ = 100 μM; (d) pH 6.0, [As(III)]$_i$ = 300 μM. Reprinted with permission from Power LE, Arai Y, Sparks DL (2005) Zinc adsorption effect on arsenite oxidation kinetics at the birnessite water interface. Environ Sci Technol 39:181–187. Copyright 2005 American Chemical Society

"PAs100ph45" refers to 100 μM of Zn presorbed prior to the 100 μM As(III) addition at pH 4.5, and "SAs100ph6" refers to the simultaneous 100 μM Zn/100 μM As(III) addition at pH 6.0. Even though adsorbed Zn was present in the system, As(III) readily oxidized over time. However, Power et al. (2005) suggest that Zn is likely to form inner-sphere complexes on birnessite surfaces and chemisorbed Zn ions inhibit electron-transfer reactions. When Zn was present, As(III) oxidation was further suppressed by nonadsorbed and preadsorbed Zn, compared to the control system, but the preadsorbed system was more effective in interfering with electron-transfer reactions.

Disposal of spent nuclear fuel and other radioactive wastes in the subsurface and assessment of the hazards associated with the potential release of these contaminants into the environment require knowledge of radionuclide geochemistry. Plutonium (Pu), for example, exhibits complex environmental chemistry; understanding the mechanism of Pu oxidation and subsequent reduction, particularly by Mn-bearing minerals, is of major importance for predicting the fate of Pu in the subsurface.

Plutonium may exist simultaneously in several oxidation states. Choppin (2003) shows that, in oxic natural groundwaters, Pu may exist as Pu(IV), Pu(V), and Pu(VI); the most common form is believed to be Pu(IV), found in the environment as PuO$_{2(s)}$. While Pu(IV) is found adsorbed to solid particles or associated with sus-
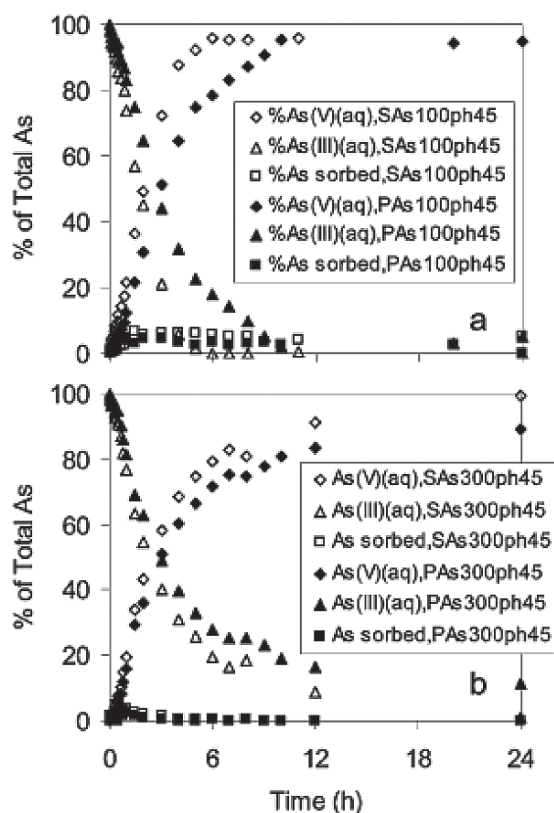
Fig. 16.6 Effects of pre-adsorbed Zn(II) vs. Zn(II)/As(III) simultaneous treatment on As(III) oxidation kinetics on birnessite surfaces (pH 4.5, suspension density = 0.1 g L^{-1}, in 0.01 M NaCl, total Zn(II) concentration of 100 μM, and N$_2$ atmosphere). Percent As(III) depletion, As(V) release, and total As adsorption are shown as a function of time (hours). (a) Initial As(III) concentrations: [As(III)]$_i$ = 100 μM; (b) [As(III)]$_i$ = 300 μM. Reprinted with permission from Power LE, Arai Y, Sparks DL (2005) Zinc adsorption effect on arsenite oxidation kinetics at the birnessite water interface. Environ Sci Technol 39:181–187. Copyright 2005 American Chemical Society

pended particulates in natural waters, Pu(V) is the predominant form in the natural aqueous phase (Penrose et al. 1987).

An example of plutonium transformation in the environment is given by considering the oxidation states of Pu adsorbed on a natural tuff, originating from Yucca Mountain (Powell et al. 2006). This tuff contains trace quantities of Mn-oxides and more abundant Fe-oxide phases. After adding aqueous Pu(V) to the tuff, elemental maps generated with micro-XRF (X-ray fluorescence) imaging, Pu was observed to preferentially associate with Mn-oxides. Figure 16.7 shows L$_3$-edge X-ray absorption near-edge structure (XANES) spectra versus the relative XANES edge energy for sorbed Pu on Yucca Mountain tuff, for measurements made six months and two years after Pu(V) application. Six months after application, Pu(V) was
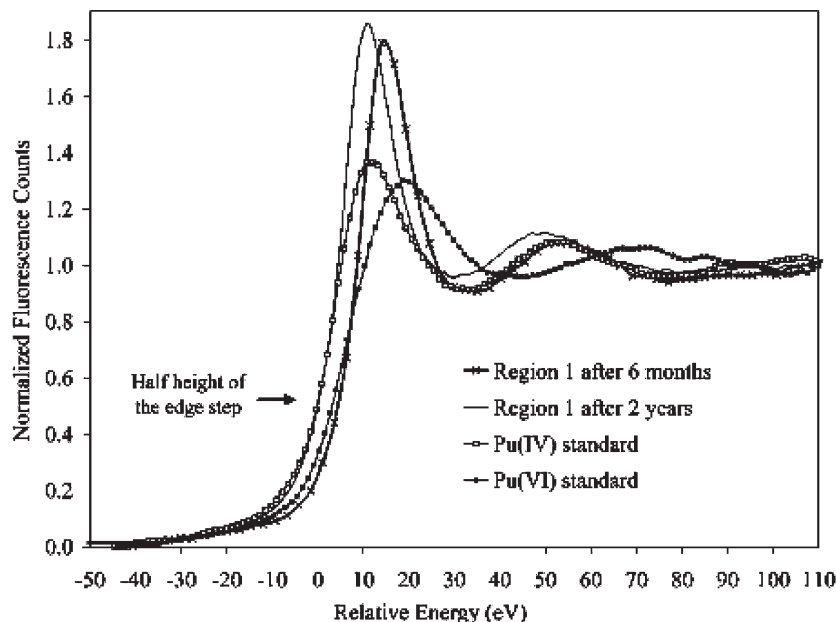
Fig. 16.7 Plutonium L_3-edge XANES spectra plotted with respect to the relative XANES edge energy for sorbed Pu on Yucca Mountain tuff at 6 months and 2 years. All spectra taken after two years indicated an average oxidation state of Pu(IV); those taken after 6 months had average oxidation states predominantly of Pu(V) and Pu(VI). Reprinted with permission from Powell BA, Duff MC, Kaplan DI, Field RA, Newville M, Hunter BD, Bertsch PM, Coates JT, Serkiz SM, Sutton RS, Triay IR, Vaniman DT (2006) Plutonium oxidation and subsequent reduction by Mn(IV) minerals in Yucca Mountain tuff. Environ Sci Technol 40:3508–3514. Copyright 2006 American Chemical Society

transformed into Pu(VI) by oxidation; but two years later, due to a reduction process, Pu(VI) was transformed into Pu(IV). Plutonium reduction on the mineral surface is dependent on both Pu speciation/hydrolysis at the mineral surface as well as the redox capacity of iron minerals on the surface (Powell et al. 2006).

Subsurface environments under anoxic conditions may contain high levels of Fe(II) on the solid phase or dissolved within immobile pore water or groundwater. The role of Fe(II) species in reductive transformation reactions of organic and inorganic contaminants in the subsurface was reviewed by Haderlein and Pecher (1988). A major finding of current studies is that Fe(II) associated with solid phases is much more reactive than Fe(II) present in dissolved forms (e.g., Erbs et al. 1999; Hwang and Batchelor 2000).

Klupinski et al. (2004) report a laboratory experiment on the degradation of a fungicide, pentachloronitrobenzene ($C_6Cl_5NO_2$), in the presence of goethite and iron oxide nanoparticles; this study was intended to illustrate the fate of organic agrochemical contaminants in an iron-rich subsurface. To compare the effects of iron with and without a mineral presence, experiments were performed using

Fe(II) goethite and Fe(II) with no mineral phase added. The degradation kinetics of $C_6Cl_5NO_2$ in reactions and the change in sorbed Fe(II), $[Fe(II)]_s$ as a function of pH are shown in Fig. 16.8. The primary degradation route for $C_6Cl_5NO_2$ occurs through a surface-mediated reaction with Fe(II); the final product is $C_6Cl_5NH_2$, with an intermediate product believed to be phenylhydroxylamine (C_6Cl_5NHOH).
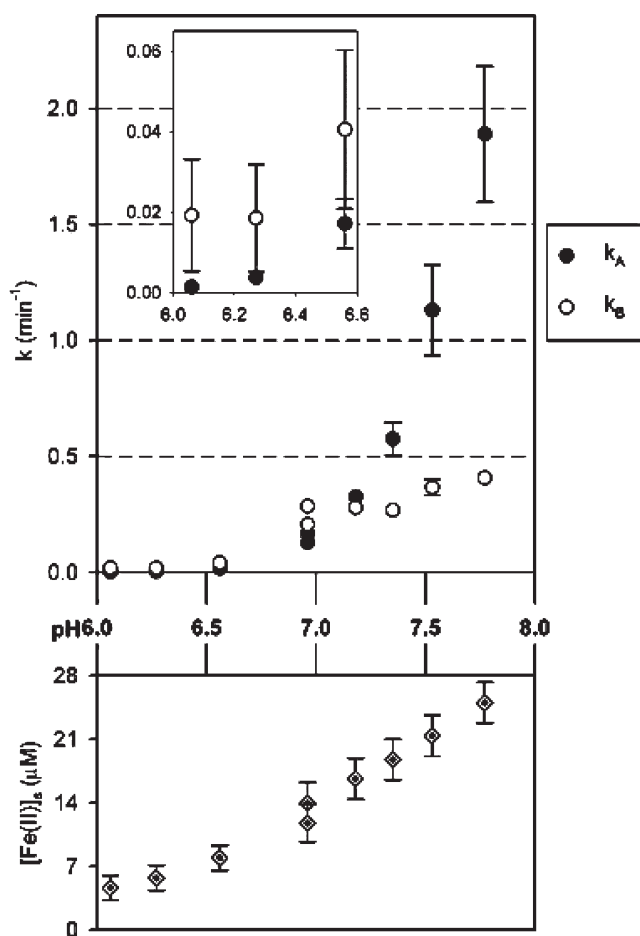
Fig. 16.8 Change in the first-order rate constants k_A and k_B for reduction of $C_6Cl_5NO_2$ and C_6Cl_5OH, respectively, and change in sorbed Fe(II), $[Fe(II)]_s$, as a result of varying pH in media with 473 μM Fe(II), 100 ± 11 mg/L goethite and 200 mM NaCl. Error bars indicate 95% confidence intervals. When not shown, error bars are smaller than symbols. Data at the lower pH values are also plotted in the inset graph, showing that all rate constants are statistically greater than zero. Reprinted with permission from Klupinski TP, Chin YP, Traina SJ (2004) Abiotic degradation of pentachloronitrobenzene by Fe(II): Reactions on goethite and iron oxide nanoparticles. Environ Sci Technol 38:4353–4360. Copyright 2004 American Chemical Society
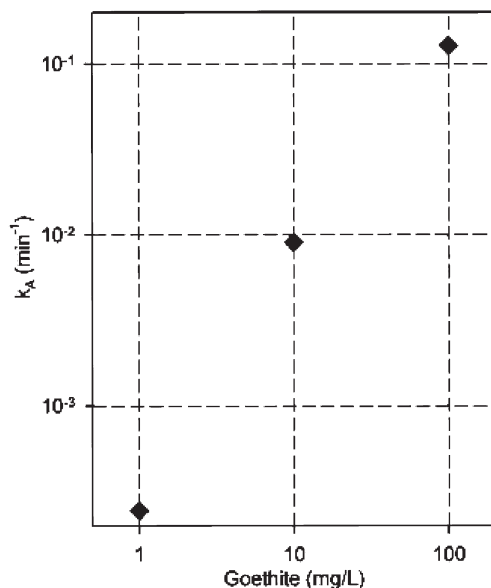
Fig. 16.9 Change in first-order rate constant (k_A) for the reduction of $C_6Cl_5NO_2$ as a result of varying goethite content in media with 473 μM Fe(II) and 200 mM NaCl (pH 6.96). Error bars to indicate 95% confidence intervals would be smaller than symbols. Reprinted with permission from Klupinski TP, Chin YP, Traina SJ (2004) Abiotic degradation of pentachloronitrobenzene by Fe(II): Reactions on goethite and iron oxide nanoparticles. Environ Sci Technol 38:4353–4360. Copyright 2004 American Chemical Society

   Comparing degradation kinetics for reactions with different goethite contents (Fig. 16.9), Klupinski et al. (2004) found that $[Fe(II)]_s$ changes linearly with goethite content. The rate constant (k_A) decreased by more than a factor of 10 as the goethite content was adjusted from 100 to 10 mg/L, and it decreased by an even larger factor as the goethite content was further lowered to 1 mg/L. In an additional experiment, it was observed that the rate constant is affected by decreasing $[Fe(II)]_s$ while increasing the amount of goethite, which reveals that the change in the first-order rate constant for C_6Cl_5NO2 reduction, k_A, is proportionally greater than the change in $[Fe(II)]_s$.

   Klupinski et al. (2004) conclude that the reduction of nitroaromatic compounds is a surface-mediated process and suggest that, with lack of an iron mineral, reductive transformation induced only by Fe(II) does not occur. However, when $C_6Cl_5NO_2$ degradation was investigated in reaction media containing Fe(II) with no mineral phase added, a slow reductive transformation of the contaminant was observed. Because the loss of $C_6Cl_5NO_2$ in this case was not described by a first-order kinetic model, as in the case of high concentration of Fe(II), but better by a zero-order kinetic description, Klupinski et al. (2004) suggest that degradation in these systems in fact is a surface-mediated reaction. They note that, in the reaction system, trace amounts of O_2 oxidize Fe(II), which form in situ suspended iron oxide

nanoparticles that serve as surface catalysts for $C_6Cl_5NO_2$. This behavior is supported by time profile results (Fig. 16.10) that show the reaction to be autocatalytic.

Reduction by Fe(II) results in an increase in the amount of iron oxides, which favor further reaction. Such autocatalytic behavior characterizes the oxidation of Fe(II) by O_2 and explains $C_6Cl_5NO_2$ reduction by Fe(II) in the absence of an iron mineral phase. Generalizing this behavior, it can be assumed that Fe(III) colloids derived from Fe(II) oxidation in subsurface anoxic systems, together with other colloids, affect the environmental persistence of nitroaromatic contaminants. Colon et al. (2006), for example, elucidate factors controlling the transformation of nitrosobenzenes and N-hydroxylanilines, which are the two intermediate
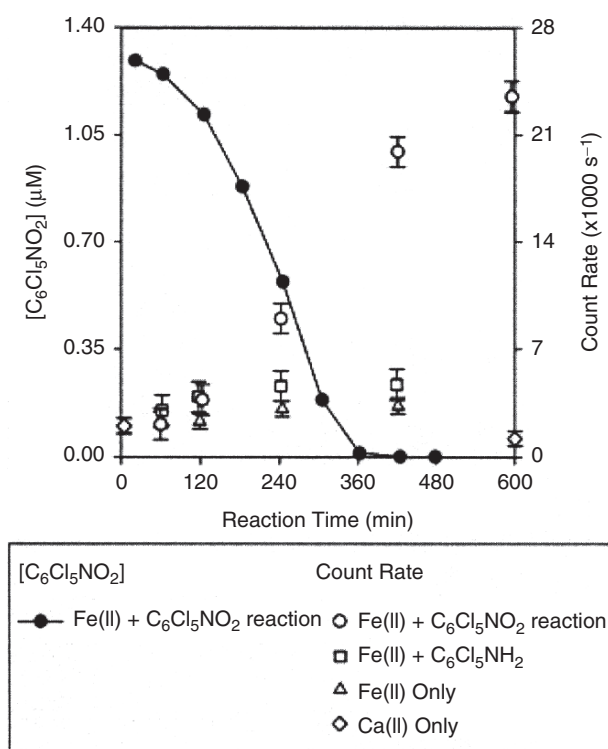
Fig. 16.10 Plot showing kinetics of $C_6Cl_5NO_2$ reduction (filled circles) occurring in conjunction with increasing photon correlation spectrometry (PCS) count rates (open circles), which are indicative of particle formation, in reaction with 0.80 mM Fe(II) (pH 7.0). (For clarity, the symbols showing measured values of $[C_6Cl_5NO_2]$ are connected point to point.) The other open symbols show PCS count rates in nonreaction mixtures (i.e., without $C_6Cl_5NO_2$) containing either 0.80 mM Fe(II) (pH 7.0) or 0.80 mM Ca(II) (pH 7.0). Reprinted with permission from Klupinski TP, Chin YP, Traina SJ (2004) Abiotic degradation of pentachloronitrobenzene by Fe(II): Reactions on goethite and iron oxide nanoparticles. Environ Sci Technol 38:4353-4360. Copyright 2004 American Chemical Society

products formed during the reduction of nitroaromatics in ferric oxide systems. Nitrosobenzenes are reduced by both Fe(II) solution and Fe(II)-treated goethite suspensions at pH 6, while N-hydroxyl anilines are reduced only by Fe(II)-treated goethite. The nitrosobenzene reactivity trend indicates that electron-withdrawing groups in the para position increase their rate of reduction.

Pecher et al. (2002) show how the uptake of ferrous iron from aqueous solution, by iron oxides, leads to the formation of a variety of reactive surface species that are capable of reducing polyhalogenated methanes (PHMs). The iron oxides used in the experiments and their characteristics are shown in Table 16.2. The PHMs studied include bromodichloromethane ($CHBrCl_2$), chlorodibromomethane ($CHBr_2Cl$), bromoform ($CHBr_3$), tetrachloromethane (CCl_4), hexachloroethane (HCE), fluorotribromomethane ($CFBr_3$), bromotrichloromethane ($CBrCl_3$) and dibromodichloromethane (CBr_2Cl_2).

Reduction of these PHMs took place in experiments containing both Fe(II) and iron oxide minerals, under anoxic conditions. The transformation of PHMs by surface-bound Fe(II) generally follows a pseudo-first-order kinetic rate law, expressed by

$$\ln\left(c/c_0\right) = -k_{obs}t \qquad (16.1)$$

where k_{obs} is the pseudo-first-order rate constant. Fig. 16.11 shows an evaluation of the rate law for the reduction of CBr_2Cl_2 by Fe(II), in presence and the absence of goethite. This iron mineral was considered as the "master system," and the assays with other mineral oxides were performed to obtain complementary data.

The values of the reaction rate, k_{obs}, for polyhalogenated alkanes in Fe(II)/goethite suspensions are noted in Table 16.3 together with their pseudo-rate constants and half-lives. The reaction rates are affected by contact time, sorption density, and solution pH. Pecher et al. (2002) note that a contact time of 20 hours is necessary

Table 16.2 Characteristics of common iron(hydr)oxide minerals. Reprinted with permission from Pecher K, Haderline SB, Schwarzenbach RP (2002) Reduction of polyhalogenated methanes by surface-bound Fe(II) in aqueous suspensions of iron oxides. Environ Sci Technol 36:1734–1741. Copyright 2002 American Chemical Society

name (formula)	pH_{ZPC}	BET surface $(m^2\,g^{-1})$	$[\equiv FeOH]_t$ (nm^{-2})	XRD	SEM
goethite (α-FeOOH)	7.8	17.5	5.5	√	acicular; needles with ~0.3–1.5 μm length and ~0.1 μm diameter
hematite (α-Fe$_2$O$_3$)	8.3–9.3	13.7	0.7	√	hexagonal platy; single crystals form larger aggregates
lepidocrocite (γ-FeOOH)	7.3	17.6	1.67	√	irregular plates
magnetite (Fe$_3$O$_4$)	6.4–6.9	8.1	9.4	√	partly rounded octahedral crystals
hematite (α-Fe$_2$O$_3$)	8.48	109	2.07	√	spherical particles, 10–12 nm

Fig. 16.11 Evaluation of the rate law of the reduction of CBr_2Cl_2 by Fe(II) in suspensions of goethite ($25\,m^2\,L^{-1}$; $Fe(II)_{tot}$ of 1 mM; pH 7.2; ionic strength 20 mM; at 25 °C). The contact time of Fe(II) with iron oxide before addition of PHM was >24 hours. (a) semilogarithmic plot of relative concentration (CBr_2Cl_2, $c_0 = 2.3\,\mu M$) versus time in the presence (■) and absence (●) of goethite; (b) plot of pseudo-first-order rate constants for CBr_2Cl_2, k_{obs}, versus initial concentrations of CBr_2Cl_2 in suspension of Fe(II) and goethite. Reprinted with permission from Pecher K, Haderline SB, Schwarzenbach RP (2002) Reduction of polyhalogenated methanes by surface-bound Fe(II) in aqueous suspensions of iron oxides. Environ Sci Technol 36:1734–1741. Copyright 2002 American Chemical Society
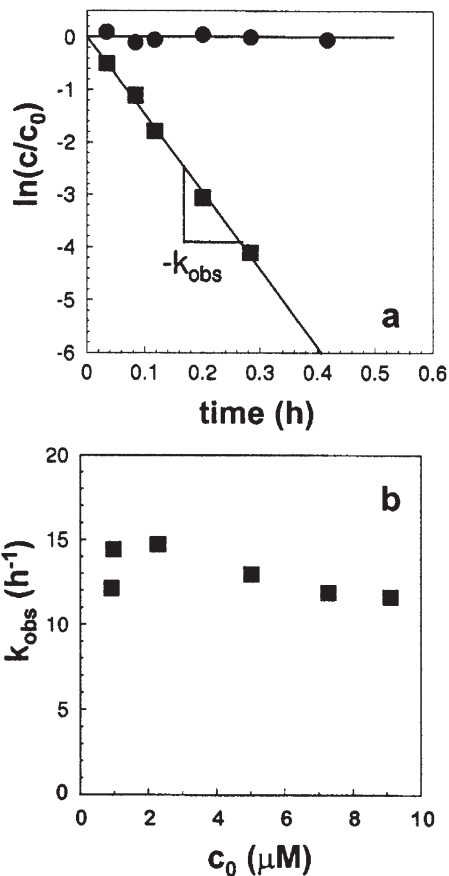
Table 16.3 Names, abbreviations, pseudo-first-order rate constants, and half-lives of polyhalogenated alkanes in Fe(II)/goethite suspension. Experimental conditions: $25\,m^2\,L^{-1}$ goethite, pH 7.2, t_{eq} >24 h. $Fe(II)_{tot}$ = 1 mM. b: Standard deviation. c: number of replicates. d: t_{eq} = 5 h. Reprinted with permission from Pecher K, Haderline SB, Schwarzenbach RP (2002) Reduction of polyhalogenated methanes by surface-bound Fe(II) in aqueous suspensions of iron oxides. Environ Sci Technol 36:1734–1741. Copyright 2002 American Chemical Society

Compound	Abbreviation	K_{obs} (h^{-1})	s^b	n^c	$t_{1/2}$ (h)
bromodichloromethane	$CHBrCl_2$	0.0013	0.0002	4	533
chlorodibromomethane	$CHBr_2Cl$	0.0029	0.001	4	239
bromoform	$CHBr_3$	0.0048	0.002	2	144
tetrachloromethane	CCl_4	0.016	0.005	7	43
hexachloroethane	HCE^d	0.0501		1	13.8
fluorotribromomethane	$CFBr_3$	0.506	0.06	2	1.37
bromotrichloromethane	$CBrCl_3$	3.577	1.52	2	0.19
dibromodichloromethane	CBr_2Cl_2	11.296	3.28	8	0.06

to achieve equilibrium for the uptake of Fe(II) by iron oxides, the uptake being formed by a fast initial step followed by a slower second phase. An increase in the density of Fe(II) at the surface of the mineral, especially after saturation of available surface sites, is the determining factor in quantifying transformation rates of PHMs by Fe(II) in iron oxide systems. The effect of pH on k_{obs} is illustrated in Fig. 16.12 for the reduction of $CFBr_3$ in an iron(II)-goethite suspension. We see that reaction rates increase almost exponentially with pH. Also, surface-bound Fe(II) species formed at high pH, under conditions favoring the surface precipitates, are more reactive than isolated surface complexes at lower pH or low surface coverage. Pecher et al. (2002) suggest that a variety of ferrous iron species coexist as potential reductants for PHMs at iron oxide surfaces. The reactivity of these species with respect to transformation of PHMs depends primarily on the sorption density of Fe(II) at the mineral surfaces, the concentration of Fe(II) in solution, the solution pH, and the contact time between dissolved Fe(II) and the oxide surfaces.

16.1.2   Surface-Induced Transformation on Clays

Transformation of organic contaminants adsorbed on clay materials is a surface-mediated process controlled by the molecular structure, the type of clay, and the clay-saturating cation, with the rate of contaminant conversion affected by the
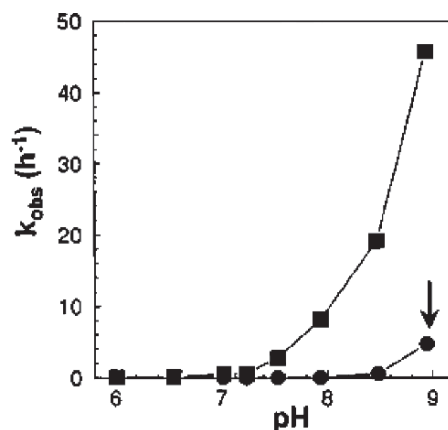
Fig. 16.12   Pseudo-first-order rate constants, k_{obs}, for the transformation of $CFBr_3$ ($c_0 = 6.5\,\mu M$) in suspensions of goethite ($25\,m^2\,L^{-1}$; $Fe(II)_{tot}$ of $1\,mM$; at $25\,°C$; ionic strength$=20\,mM$) as a function of solution pH (■). The contact time of Fe(II) with iron oxide before addition of $CFBr_3$ was >24 hours. Also shown are k_{obs} values for the control experiments in the absence of goethite (●). The precipitate formed in the pH 8.9 control (arrow) was identified as a form of green rust. Reprinted with permission from Pecher K, Haderline SB, Schwarzenbach RP (2002) Reduction of polyhalogenated methanes by surface-bound Fe(II) in aqueous suspensions of iron oxides. Environ Sci Technol 36:1734–1741. Copyright 2002 American Chemical Society

hydration status of the system. Studies on surface interactions of clays with organophosphorous pesticides (Yaron 1978; Yaron and Saltzman 1978) are used here to illustrate this mechanism. Of the many organophosphorus pesticides studied, parathion-clay compatibility is presented as an example.

Parathion, a heavily-used pesticide with strongly adverse environmental effects, is a member of the phosphoric acid esters group with a general formula of the type

$$\begin{array}{c} RO \\ \quad \diagdown \quad \overset{\displaystyle O(S)}{\underset{\displaystyle \parallel}{P}} - O - X \\ RO \diagup \qquad \text{(s)} \end{array} \tag{16.2}$$
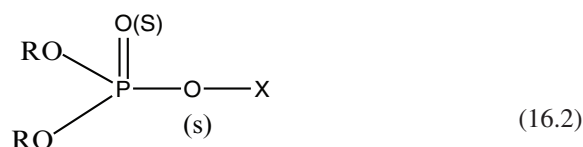
where R is an alkyl group and X is an organic radical. These esters are stable at neutral or acidic pH but are susceptible to hydrolysis in the presence of alkalines when the P–O–X ester breaks down. The rate of the process is related to the nature of the constituent X, the presence of catalytic agents, pH, and temperature. The mechanism of hydrolysis involves an attack on a relatively positive site, the phosphorus, by the negatively charged OH$^-$ group. In the case of parathion, X in Eq. 16.2 is p-nitrophenol. This group increases the positive character of the phosphorus and, thus, its susceptibility to a nucleophilic attack. In contact with clay surfaces, nonionic organic molecules such as parathion are retained at the surface by different mechanisms, mainly by the ion-dipole or coordination interaction. The size of the adsorptive molecule, the nature of the clay-saturating cation, and the amount of water associated with the cation are determining factors in the adsorption and subsequent conversion of organic molecules.

Saltzman et al. (1974) compare the persistence of parathion on a glass surface and adsorbed on an oven-dried Ca^{2+}-kaolinite clay (Fig. 16.13). Parathion is relatively stable on a glass surface, but it breaks down partially in an aqueous solution with pH 8.5 and degrades much more when adsorbed on dry Ca^{2+}-kaolinite. The differences in degradation of parathion in water and on the clay surface suggest a strong catalytic activity of the Ca^{2+}-kaolinite.

Parathion molecules react with dissociated water, and hydrolysis may occur at the clay surface according to

$$\tag{16.3}$$
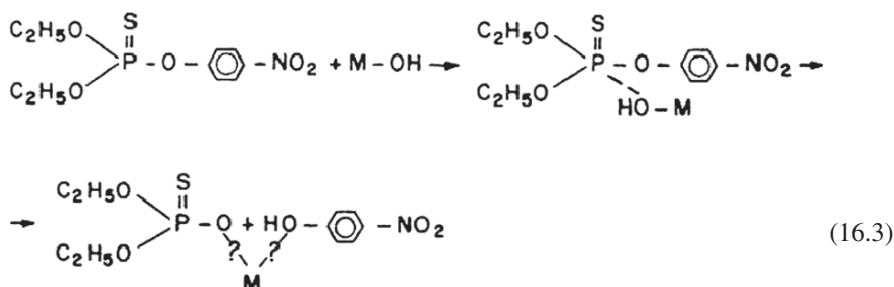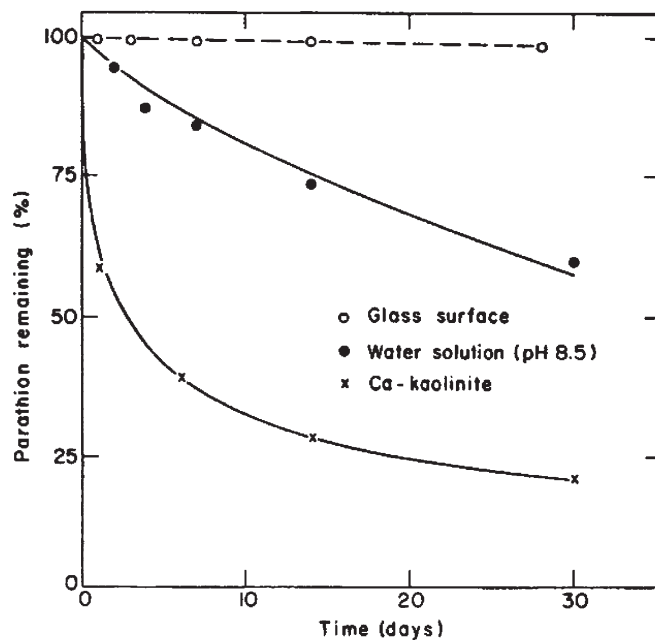
Fig. 16.13 Parathion losses from a glass surface, a water solution, and a dry Ca^{2+}-kaolinite at 40 °C. (Saltzman et al. 1974)

where *M* represents an exchangeable cation. In other experiments, Saltzman et al. (1974) found that, after 60 days, the quantities of parathion converted to diethyl phosphate were 72% for Ca^{2+}-kaolinite, 34% for Na^+-kaolinite, and 19% for Al^{3+}-kaolinite. The amount of *p*-nitrophenol recovered in the case of Na^+- and Ca^{2+}-kaolinite was equal to that of the ^{14}C-labeled fraction of the water-soluble product, indicating that hydrolysis was the only path of degradation and extraction was apparently complete. In addition to the availability of OH^-, the cation charge and radius affect the rate of hydrolysis.

Surface catalysis affects the kinetics of the process as well. Saltzman et al. (1974) note that in the case of Ca^{2+}-kaolinite, parathion decomposition proceeds in two stages with different first-order rates (Fig. 16.14). In the first stage, parathion molecules specifically adsorbed on the saturating cation are quickly hydrolyzed by contact with the dissociated hydration water molecules. In the second stage, parathion molecules that might have been initially bound to the clay surface by different mechanisms are very slowly hydrolyzed, as they reach active sites with a proper orientation.

Parathion hydrolysis on clay surfaces also is affected by environmental factors, such as temperature and water content. A rise in temperature generally enhances parathion hydrolysis on kaolinite, but the effect is greater in Na^+-kaolinite than Ca^{2+}-kaolinite. These differences are due to the different hydrolysis pathways in the presence of Na^+- and Ca^{2+}- saturating cations. In the limit of sorbed water, the addition

Fig. 16.14 Kinetics of parathion degradation on kaolinite. (Saltzman et al. 1974)
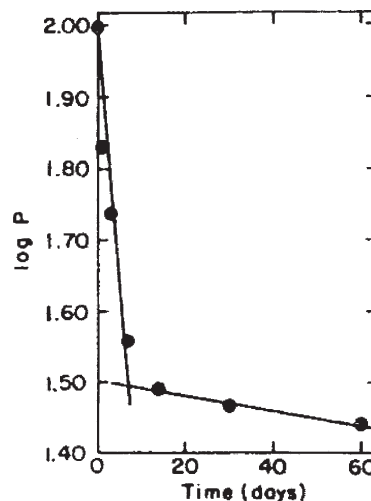
of water to kaolinite affects degradation kinetics and degradation rates. A slight increase in the moisture content, above that corresponding to sorbed water, results in a steep decrease in the degradation rate. To emphasize the relationship between degradation rate and moisture content, Saltzman et al. (1974) plotted (Fig. 16.15) the parathion remaining in Na^+-, Ca^{2+}-, and Al^{3+}-kaolinites after a 15-day incubation period against water content. The functional dependence of degradation on moisture content on the various homoionic clays is similar. The presence of free water, at about 11% moisture content, almost completely hinders the catalytic effect of the clay surface. Over a wide range of moisture contents, the rate of parathion degradation is similar for Na^+- and Ca^{2+}-kaolinites, showing that, in some cases, the effect of water may be stronger than that of the cation. For Al^{3+}-kaolinite, the opposite is true: The cation seems to be the determining factor of the degradation rate.

In addition, the type of clay can affect the catalysis of organophosphate contaminants. As shown in the case of parathion transformation on kaolinite, the main feature of the degradation process is the direct hydrolysis of the phosphate ester bond, the catalysis being strongly moisture and cation dependent. The rearrangement of organophosphorus on kaolinite is a secondary process with a much slower rate on the direct hydrolysis. Rearrangement and hydrolysis of organophosphates also occurs on smectites and attapulgite clays, their extent being a function of contaminant structure and of the hydration status of the clays (Yaron 1977; Yaron and Saltzman 1978). In the case of pirimiphos ethyl degradation on Na^+-smectite, the dominant mode of loss is the direct hydrolysis of the phosphate ester bond with the pyrimidine ring of the compound. The high rate of hydrolysis does not enable observation of the rearrangement process. The studies of Saltzman and Mingelgrin (1978) on parathion-smectite and Gerstl and Yaron (1978) on parathion-attapulgite interactions show that these clays act mainly as catalysts for the rearrangement of parathion molecules. In this case, parathion is rearranged as an S-ethyl isomer and
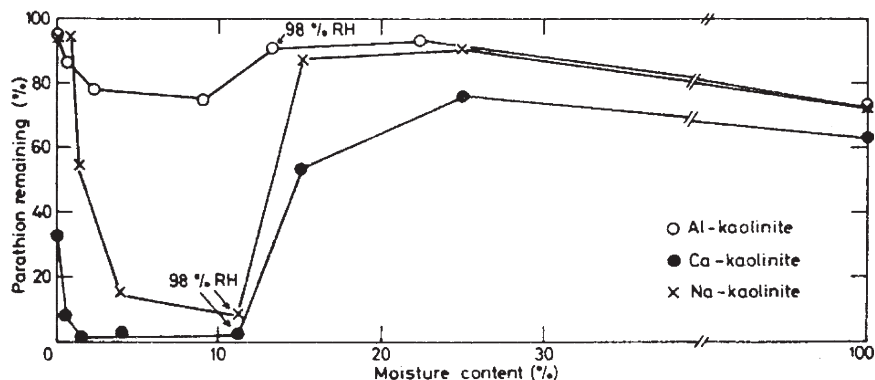
Fig. 16.15 Parathion degradation on kaolinite as affected by clay water content; incubation period 15 days. (Saltzman et al. 1974)

appears together with hydrolysis. The hydration status of the clay surface, different for each type of clay and its saturating cation, defines the type of hydrolysis: directly or through a rearrangement process.

When organic contaminants contact clay layers coated by natural organic matter, surface interactions between the contaminant and the porous medium exhibit different patterns. Yaron (1975, 1979) reported abiotic transformation of organophosphates, in general, and parathion, in particular, in a large number of soils with various types of clay, amounts of clay, and amounts of organic matter. Table 16.4 includes data on soil properties and water-soluble parathion degradation products, formed in sterilized soils after 130 days of incubation at 22°C. The soils were initially air-dried and subsequently reached wet conditions by adding distilled water (50% w/w).

Despite the differences in soil properties, *p*-nitrophenol was recovered in all the soils studied, together with water-soluble diethyl-thiphosphate. This result proves that hydrolysis is the main degradation path, independent of the nature of the soil. However, both the type of clay and the presence of organic matter affect the amount of degraded parathion. This behavior is illustrated in Fig. 16.16.

The conversion of parathion is affected by soil constituents in the order kaolinite > smectite > organic matter and is related inversely to the adsorption affinity of these materials for this contaminant (Mingelgrin and Saltzman 1977). Although the extent of hydrolysis differs among soils, it is apparent that soil-surface degradation of parathion is caused by hydrolysis of the phosphate ester bond. The presence of water in the soil-parathion system led to a decrease in the surface-induced degradation of the organic molecule and diminished the effect of natural soil properties on its persistence.

16.1.3   *Photochemical Reactions*

Photochemical transformation of contaminants occurs in surface waters or when adsorbed on atmospheric particulates, which originate from the subsurface solid

Table 16.4 Percent of remaining parathion and of its degradation products after 130 days of incubation, in 14 sterile soils with different chemical and mineralogical properties (Yaron 1975)

Soil type	Predominant clay	Clay %	Organic matter %	pH	Parathion remaining % Dry	Wet	Diethyl thiophosporic acid ng/g Dry	Wet
Sandy regosol	Mont.	2.9	0.45	8.2	96.8	79.0	330	2,200
Loessial light brow	Kaol.	16.9	0.66	8.2	88.0	84.0	1,300	1,700
Grumusolic brow	Mont.	40.0	0.08	7.9	83.0	90.8	1,700	960
Red terra rossa	Kaol.	75.5	1.07	6.8	77.0	87.0	2400	1,400
Redish brown grumusol	Mont.	57.6	1.50	7.6	82.8	90.8	1,800	960
Red terra rossa	Kaol.	76.6	1.89	6.9	81.1	99.0	1,900	100
Basaltic brow Mediterranean	Kaol.	22.4	2.47	6.4	92.0	97.5	840	10
Hamra	Kaol.	9.7	2.75	6.8	92.0	97.5	840	260
Basaltic brow Mediterranean	Kaol.	32.0	3.61	6.5	84.0	97.4	1,700	270
Calcareous brown Mediterranean	Mont.	42.9	3.94	7.5	91.7	98.8	870	130
Reddish brown terra rossa	Mont.	65.3	4.10	7.7	96.8	98.0	400	200
Reddish brown terra rossa	Mont.	71.1	4.94	7.5	96.0	99.7	420	30
Red terra rossa	Kaol.	68.5	4.98	7.5	80.7	97.8	2,000	220
Brown rendzina	Mont.	46.5	12.10	7.3	95.7	99.8	450	20

phase and are redeposited on land surfaces. We consider three studies: the first on photochemical reactions of drugs in natural waters, the second on the photodegradation of a polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon adsorbed on a particulate, and the third on the effect of sunlight on photodegradation of a flame retardant (BDE-209) adsorbed onto clay minerals, metal oxides, and sediments.

The photolysis of a class of sulfa drugs containing six-membered heterocyclic substituents (sulfamethazine, sulfamerazine, sulfadiazine, sulfachloropyridazine, and sulfadimethoxine) was investigated by Boreen et al. (2005) in natural lake water and in deionized water. The general structures of the sulfa drugs are presented in Table 16.5. The natural water (Lake Josephna, St. Paul, Minnesota) is characterized by pH 8 and 0.2 μm filtered DOC of 5.9 mg/L.

Photolysis of sulfa drugs in the natural lake water was enhanced significantly, with the exception of sulfadimethoxine. Figure 16.17, for example, shows the photodegradation of sulfamethazine in deionized water and natural lake water; photolysis gave rise to identical photoproducts. The primary product formed in both direct and indirect photodegradation, for all five studied compounds, was identified as a sulfur dioxide extrusion product. Based on accurate mass balance, Boreen et al. (2005) suggest several structures for the photoproducts, such as 4-(2-imino-4,6-dimethilpyridimin-1-(2H)-yl)aniline derived from sulfamethazine.
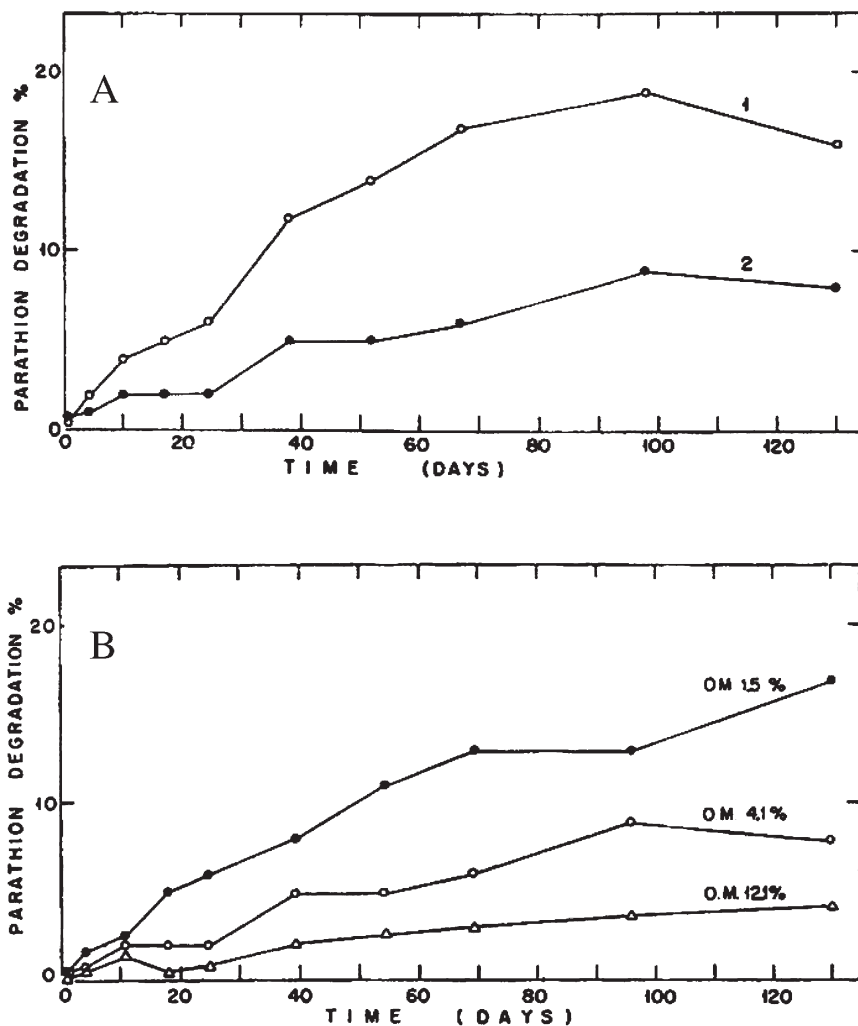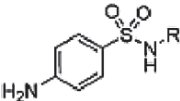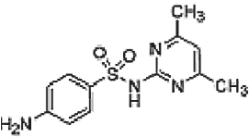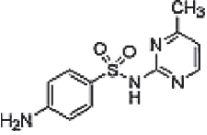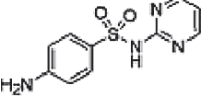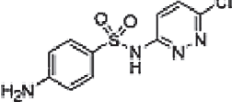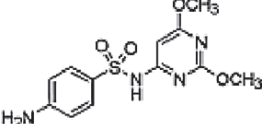
Fig. 16.16 Percentage of water-phase parathion degradation product recovered from montmorillonitic (1) and kaolinitic (2) soils, with (A) the same organic matter (OM) content and (B) different organic matter content. (Yaron 1975)

Photochemical transformation of benzole (e)pyrene (BeP), a polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon, adsorbed on silica gel and alumina surfaces, is reported by Fioressi and Arce (2005). This study was designed to define the atmospheric degradation of the PAH adsorbed on particulates that originated from wind erosion of the land surface. It can be assumed that similar behavior occurs at the land surface-atmosphere interface.

In general, photodegradation of adsorbed PAHs occurs mainly through single, oxygen-mediated pathways or a radical intermediate mechanism. In the experiment of Fioressi and Arce (2005), samples of BeP in solution or adsorbed on silica gel or

Table 16.5 General structure of a sulfa drug, structure of five sulfa drugs containing six-membered heterocyclic R substituents, and measured pK_a values; pK_a values were calculated using a spectrophotometric titration. Errors represent the 95% confidence levels and both the pK_a values and the associated errors were obtained from fits of the data using Scientist for Windows. Reprinted with permission from Boreen AL, Arnold WA, McNeil K (2005) Triplet-sensitized photodegradation of sulfa drugs containing six-membered heterocyclic groups: identification of an SO2 extrusion photoproduct. Environ Sci Technol 39:3630–3638. Copyright 2005 American Chemical Society

General Structure

Compound	Structure	$pK_{a,1}$[a]	$pK_{a,2}$[a]
1 Sulfamethazine		2.6 ± 0.2	8 ± 1
2 Sulfamerazine		2.5 ± 0.7	7 ± 1
3 Sulfadiazine		2 ± 1	6.4 ± 0.6
4 Sulfachloropyridazine		2 ± 3	5.9 ± 0.3
5 Sulfadimethoxine		2.9 ± 0.5	6.1 ± 0.2

alumina surfaces were irradiated with a 1,000 W Xe (Hg) lamp; a glass filter was used to isolate the wavelength range between 250 and 359 nm. Irradiation of BeP adsorbed on silica gel and alumina surfaces, exposed to air, led to a decrease in intensity of absorption and of emission bands, thus demonstrating its photodegradation. The process followed a first-order kinetic, with an apparent rate constant of 0.173 min^{-1} for BeP adsorbed on silica, and of 0.089 min^{-1} for BeP adsorbed on alumina.

The effects of surface nature and loading on the photodegradation rate of BeP adsorbed on silica and alumina are shown in Fig. 16.18. The type of adsorbent affects the rate of BeP photodegradation. On silica gel, the rate is approximately
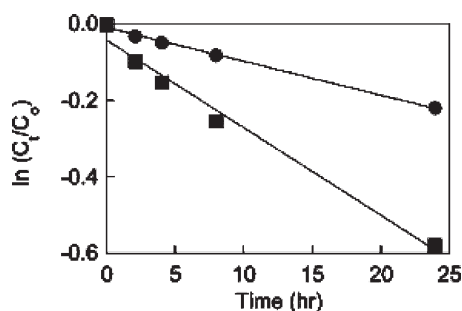
Fig. 16.17 Representative plot of the behavior of sulfa drugs obtained from photolysis on a turntable apparatus, under four Pyrex-filtered 175-W medium-pressure Hg-vapor lamps. Photodegradation of sulfamethazine in deionized H_2O (●) and enhanced photodegradation in natural lake water (■). Reprinted with permission from Boreen AL, Arnold WA, McNeil K (2005) Triplet-sensitized photodegradation of sulfa drugs containing six-membered heterocyclic groups: identification of an SO2 extrusion photoproduct. Environ Sci Technol 39:3630–3638. Copyright 2005 American Chemical Society
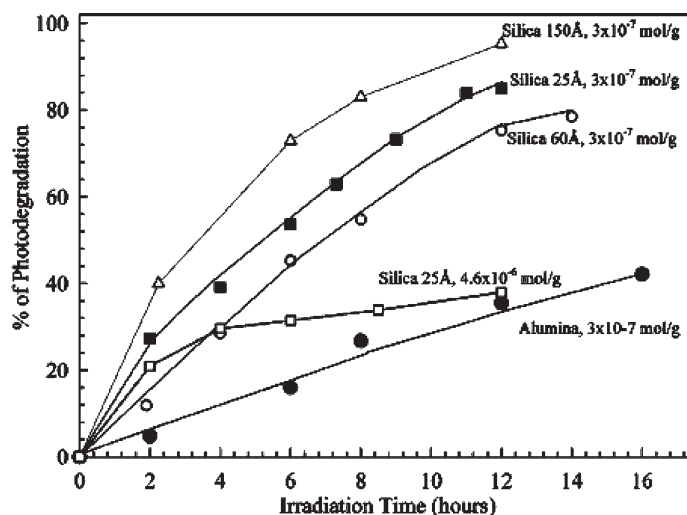
Fig. 16.18 Effect of surface nature and loading on the photodegradation rate of adsorbed BeP. The photolysis experiments were carried out in a rotary cell, and the BeP remaining in the sample was determined by HPLC. Uncertainties in measurements are in the range of 4–10% of the absolute values. Reprinted with permission from Fioressi S, Arce R (2005) Photochemical transformation of benzo(e)pyrene in solution and adsorbed on silica gel and alumina surfaces. Environ Sci Technol 39:3646–3655. Copyright 2005 American Chemical Society

two times greater than that on an alumina surface after 12 hours of irradiation. Differences between photodegradation of BeP in solution and adsorbed on particulates are clearly reflected in the degradation product. Diones, diols, and hydroxyl derivates were identified as the major photoproducts of irradiated BeP adsorbed on

particulates. The distribution of photoproducts for samples of BeP adsorbed on alumina, was however, different from that for silica gel under similar surface loading. The photodegradation rate also was affected significantly by an increase in subsurface loading and a decrease in BeP loading (Fioressi and Arce 2005).

Irradiation of BeP in hexane solution did not lead to the formation of the major derivates produced on adsorbed phases. This result suggests that BeP in nonpolar solvents photodegrades through a different reaction pathway than when adsorbed on surfaces. The type of solvent may affect, on the other hand, BeP photodegradation. In acetonitrile, for example, the photodegradation rate is faster than in hexane, and dione has been detected as one of the products.

Decabromodiphenyl ether (BDE-209) is a major industrial product from the polybrominated diphenyl ethers used as flame retardants; derivatives of this product have been detected in the environment. After exposure to the land surface, these contaminants adsorb on soil materials and may reach the atmosphere as particulate matter; these particulates are subsequently subject to photolytic reactions. In this context, Ahn et al. (2006) studied photolysis of BDE-209 adsorbed on clay minerals, metal oxides, and sediments, under sunlight and UV dark irradiation. Dark and light control treatments during UV and sunlight irradiation showed no disappearance of BDE-209 during the experiments. Data on half-lives and rate constants of BDE-209 adsorbed on subsurface minerals and sediments, as determined by Ahn et al. (2006) and extracted from the literature, are shown in Table 16.6.

As a general pattern, we see that photodegradation is greater under UV light than sunlight irradiation. After 100 days of sunlight irradiation, the half-lives of BDE-209 are 216 days adsorbed on montmorillonite, 408 days adsorbed on kaolinite, and 990 days adsorbed on sediments. There are no significant losses of BDE-209 adsorbed on aluminum hydroxide, ferrihydritite, or birnessite. The longer half-life of BDE-209 adsorbed on sediments is explained by the presence of organic matter. Organic matter may inhibit photodegradation of organic chemicals either by shielding the contaminant from available light or by quenching the excited states of the organic molecules before they react to form products (Bachman and Patterson 1999). Fourteen days of UV irradiation cause the following order of BDE-209 loss from the adsorbents: montmorillonite > kaolinite > sediment > aluminum hydroxide > birnessite. Ahn et al. (2006) consider that reductive debromination is the result of the electron-donating ability of clay minerals during the irradiation process. The fact that montmorillonite and kaolinite have different bonding affinities for BDE-209 but degrade it at relatively similar rates, suggests that bonding forces do not affect the photodegradation rate.

BDE-209 debromination during photolysis leads to the formation of less brominated congeners. The appearance of these photo-induced products is faster under UV irradiation than under sunlight. Figure 16.19 shows gas chromatograms over time of BDE-209 adsorbed on montmorillonite, during 101 days of irradiation by sunlight, and compared to a control held in darkness. Over time, the areas of peaks for nona-, octa- and heptabromodiphenyl ethers increased in the irradiated samples and remained at "trace" values in the dark control. Ahn et al. (2006) note a comparable but slower time trend for BDE-209 adsorbed on kaolinite.

Table 16.6 Half-lives ($t_{1/2}$) and rate constants (k) of BDE-209 adsorbed on minerals and sediments, with the assumption of first-order reaction. Reprinted with permission from Ahn MY, Filley TR, Jafvert CT, Nies L, Hua I, Bezares-Cruz J (2006) Photodegradation of decabromodiphenyl ether adsorbed onto clay minerals, metal oxides, and sediment. Environ Sci Technol 40:215–220. Copyright 2006 American Chemical Society

Sorbents/Solvents	UV		Sunlight	
	$t_{1/2}$	k (d^{-1})	$t_{1/2}$	k (d^{-1})
montmorillonite	36 d	0.0192 ± 0.0067	261 d	0.0032 ± 0.0009
kaolinite	44 d	0.0158 ± 0.0012	408 d	0.0017 ± 0.0003
sediment	150 d	0.0046 ± 0.0003	990 d	0.0007 ± 0.0003
	40–60 h		80 h	
	53 h		81 h	
Al hydroxide	178 d	0.0039 ± 0.0007		–[a]
Mn dioxide (birnessite)	1423 d	0.0005 ± 0.0002		–[a]
Fe oxide (ferrihydrite)		–[a]		–[a]
sand	12 h		37 h	
	12 h		37 h	
			533 h	
soil	150–200 h			
	185 d			
silica gel	<0.25 h			
toluene	<0.25 h			
hexane			<0.2 h	0.0011 (s^{-1})
methanol/water	0.5 h			
methanol	0.85 h			
tetrahydrofuran	1–1.5 h			

[a] $k \approx 0$.

These results indicate that the first step in BDE-209 photodegradation is the loss of one bromine atom to form nonabromodiphenyl ether congeners, followed by the subsequent formation of octabromodiphenyl ethers.

16.1.4 Ligand Effects

Speciation induces transformation of contaminants, affecting mainly their retention and redistribution in the subsurface. As an illustration, we consider three studies that deal with speciation of trace metals and organic contaminants in the subsurface.

Subsurface contamination by uranium wastes and contaminant speciation during transport from a wastewater pond (originating from a plutonium production plant) to groundwater were studied by Catalano et al. (2006). Land disposal of basic sodium aluminates and acidic U(VI)-Cu(II) and their redistribution in the vadose zone resulted in development of a groundwater uranium plume. The solid phase speciation of uranium from the base of the pond, through the subsurface, to the
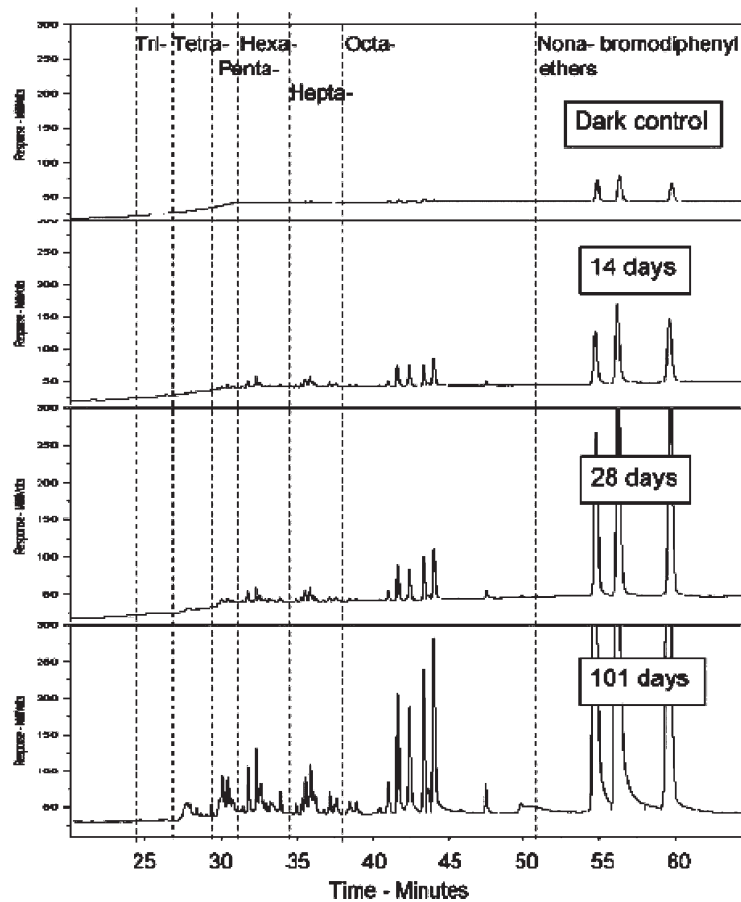
Fig. 16.19 GC-ECD chromatograms showing appearance of polybrominated diphenyl ether (PBDE) congeners, after sunlight irradiation of BDE-209 (retention time = 88.7 min) adsorbed on montmorillonite, at different times. Reprinted with permission from Ahn MY, Filley TR, Jafvert CT, Nies L, Hua I, Bezares-Cruz J (2006) Photodegradation of decabromodiphenyl ether adsorbed onto clay minerals, metal oxides, and sediment. Environ. Sci. Technol. 40:215–220. Copyright 2006. American Chemical Society

groundwater region was investigated by analyzing a depth sequence of sediments. The mineralogy of the sediments was relatively uniform (quartz, plagioclase feldspar with minor muscovite, chlorite, hornblende, smectite) except for the calcite content, which was greater in the upper sediment below the pond and decreased with depth. The uranium concentration is positively correlated to the calcite content. Near-surface sediments contain uranium coprecipitated with calcite and formed due to overneutralization of the waste pond with NaOH. At intermediate depths in the vadose zone, metatorbernite $Cu(UO_2PO_4)_2 \cdot 8H_2O$ was detected, which presumably precipitated during pond operation. In the deeper zones and the groundwater, uranium was predominantly sorbed onto phylosilicates.

Based on EXAFS (extended X-ray adsorption fine structure) spectra, Catalano et al. (2006) suggest that the chemical speciation of uranium changed systematically with increasing depth, even though XANES (X-ray adsorption near edge structure) spectroscopy indicates uranium presence throughout the subsurface, primarily as U(VI). The phases present in the sample, as evaluated by PCA (principle component analysis) of the EXAFS spectra, include two primary components. In small concentrations, additional phases also may be found. Because adsorbed U(VI) is the dominant uranium species in the contaminated sediment, Catalano et al. (2006) suggest that adsorption-desorption processes dominate the future fate and transport of uranium in the site. Ca^{2+} and CO_3^{2-} in the local groundwater, at concentrations close to saturation with respect to calcite, complex with U(VI), thus inhibiting its reaction with the solid phase and favoring contaminant transport to the groundwater.

Natural organic matter, in general, and humic substances, in particular, may affect the fate and transport of heavy metals in the subsurface by speciation of toxic chemicals. Binding constants of divalent mercury (Hg^{2+}) by subsurface organic matter were studied by Khwaja et al. (2006). The formation constants of mercury in humic substances extracted from peat (PHA) and from a soil with high soil organic matter (SOM) content were reported. The authors used a competitive ligand exchange method with DL-penicilamine, a synthetic thiol amino acid that has Hg^{2+} binding abilities, to determine distribution coefficients (K_{oc}) for Hg^{2+}. The formation constants for PHA and SOM were calculated assuming that Hg^{2+} bonds to two thiol groups of bidentate sites. Khwaja et al. (2006) show a linear increase in log K_{oc} in the pH range 1.9–5.8 and the slope of pH versus log K_{oc} was 2.68. This indicates that two or more protons are released when each Hg^{2+} is bound to two thiol groups.

The effect of solution chemistry on the speciation of the organic contaminant 1-naphtol (1-hydroxynaphthalene) and its complexatiom with humic acid is reported by Karthikeyan and Chorover (2000). The complexation of 1-naphtol with humic acid (HA) was studied during seven days of contact, as a function of pH (4 to 11), ionic strength (0.001 and 0.1 M LiCl), and dissolved O_2 concentration (DO of 0 and 8 mg L^{-1}) using fluorescence, UV absorbance, and equilibrium dialysis techniques. In a LiCl solution, even in the absence of HA, oxidative transformation of 1-naphtol mediated by O_2 was observed. In addition, the presence of humic acid in solution, in the absence of DO, was found to promote 1-naphtol oxidation. These reactions are affected by the solution chemistry (pH, ionic strength, and cation composition).

Because the mechanisms of 1-naphtol complexation with HA obtained by using these three techniques exhibit similar pathways, we present the results only from fluorescence spectroscopy. The ratio of fluorescence intensity in the absence (F_o) and in the presence (F) of the quencher (HA) over time, as affected by pH and ionic strength, are illustrated in Fig. 16.20. The fluorescence intensity of a fluorophore in the absence of a quencher is directly proportional to its concentration in solution, and therefore time-dependent changes in F_o can be used to assess the stability of 1-naphtol under different pH and ionic strength. Quenching (FQ) of 1-naphtol fluorescence by humic acid increased with equilibration time from one to seven days. This time-dependent relationship was found to result from weak complexation of
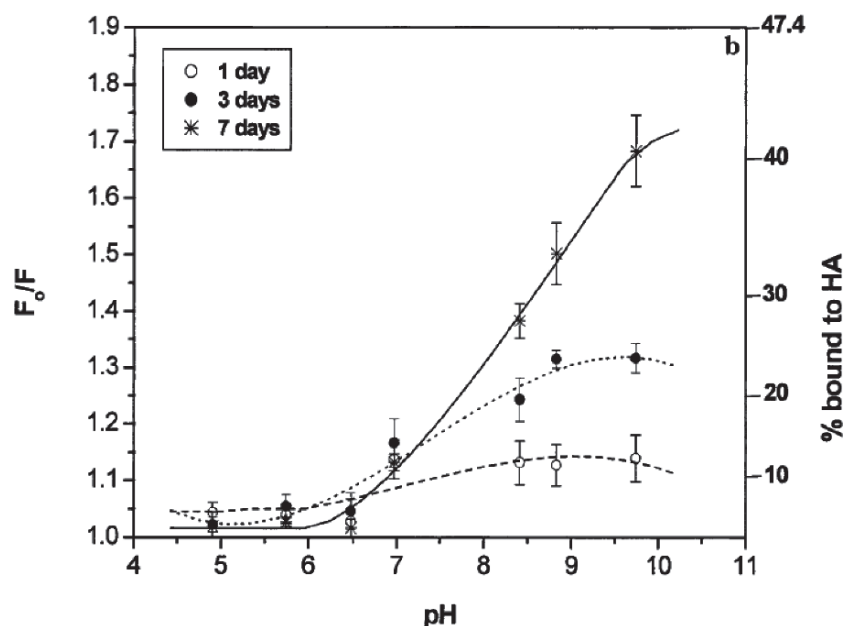
Fig. 16.20 Fluorescence quenching (FQ) of 1-naphthol in the presence of HA as a function of pH and reaction time (1-naphthol = 8 μmol L^{-1}; HA = 11 ppm C; ionic strength of 0.1 M LiCl); F_o and F denote fluorescence intensities in the absence and in the presence of the quencher (HA), respectively. Reprinted with permission from Karthikeyan KG, Chorover J (2000) Effects of solution chemistry on the oxidative transformation of 1-naphtol and its complexation with humic acid. Environ Sci Technol 34:2939–2946. Copyright 2000 American Chemical Society

1-naphtol by humic acid and by its oxidative transformation (slow reaction), resulting in the formation of secondary products that are more reactive with the HA. From Fig. 16.20, we see that the time-dependent increase in quenching of 1-naphthol fluorescence by HA occurs. This time-dependent increase provides indirect evidence of the operating mechanisms, which may be summarized as follows: direct sorption-complexation of 1-naphtol to HA is a relatively fast reaction that is completed within 24 hours, followed by sorption of oxidative products characterized by a longer contact time.

16.1.5 Multiple-Component Contaminant Transformation

Subsurface transformations of contaminants comprising multiple components are reflected in the composition of the residual contamination products, which may have different physical and chemical properties than the original pollutant. Differential partitioning-dissolution and volatilization of component mixtures are the main abiotic processes leading to alteration of the original pollutant.

One of the most ubiquitous multiple-component contaminants that reaches the soil and deeper subsurface layers is crude oil and its refined products. In the subsurface, these contaminants are transformed differently by various mechanisms (Cozzarelli and Baher 2003). Crude oil contains a multitude of chemical components, each with different physical and chemical properties. As discussed in Chapter 4, the main groups of compounds in crude oils are saturated hydrocarbons (such as normal and branched alkanes and cycloalkanes without double bonds), aromatic hydrocarbons, resins, and asphaltenes, which are high-molecular-weight polycyclic compounds containing nitrogen, sulfur, and oxygen.

Bennett and Larter (1997) discuss the effect of partitioning-dissolution in an aqueous phase of alkylphenol. Specifically, they show that the depletion of this crude oil component affects the chemical composition of the original pollutant. Partitioning at equilibrium can be considered the maximum dissolution value of a compound under optimal solvation conditions. Partitioning-dissolution is obtained by "washing" the crude oil with saline water at variable temperature and pressure conditions, similar to those in the subsurface. The data reported were obtained using a partition device able to simulate the natural environmental conditions of a crude oil reservoir. The alkylphenol partition coefficients between crude oil and saline subsurface water were measured as a function of variation in pressure, temperature, and water salinity. Preliminary trials proved that the experimental device did not allow alkylphenol losses due to volatilization.

The crude oil used by Bennett and Larter (1997) was a typical North Sea oil generated from Upper Jurassic, Kimmeridge clay formation source rocks. The alkylphenol distribution in a sample of (Miller) crude oil, determined using solid phase extraction (SPE), is shown in Fig. 16.21. The crude oil is dominated by phenol and cresol and contains appreciable quantities of dimethylphenols. The concentrations of 2,3-, 3,4-, and 3,5-dimethylphenol also include a contribution from 2-, 3-, and 4-ethylphenols, because they coelute under the conditions employed (Bennett et al., 1996).

Table 16.7 shows the depletion of alkylphenols from crude oil, by dissolution in water, after equilibration of the crude oil with deionised water at a pressure of
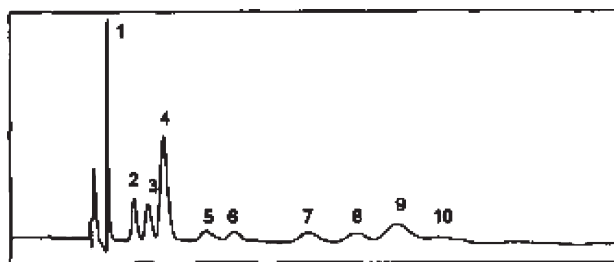
Fig. 16.21 Reversed phase HPLC-ED chromatogram of alkylphenols from SPE extract of Miller oil. See Table 16.7 for identification of peaks. Reprinted from Bennett B, Larter SR (1997) Partition behaviour of alkylphenols in crude oil brine systems under subsurface conditions. Geochim Cosmochim Acta 61:4393-4402. Copyright 1997 with permission of Elsevier

Table 16.7 Comparisons of alkylphenol concentrations (mg/L), determined by RP-HPLC-ED after isolation by SPE of Miller oil, equilibrated oils at 25°C and 125°C, and corresponding water samples (after Bennett and Larter, 1997).* Coelution of compounds determined by cochromatography with authentic standards: 3,5-DMP + 4-ethylphenol; 3,4-DMP + 3-ethylphenol; 2,3-DMP + 2-ethylphenol [1] Sum of concentrations in equilibrated oil and corresponding water. Reprinted from Bennett B, Larter SR (1997) Partition behaviour of alkylphenols in crude oil brine systems under subsurface conditions. Geochim Cosmochim Acta 61:4393–4402. Copyright 1997 with permission of Elsevier

	Original Miller oil	Equilibrated oil	25°C Equilibrated water	Sum[1]	Percentage recovery	Equilibrated oil	125°C Equilibrated water	Sum[1]	Percentage recovery
1 Phenol	2.92	1.72	1.117	2.79	96	1.51	1.37	2.88	99
2 m-cresol	1.98	1.42	11.35	1.77	89	1.35	0.55	1.88	95
3 p-cresol	2.34	1.59	0.38	1.97	84	1.51	0.64	2.15	92
4 o-cresol	8.82	6.94	1.16	7.10	80	6.81	1.81	8.62	98
5 3,5-DMP*	1.90	2.04	0.15	2.19	115	2.01	0.30	2.31	122
6 3,4-DMP*	1.55	1.34	0.08	1.42	92	1.08	0.18	1.26	81
7 2,5-DMP	2.37	2.49	0.16	2.65	112	2.86	0.21	3.07	130
8 2,3-DMP*	3.75	3.00	0.19	3.19	85	2.21	0.36	2.57	69
9 2,4-DMP	6.94	7.63	0.36	7.99	115	6.64	0.63	7.27	105
10 2,6-DMP	6.77	6.69	0.20	6.89	102	5.09	0.29	5.38	79
Ratios:									
P/(o- + m- + p-)	0.22	0.17	0.57	0.26		0.16	0.46	0.23	
o-/(m- + p-)	2.04	2.31	1.59	1.90		2.38	1.52	2.14	

25 bar and at 25°C and 125°C. Based on steric considerations, Bennett and Larter (1997) showed that the aqueous affinity of o-cresol (hindered hydroxyl group) is expected to be lower than m- and p-cresol (unhindered), because the close proximity of the methyl group to the active hydroxyl functionality may decrease H-bonding interactions with water. The calculated ratio of hindered to unhindered cresols (o-cresol/(m-cresol + p-cresol), abbreviated to o-/(m- + p-)) in the equilibrated oil and water, with respect to the ratio determined in the original crude oil (Table 16.7), reveals a slightly higher value for the oil. This indicates that o-cresol is preferentially retained in the oil; it has a lower relative value in the water sample, suggesting more favored m- and p-cresol partitioning into water.

Overall, dissolution in the electrolyte solutions of all studied compounds led to substantial decreases in their concentrations in the original crude oil. However, the rate of decrease was different for each compound, in accordance with the molecular properties. Bennett and Larter (1997) note that, in comparison with the original crude oil, the concentration of phenol decreased relative to cresol. The change in phenol content relative to cresol is highlighted by measuring the ratio (phenol/o- + m- + p- cresol), which shows that the reduction of more hydrophilic phenol relative to cresol is in accord with their relative dissolution in water.

Bennett and Larter (1997) also studied the solvation of alkylphenols in crude oil–water systems at equilibrium to obtain partitioning coefficients under variable temperature, pressure, and water salinity concentration. Alkylphenol depletion from crude oil, expressed by phenol, cresols, and 3,5 dimethyl phenol, versus temperature in a range of 25–125°C, is given in terms of partition coefficient (P) values (Fig. 16.22). Partition coefficient values increase with addition of alkyl groups to the phenol nucleus. Note that the alkylphenol partition coefficient curves for different isomers tend to converge at higher temperatures and, as a consequence, differences between phenol and p-cresol decrease with increases in temperature. Similar results for oil–deionised water and oil-brine experiments show that increasing temperature leads to a decrease in partition coefficient values.

It is known that pressure may affect the solubility of a compound. Analysis of alkylphenol partitioning in crude oil reservoir-water systems, as affected by pressure, was performed by Bennett and Larter (1977). In these experiments, the presence of gases was neglected; and a pressure of 340 bars, similar to that encountered in North Sea crude oil reservoirs, was chosen as the highest value. Alkylphenol partition coefficients measured at pressures of 25, 200, and 340 bars, as a function of temperature, are shown in Fig. 16.23. Over the pressure range studied, only slight variations in the partition coefficients were observed at a temperature of 25°C; the phenol partition coefficient decreased from 1.95 at a pressure of 25 bars to 1.77 at 340 bars. Similar low differences in the effect of pressure on partitioning values were measured at a temperature of 125°C. Bennett and Larter (1977) conclude that a pressure lower than 340 bars and a temperature lower than 125°C do not significantly affect the partitioning of alkylphenols in a crude oil–water system. On the other hand, o-cresol shows sensitivity to temperatures over the range 20–125°C but is insensitive to pressure.

Fig. 16.22 Plot of partition coefficient, P, vs. temperature for alkylphenol (○), m- (△). p-(◇), o- (□) cresols, and 3,5-DMP (●) after 1:1 equilibration of Miller oil and (deionised) water at 25 bars. Reprinted from Bennett B, Larter SR (1997) Partition behaviour of alkylphenols in crude oil brine systems under subsurface conditions. Geochim Cosmochim Acta 61:4393–4402. Copyright 1997 with permission of Elsevier
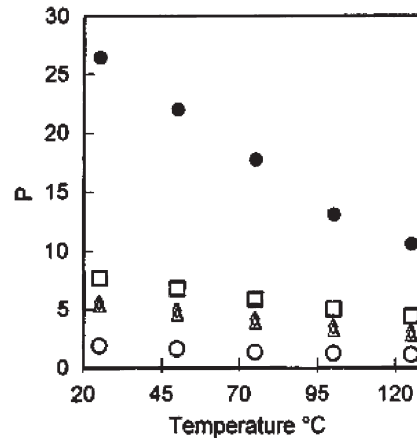
Fig. 16.23 Plot of partition coefficients, P, for alkylphenol (shaded symbols) and o-cresol (open symbols) at 25 (○), 200 (◇), and 340 (□) bar pressure versus temperature after 1:1 Miller oil/brine (20 g/L NaCl) equilibration. Reprinted from Bennett B, Larter SR (1997) Partition behaviour of alkylphenols in crude oil brine systems under subsurface conditions. Geochim Cosmochim Acta 61:4393–4402. Copyright 1997 with permission of Elsevier
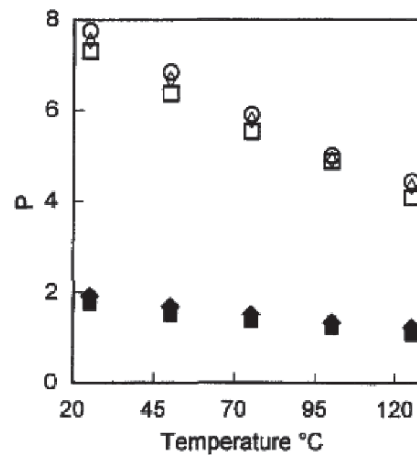
The effect of brine salinity on the dissolution of alkylphenols, from crude oils into water with variable electrolyte concentration (0 to 100 mg/L NaCl), leading to depletion of the original pollutant, is presented in Fig. 16.24. By increasing the salt concentration in the "washing" water, the partition coefficient of alkylphenols increases, indicating preference for the petroleum phase at higher water salinity. This trend is opposite to the effect of temperature; in the deep subsurface characterized by the presence of saline water, where the temperature also may be high, opposing effects of increasing temperature and salinity may compensate one another (Bennett and Larter 1997). The decreasing concentration of alkylphenols with increases in water salinity is explained by the well-known salting-out effect (Sect. 6.5).

Another example of transformation in the composition of an industrial petroleum product, due to dissolution-partitioning processes, is reported by Yaron et al.

Fig. 16.24 Plot of variation of partition coefficients (l:1, Miller oil/brine) for phenol (○) m- (△), p- (◇), and o- (□) cresols versus brine salinity (g/L NaCl) at 25°C and 25 bar. Reprinted from Bennett B, Larter SR (1997) Partition behaviour of alkylphenols in crude oil brine systems under subsurface conditions. Geochim Cosmochim Acta 61:4393-4402. Copyright 1997 with permission of Elsevier
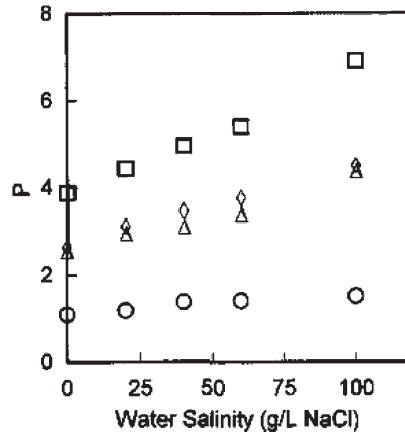
(1998) and Dror et al. (2000). Figure 16.25 shows the gas chromatograms of a neat kerosene and the kerosene extracted from an aqueous electrolyte solution (0.01 M NaCl) after 100 hours of contact at an ambient temperature of 22°C. From analysis of the chromatograms, it is evident that aliphatic and branched aliphatic hydrocarbons in the range of C_9 to C_{16} constitute the major group of components in neat kerosene; there is only a minor set of aromatic compounds. In the aqueous electrolyte solution, on the other hand, aromatic compounds, especially the branched benzenes and naphthalene, make up the majority of compounds in the aqueous phase. The C_9 and C_{10} aliphatic and branched aliphatic components do not appear in the chromatogram of aqueous kerosene. Aromatic components are several orders of magnitude more soluble than aliphatic components. As such, aromatic compounds that are minor constituents of neat kerosene dissolve in water much more readily than the major group of aliphatic compounds.

Broholm et al. (2005) discuss a field experiment at Borden, Ontario, where the transformation of a mixture of solvents forming a contamination source is reflected in the presence of solvents in an aquifer. A chlorinated solvent mixture containing 2.0 L of trichloroethylene (TCE), 0.5 L chloroform (TCM), and 2.5 L of tetrachloroethylene (PCE) was released into a sandy aquifer, and the development of a dissolved-phase plume was studied over one year. Using a multiple-component dissolution model, the authors estimated the mass of multiple-component dense nonaqueous phase liquid (DNAPL) source in the groundwater and the changes in the source composition over time. When a multiple component DNAPL is dissolved in an aqueous phase, the most soluble compounds are depleted fastest and the DNAPL composition changes. Estimation of the mass of residual solvent is based on a theory of dissolution from a multiple component mixture of organic compounds, for which the dissolved concentrations are described by Raoult's law:

$$C_i = x_i S_i \qquad (16.4)$$
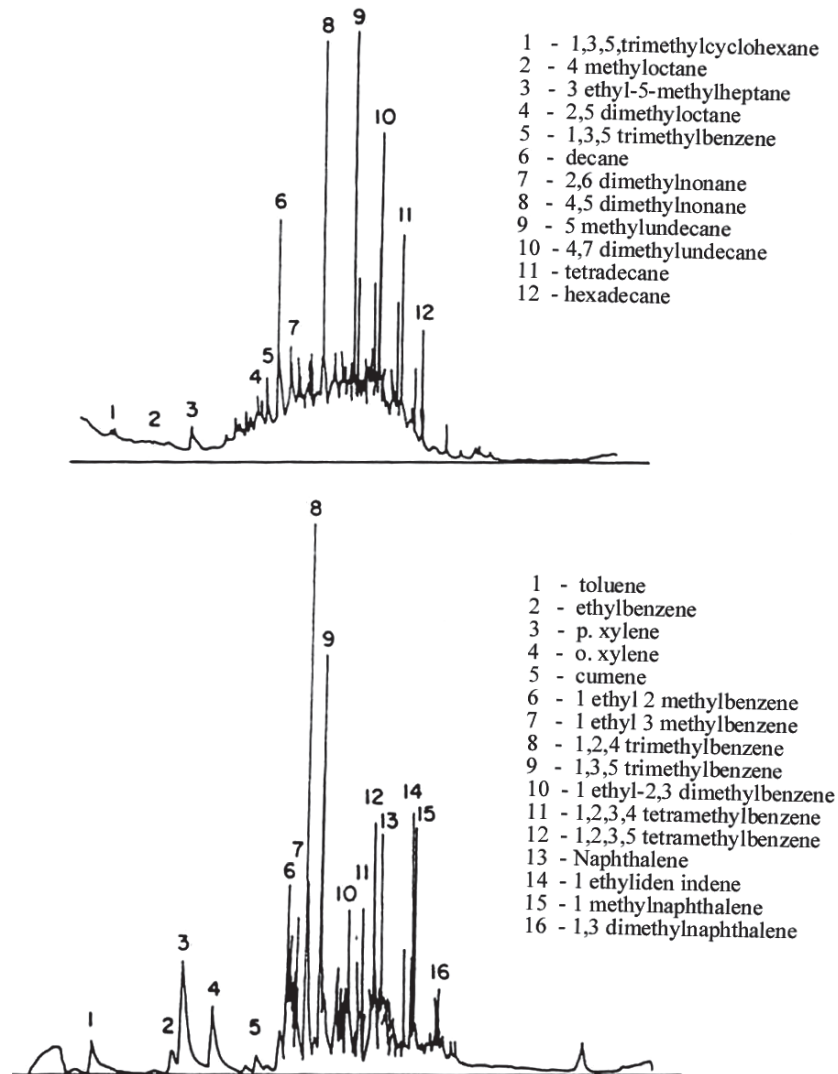
Fig. 16.25 Gas chromatograms of (a) neat kerosene and (b) kerosene dissolved in 0.01 M NaCl aqueous solution. (Yaron et al. 1998)

where C_i is the aqueous equilibrium concentration of compound i (called the *effective solubility*), x_i is the mole fraction of compound i in organic phase, and S_i is the aqueous solubility of compound i.

Based on this theory, Broholm et al. (2005) present the theoretical dissolution curve for a DNAPL mixture consisting of 10% TCM, 40% TCE, and 50% PCE by volume (see Fig. 16.26a). TCM, which is the most soluble compound, depletes quickly; while PCE, the less soluble fraction, is depleted slowly. Based on these
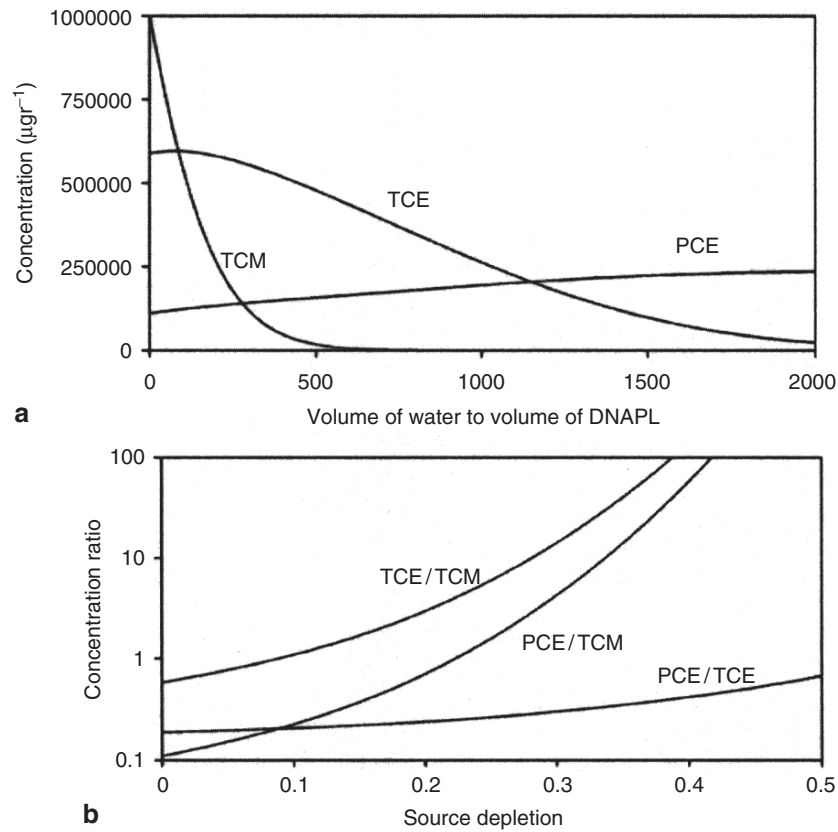
Fig. 16.26 Water dissolution of DNAPL mixture. (a) theoretical dissolution curve for a DNAPL mixture consisting of 10% TCM, 40% TCE, and 50% PCE (v/v); (b) ratios of TCE and TCM, PCE and TCM, and PCE and TCE as a function of source depletion. Reprinted with permission from Broholm K, Feenstra S, Cherry JA (2005) Solvent release into sandy aquifer. 2. Estimation of DNAPL mass based on multiple-component theory. Environ Sci Technol 39:317–324. Copyright 2005 American Chemical Society

curves, concentration ratios between TCE and TCM, PCE and TCM, and PCE and TCE were determined as a function of the source depletion (Fig. 16.26b).

Results of the field experiment are shown in Fig. 16.27a, which is based on combined discharge from five extraction wells. After about 50 days, TCM concentrations decreased. In contrast, concentrations of TCE fluctuated but remain relatively high. PCE concentrations continued to increase over time, exhibiting a higher dissolution rate over the first 100 days of the experiment. These results were used to plot (Fig. 16.27b) the observed relationship between concentration ratio and source transformation by dissolution-induced depletion, together with the equivalent theoretical relationships. Source depletion was calculated from the cumulative mass removed, as determined from monitoring of effluent at specific times, divided by the initial source mass.
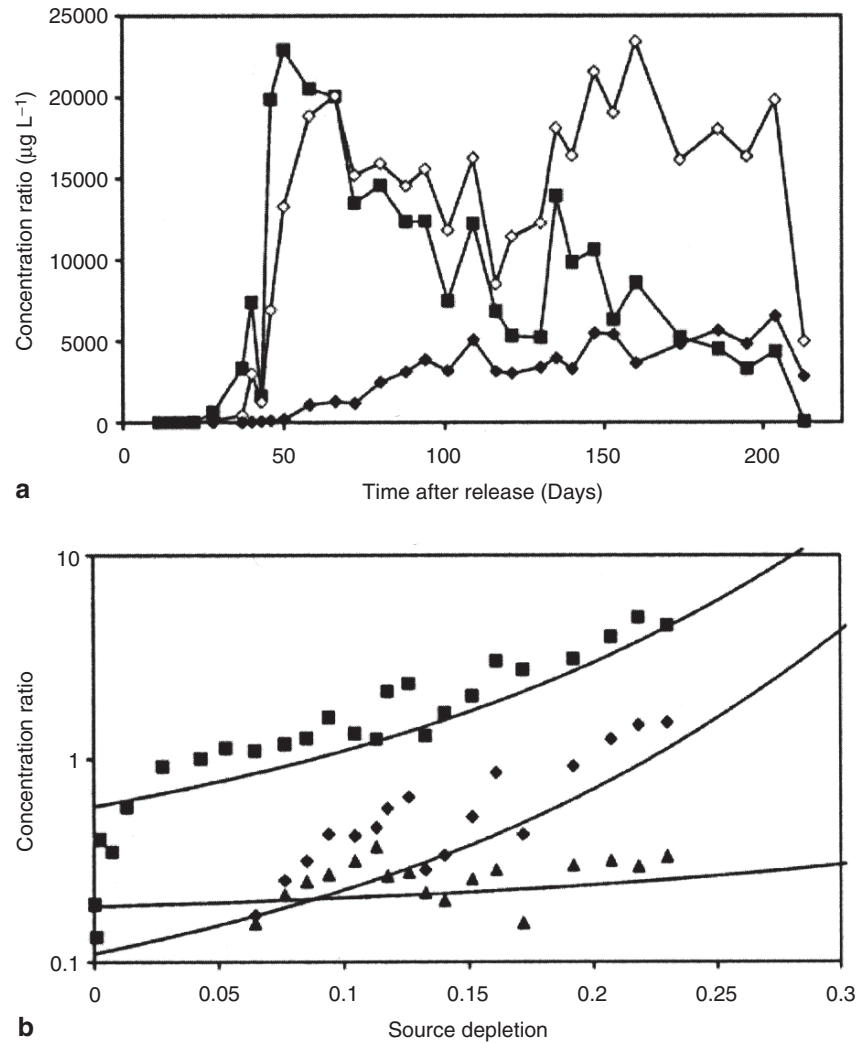
Fig. 16.27 (a) Effluent concentration of TCM (■), TCE (△), and PCE (♦) as a function of time. (b) Ratios of TCE and TCM (■), PCE and TCM (♦), and PCE and TCE (▲) as a function of source depletion. The solid lines show the theoretical curves for the three ratios. Reprinted with permission from Broholm K, Feenstra S, Cherry JA (2005) Solvent release into sandy aquifer. 2. Estimation of DNAPL mass based on multiple-component theory. Environ Sci Technol 39:317–324. Copyright 2005 American Chemical Society

The results of a field-scale test at the Borden site are reported by Rivett and Feenstra (2005). This experiment used a DNAPL multicomponent system similar to that of Broholm et al. (2005), with the difference being that the contamination

source was emplaced below the water table and exposed to natural groundwater flow during a period of three years. The contamination source contained 23 kg of trichloromethane (TCM), trichloroethylene (TCE), and perchloroethylene (PCE) mixture. The dynamics of the dissolved phase concentration plume, over more than 900 days, are presented in Fig. 16.28. We see that irregularly shaped plumes exhibit significant lateral movement and are correlated to changes in groundwater flow direction. The dissolution patterns of the various components differ spatially and temporally, according to their chemical properties, despite the relative homogeneity of the source and aquifer.

Volatilization of the light fraction of a liquid mixture in the subsurface brings about changes in both the physical and chemical properties of the residual liquid. This process is illustrated in a series of experiments investigating kerosene behavior (e.g., Dror et al. 2000, 2001, 2002; Fine and Yaron, 1993; Galin et al. 1990; Gerstl et al. 1994; Jarsjo et al. 1994, 1997; Yaron 1989; Yaron et a1. 1998). The differential composition of kerosene during volatilization by up to 50% (w/w), expressed by the concentration of selected components, is illustrated in Fig. 16.29. It is seen that the lighter fractions evaporate at the beginning of the volatilization process, with additional components volatilizing as the total amount of evaporation increases.
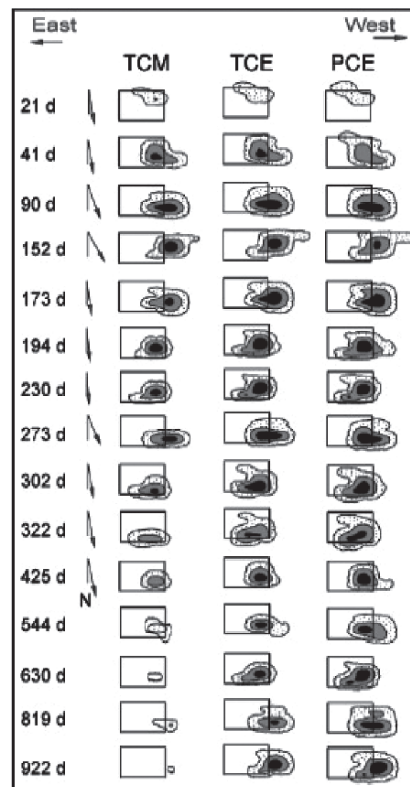
Fig. 16.28 Dissolved-phase concentration plumes showing 0.5, 0.15, and 0.015 (and 0.0015 for last four TCM dates) contours. The inner, darkest shade contour is the maximum concentration. The source is 1 m upgradient of the 1 × 1.5 m areal faces shown here, and groundwater flow directions relative to north (normal to source face) are also shown. Reprinted with permission from Rivett MO, Feenstra S (2005) Dissolution of an emplaced source of DNAPL in a natural aquifer setting. Environ Sci Technol 39:447–455. Copyright 2005 American Chemical Society
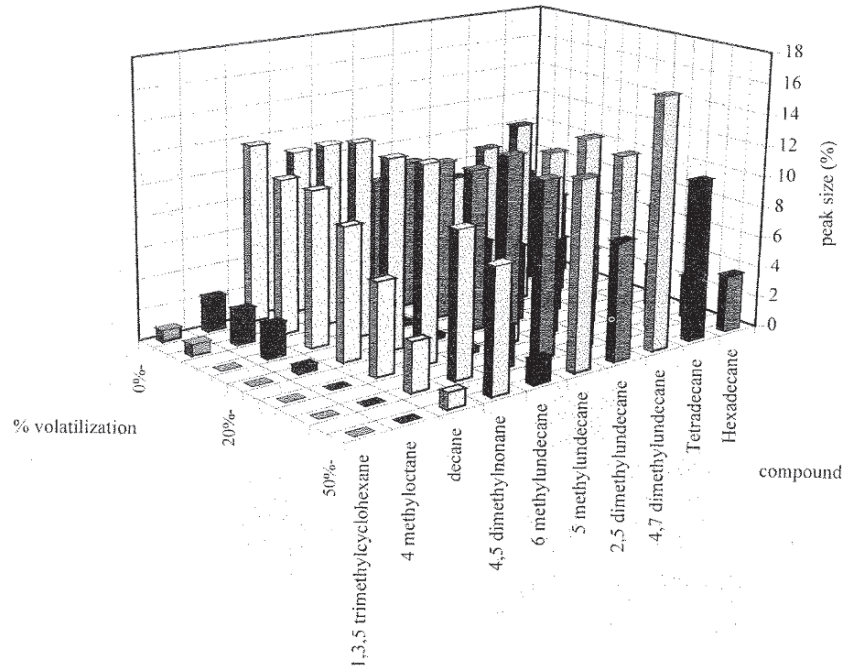
Fig. 16.29 Major components remaining from kerosene during the volatilization process. (Yaron et al.1998)

This behavior leads to a relative increase in the heavier fractions of kerosene in the remaining liquid.

Changes in the chemical composition of the kerosene during volatilization also affect the physical properties of this petroleum product. Table 16.8 summarizes the effect of volatilization on kerosene viscosity, surface tension, and density when 20%, 40%, and 60% of the initial amount has been removed by the partial transfer of light hydrocarbon fractions to the atmosphere. Only the liquid viscosity is affected, with volatilization having a negligible effect on the density and surface tension of the kerosene.

Once reaching the subsurface, kerosene is subject to chemical and physical changes by volatilization, the rate and the extent of this process controlled by the properties of the porous medium and the ambient temperature. Different volatilization through the subsurface leads to changes in the residual kerosene concentration. Figure 16.30 shows gas chromatograms in sand, sandy loam, and peat after volatilization at 5°C and 27°C for 30 and 7 days, respectively. The lighter components disappeared from the sand and the sandy loam, and the residual kerosene composition is similar regardless of temperature. The relative concentration of the light fractions (C_{10}–C_{12}) diminished with time in all cases, while the concentrations of the heavy fractions (C_{14} and C_{15}) increased. Galin et al. (1990) determined the relationship between viscosity of the liquid and percent of kerosene remaining in

Table 16.8 Effect of volatilization on physical properties of residual kerosene. Reprinted from Galin Ts, Gerstl Z, Yaron B (1990) Soil pollution by petroleum products. III Kerosene stability in soil columns as affected by volatilization. J Contam Hydrol 5:375–385. Copyright 1990 with permission of Elsevier

Amount volatilized (%)	Density (g/cm)	Surface tension (N/m)	Viscosity (Pa s×10⁻³)
0	0.805	2.75	1.32
20	0.810	2.78	1.48
40	0.818	2.80	1.78
60	0.819	2.78	1.96

Fig. 16.30 Gas chromatograms of kerosene recovered from sand, sandy loam and peat after volatilization at 5 and 27 °C for 30 and 7 days, respectively: *R* denotes remaining kerosene (% of initial amount). Reprinted from Jarsjo J, Destouni G, Yaron B (1994) Retention and volatilization of kerosene: laboratory experiments on glacial and postglacial soils. J Contam Hydrol 17:167–185. Copyright 1994 with permission of Elsevier

Table 16.8 Effect of volatilization on physical properties of residual kerosene. Reprinted from Galin Ts, Gerstl Z, Yaron B (1990) Soil pollution by petroleum products. III Kerosene stability in soil columns as affected by volatilization. J Contam Hydrol 5:375–385. Copyright 1990 with permission of Elsevier

Amount volatilized (%)	Density (g/cm)	Surface tension (N/m)	Viscosity (Pa s×10^{-3})
0	0.805	2.75	1.32
20	0.810	2.78	1.48
40	0.818	2.80	1.78
60	0.819	2.78	1.96

Fig. 16.30 Gas chromatograms of kerosene recovered from sand, sandy loam and peat after volatilization at 5 and 27 °C for 30 and 7 days, respectively: *R* denotes remaining kerosene (% of initial amount). Reprinted from Jarsjo J, Destouni G, Yaron B (1994) Retention and volatilization of kerosene: laboratory experiments on glacial and postglacial soils. J Contam Hydrol 17:167–185. Copyright 1994 with permission of Elsevier

coarse, medium, and fine sand following volatilization. The highest increase in viscosity occurs for coarse sand with an initial kerosene concentration equivalent to the residual retention capacity, while the lowest increase occurs in fine sand. Viscosity increases with the time of volatilization, in the order coarse > medium > fine sand, for each initial concentration.

These findings deal mainly with the volatilization of various components of petroleum products that may be subject to nonideal equilibrium partitioning and limitations of diffusion. An example of typical volatilization behavior of binary NAPL mixtures entrapped at residual saturation, within partially saturated porous media, is given by Abriola et al. (2004). They examine volatilization of binary mixtures of styrene and toluene, and styrene and PCE, from columns packed uniformly with aquifer grains of various mineral composition. The average sand porosity, residual water, and residual NAPL saturation in sand columns were 0.382, 0.146, and 0.111, respectively. Various gas flow rates were used in a steady state as well as in transient volatilization experiments, and component concentrations and mass transfer coefficients were determined. Abriola et al. (2004) concluded that, under steady state conditions, NAPL saturation and composition do not change appreciably. Under a low pore gas velocity, as in the transient case, the initial component concentrations are proportional to their mole fractions. When the more volatile components deplete, a sharp rise in the concentration and mole fraction of the remaining component is observed, which may reach a near saturation level.

16.2 Biomediated Transformation of Contaminants

We examine two groups of contaminants that exhibit biologically mediated transformation in the subsurface: petroleum hydrocarbons and pesticides. Both aerobic and anaerobic pathways for their biodegradation are considered.

16.2.1 Petroleum Products

A hydrocarbon mixture may be biodegraded in both aerobic and anaerobic environments. The literature on this subject is vast and deals with many specific aspects; here, biologically mediated transformation of petroleum hydrocarbons is discussed on the basis of the review by Cozzarelli and Baher (2003). Hydrocarbons are degraded in aerobic environments by a wide variety of bacteria and fungi that contain the genetic capability to incorporate molecular oxygen into the hydrocarbon system. Both prokaryotic and eukaryotic microorganisms have the enzymatic potential to oxidize aromatic hydrocarbons. While bacteria utilize the compounds as a sole source of carbon and energy, fungi cometabolize aromatic hydrocarbons to hydroxylated products. The first step in fungal metabolism is the formation of an

epoxide; bacteria initiate the oxidation of unsubstituted aromatic compounds by incorporating both atoms of molecular oxygen into the aromatic ring, to form a *cis*–dihydrodiol and by further oxidation that leads to catechol formation (Gibson and Subramanian 1984; Reineke 2001).

Aerobic conditions for biologically mediated toluene degradation favor an aromatic ring attack by dioxygenation, and a side-chain attack by stepwise oxidation (Smith 1990). These degradation pathways are illustrated in Fig. 16.31. In these cases, the presence of an alkyl substituent group on the benzene ring allows microorganisms an additional site of attack; oxidation of this chain results in the formation of benzyl alcohols, benzaldehydes, and alkylbenzoic acids. The oxidation of straight-chain alkanes proceeds by oxidation of the terminal ethyl group, a process mediated by a class of enzymes called *oxygenases*. The most degradable n-alkanes are the C_{10} to C_{18} compounds (Fig. 16.32). The intermediate products include alcohols, aldehydes, and carboxylic acids (Bouwer and Zehnder 1993). Aerobic degradation reactions require available moisture, nitrogen, and phosphorus in addition to molecular oxygen; nutrient availability is the limiting factor for biodegradation when oxygen and moisture are plentiful.

Anaerobic conditions often develop in hydrocarbon-contaminated subsurface sites due to rapid aerobic biodegradation rates and limited supply of oxygen. In the absence of O_2, oxidized forms or natural organic materials, such as humic substances, are used by microorganisms as electron acceptors. Because many sites polluted by petroleum hydrocarbons are depleted of oxygen, alternative degradation pathways under anaerobic conditions tend to develop. Cervantes et al. (2001) tested the possibility of microbially mediated mineralization of toluene by quinones and humus as terminal electron acceptors. Anaerobic microbial oxidation of toluene to CO_2, coupled to humus respiration, was demonstrated by use of enriched anaerobic sediments (e.g., from the Amsterdam petroleum harbor). Natural humic acids and
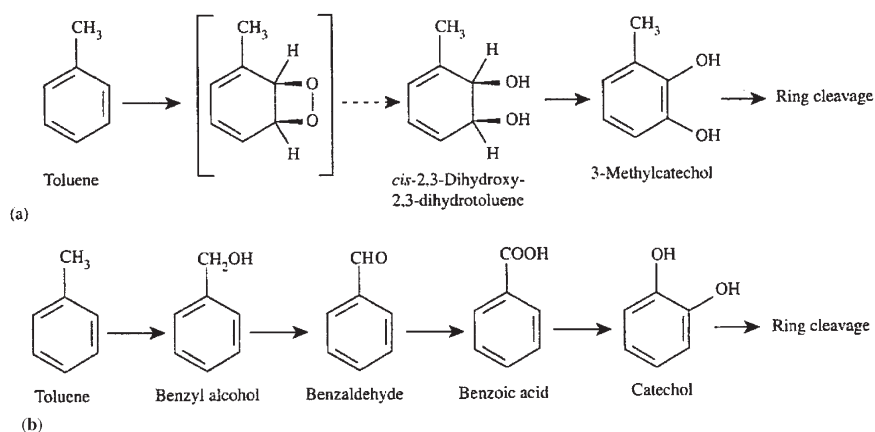
Fig. 16.31 Aerobic toluene degradation pathway by (a) aromatic ring attack by dioxygenation and (b) side-chain attack by stepwise oxidation. (Smith 1990)

Aerobic degradation

H₃C-(CH₂)ₙ-CH₂-CH₃

$$\text{NADH}_2 \searrow \nearrow \text{O}_2$$
$$\text{NAD} \nearrow \searrow \text{H}_2\text{O}$$

H₃C-(CH₂)ₙ-CH₂-CH₂OH

$$\text{NAD} \searrow$$
$$\text{NADH}_2$$

β-oxidation

H₃C-(CH₂)ₙ-CH₂-CHO

$$\text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow 2[\text{H}]$$

H₃C-(CH₂)ₙ-CH₂-COOH

$$\text{HSCoA} \rightarrow$$

H₃C-(CH₂)ₙ-CH₂-CO-SCoA

$$\rightarrow 2[\text{H}]$$

H₃C-(CH₂)ₙ₋₁-CH=CH-CO-SCoA

$$\text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow 2[\text{H}]$$

H₃C-(CH₂)ₙ₋₁-CO-CH₂-CO-SCoA

Methyl *t*-butyl ether

t-Butyl alcohol + Formaldehyde

2-Methyl-2-hydroxy-1-propanol

2-Hydroxyisobutyric acid

2-Propanol

Acetone
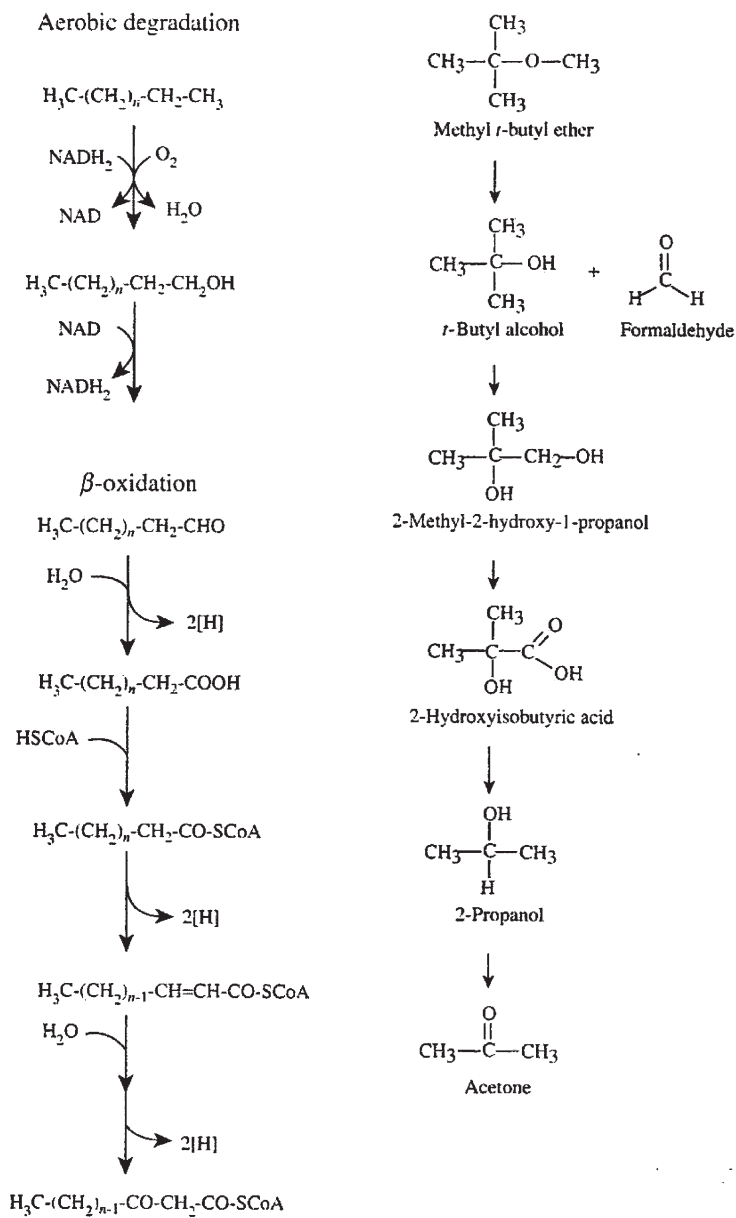
Fig. 16.32 Alkane degradation under aerobic conditions, showing incorporation of oxygen from molecular oxygen into the aliphatic compound, producing a fatty acid. Fatty acids are oxidized further by β-oxidation: [H] indicates reducing equivalents that are either required or formed in the reaction step. (Bouwer and Zender 1993)

humic quinone moiety models (antraquinone-2,-6-disulfonate, denoted AQDS) were used as terminal electron acceptors. Toluene was added to the basal medium, supplemented by HA or AQDS, and incubated for 120 days. The biologically active sediments containing bicarbonate-buffered degradation were tested by including in the experiment a variable with sterile (autoclaved) sediment. To study the mineralization of toluene to CO_2, under anoxic quinone and humus-respiring conditions, enrichment cultures from sediment samples were incubated with uniformly ^{13}C-labeled toluene. From Fig. 16.33A, we see that the sediment degraded toluene when a quinone moiety (AQDS) was included in the medium. In the sediment, toluene was completely eliminated after two months of incubation. Figure 16.33B shows a concomitant reduction of AQDS to AH_2QDS. The same treatment on autoclaved sediment, however, did not lead to toluene reduction.

To validate mineralization of toluene to CO_2 under anoxic quinone and humus-respiring conditions, Cervantes et al. (2001) performed additional experiments using enriched phosphate-buffered basal sediments from Amsterdam petroleum harbor. After two weeks of incubation, 85% of added ^{13}C-labeled toluene was observed as [13]CO_2. Enriched sediment converted ^{13}C-labeled toluene to [13]CO_2 in media supplemented with AQDS or with humic acid (Fig. 16.34A). There was negligible recovery of [13]CO_2 in the endogenous and sterile controls. The conversion of ^{13}C-labeled toluene to [13]CO_2 was coupled to an increase in electrons recovered as AH_2QDS or as reduced humus (Fig. 16.34B). However, there was no toluene reduction in autoclaved sediments. These results indicate that humic substances
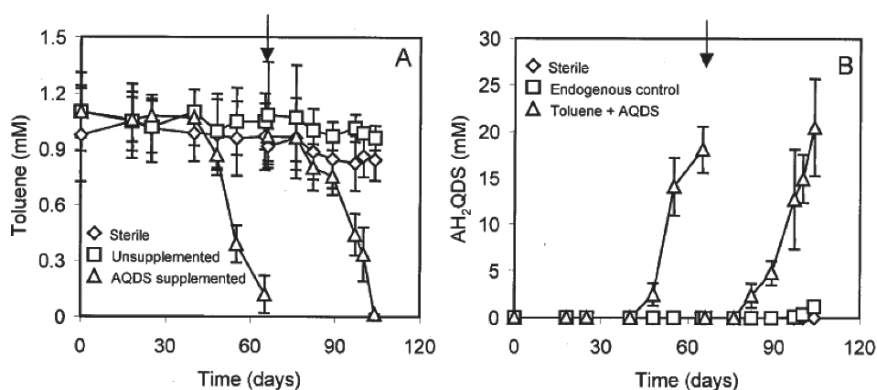
Fig. 16.33 Simultaneous (a) toluene conversion and (b) AQDS reduction by Amsterdam petroleum harbor sediment in anaerobic culture bottles containing bicarbonate-buffered basal medium, supplemented with 25 mM AQDS. The unsupplemented control was prepared in the same manner but without AQDS. The endogenous control (without toluene addition) contained the same amount of hexadecane (0.2% [vol/vol]) as that used for toluene addition. AQDS reduction was quantified spectrophotometrically as the increase in absorbance at 450 nm. Data are means and standard deviations for triplicate incubations in each treatment. Arrows indicate the addition of fresh medium containing AQDS and toluene in depleted bioassay mixtures. (Cervantes et al. 2001) Reprinted with permission. Copyright American Society for Microbiology
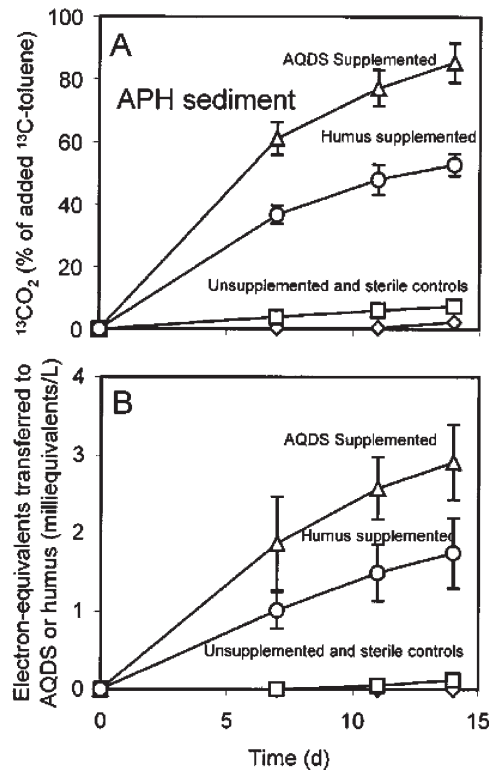
Fig. 16.34 Mineralization of [^{13}C] toluene to $^{13}CO_2$ (A) coupled to the reduction of AQDS or humus (B) by enriched Amsterdam petroleum harbor (APH) (A and B) sediments in anaerobic culture bottles containing phosphate-buffered basal medium supplemented with AQDS (5 mM) or with highly purified soil humic acids (12 g/L). Uniformly ^{13}C-labeled toluene was added at an initial concentration of 100 μM relative to the liquid volume. Unsupplemented controls were prepared in the same manner but without AQDS and humus. All data were corrected relative to the endogenous control (without ^{13}C-labeled toluene addition). Data are means and standard deviations for triplicate incubations in each treatment: d denotes days. (Cervantes et al. 2001). Reprinted with permission. Copyright American Society for Microbiology

may contribute significantly to the transformation of contaminants under anoxic conditions, by serving as electron acceptors.

16.2.2 Pesticides

Crop protection chemicals are an important group of contaminants that exhibit biologically mediated transformation in aerobic or anaerobic subsurface environments. We consider two well-known contaminants: the insecticide parathion, which is an organophosphate compound, and the herbicide atrazine, from the triazine group.

Parathion (O,O-diethyl O-*p*–nitrophenyl phosphorothioate) is degraded in the near subsurface aerobic environment via hydrolysis, where two degradation products are observed, diethylthiophosphoric acid and *p*–nitrophenol, according to the schematic pathway described in Fig. 16.35. Abiotic hydrolysis of parathion in the subsurface is a result of a surface-mediated transformation (see Sect. 16.1) or a biodegradation process.

Hydrolysis of parathion in a loessial semiarid soil was investigated by Nelson et al. (1982). They found that *Arthrobacter sp*. hydrolyzed parathion rapidly in sterilized, parathion-treated soil under aerobic conditions (20% w/w water content). This bacterium was isolated from a silty loam, sierozem soil of loessial semiarid origin (Gilat). It uses parathion or its hydrolysis product, *p*–nitrophenol, as the sole carbon source. However, when parathion hydrolysis causes the amount of *p*–nitrophenol to reach a concentration greater than 1 mM or if the concentration is greater than 1 mM in the case of a single application of *p*–nitrophenol, the hydrolysis product becomes noxious to the bacteria and their growth is inhibited.

In an accompanying laboratory study on the kinetics of biologically induced hydrolysis of parathion, Nelson et al. (1982) found that bacteria populations increased to a maximum four to five days after parathion application, with the increase proportional to the concentration of parathion, followed by a decline. Figure 16.36 shows this behavior in remoistened Gilat soil after application of parathion in amounts of 10 to 160 μg g^{-1} dry soil.

The rate of parathion hydrolysis is independent of the parathion concentration; the rate of formation of the hydrolysis product, *P*, is described by

$$dP/dt = 1/Y \, dm/dt + A(m - m_o) \tag{16.5}$$

where *t* is time in days, *P* is concentration of diethylthiphosphate (per μg dry weight soil), *m* is the number of bacteria (per 10^{-5} g dry weight soil), m_o is the initial value of *m*, and *Y* is the yield of bacteria (μg hydrolysis product formed). Some hydrolyzing bacteria are present in the soil initially and the equation assumes that their maintenance is provided for by the existing organic matter. Under these conditions, the amount of water-soluble hydrolysis product formed is proportional to the amount of decomposed parathion, with
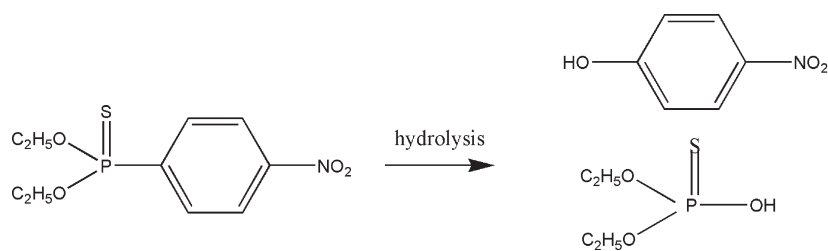
Fig. 16.35 Pathway of parathion degradation in soil. Reprinted from Nelson LM, Yaron B, Nye PH (1982) Biologically-induced hydrolysis of parathion in soil. Soil Biol Biochem 14:223–227. Copyright 1982 with permission of Elsevier
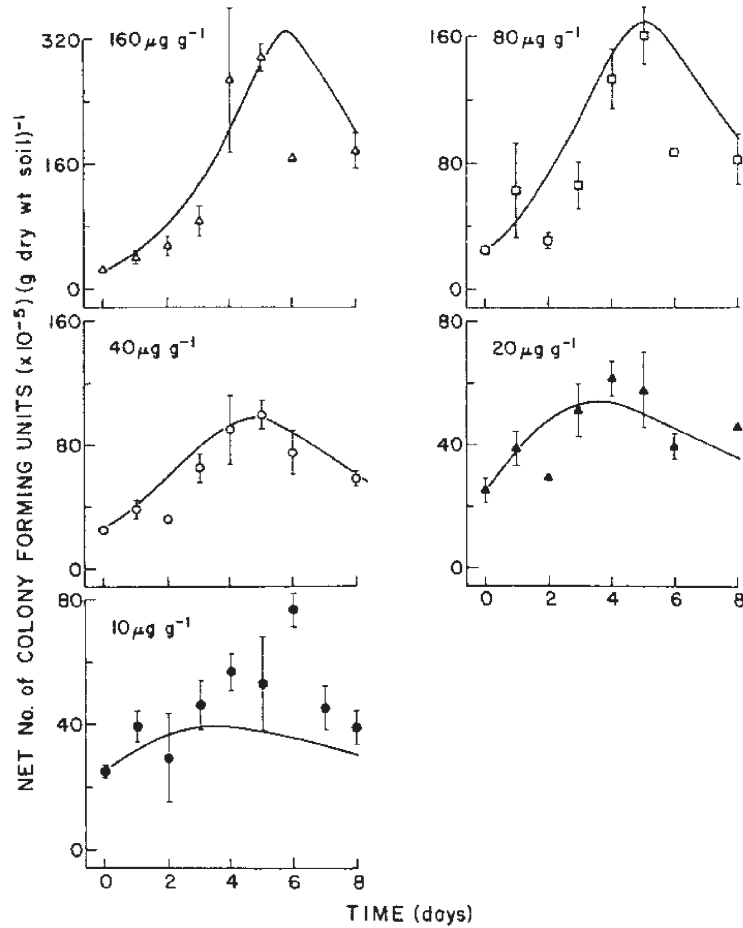
Fig. 16.36 Change in bacteria populations in remoistened Gilat soil after application of 10–160 μg parathion per g dry soil. Plotted points are means of three replicates ± standard error. Continuous curves represent model simulations. Values obtained in control soils to which hexane alone was added have been subtracted. Reprinted from Nelson LM, Yaron B, Nye PH (1982) Biologically-induced hydrolysis of parathion in soil. Soil Biol Biochem 14:223–227. Copyright 1982 with permission of Elsevier

$$dP/dt = -dC/dt \qquad (16.6)$$

where C is the concentration of parathion.

Formation of parathion hydrolysis products in remoistened Gilat soil after application of parathion at concentrations of 10 to 160 μg g^{-1} dry soil is illustrated in Fig. 16.37. These data imply that parathion provides a substance essential for the growth of a portion of the near surface microbial population, but that these increased numbers can be sustained for only a short period. A possible explanation for the short-lived increase in numbers, in addition to lack of substrate, might be
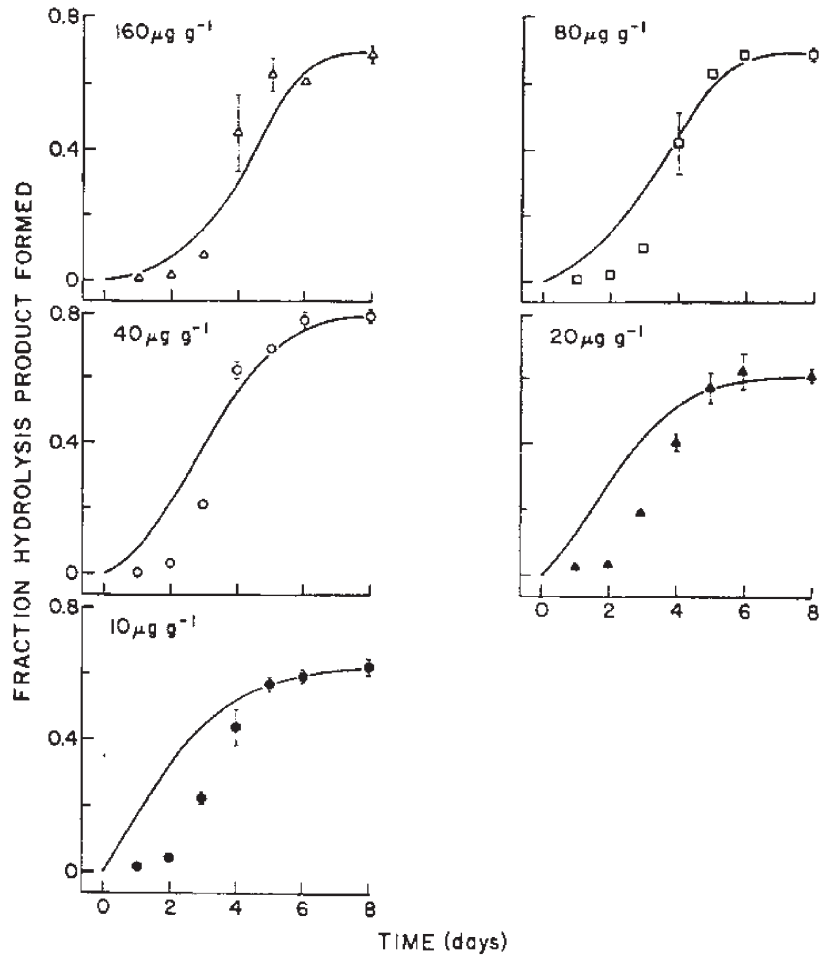
Fig. 16.37 Formation of parathion hydrolysis product (fraction of initial ^{14}C label appearing in the aqueous extract) in remoistened Gilat soil after application of 10–160 µg parathion per g dry soil. Plotted points are means of three replicates ± standard error. Continuous curves represent model simulations. Reprinted from Nelson LM, Yaron B, Nye PH (1982) Biologically-induced hydrolysis of parathion in soil. Soil Biol Biochem 14:223–227. Copyright 1982 with permission of Elsevier

the adverse effect of the parathion metabolite *p*–nitrophenol when it reaches a specific concentration.

When parathion reaches a flooded near surface site, anaerobic conditions develop. In a study on instantaneous degradation of parathion in anaerobic soils, Wahid et al. (1980) equilibrated parathion with soils previously reduced by flooding and analyzed contaminant transformation when the soils were kept in a natural state or made biologically inactive by a preautoclaving procedure. The physicochemical

characteristics of the soil used are given in Table 16.9. The extent of parathion degradation, as a function of soil properties and period of pre-flooding, is shown in Fig. 16.38. The soils were first flooded for different periods ranging from 0 to 190 days and then equilibrated with parathion for 30 minutes, after which parathion degradation was measured. Following flooding, the redox potential dropped (up to −130 mV) at a faster rate in the Pokkali, organic matter rich, soil. Aminoparathion and desethyl aminoparathion were the parathion degradation products determined in the equilibrating solution.

To ascertain whether instantaneous degradation of parathion in the prereduced soils was chemical or biological, parathion was equilibrated with nonsterile and sterile soils prereduced by flooding. Biologically mediated parathion degradation was determined by analyzing the equilibrating solution after sterilizing the pre-flooded laterite and pokkali soils by autoclaving. Soils treated with parathion immediately prior to flooding served as the aerobic control. Gas chromatograms of parathion and its degradation products, in nonsterile and sterile samples, are shown in Fig. 16.39. In aerobic soil, parathion remained undegraded with recoveries as high as 92–95%. In contrast, rapid degradation of parathion occurred in nonsterile samples of prereduced soils. Parathion concentrations declined to 13.8% and 52.1% in Pokkali and Laterite soils, respectively. Wahid et al. (1980) determined that

Table 16.9 Physicochemical characteristics of soils used in experiments (Wahid et al. 1980)

Soil	pH	Organic matter	Clay	Free Fe
Alluvial (no. 10)	6.2	0.75	15.6	0.83
Laterite (no. 11)	6.3	2.88	23.6	2.40
Pokkali (no. 13)	5.2	5.52	45.6	1.38
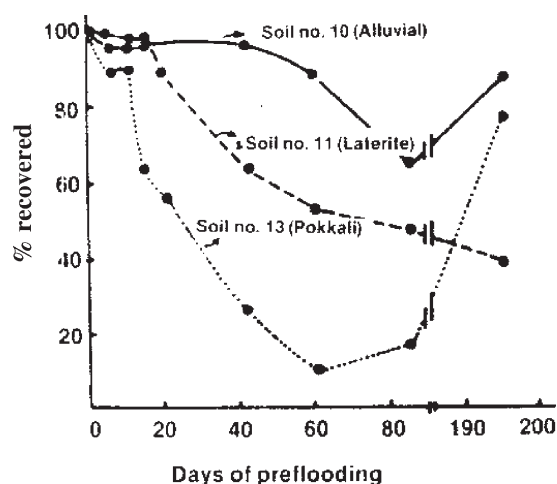
Fig. 16.38 Parathion recovered after 30 minutes equilibration with soils preflooded for different periods. (Wahid et al. 1980)
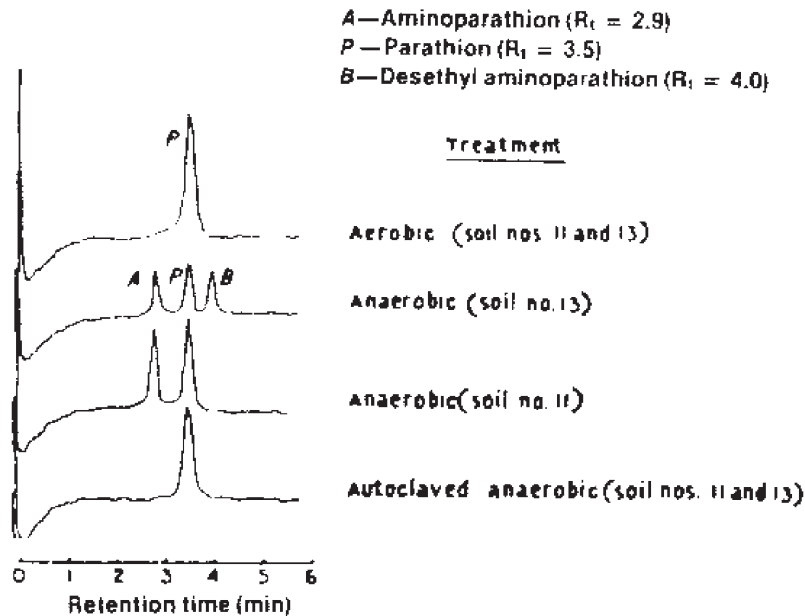
Fig. 16.39 Gas chromatograms of parathion and its products formed in nonsterile aerobic soil and in nonsterile and sterile (autoclaved) samples of prereduced (anaerobic) soil after 30 minutes equilibration. (Wahid et al. 1980)

aminoparathion and desethyl aminoparathion were the parathion degradation products in the equilibrating solution. Both degradation products are found in prereduced Pokkali soils, but only aminoparathion appears in the prereduced Lateritic soil. Parathion was not degraded in autoclaved samples of prereduced samples, proving that anaerobic parathion degradation in a preflooded near surface layer is a biologically mediated process.

Atrazine (6-chloro-N^2-ethyl-N^4 isopropyl-1,3,5-triazine-2,4-diamine) is a herbicide from the family of s-triazines, used frequently for weed control and applied areally or as a point source on the land surface. The abiotic transformation of atrazine in near surface environments may result from hydrolytic processes due to high or low pH or from surface-catalyzed hydrolysis as a result of hydrogen bonding between carboxyl groups in organic matter and atrazine ring nitrogen atoms. Changes induced in atrazine metabolism by the *Pseudomonas sp.* strain ADP (Mandelbaum et al. 1995) are given by Shapir et al. (2002) in Fig. 16.40. The primary microbial degradation pathway is N-dealkylation of the side chain, to produce deethylatrazine and deisopropylatrazine (chlorohydrolase (AtzA)), followed by a second reaction, where AtzB catalyzes the hydrolysis of hydroxyatrazine to yield izopropylamelide. The third metabolic step utilizes N-isopropylammelide isopropylaminohydrolase (AtzC) to hydrolytically remove N-isopropylamine and produce cyanuric acid. It is believed that the advent of bacterial atrazine catabolism requires the presence of AtzA, AtzB, and AtzC enzymes (Seffernick and Wackett 2001).
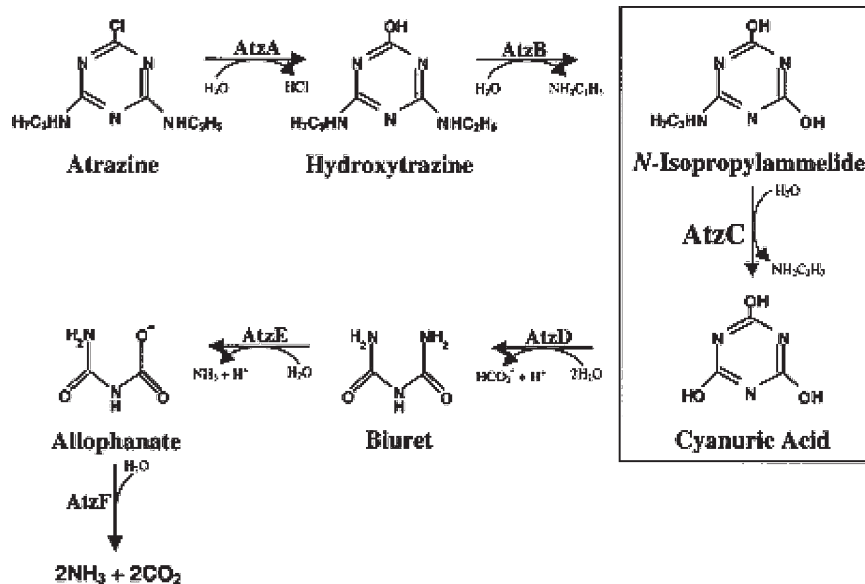
Fig. 16.40 Atrazine catabolic pathway in *Pseudomonas* sp. strain ADP. (Shapir et al. 2002) Reprinted with permission. Copyright American Society for Microbiology

The persistence (half-life) of atrazine in the subsurface is governed by chemically and biologically mediated transformations. Because the solubility of atrazine is relatively high (~30 mg/L) compared to its toxicity level in water (5 µg/L), atrazine has become a hazard to groundwater quality. Atrazine has been detected in groundwater more than any other crop protection chemical; two examples of atrazine persistence-transformation in aquifer environments are discussed next.

Pang et al. (2005) examined atrazine transformation in groundwater and aquifer materials, considering the following treatments: atrazine with natural and sterilized groundwaters and atrazine with natural and sterilized aquifer sands and groundwaters. The studied systems closely mimicked natural groundwater and aquifer environments, the experiments conducted at a flow rate, temperature, and pH level typical in the field. Only chemical degradation of atrazine occurs in sterilized aquifer sands and groundwater, so that differences in behavior between natural and sterilized media represent biologically mediated degradation. Figure 16.41 illustrates the dynamics of atrazine concentration in natural (A, C) and sterilized (B, D) groundwaters (A, B) and in groundwater with aquifer sand (C, D), over 120 days. Atrazine concentration does not show any changes during the 120-day period, in either natural or sterilized waters; there is no chemical or biological degradation. The degradation rate of atrazine in the natural groundwater-aquifer sand mixture is greater than that obtained for the sterilized matrix, proving the occurrence of a biologically mediated process.

Pang et al. (2005) assumed that atrazine degradation follows a first-order decay law,

$$c = c_o \exp(-\lambda t) \tag{16.7}$$
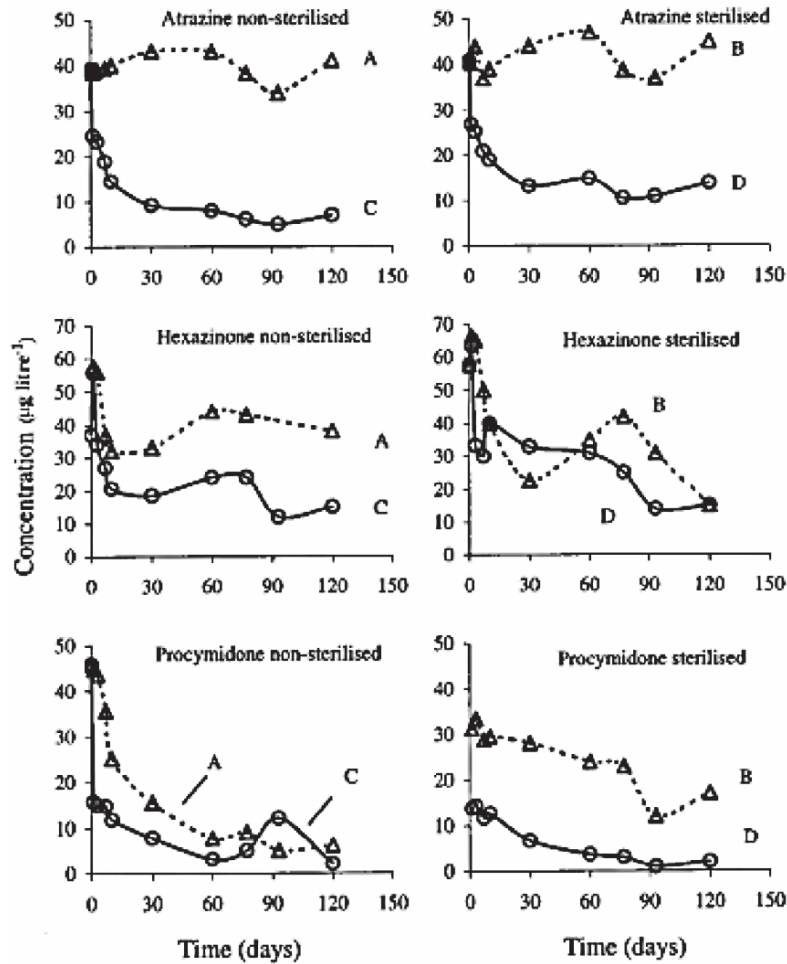
Fig. 16.41 Reduction of pesticide concentrations during degradation experiments: (Δ) groundwater; (o) groundwater with aquifer sand: A = unsterilized groundwater, B = sterilized groundwater, C = unsterilized groundwater with unsterilized aquifer sand, D = sterilized groundwater with sterilized aquifer sand. Reproduced with permission. Pang LP, Close M, Flintoft M (2005) Degradation and sorption of atrazine, hexazinone and procymidone in coastal sand aquifer media. Pest Management Science 61:133–143. Copyright Society of Chemical Industry. Permission granted by John Wiley & Sons Ltd on behalf of the SCI

where c is the atrazine concentration at time t (mg/L^{-1}), c_o is the initial atrazine concentration (mg/L^{-1}), λ is the degradation rate coefficient (d^{-1}), and t is time (d). The calculated chemical and biological degradation rate, λ, and the half-life, $T_{1/2}$, (d) of atrazine and other pesticides in the groundwater and sand mixtures are given in Table 16.10. In this particular case, biologically mediated degradation of atrazine

Table 16.10 Degradation rates and half lives determined from batch incubation experiments at pH 5.33–5.95. Reproduced with permission. Pang LP, Close M, Flintoft M (2005) Degradation and sorption of atrazine, hexazinone and procymidone in coastal sand aquifer media. Pest Management Science 61:133–143. Copyright Society of Chemical Industry. Permission granted by John Wiley & Sons Ltd on behalf of the SCI

Description	Data[a]	Degradation rate, λ (day^{-1})[b]			Half life, $T_{1/2}$ (day)[b]		
		Atrazine	Hexazinone	Procymidone	Atrazine	Hexazinone	Procymidone
(1) Degradation in the liquid phase							
Total degradation in groundwater	A	0.00E + 00 (0.00E + 00–1.09E – 03)	5.18E – 03 (0.00E + 00–1.22E – 02)	3.32E – 02 (2.61E – 02–4.37E – 02)	Infinite (636–infinite)	134 (56.8–infinite)	20.8 (15.9–27.6)
Chemical degradation in groundwater	B	0.00E + 00 (0.00E + 00–8.23E – 04)	8.95E – 03 (3.23E – 03 – 1.60E – 02)	5.72E – 03 (3.07E – 03–8.38E – 03)	Infinite (842–infinite)	77 (43.3–215)	121 (82.7–226)
Biodegradation in groundwater	A-B	0.00E + 00 (0.00E + 00–2.67E – 04)	– –	2.75E – 02 (2.20E – 02–3.53E – 02)	Infinite (2596–infinite)	– –	25.2 (19.6–31.5)
(2) Reduction in the mixture of liquid and solid phases							
Total degradation in groundwater and sand	C	1.95E – 02 (1.72E – 02–2.21E – 02)	8.30E – 03 (2.67E – 03–1.50E – 02)	1.28E – 02 (8.99E – 03–1.72E – 02)	36.5 (31.4–40.3)	83.5 (46.2–260)	54.1 (40.3–77.1)
Chemical degradation in groundwater and sand	D	9.26E – 03 (7.75E – 03–1.18E – 02)	5.09E – 03 (5.15E – 04–9.68E – 03)	2.20E – 02 (1.84E – 02–2.56E – 02)	74.8 (64.2–89.4)	196 (71.6–1346)	31.5 (27.1–37.7)
Biodegradation in groundwater and sand	C–D	1.02E – 02 (9.45E – 03–1.13E – 02)	3.21E – 03 (2.16E – 03–5.32E – 03)	– –	67.7 (61.3–73.3)	216 (130–322)	– –

[a] A = non-sterilised groundwater, B = sterified groundwater, C = non-sterilised groundwater with non-sterilised equifer bond, D = sterilised groundwater with sterilised equifer sand. Estimations for C and D were based on date of days 3–120. Sorption onto the glass bottle was not considered so the results of isothermal tests show that acrption of the pesticides onto the glass bottles is negligible.

[b] Values in parentheses give the possible range based on analysis errors.
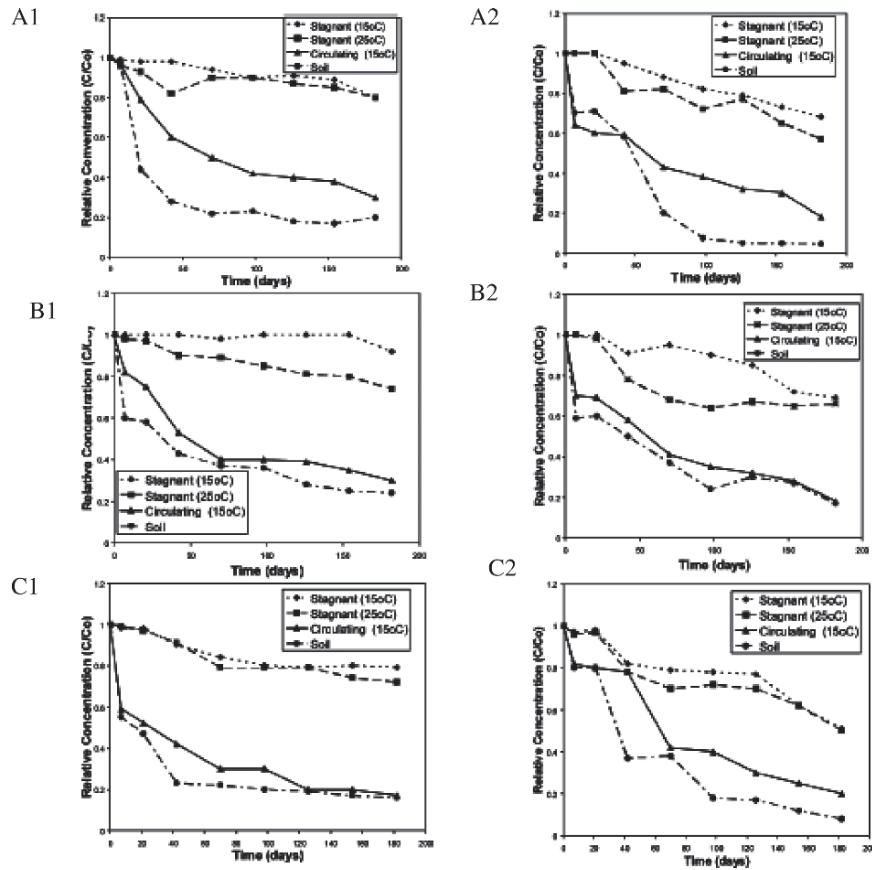
Fig. 16.42 Atrazine degradation in sterilized aquifer material (A1, B1, C1) and in natural (unamended) aquifer material (A2, B2, C2) for reactors under stagnant (15°C), stagnant (25°C), and recirculating (15°C) conditions. Data points are the mean of three replications. The least significant difference between these treatments at the $p < 0.05$ level is 0.075. Figures are identified as (A) Topeka, (B) Ashland, and (C) Hutchinson aquifers. (Schwab et al. 2006)

is about 8% greater than chemical degradation, and this result is reflected in the half-life of the compound.

The degradation of atrazine in saturated aquifer materials was studied under static and recirculating laboratory conditions by Schwab et al. (2006). Aquifer and soil samples were collected from south central Kansas (Hutchinson) and from the floodplain of the Kansas River (Topeka and Ashland). In general, groundwater used in the experiments was collected from the same location and depth as the aquifer solid material. The majority of the aerobic microorganisms from the aquifers were bacteria and actynomicetes, although the population of actynomicetes was 100-fold less than in soils. No information on anaerobic microorganism activities in the aquifers is presented. The contribution of biodegradation to atrazine transformation was determined by comparing natural and sterilized (autoclaved)

variables. The experiments were performed temperatures of 15°C and 25°C. The degradation patterns of atrazine incubated in natural and sterilized aquifers are presented in Fig. 16.42.

Atrazine degradation was different for the sterilized and natural aquifer treatments after the first 80–100 days, at which point atrazine disappearance continued in natural aquifers but almost ceased in the sterilized system. This behavior may be explained by a joint chemical and biological effect in the first 100-day period. After 100 days of incubation, chemical processes cease and atrazine is transformed only through a minor biologically mediated process. Circulation of the water through aquifer material resulted in the highest disappearance of atrazine. Under recirculating conditions, no difference between atrazine degradation in sterilized and non-sterilized aquifers was observed, indicating that chemical degradation is the predominant degradation pathway. It is likely that the recirculating pathway extends contact with active sites of the aquifer solid phase, favoring continued chemically induced degradation. Comparing atrazine degradation behavior in aquifers with those in the near surface, Schwab et al. (2006) show that atrazine degrades faster in soil than in aquifer material; they attribute this behavior to a higher biological population and a higher carbon content in the soil.

References

Part I

Aiken GR, McKnight DM, Wershaw EL, MacCarthy P (1985) An introduction to humic substances in soil, sediment and water. In Aiken GR et al. (ed) Humic substances in soil, sediment and water. Wiley, New York, pp 1–9

Appelo CAJ, Postuma D (1993) Geochemistry, groundwater and pollution. Balkema, Rotterdam.

Atkins P, de Paula J (2002) Physical chemistry, 7th edn. Oxford University Press, Oxford

Bailey GW, Akim LG, Shevcenko SM (2001) Predicting chemical reactivity of humic substances for minerals and xenobiotics: Use of computational chemistry, scanning probe microscopy and virtual reality. In: Clapp CE et al., Humic substances and chemical contaminants. Soil Science Society of America, Madison, WI, pp 40–72

Bennett PC, Melcer ME, Siegel DI, Hassett JP (1988) The dissolution of quartz in dilute aqueous solutions of organic acids at 25°C. Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta 52:1521–1530

Barnhisel RL, Bertsch PM (1989) Chlorites and hydroxy-interlayered vermiculite and smectite. In: Minerals in Soils. Soil Science Society of America, Madison, WI, pp 730–789

Barshad I (1960) Thermodynamics of water adsorption and desorption on montmorillonite. Clays Clay Miner. 8:84–101

Berner RA (1980) Early diagenesis: A theoretical approach. Princeton University Press, Princeton, NJ

Berner RA (1978) Rate control of mineral dissolution under earth surface conditions. Am J Sci 78:1235–1252

Berner RA (1983) Kinetics of weathering and diagenesis. Mineral. 8:111–134

Bolt GH, De Boodt MF, Hayes MHB, McBride MB (1991) Interactions at the soil colloid-soil solution interface. Kluwer, Dordrecht

Borchardt G (1989) Smectites. In: Dixon JB, Weeds SB (eds) Minerals in Soil. Soil Science Society of America, Madison, WI, pp 675–728

Boyd GE, Adamson AW, Myers LS (1947) The exchange adsorption of ions from aqueous solutions by organic zeolites: II. Kinetics. J Am Chem Soc 69:2836–2848

Brindley GW, MacEwan DMC (1953) Structural aspects of the mineralogy of clays and related silicates. In: Green AT, Stewart GH (eds) Ceramics—A Symposium. The British Ceramic Society, Stoke-on-Trent UK, pp 15–59

Chester R, Green RN (1968) The infrared determination of quartz in sediments and sedimentary rocks. Chem Geol 3:199–212

Chilingar GV (1963) Relationship between porosity, permeability and grain size distribution of sands and sandstones. Proc Inter Sedimentol Congr, Amsterdam

Dapples EC (1979) Diagenesis in sandstones. In Larsen G and Chilingar GV (eds) Diagenesis in sediments and sedimentary rocks. Elsevier. New York, pp 99–141

Dennen WH (1966) Stoichiometric substitution in natural quartz. Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta 30:1235–1241

Dixon JB (1989) Kaolin and serpentine group minerals. In: Dixon JB, Weed SB (eds) Minerals in Soils. Soil Science Society of America, Madison, WI, pp 468–527

Dress LR, Wilding LP, Smeck NE, Senkayi AL (1989) Silica in Soils: Quartz and disordered silica polymorphs. In: Dixon JB, Weed SB (eds.) Minerals in Soil Environment, 2edn. Soil Science Society of America, Madison, WI.

Farmer VC (1978) Water on partial surfaces In: Greenland DJ and Hayes MHB (eds) The chemistry of soil constituents. Wiley, New York, pp 405–449

Farmer VC, Russel JD (1967) Infrared absorption spectrometry in clay studies. Clays Clay Miner. 15:121–142.

Freeze RA, Cherry JA (1979) Groundwater. Prentice-Hall Englewood Cliffs, NJ

Gapon EN (1933) Theory of exchange adsorption in soils. J Gen Chim 3:144–163

Giese RF, Jr. (1982) Theoretical studies of the kaolin minerals: Electrostatic calculations. Bull Mineral 105:417–424.

Gilkes RY (1990) Mineralogical insights into soil productivity: An anatomical perspective. Proc 14th Congress of Soil Science, Kyoto, Japan. Transaction Plenary Papers pp 63–75

Grahamme DC (1947) The electrical double layer and the theory of electrocapillarity. Chem Rev 41:441–501n

Greenland DG, Hayes MHB (1981) The chemistry of soil constituents. Wiley, New York

Harris RF (1981) Effect of water potential on microbial growth and activity. In: Par J et al. (eds) Water potential relations in soil microbiology. Soil Science Society of America, Madison, WI.

Hassett IJ, Banwart WL (1989) The sorption of nonpolar organics by soils and sediments In: Sawhney BL, Brown K. (eds) Reactions and movement of organic chemicals in soils Soil Science Society of America, Madison, WI, pp 31–45p

Hayes MHB, Malcom RL (2001) Considerations of compositions and aspects of the structure of humic substances. In: Clapp CE, Hayes MHB, Senesi N, Bloom PR Jardine PM, Humic substances and chemical contaminants. Soil Science Society of America, Madison, WI, pp 1–39

Herbillon AJ, Frankart R, Vielvoye L (1981) An occurrence of interstratified kaolinite-smectite minerals in a red-black soil top sequence. Clay Miner 16:195–201

Horne RA (1969) Marine chemistry. Wiley, New York

Jansen S, Malaty AM, Nabara S, Johnson E, Ghabbour E, Davies G, Varnum JM (1996) Structural modeling in humic acids. Mater Sci Eng C4:175–179

Kerr HW (1928) The identification and comparison of soil aluminosilicate active base exchange and soil acidity. Soil Sci 26:385–398

Krinsley DH, Smalley IJ (1973) Shape and nature of small sedimentary quartz particles. Science 180:127–129

Lee SY, Jackson ML, Brown JL (1975a) Micaceous occlusions in kaolinite observed by ultramicotomy and high resolution electron microscopy. Clays Clay Miner 23:125–129

Lee SY, Jackson ML, Brown JL (1975b) Micaceous vermiculite, glauconite and mixed-layered kaolinite-montmorillonite by ultramicotomy and high resolution electron microscopy Proc Soil Sci Soc Amer 39:793–800

Lim CH, Jackson ML, Koons RD, Helmke PA (1980) Kaolins: Sources of differences in cation exchange capacity and cesium retention. Clays Clay Miner 28:223–229

Low PF (1981) The swelling of clay: III Dissociation of exchangeable cation. Soil Sci Soc Amer J 45:1074–1078

Morgan DJ, Highley DE, Bland DJ (1979) A montmorillonite, kaolinite association in the Lower Cretaceous of south-west England. In: Mortland M, Farmer VC (eds) Proc Int Clsy Conf 1978 Pergamon Press, Oxford, pp 301–310

O'Day PA (1999) Molecular environmental geochemistry. Rev Geophy 37:249–274

Paul FA, Clark FE (1989) Soil microbiology and biochemistry. Academic Press, New York

Pignatello JJ (1989) Sorption dynamics of organic compounds in soils and sediments. In: Sawhney BL and Brown K (eds) Reactions and movement of organic chemicals in soils. Soil Science Society of America, Madison, WI, pp 45–80

Schofield RK, Samson HR (1954) Flocculation of kaolinite due to the attraction of opposite charged crystal faces. Discuss Faraday Soc 18:135–145

Schofield RK, Samson HR (1953) The deflocculation of kaolinite suspensions and the accompanying change-over from positive to negative chloride adsorption. Clay Miner Bull 2:45–51

Schulten HR (2001) Models of humic structures: association of humic acids and organic matter in soils and water. In: Clapp CE et al. Humic substances and chemical contaminants. Soil Science Society of America, Madison, WI, pp 73–88

Schulten HR, Schnitzer M (1993) A state of the art structural concept for humic substances. Naturwissenschaften 80:29–30

Schulten HR, Schnitzer M (1997) Chemical model structures for soil organic matter and soils. Soil Sci 162:115–130

Schultz IG, Shepard AO, Blackmon PD, Starkey HC (1971) Mixed layer kaolinite-montmorillonite from the Yucatan Peninsula, Mexico Clays Clay Miner 19:137–150

Shternina EB (1960) Solubility of gypsum in aqueous solutions of salts. Intern Geol Rev 1 pp 605–616

Sparks DL (1988) Kinetics of soil chemical processes. Academic Press, New York

Sposito G (1973) Volume changes in swelling clays. Soil Sci 115:315–320

Sposito G (1984) The surface chemistry of soils. Oxford University Press, New York

Sposito G (1989) The chemistry of soils, Oxford University Press, New York

Sposito G, Prost R (1982) Structure of water adsorption on smectites. Chem Rev 82:553–573

Sposito G (1981) The thermodynamics of soil solutions. Oxford University Press, Oxford

Stern O (1924) Zur theorie der electrolytischen doppelschict. Z. Electrochem 30:508–516

Stevenson FJ (1994) Humus Chemistry, 2nd edn. Wiley, New York

Stillinger FH (1980) Water revisited. Science 209:451–453

Stober W (1967) Formation of silicic acid in aqueous suspensions of different silica modification. In: Goulded RF, Equilibrium concepts in natural water systems. Adv Chem Ser 67:161–172

Stumm W, Furrer G, Wieland E, Zinder B (1985) The effects of complex-forming ligands on the dissolution of oxides and aluminosilicates In: Drever JI (ed) The chemistry of weathering. Reidel, Dordrecht, pp 55–74

Stumm W, Morgan JJ (1995) Aquatic chemistry, 3rd edn. Wiley, New York

Sutton R, Sposito G (2005) Molecular structure in soil humic substances: The new view. Environ Sci Technol 39:9009–9015

United States Salinity Laboratory (1954) Diagnosis and improvement of saline and alkali soils. Handbook 60. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, DC

Weinhold F (1998) Quantum cluster equilibrium theory of liquids: Illustrative application to water. J Chem Phys 109:373–384

Weiss A, Russow J (1963) Uber die Lage der austauschbaren Kationen bei Kaolinit. Proc Int Clay Conf Stockhom, 1:203–213

Wernet P, Nordlund D, Bergmann U, Cavalleri M, Odelius M, Ogasawara H, Naslund LA, Hirsch TK, Ojamae L, Glatzel P, Pettersson LGM, Nilsson A (2004) The structure of the first coordination shell in liquid water. Science 304:995–999

Wilding LP, Smeck NE, Dress LR (1977) Silica in soils. In: Dixon JB, Weed SB (eds) Minerals in soil environment. Soil Science Society of America, Madison, WI, pp 471–553

Yariv S, Cross H (1979) Geochemistry of colloid systems. Springer, Heidelberg

Yariv S, Heller-Kallai L (1973) IR evidence for migration of protons in H and organo-montmorillonite. Clays Clay Miner 21:199–200

Yaron B, Calvet R, Prost R (1996) Soil pollution—processes and dynamics, Springer, Heidelberg

Yaron-Marcovich D, Chen Y, Nir S, Prost R (2005) High resolution electron microscopy (HRTEM) structural studies of organo-clay nanocomposites. Environ Sci Technol 39:1231–1239

Yerima BPK, Calhoun FG, Senkayi AL, Dixon JB (1985) Occurrence of inter-stratified kaolinite-smectite in El Salvador vertisols. Soil Sci Soc Amer J 49:462–466

Part II

Ahel M, Jelicic I (2001) Phenazone analgesics in soil and groundwater below a municipal solid waste landfill. In: Daughton CG, Jones-Lepp T (eds). Pharmaceuticals and personal care products in the environment: Scientific and regulatory issues. American Chemical Society, Washington DC, pp. 100–115

Ahrer W, Scherwenk E, Buchberger W (2001) Determination of drug residues in water by the combination of liquid chromatography or capillary electrophoresis with electrospray mass spectrometry. J Chrom A 910:69–78

Alan WT (2004) Fertilizers. In: Kirk-Othmer Encyclopedia of Chemical Technology. John Wiley. DOI: 10.1002/0471238961.0605182008150606.a01.pub2

Arbuckle TE, Sherman GJ, Corey PN, Walters D, Lo B (1988) Water nitrates and CNS birth defects: a population-based case-control study. Arch Environ Health 43:162–167

ATSDR (1994) Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. Toxicological profile for carbon tetrachloride (update). Public Health Service, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Atlanta, GA

ATSDR (2006a) Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. Evaluation of tetrachloroethylene vapor intrusion into buildings located above a contaminated aquifer. Available at http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/HAC/pha/SchlageLockCompany/SchlageLockCompanyHC113006.pdf

ATSDR (2006b) Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. Medical management guidelines for benzene—agency for toxic substances and disease registry. Available at http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/mhmi/mmg3.html#bookmark02

Ayres, RS. Westcott DW (1976) Water quality for agriculture. Irrigation and Drainage Paper 29, FAO Rome, 1976

Bahn AK, Mills JL, Synder PJ, Gann PH, Houten L, Bialik O, Hollmann L, Utiger RD (1980) Hypothyroidism in workers exposed to polybrominated biphenyls. N Engl J Med 302:31–33

Balbus J, Denison R, Florini K, Walsh S (2005) Getting nanotechnology right the first time. Issues in Science and Technology (Summer):65–71

Barbash JE (2003) In: Sherwood Lollar B. (ed) Treatise on geochemistry, vol. 9. Elsevier, Oxford 541–577

Barrett JH, Parslow RC, McKinney PA, Law GR, Forman D (1998) Nitrate in drinking water and the incidence of gastric, esophageal, and brain cancer in Yorkshire, England. Cancer Causes Control 9:153–159

Bear J, Cheng A, Sorek S, Ouazar D, Herrera I (eds.) (1999) Seawater intrusion in coastal aquifers concepts, methods and practices. In: Theory and Applications of Transport in Porous Media series, Springer Heidelberg 14:640

Beltran JM (1999) Irrigation with saline water: Benefits and environmental impact. Agricul Water Manag 40:183–194

Bethune MG, Batey TJ (2002) Impact on soil hydraulic properties resulting from irrigating saline-sodic soils with low salinity water. Austral J Exp Agri 42:273–279

Birnbaum LS, Sttaskal DF (2004) Brominated flame retardants: Cause for concern? Environ Health Perspectives 112:9–17

Blondell J (1997) Epidemiology of pesticide poisonings in the United States, with special reference to occupational cases. Occ Med State of the Art Reviews 12:209–220

Blum A, Gold MD, Ames BN, Jones FR, Hett EA, Dougherty RC, Horning EC, Dzidic I, Carroll DI, Stillwell RN, Thenot JP (1978) Children absorb tris-BP flame retardant from sleepwear: Urine contains the mutagenic metabolite, 2,3-dibromopropanol. Science 201:1020–1023

Bogovski P, Bogovski S (1981) Animal species in which N-nitroso compounds induce cancer. Int J Cancer 27:471–474

Bradlow HL, Davis DL, Lin G, Sepkovic D, Tiwari R (1995) Effects of pesticides on the ratio of 16 alpha/2-hydroxyestrone: A biologic marker of breast cancer risk. Environ Health Perspectives 103:147–150

Bresler E, McNeal BL, Carter DL (1982) Saline and sodic soils. Advanced series in agricultural sciences 10 Springer-Verlag, Berlin

Brigger I, Dubernet C, Couvreur P (2002) Nanoparticles in cancer therapy and diagnosis. Adv Drug Deliv Rev 54:631–651

Briggs SA (1992) Basic guide to pesticides: Their characteristics and hazards. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL

Brus L (1986) Electronic wave functions in semiconductor clusters: Experiment and theory. J Phys Chem 90:2555–2560

Brzozowski J, Czajka J, Dutkiewicz T, Kesy I, Wojcik J (1954) Work hygiene and the health condition of workers occupied in combating the Leptinotarsa decemlineata with HCH and dichloroethane. Med Pr 5:89–98

Buckley JD, Buckley CM, Ruccione K, Sather HN, Waskerwitz MJ, Woods WG, Robison LL (1994) Epidemiological characteristics of childhood acute lymphocytic leukemia. Analysis by immunophenotype. The Childrens Cancer Group. Leukemia 8:856–864

Burkholder JM, Mallin MA, Glasgow HB (1999) Fish kills, bottom-water hypoxia, and the toxic Pfiesteria complex in the Neuse River and Estuary. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 179:301–310

Butterfield PG, Valanis BG, Spencer PS, Lindeman CA, Nutt JG (1993) Environmental antecedents of young-onset Parkinson's disease. Neurology 43:1150–1158

C&EN (2000) Atrazine is not likely human carcinogen. Government Concentrates C&EN, 78(51)

C&EN (2002) Call for investigation of Syngenta, Government Concentrates C&EN, 80(23)

Cantor KP (1997) Drinking water and cancer. Cancer Causes Control 8:292–308

Cao ZH, Huang JF, Zhang CS, Li AF (2004) Soil quality evolution after land use change from paddy soil to vegetable land. Environ Geochem Health 26:97–103

Cardona A, Carrillo-Rivera JJ, Huizar-Alvarez R, Graniel-Castro E (2004) Salinization in coastal aquifers of arid zones: An example from Santo Domingo, Baja California Sur, Mexico. Environmental Geology 45:350–366

Causape J, Quilez D, Aragues R (2004) Assessment of irrigation and environmental quality at the hydrological basin level—II. Salt and nitrate loads in irrigation return flows. Agric Water Man 70:211–228

Chanda SM, Pope CN (1996) Neurochemical and neurobehavioral effects of repeated gestational exposure to chlorpyrifos in maternal and developing rats. Pharmacol Biochem Behav 53:771–776

Christie A (1924) The Mysterious Affair at Styles

CNN (1998) Florida's "Black Widow" executed. Available at http://www.cnn.com/US/9803/30/black.widow/

Cole IS, Ganther W (1996) A preliminary investigation into airborne salinity adjacent to and within the envelope of Australian houses. Constr Build Mat 10:203–207

Colvin VL (2003) The potential environmental impact of engineered nanomaterials. Nature biotechnol 21:1166–1170

Cooper R, Chadwick R, Rehnberg G, Goldman J (1989) Effect of lindane on hormonal control of reproductive function in the female rat. Tox Appl Pharm 99:384–394

Cooper RL, Stoker TE, Goldman JM, Parrish MB, Tyrey L (1996) Effect of atrazine on ovarian function in the rat. Reprod Toxicol 10:257–264

Covaci AN, Gerecke ASC, Low RJ, Voorspoels S, Kohler M, Heeb N, Leslie H, Allchin C, Deboer J (2006) Hexabromocyclododecanes (Hbcds) In: The environment and humans: A review. Environ Sci Technol 40:3679–3688

Cramer VA, Hobbs RJ (2002) Ecological consequences of altered hydrological regimes in fragmented ecosystems in southern Australia: Impacts and possible management responses. Austral Ecology 27:546–564

Cummings AM (1997) Methoxychlor as a model for environmental estrogens. Crit Rev Toxicol 27:367–379

Danzo BJ (1997) Environmental xenobiotics may disrupt normal endocrine function by interfering with the binding of physiological ligands to steroid receptors and binding proteins. Environ Health Perspect 105:294–301

Daughton CG (2004) Non-regulated water contaminants: Emerging research. Environ Impact Assess Rev 24:711–732

Daughton CG. Ternes TA (1999) Pharmaceuticals and personal care products in the environment: Agents of subtle change. Environ Health Persp 107:907–942

Dehaan RL, Taylor GR (2002) Field-derived spectra of salinized soils and vegetation as indicators of irrigation-induced soil salinization. Remote Sensing Environ 80:406–417

DePierre JW (2003) Mammalian toxicity of organic compounds of bromine and iodine. The Handbook of Environmental Chemistry 3:205–251. DOI 10.1007/b11992

DeShon ND (1979) Carbon Tetrachloride. In: Grayson M, Eckroth D (eds) Kirk-Othmer Encyclopedia of Chemical Technology, 3rd ed. Wiley, New York. 5:704–714 [as cited by Santodonato J. 1985. Monograph on human exposure to chemicals in the workplace: Carbon tetrachloride; PB86-143377; SRC-TR-84-1123]

Doherty RE (2000a) A history of the production and use of carbon tetrachloride, tetrachloroethylene, trichloroethylene and 1,1,1-trichloroethane in the United States. Part 2. Trichloroethylene and 1,1,1-trichloroethane J Environ Forensics 1:83–93

Doherty RE (2000b) A history of the production and use of carbon tetrachloride, tetrachloroethylene, trichloroethylene and 1,1,1-trichloroethane in the United States: Part 1. Historical background; carbon tetrachloride and tetrachloroethylene. J Environ Forensics 1:69–81

Dorsch MM, Scragg RK, McMichael AJ, Baghurst PA, Dyer KF (1984) Congenital malformations and maternal drinking water supply in rural South Australia: A case-control study. Am J Epidemiol 119:473–86

Dowling A (2004) Development of nanotechnologies. Mater Today 7:30–35

Dror I, Baram D, Berkowitz B (2005) Use of nanosized catalysts for transformation of chloro-organic pollutants. Environ Sci Technol 39:1283–1290

Dunckel AE (1975) An updating on the polybrominated biphenyl disaster in Michigan. J Am Vet Med Assoc 167:838–841

Eaton FM (1942) Toxicity and accumulation of chloride and sulfate salts in plants. J Agr Res 64:357–399

Eicholzer M, Gutzwiller F (1990) Dietary nitrates, nitrites and N-nitroso compounds and cancer risk: A review of the epidemiologic evidence. Nutr Rev 56:95–105

EPA (1992)U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Lead poisoning and your children (800-B-92-0002). Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics, Washington, DC

EPA (1997) Environmental Protection Agency. Drinking water advisory: Consumer acceptability advice and health effects analysis on methyl tertiary-butyl ether (MTBE). Available at EPA-822-F-97-009, pp. 1–2. http://www.epa.gov/OST/drinking/mtbe.html

EPA (2000a) Environmental Protection Agency. Carbon tetrachloride—Hazard summary. Available at http://www.epa.gov/ttn/atw/hlthef/carbonte.html

EPA (2000b) Trichloroethylene hazard summary. Available at http://www.epa.gov/ttn/atw/hlthef/tri-ethy.html

EPA (2000c) Environmental Protection Agency. Integrated risk information system (IRIS) data for brominated diphenyl ethers. Available at http://www.epa.gov/iris

EPA (2005a) http://www.epa.gov/OGWDW/dwh/t-ioc/cadmium.html

EPA (2005b) Environmental Protection Agency. Trichloroethylene (TCE) health risk assessment: Overview. Available at http://oaspub.epa.gov/eims/xmlreport.display?deid=119268&z_chk =31804

EPA (2006) Environmental Protection Agency. About pesticides. Available at http://www.epa.gov/pesticides/

Ergil ME (2000) The salinization problem of the Guzelyurt aquifer, Cyprus Water Research 34: 1201–1214

Erickson BE (2002) Analyzing the ignored environmental contaminants. Environ Sci Tech 36:140A–145A

Eriksson P (1996) Developmental neurotoxicology in the neonate-effects of pesticides and poly-chlorinated organic substances. Arch Toxicol Suppl 18:81–88

Eriksson P, Viberg H, Fischer C, Wallin M, Fredriksson A (2002) A comparison of developmental neurotoxic effects of hexabromo cyclododecane, 2,2′,4,4′,5,5′-hexabromodiphenylether (PBDE 153) and 2,2′,4,4′,5,5′-hexachlorobiphenyl (PCB 153). Organohalogen Comp 57:389–392

EU (1997) European Union. Draft risk assessment biphenylether, octabromo derivative, human health

Farber E, Vengosh A, Gavrieli I, Marie A, Bullen TD, Mayer B, Holtzman R, Segal M, Shavit U (2004) The origin and mechanisms of salinization of the Lower Jordan River. Geochim Cosmochim Acta 68:1989–2006

Faust RA (1994) Toxicity summary for toluene, Oak Ridge reservation environmental restoration program. Available at http://rais.ornl.gov/tox/profiles/toluene_f_V1.shtml

Fear NT, Roman E, Reeves G, Pannett B (1998) Childhood cancer and paternal employment in agriculture: The role of pesticides. Br J Cancer 77:825–829

Fernandez-Urrusuno R, Fattal E, Feger J, Couvreur P, Therond P (1997) Evaluation of hepatic antioxidant systems after intravenous administration of polymeric nanoparticles. Biomaterials 18:511–517

Funakawa S, Suzuki R, Karbozova E, Kosaki T, Ishida N (2000) Salt-affected soils under rice-based irrigation agriculture in southern Kazakhstan. Geoderma 97:61–85

Galloway TS, Sanger RC, Smith KL, Fillmann G, Readman JW, Ford TE, Depledge MH (2002) Rapid assessment of marine pollution using multiple biomarkers and chemical immunoassays. Environ Sci Technol 36:2219–2226

Gerhartz W (ed) (1986) Ullman's Encyclopedia of Industrial Chemistry, 5th edition. Weinheim, New York

Gillette LJ Jr, Gross TS, Masson GR, Matter JM, Percival HF, Woodward AR (1994) Developmental abnormalities of the gonad and abnormal sex hormone concentrations in juvenile alligators from contaminated and control lakes in Florida. Environ Health Perspect 102:680–688

Giulivi C, Lavagno CC, Lucesoli F, Bermudez MJN, Boveris A (1995) Lung damage in paraquat poisoning and hyperbaric oxyen exposure: Superoxide-mediated inhibition of phospholipase A2. Free Radic Biol Med 18:203–213

Goho A (2004) Science News Online 166, 14

Gordon L, Dunlop M, Foran B (2003) Land cover change and water vapour flows: Learning from Australia. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London Series B-Biological Sciences 358:1973–1984

Gorell JM, Johnson CC, Rybicki BA, Peterson EL, Richardson RJ (1998) The risk of Parkinson's disease with exposure to pesticides, farming, well water, and rural living. Neurology 50:1346–1350

Green M, Howman E (2004) Semiconductor quantum dots and free radical induced DNA nicking. Chem Comm 121:121–123

Greenburg L, Mayers MR, Heimann H, Moskowitz S (1942) The effects of exposure to toluene in industry. J Am Med Assoc 118:573–578

Gross-Sorokin MY, Roast SD, Brighty GC (2006) Assessment of feminization of male fish in English rivers by the Environment Agency of England and Wales :147–151

Gustafson JB, Tell JG, Orem D (1997) Selection of representative TPH fractions based on fate and transport considerations total petroleum hydrocarbon criteria. Working group series, vol 3. Amherst Scientific Publishers Amherst

Guzman KAD, Taylor MR, Banfield JF (2006) Environmental risk of nanothechnology: National nanotechnology initiative funding 2000–2004. Environ Sci Technol 40:1401–1407

Hallgren S, Darnerud PO (1998) Effects of polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDEs), polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) and chlorinated paraffins (CPs) on thyroid hormone levels and enzyme activities in rats. Organohalogen Comp 35:391–394

Hallgren S, Darnerud PO (2002) Polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDEs), polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) and chlorinated paraffins (CPs) in rats—testing interactions and mechanisms for thyroid hormone effects. Toxicology 177:227–243

Hallgren S, Sinjari T, Hakansson H, Darnerud PO (2001) Effects of polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDEs) and polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) on thyroid hormone and vitamin A levels in rats and mice. Arch Toxicol 75:200–208

Han FX, Su Y, Monts DL, Plodinec MJ, Banin A, Triplett GE (2003) Assessment of global industrial-age anthropogenic arsenic contamination. Naturwissenschaften 90:395–401

Hannam KM, Oring LW, Herzog MP (2003) Impacts of salinity on growth and behavior of American avocet chicks. Waterbirds 26:119–125

Harsanyi L, Nemeth A, Lang A (1987) Paraquat (gramoxone) poisoning in south-west Hungary, 1984. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 8:131–134

Hartig C, Storm T, Jekel M (1999). Detection and identification of sulphonamide drugs in municipal wastewater by liquid chromatography coupled with electrospray ionisation tandem mass spectrometry. J Chromatography A: 854:163–173

Hayes HM, Tarone RE, Cantor KP (1995) On the association between canine malignant lymphoma and opportunity for exposure to 2,4-dichlorophenoxyacetic acid. Environ Res 70:119–125

Hayes RB (1997) The carcinogenicity of metals in humans. Cancer Cause Control 8:371–385

HCN (2005) Health Council of the Netherlands: Committee on Updating of Occupational Exposure Limits. Octane; health-based reassessment of administrative occupational exposure limits. Health Council of the Netherlands, the Hague. Available at 2000/15OSH/156. http://www.gr.nl/pdf.php?ID=1315&p=1

Heberer T, Dünnbier U, Reilich C, Stan HJ (1997) Detection of drugs and drug metabolites in groundwater samples of a drinking water treatment plant. Fresenius Environ Bull 6:438–443

Heberer T, Fuhrmann B, Schmidt-Baumler K, Tsipi D, Koutsouba V, Hiskia A (2001a) Occurrence of pharmaceutical residues in sewage, river, ground and drinking water in Greece and Germany. In: Daughton, C.G., Jones-Lepp, T. (eds), Pharmaceuticals and personal care products in the environment: scientific and regulatory issues. Symposium Series 791, American Chemical Society, Washington DC, pp 70–83

Heberer T, Verstraeten IM, Meyer MT, Mechlinski A, Reddersen K (2001b) Occurrence and fate of pharmaceuticals during bank filtration-preliminary results from investigations in Germany and the United States. Water Resources Update 120:4–17

Heberer T, Reddersen K. Mechlinski A (2002) From municipal sewage to drinking water: Fate and removal of pharmaceutical residues in the aquatic environment in urban areas. Water Sci Technol 46:81–88

Helleday T, Tuominen KL, Bergman A, Jenssen D (1999) Brominated flame retardants induce intragenic recombination in mammalian cells. Mutat Res 439:137–147

Hern J, Feltz HR (1998) Effects of irrigation on the environment of selected areas of the Western United States and implications to world population growth and food production. J Environ Manage 52:353–360

Hertz-Picciotto I, Hu SW (1995) Contribution of cadmium in cigarettes to lung cancer: An evaluation of risk assessment methodologies. Lung Cancer 12:116–116

Hickman JC (2000) Tetrachloroethylene. In: Kirk-Othmer Encyclopedia of Chemical Technology. Available at http://www.mrw.interscience.wiley.com/emrw/9780471238966/kirk/article/tetrhick.a01/current/pdf

Holbrook MT (2000) Carbon Tetrachloride. In: Kirk-Othmer Encyclopedia of Chemical Technology. Wiley, New York. Available at http://www.mrw.interscience.wiley.com/emrw/9780471238966/kirk/article/carbholb.a01/current/pdf

Holm JV, Rügge K, Bjerg PL, Christensen TH (1995) Occurrence and distribution of pharmaceutical organic compounds in the groundwater downgradient of a landfill (Grindsted, Denmark). Environ Sci Technol 29:1415–1420

Honore P, Hantson P, Fauville JP, Peeters A, Mahieu P (1994) Paraquat poisoning: State of the art. Acta Clin Belg 49:220–228

Hook JE (1983) Movement of phosphates and nitrogen in soils following application of municipal wastewater. In Nielson DW, Elrik DE, Tanji KK (eds) Chemical mobility and reactivity in soil system. Soil Sci Soc Am Spec Publ 11:241–255

Hooper K, McDonald TA (2000) The PBDEs: An emerging environmental challenge and another reason for breast-milk monitoring programs. Environ Health Perspect 108:387–392

Hote PHM, Hohlfeld IB, Salata O (2004) Nanoparticles—known and unknown health risks. J Nanobiotechnol 2:12–27

Howard CV (2004) Small particles—big problems. Int Lab News 34:28–29

HSDB (1995) Hazardous Substances Data Bank. National Library of Medicine, Bethesda, MD (CD-ROM version). Micromedex, Denver, CO

HSDB (2000) Hazardous Substances Data Bank. National Library of Medicine, Bethesda, MD. Available through Toxicology Data Network at http://toxnet.nlm.nih.gov

IARC (1972) International Agency for Research on Cancer. IARC Monographs on the evaluation of the carcinogenic risk of chemicals to man, vol 1. World Health Organization, Lyon

IARC (1982) International Agency for Research on Cancer. IARC Monographs on the evaluation of the carcinogenic risk of chemicals to humans: Chemicals, industrial processess and industries associated with cancer in humans, supplement 4. World Health Organization, Lyon

IARC (1987) International Agency for Research on Cancer. Overall evaluations of carcinogenicity: an updating of IARC monographs volumes 1 to 42. Monographs on the evaluation of carcinogenic risk to humans, supplement 7

IARC (1991) International Agency for Research on Cancer. Occupational exposures in insecticide application, and some pesticides. Monographs on the evaluation of carcinogenic risk to humans, vol 53. IARC, Lyon

IARC (2001) International Agency for Research on Cancer. Some thyrotropic agents. Monographs on the evaluation of carcinogenic risk to humans, vol. 79. IARC, Lyon

James WP, Chakka KB, Masciangliolli PA (1996) Control of natural brine springs in Brazos River basin 1. Recovery system. Water Resour Bull 32:475–484

Jarup L (2003) Hazards of heavy metal contamination. British Medical Bulletin 68:167–182

Jarup L, Berglund M, Elinder CG, Nordberg G, Vahter M (1998) Health effects of cadmium exposure - a review of literature and a risk estimate. Scand J Work Environ Health 24:1–51

Jensen OM (1982) Nitrate in drinking water and cancer in northern Jutland, Denmark, with special reference to stomach cancer. Ecotoxicol Environ Safety 9:258–267

Joy RM (1985) The effects of neurotoxicants on kindling and kindled seizures. Fundam Appl Toxicol 5:41–65

Kang SZ, Su XL, Tong L, Shi PZ, Yang XY, Abe YK, Du TS, Shen QL, Zhang JH (2004) The impacts of human activities on the water-land environment of the Shiyang River basin, an arid region in northwest China. Hydrological Sciences Journal–Journal Des Sciences Hydrologiques 49:413–427

Khan AB, Sapna PV (2004) Groundwater salination in different aquifers—a case study. J Geo Soc India 63:183–190

Kiely T, Donaldson D, Grube A (2004) Pesticides industry sales and usage, 2000 and 2001. Market Estimates Biological and Economic Analysis Division Office of Pesticide Programs Office of Prevention, Pesticides, and Toxic Substances U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Washington, DC

Kimbrough ED, Cohen Y, Winer AM, Creelman L, Mabuni C (1999) A critical assessment of chromium in the environment. Critical Reviews in Environ Sci and Technol 29:1–46

Kolodny Y, Katz A, Starinsky A, Moise T, Simon E (1999) Chemical tracing of salinity sources in Lake Kinneret (Sea of Galilee), Israel. Limnol Ocean 44:1035–1044

Kotb THS, Watanabe T, Ogino Y, Tanji KK (2000) Soil salinization in the Nile delta and related policy issues in Egypt. Agric Water Man 43:239–261

Kozik I (1957). Problems of occupational hygiene in the use of dichloroethane in the aviation industry. Gig. Tr. Prof. Zabol. 1:31–38

Kristensen P, Andersen A, Irgens LM, Bye AS, Sundheim L (1996) Cancer in offspring of parents engaged in agricultural activities in Norway: Incidence and risk factors in the farm environment. Int J Cancer 65:39–50

Kuhn KP, Chaberny IF, Massholder K, Stifkler M, Benz VW, Sonntag HG, Erdinger L (2003) Disinfection of surfaces by photocatalytic oxidation with titanium dioxide and UVA light. Chemosphere 53:71–77

Lam CW, James JT, McCluskey R, Hunter RL (2004) Pulmonary toxicity of single-wall carbon nanotubes in mice 7 and 90 days after intratracheal instillation. Toxicol Sci 77:126–134

Leaney FW, Herczeg AL, Walker GR (2003) Salinization of a fresh palaeo-ground water resource by enhanced recharge. Ground Water 41:84–92

Letterman RD (ed) (1999) Water quality and treatment: A handbook of community water supplies, 5th ed., Amer. Water Works Assoc., McGraw-Hill, New York

Lijinsky W, Epstein SS (1970) Nitrosamines as environmental carcinogens. Nature 225:21–23

Lin S, Marshall EG, Davidson GK (1994) Potential parental exposure to pesticides and limb reduction defects. Scand J Work Environ Health 20:166–179

Linak, E, Lutz, HJ, Nakamura E (1990) C_2 Chlorinated Solvents. In: Linak E, Lutz HJ, Nakamura E, C2 chlorinated solvents, chemical economics handbook, Stanford Research Institute, Menlo Park, CA, pp. 632.30000a–632.3001z

Lindsay WL (1979) Chemical equilibria in soils. John Wiley, New York

Livingstone DR (2001) Contaminant-stimulated reactive oxygen species production and oxidative damage in aquatic organisms. Mar Pollut Bull 42:656–666

Magee PN, Barnes JM (1967) Carcinogenic nitroso compounds. Adv Cancer Res 10:163–246

Manna MC, Rao AS, Ganguly TK (2006) Effect of fertilizer P and farmyard manure on bioavailable P as influenced by rhizosphere microbial activities in soybean-wheat rotation J Sustain Agric 29:149–166

Mariussen E, Fonnum F (2003) The effect of brominated flame retardants on neurotransmitter uptake into rat brain synaptosomes and vesicles. Neurochem Int. 43:533–542

Marshall KA (2003) Chlorocarbons and chlorohydrocarbons, survey. In: Kirk-Othmer Encyclopedia of Chemical Technology. Wiley, 6:226–253. Available at http://www.mrw.interscience.wiley.com/emrw/9780471238966/search/firstpage

Maskall JE, Thornton I (1998) Chemical partitioning of heavy metals in soils, clays and rocks at historical lead smelting sites. Water, Air, & Soil Pollution 108:391–409

Matthews GA (2006) Pesticides: Health, safety and the environment. Blackwell Publishing Oxford

McCarthy JE, Tiemann M (2001) MTBE in gasoline: Clean air and drinking water issues CRS report to the Congress. Available at http://www.ncseonline.org/NLE/CRSreports/air/air-26.cfm#_1_4

McKenzie LC, Hutchison JE (2004) Green nanoscience. Chimica Oggi-Chemistry Today 22:30–33

McMurray CT, Tainer J (2003) Cancer, cadmium and genome integrity. Nature Genetics, 34:239–241

Meerts IA, van Zanden JJ, Luijks EA, van Leeuwen-Bol I, Marsh G, Jakobsson E, Bergman A, Brouwer A (2000) Potent competitive interaction of some brominated flame retardants and related compounds with human transthyretin in vitro. Toxicol Sci 56:95–104

Mengel K (1985) Dynamics and availability of major nutrients in soils. Adv Soil Sci 2:67–134

Mercer JW, Cohen RM (1990) A review of immiscible fluids in the subsurface: Properties, models, characterization, and remediation. J Contam Hydrol 6:107–163

Mertens JA (2000) Trichloroethylene. In: Kirk-Othmer Encyclopedia of Chemical Technology. Wiley, New York. Available at http://www.mrw.interscience.wiley.com/emrw/9780471238966/kirk/article/tricmert.a01/current/pdf

Migliore L, Brambilla G, Cozzolino S, Gaudio L (1995) Effect on plants of sulphadimethoxine used in intensive farming (Panicum miliaceum, Pisum sativum and Zea mays). Agric Ecosyst Environ 52:103–110

Milne WGA (1995) Handbook of pesticides. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL

Mohanty AK, Drzal LT, Misra M (2003) Nano reinforcements of bio-based polymers—the hope and the reality. Polymeric Mater Sci Eng 88:60–61

Montgomery JH (1993) Agrochemicals desk reference: Environmental data. Lewis Publishers, Chelsea, MI

Moore MN (2002) Biocomplexity: The post-genome challenge in ecotoxicology. Aquat Toxicol 59:1–15

Moore MN (2006) Do nanoparticles present ecotixcological risks for the health of aquatic environment? Environ Inter 32:967–976

Mueller BA, Newton K, Holly EA, Preston-Martin S (2001) Residential water source and the risk of childhood brain tumors. Environ Health Perspec 109:551–556

Nadim F., Hoag GE, Liu SL, Carley RJ, Zack P (2000) Detection and remediation of soil and aquifer systems contaminated with petroleum products: An overview. J Pet Sci Eng 26:169–178

Nagaveni K, Silalingam G, Hegde MS, Madras G (2004) Photocatalytic degradation of organic compounds over combustion-synthesized nano TiO_2. Environ Sci Technol 38:1600–1604

Nariagu JO (1996) History of global metal pollution. Science 272:223–224

Nel A, Xia T, Madler L, Li N (2006) Toxic potential of materials at the nanolevel. Science 311:622–627

Newman A (1995) Atrazine found to cause chromosomal breaks. Environ. Sci. Technol. 29:450A

NTP (1990) National Toxicology Program. Toxicology and carcinogenesis studies of toluene (CAS No. 108-88-3) in F344/N rats and $B6C3F_1$ mice (inhalation studies). Technical report series No. 371. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, National Institutes of Health, Research Triangle Park, NC

NTP (2002) National Toxicology Program. Tenth report on carcinogens. Public Health Service, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Research Triangle Park, NC. Available at http://ehp.niehs.nih.gov/roc/tenth/intro.pdf

Nurmi JT, Tratnyek PG, Sarathy V, Baer DR, Amonette JE, Pecher K, Wang CM, Linehan JC, Matson DW, Penn RL, Driessen MD (2005) Characterization and properties of metallic iron nanoparticles: Spectroscopy, electrochemistry, and kinetics. Environ Sci Technol 39: 1221–1230

Oberdorster E (2004) Manufactured nanomaterials (fullerenes, C60) induce oxidative stress in the brain of juvenile largemouth bass. Environ Health Pers 112:1058–1062

Oberdörster G, Sharp Z, Atudorei V, Elder A, Gelein R, Kreyling W, Cox C (2004) Translocation of inhaled ultrafine particles to the brain of rats. Inhal Toxicol 16:437–445

Odashima S (1980) Overview: N-nitroso compounds as carcinogens for experimental animals and man. Oncology 37:282–286

Olson KR (1994) Paraquat and diquat. In: Olson KR et al. (eds), Poisoning and drug overdose, 2nd ed. Appelton and Lange, Norwalk CT, pp. 245–246

Ordish G (2007) History of agriculture: Beginnings of pest control. In: Encyclopedia Britannica. Available at http://www.britannica.com/eb/article-10711/history-of-agriculture

Owen R, Depledge M (2005) Nanotechnology and the environment: risks and rewards. Marine Poll Bull 50:609–612

Panayiotopoulos KP, Barbayiannis N, Papatolios K (2004) Influence of electrolyte concentration, sodium adsorption ratio, and mechanical disturbance on dispersed clay particle size and critical flocculation concentration in alfisols. Comm Soil Sci Plant Anal 35: 1415–1434

Panyam J, Labhasetwar V (2003) Biodegradable nanoparticles for drug and gene delivery to cells and tissues. Adv Drug Deliv Rev 55:329–347

Pastore LM, Hertz-Picciotto I, Beaumont JJ (1997) Risk of stillbirth from occupational and residential exposures. Occup Environ Med 54:511–518

Peck AJ, Hatton T (2003) Salinity and the discharge of salts from catchments in Australia. J Hydrol 272:191–202

Pelkmans L, Helenius A (2002) Endocytosis via caveolae. Traffic 3:311–320

Pogoda JM, Preston-Martin S (1997) Household pesticides and risk of pediatric brain tumors. Environ Health Perspect 105:1214–1220

Pond SM (1990) Manifestations and management of paraquat poisoning. Med J 2:256–259

Pratt PF, Jury WA (1984) Pollution of unsaturated zone with nitrate. In: Yaron B, Dagan G, Goldshid J (eds) Pollutants in porous media. Springer-Verlag Berlin pp. 52–67

Purdue MP, Hoppin JA, Blair1 A, Dosemeci M, Alavanja MCR (2006) Occupational exposure to organochlorine insecticides and cancer incidence in the agricultural health study. Int J Cancer 120:642–649

Raloff J (2003) Air sickness: How microscopic dust particles cause subtle but serious harm. Sci News 164:1–11

Reeder AL, Foley GL, Nichols DK, Hansen LG, Wikoff B, Faeh S, Eisold J, Wheeler MB, Warner R, Murphy JE, Beasley VR (1998) Forms and prevalence of intersexuality and effects on environmental contaminants on sexuality of cricket frogs. Environ Health Perspect 106:261–266

Reigart JR, Roberts JR (1999) Recognition and management of pesticide poisonings, 5th ed. Pesticide Programs, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Available at http://www.epa.gov/pesticides/safety/healthcare

Reiman J, Oberle V, Zuhorn IS, Hoekstra D (2004) Size-dependant internalization of particles via the pathways of clathrin- and caveolae-mediated endocytosis. Biochem J 377:159–169

Renner R (2002) Is sludge safe? Environ Sci Technol 36:46A

Restrepo M, Munoz N, Day N, Parra JE, Hernandez C, Blettner M, Giraldo A (1990) Birth defects among children born to a population occupationally exposed to pesticides in Colombia. Scand J Work Environ Health 16:239–246

Richards LA (ed) (1954) Agriculture handbook no. 60, Diagnosis and improvement of saline and alkali soils. United States Department of Agriculture, Washington, DC

Rosenbaum ND (1947) Ethylene dichloride as an industrial poison. Gig Sanit 12:17–21

Rosenstock L, Keifer M, Daniell W, Mcconnell R, Claypoole K (1991) Chronic central nervous system effects of acute organophosphate intoxication. The Lancet 338:223–227

Rowe VK, McCollister DD, Spencer HC, Adams EM, Irish DD 1952. Vapor toxicity of tetrachloroethylene for laboratory animals and human subjects. AMA Arch Ind Hyg Occup Med 5:566–579

Royal Society and Royal Academy of Engineering (2004) Nanoscience and nanotechnologies: Opportunities and uncertainties. RS policy document 19/04. London: The Royal Society; p. 113

Sacher F, Lange FTh, Brauch H-J, Blankenhorn I (2001) Pharmaceuticals in groundwaters. Analytical methods and results of a monitoring program in Baden-Württemberg, Germany. J Chromatogr A 938:199–210

Salama RB, Otto CJ, Fitzpatrick RW (1999) Contributions of groundwater conditions to soil and water salinization. Hydrogeol J 7:46–64

Satarug S, Baker JR, Urbenjapol S, Haswell-Elkins M, Reilly PEB, Williams DJ, Moore MR (2003) A Global presepective on cadmium pollution and toxicity in non-occupationally exposed population. Toxicol Lett 137:65–83

Schwartz DA, LoGerfo JP (1988) Congenital limb reduction defects in the agricultural setting. Am J Public Health 78:654–658

Scragg RK, Dorsch MM, McMichael AJ, Baghurst PA (1982) Birth defects and household water supply: epidemiological studies in the Mount Gambier region of South Australia. Med J Australia 2:577–579

Sedlak DL, Pinkston KE (2001) Factors affecting the concentrations of pharmaceuticals released to the aquatic environment. Water Resources Update 56–64

Seffner W (1995) Natural water contents and endemic goiter—a review. Zantralblatt fur Hygiene und Umweltmedizin 196:381–398

Seiler RL, Zaugg SD, Thomas JM, Howcroft DL (1999) Caffeine and pharmaceuticals as indicators of waste water contamination in wells. Ground Water 37:405–410

Sharpe CR, Franco EL, de Camargo B., Lopes LF, Barreto JH, Johnsson RR, Mauad MA (1995) Parental exposures to pesticides and risk of Wilms' tumor in Brazil. Am J Epidemiol 141:210–217

Sharpley H, Tunney A (2000). Phosphorus research strategies to meet agricultural and environmental challenges of the 21st century. J Environ Qual 29:176–181

Shaw G (2005) Applying radioecology in a world of multiple contaminant. J Environ Radio 81:117–130

Sherif MM, Singh VP (1999) Effect of climate change on sea water intrusion in coastal aquifers. Hydrol Proc 13:1277–1287

Sims JT, Simard RR, Joern BC (1998) Phosphorus loss in agricultural drainage—historical perspective and current research. J Environ Qual 27:277–293

Spoor M (1998) The Aral Sea Basin crisis: Transition and environment in former Soviet Central Asia. Develop Change 29:409–435

Stannard JN (1973) Toxicology of radionuclides. Ann Rev Pharmacol 13:325–357

Steindorf K, Schlehofer B, Becher H, Hornig G, Wahrendorf J (1994) Nitrate in drinking water: A case-control study on primary brain tumours with an embedded drinking water survey in Germany. Int J Epidemiol 23:451–457

Stumpf M, Ternes TA, Wilken RD, Rodrigues SV, Baumann W (1999) Polar drug residues in sewage and natural waters in the state of Rio de Janeiro, Brazil. Sci Total Environ 225:135–141

Tavera-Mendoza L, Ruby S, Brousseau P, Fournier M, Cyr D, Marcogliese, D (2002a) Response of the amphibian tadpole (Xenopus laevis) to atrazine during sexual differentiation of the testis. Environ Toxicol Chem 21:527–531

Tavera-Mendoza L, Ruby S, Brousseau P, Fournier M, Cyr D, Marcogliese D (2002b) Response of the amphibian tadpole Xenopus laevis to atrazine during sexual differentiation of the ovary. Environ Toxicol Chem 21:1264–1267

Ternes TA (1998) Occurrence of drugs in German sewage treatment plants and rivers. Water Res 32:3245–3260

Ternes TA (2001) Pharmaceuticals and metabolites as contaminants of the aquatic environment. In: Daughton CG, Jones-Lepp T (eds), Pharmaceuticals and personal care products in the environment: Scientific and regulatory issues. Symposium series 791, American Chemical Society, Washington DC, pp. 39–54

Thouez JP, Beauchamp Y, Simard A (1981) Cancer and the physicochemical quality of drinking water in Quebec. Soc Sci Med 15D:213–223

Thunqvist EL (2004) Regional increase of mean chloride concentration in water due to the application of deicing salt. Sci Total Environ 325:29–37

Toor GS, Condron LM, Di HJ, Cameron KC, Cade-Menun BJ (2003) Characterization of organic phosphorus in leachate from a grassland soil. Soil Bio Biochem 35:1317–1323

Tricker AR, Preussmann R (1991) Carcinogenic N-nitrosamines in the diet: Occurrence, mechanisms and carcinogenic potential. Mutat Res 259:277–289

Tsezou A, Kitsiou-Tzeli S, Galla A, Gourgiotis D, Papageorgiou J, Mitrou S, Molybdas PA, Sinaniotis C (1996) High nitrate content in drinking water: cytogenetic effects in exposed children. Arch Environ Health 51:458–461

Tungsanga K, Chusilp S, Israsena S, Chusilp S, Sitprija V (1983) Paraquat poisoning: Evidence of systemic toxicity after dermal exposure. Postgrad Med J 59:338–339

UNSCEAR (2000a) Annex B exposures from natural radiation sources. Available at http://www.unscear.org/pdffiles/annexb.pdf

UNSCEAR (2000b) Annex C exposures to the public from man-made sources of radiation. Available at http://www.unscear.org/pdffiles/annexc.pdf

Vale JA, Meredith TJ, and Buckley BM (1987) Paraquat poisoning: Clinical features and immediate general management. Hum Toxicol 6:41–47

Van Loon AJM, Botterweck AAM, Goldbohm RA, Brants HAM, van Klaveren JD, van den Brandt PA (1998) Intake of nitrate and nitrite and the risk of gastric cancer: A prospective cohort study. Br J Cancer 7:129–135

van Maanen JM, van Dijk A, Mulder K, de Baets MH, Menheere PC, van der Heide D, Mertens PL, Kleinjans JC (1994) Consumption of drinking water with high nitrate levels causes hypertrophy of the thyroid. Toxicol Lett 72:365–374

Van Maanen JM, Welle IJ, Hageman G, Dallinga JW, Mertens PL, Kleinjans JC (1996) Nitrate contamination of drinking water: Relationship with HPRT variant frequency in lymphocyte DNA and urinary excretion of N-nitrosamines. Environ Health Perspec 104:522–528

Vanholder R, Colardyn F, DeReuck J, Praet M, Lameire N, Ringoir S (1981) Diquat intoxication: Report of two cases and review of the literature. Am J Med 70:1267–1271

Vaze J, Barnett P, Beale G, Dawes W, Evans R, Tuteja NK, Murphy B, Geeves G, Miller M (2004) Modelling the effects of land-use change on water and salt delivery from a catchment affected by dryland salinity in south-east Australia. Hydrol Proc 18:1613–1637

Vengosh A (2003). Salinization and saline environments. In: Treatise on geochemistry. Elsevier 9:333–365

Vorhees DJ, Weisman WH, Gustafson JB (1999) Human health risk-based evaluation of petroleum release sites: Implementing the working group approach. In: Total petroleum hydrocarbon criteria working group, Amherst Scientific Publishers

Waalkes MP (2000) Cadmium carcinogenesis in review. J Inorg Biochem 79:241–244

Waalkes MP (2003) Cadmium carcinogenesis. Mutat Res 533:107–120

Waalkes MP, Rehm S (1994) Cadmium and prostate cancer. J Toxicol Environ Health 43:251–269

Wang Y, Herron N (1991) Nanometer-sized semiconductor clusters: material synthesis, quantum size effects, and photophysical properties. J Phys Chem 95:525–532

Ward MH, Cantor KP, Riley D, Merkle S, Lynch CF (2003) Nitrate in public water supplies and risk of bladder cancer. Epidemiology 14:183–190

Ward MH, Mark SD, Cantor KP, Weisenburger DD, Correa-Villasenore A, Zahm SH (1996) Drinking water and the risk of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. Epidemiology 7:465–471

Warheit DB (2004) Nanoparticles: health impacts? Mater Today 7:32–35

Warheit DB, Laurence BR, Reed KL, Roach DH, Reynolds GAM, Webb TR (2004) Comparative pulmonary toxicity assessment of single-wall carbon nanotubes in rats. Toxicol Sci 77:117–125

Wartenberg D, Reyner D, Scott CS (2000) Trichloroethylene and cancer: Epidemiologic evidence. Environ Health Perspect 108:161–176

Weisenburger D (1993) Potential health consequences of ground-water contamination of nitrates in Nebraska. Nebr Med J 78:7–10

Weyer PJ, Cerhan JR, Kross BC, Hallberg GR, Kantamneni J, Breuer G, Jones MP, Zheng W, Lynch CF (2001) Municipal drinking water nitrate level and cancer risk in older women: The Iowa Women's Health Study. Epidemiology 11:327–338

WHO (1985a) World Health Organization. Environmental health criteria 52, toluene. World Health Organization, Geneva

WHO (1985b) Health hazards from nitrates in drinking water. World Health Organization, Geneva

WHO (2001) Arsenic and arsenic compounds. Environmental health criteria 224. The International Programme on Chemical Safety (IPCS). Available at http://www.inchem.org/documents/ehc/ehc/ehc224.htm

WHO (2005) The World Health Organization recommended classification of pesticides by hazard. Available at http://www.who.int/ipcs/publications/pesticides_hazard_rev_3.pdf

Wilson SM (2001) Assessing the cost of dryland salinity to non-agricultural stakeholders in selected Victorian and NSW catchments: A methodology report. Available at www.ndsp.gov.au.

Wood A (2006) Compendium of Pesticide Common Names—Classified Lists of Pesticides. Available at http://www.alanwood.net/pesticides/class_pesticides.html

Yaalon DH, Yaron B (1966) Framework for man made soil changes—outline of metapedogenesis. Soil Sci 102:272–276

Yamada-Okabe T, Sakai H, Kashima Y, Yamada-Okabe H (2005) Modulation at a cellular level of the thyroid hormone receptormediated gene expression by 1,2,5,6,9,10-hexabromocyclododecane (HBCD), 4,4′-diiodobiphenyl (DIB), and nitrofen (NIP). Toxicol Lett 55:127–133

Zahm SH, Blair A (1993) Cancer among migrant and seasonal farmworkers: An epidemiologic review and research agenda. Am J Ind Med 24:753–766

Zahm SH, Ward MH (1998) Pesticides and childhood cancer. Environ Health Perspect 106:893–908

Zahm SH, Ward MH, Blair A (1997) Pesticides and cancer. Occup Med; 12:269–289

Zhu, YG, Shaw G (2000) Soil contamination with radionuclides and potential remediation. Chemosphere 41:121–128

Part III

Abdul AS, Gibson TL, Rai DN (1990) Use of humic acid solution to remove organic contaminants from hydrogeologic systems. Environ Sci Technol 24:328–333

Alexander M (2000) Aging, bioavailability and overestimation of risk from environmental pollutants. Environ Sci Technol 34:4259–4265

Almeida MB, Alvarez AM, de Miguel EM, del Hoyo ES (1983) Setchenow coefficients for naphtols by distribution method. Can J Chem 61:244–248

Amirtharajah A, Raveendran P (1993) Detachment of colloids from sediments and sand grains. Coll Surfaces A, 73:211–227

Amitay-Rosen T, Cortis A, Berkowitz B (2005) Magnetic resonance imaging and quantitative analysis of particle deposition in porous media. Environ Sci Technol 39:7208–7216

Ashton FM, Sheets TJ (1959) The relationship of soil adsorption of EPTC to oats injury in various soil types. Weeds 7:88–90

Babiarz CL, Hurley JP, Hoffman SR, Andren AW, Shafer MM, Armstrong DE (2001) Partitioning of total mercury and methylmercury to the colloidal phase in freshwaters. Environ Sci Technol 35:4773–4782

Bailey GW, White JL (1964) Review of adsorption and desorption of organic pesticides by soil colloids with implications concerning pesticide bioaviailability. Agri Food Chem 12:324–382

Bang JS, Hesterberg D (2004) Dissolution of trace element contaminants from two coastal plain soils as affected by pH. J Environ Qual 33:891901

Bar-Yosef B, Afic I, Rosenberg R (1989) Fluoride sorption and mobility in reactive porous media. In: Bar Yosef B, Barrow NJ, Goldschmid J (eds) Inorganic contaminants in the vadose zone. Springer, Heidelberg, pp 75–89

Barraclough D, Kearney T, Croxford A (2005) Bound residues: Environmental solution or future problem? Environ Poll 133:85–90

Barriuso E, Baer U, Calvet R (1992a) Dissolved organic matter and adsorption-desorption of difemuron, atrazine and carbetamide by soils. J Environ Qual 21:359–367

Barriuso E, Koskinen WC, Sorenson B (1992b) Modification of atrazine desorption during field incubation experiments. Sci Total Environ 123/124:333–344

Bennett B, Larter SR (1997) Partition behaviour of alkylphenols in crude/oil brine systems under subsurface condition. Geochim Cosmochim Acta 61:4393–4402

Bergaoui L, Lambert JF, Prost R (2005) Cesium adsorption on soil clay: Macroscopic and spectroscopic measurements. App Clay Sci 29:23–29

Blokzijl W, Engberts BFN (1993) Hydrophobic effects—opinions and facts. Angew Chem Int Ed 32:1544–1579

Bollag JM, Loll MJ (1983) Incorporation of xenobiotics in soil humus. Experientia 39:1221–1225

Bollag JM, Myers CJ, Minard RD (1992) Biological and chemical interactions of pesticides with soil organic matter. Sci Total Environ 123/124:205–217

Bolt GH (1955) Ion adsorption by clays. Soil Sci 79:267–278

Bolt GH, De Boodt MF, Hayes MF, McBride MB (eds) (1991) Interactions at the soil colloid-solution interface. NATO ASI Series—Applied Science—Series F vol 190, Kluwer, Dordrecht

Bowman BT (1979) Method of repeated additions for generating pesticide adsorption-desorption isotherm data. Can J Soil Sci 59:435–437

Bowman BT, Sans WW (1985) Partitioning behavior of insecticide in soil-water system: Desorption hysteresis effect. J Environ Quality 14:270–273

Boyd GE, Adamson AW, Mayers LS Jr (1947) The exchange adsorption of anions from aqueous solution by organic zeolites. J Am Chem Soc 69:2836–2848

Boyd SA, King R (1984) Adsorption of labile organic-compounds by soil. Soil Sci 137:115–119

Bradford, SA, Simunek J, Bettahar M, van Genuchten MT, Yates SR (2003) Modelling colloid attachment, straining and exclusion in saturated porous media. Environ Sci Technol 37:2242–2250

Brusseau ML, Jessup RE, Rao PSC (1990) Sorption kinetics of organic chemicals: Evaluation of gas purge and miscible displacement techniques. Environ Sci Technol 24:727–735

Buerge-Weirich D, Hari R, Xue H, Behra O, Sigg L (2002) Adsorption of Cu, Cd, and Ni on goethite in the presence of natural ground ligands. Environ Sci Technol 36:328–336

Burauel P, Fuhr F (2000) Formation and long term fate of non-extractable residues in outdoor lysimetr studies. Environ Pollution 108:45–52

Burchil SM, Hayes MHB, Greenland DJ (1981) Adsorption. In: Greenland DJ, Hayes MHB (eds) Chemistry of soil processes. Wiley, New York, pp 224–400

Burns IG, Hayes MHB, Stacey M (1973) Some physico-chemical interactions of paraquat with soil organic materials and model compounds. II. Adsorption and desorption equilibria in aqueous suspensions. Weed Res 13:79–90

Calderbank A (1989) The occurrence and significance of bound pesticide residues in soil. Rev Environ Contam Toxicol 108:69–103

Calvet R (1984) Behavior of pesticides in unsaturated zone. Adsorption and transport phenomenon. In: Yaron B, Dagan G, Goldschmid J (eds) Pollutants in porous media. Springer, Heidelberg, pp 143–151

Calvet R (1989a) Adsorption of organic chemicals in soils. Environ Health Perspect 83:145–177

Calvet R (1989b) Analyse du concept de biodiponibilite d'une substance dans le sol. Sci Sol 26:183–201

Celis R, Cox L, Hermosin MC, Cornejo J (1996) Retention of metamitron by model and natural particulate matter. Intern J Environ Anal Chem 65:245–260

Chaney RL (1989) Toxic element accumulation in soils and crops protecting soil fertility and agricultural food chains. In: Bar Yosef B, Barrow NJ, Goldschmid J (eds) Inorganic contaminants in the vadose zone Springer, Heidelberg, pp 140–159

Charlatchka R, Cambier P (2000) Influence of reducing conditions on solubility of trace metals in contaminated soils. Water, Air Soil Pollut 118:143–167

Chien SH, Clyton WR (1980) Application of Elovich equation to the kinetics of phosphate release and sorption in soils. Soil Sci Am J 44:265–268

Chiou CT, Malcom RL, Brinton TI, Kile DE (1986) Water solubility enhancement of some organic pollutants and pesticides by dissolved humic and fulvic acids. Environ Sci Technol 20:502–508

Cho HH, Choi J, Goltz MN, Park JW (2002) Combined effect of natural organic matter and surfactants on the apparent solubility of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons. J Environ Qual 31:275–280

Coulibaly KM, Borden RC (2004) Impact of edible oil injection on the permeability of aquifer sands. J Contam Hydrol 71:219–237

de Boodt MF (1991) Application of the sorption theory to eliminate heavy metals from waste water and contaminated soils. In: Bolt GH, de Boodt MF, Hayes MHB, McBride MB (eds) Interactions at the soil colloid-soil solution interface NATO ASI Series E Applied Sciences vol 190. Kluwer, Dordrecht, pp 291–321

Delle Site A (2001) Factors affecting sorption of organic compounds in natural sorbent-water systems and sorption coefficients for selected pesticides: a review. J Phys Chem Ref Data 30:187–439

Donovan WC, Logan TJ (1983) Factors affecting ammonia volatilization from sewage sludge applied to soil in a laboratory study. J Environ Qual 12:584–590

Dror I, Kliger L, Laufer A, Hadas A, Russo D, Yaron B (1999) Behavior of atrazine and terbuthylazine in an irrigated field: I. Soil and management spatial variability. Agrochimica 43:21–29

Dror I, Gerstl Z, Prost R, Yaron B (2000a) Behavior of neat and enriched volatile petroleum hydrocarbons mixture in the subsurface during leaching. Land Contam Reclam 8:341–348

Dror I, Gerstl Z, Braester C, Rubin H, Yaron B (2000b) In situ effect of amendments on the dynamics of kerosene dissipation in soil subsurface. Land Contam and Reclam 8:349–356

Dror I, Gerstl Z, Prost R, Yaron B (2002) Abiotic behavior of entrapped petroleum products in the subsurface during leaching. Chemosphere 49:1375–1388

Dror I, Amitay T, Yaron B, Berkowitz B (2003) A "salt-pump" mechanism for induced intrusion of organic contaminants from marine sources into coastal aquifers. Science 300: 950

Elimelech M, Gregory J, Jia X, Williams RA (1995) Particle deposition and aggregation: Measurement, modelling, and simulation. Butterworth-Heinemann, Oxford, England

Engel MH, Macko SA (1993) Organic geochemistry: Principles and applications. Plenum, New York

Farrell J, Reinhard M (1994) Desorption of halogenated organics from model solids, sediments and soils under unsaturated conditions. Environ Sci Technol 28:53–72

Fine P, Yaron B (1993) Outdoor experiments on enhanced volatilization by venting of kerosene components from soil. J Contam Hydrol 12:335–374

Flühler H, Polomski J, Blaser P (1982) Retention and movement of fluoride in soils. J Environ Qual 11:461–468

Foster KL, Mackay D, Parkerton TF, Webster E, Milford L (2005) Five-stage environmental exposure assessment strategy for mixture: Gasoline as a case study. Environ Sci Technol 39:2711–2718

Fripiat J, Chaussidon J, Jelli A (1971) Chimi-physique des phenomenes de surface. Masson Paris

Fuhr F, Ophoff H, Burauel P. Wanner U, Haider K (1998) Modification of definition of bound residues. In: Fuhr F, Phoff H (eds) Pesticide bound residues in soils. Wiley-VCH, Weinheim, pp 175–176

Gaillardon P, Calvet R, Terce M (1977) Adsorption and desorption de la terbutryne par une montmorillonite-Ca et des acides humiques seules ou en mélanges. Weed Res 17:41–48

Galin Ts, Gerstl Z, Yaron B (1990) Soil pollution by petroleum products. III. Kerosene stability in soil columns as affected by volatilization. J Contam Hydrol 5:375–385

Gerstl Z, Yaron B (1981) Attapulgite-pesticide interactions. Residue Rev 78:69–99

Gevao B, Jones KC, Semple KT (2005) Formation and release of non-extractable [14] Dicamba residues in soil under sterile and nonsterile regimes. Environ Pollution 133:17–24

Gevao B, Semple KT, Jones KC (2000) Bound pesticide residues in soils: A review. Environ Pollution 108:3–14

Giles CH, MacEwan TH, Nakhwa SN, Smith D (1960) Studies in adsorption, part XI. A system of classification of solution adsorption isotherms and its use in diagnosis and adsorptive mechanism and measurements of specific area of solids. Chem Soc J 3:3973–3993

Giles CH, Smith D, Huitson A (1974) A general treatment and classification of the solute adsorption isotherms. J Colloid Interface Sci 47:755–765

Glotfelty DE, Schomburg CJ (1989) Volatilization of pesticides from soils. In: Shawney BL, Brown K (eds) Reactions and movement of organic chemicals in soils. Soil Sci Soc Amer Spec Publ 22:181–209

Gobran–93

Gordon JE, Thorne RL (1967a) Salt effect on the activity coefficient of naphthalene in mixed aqueous electrolyte solutions salts 1. Mixture of two electrolytes. J Physics Chem 71:4390–4399

Gordon JE, Thorne RL (1967b) Salt effect on the activity coefficient of naphthalene in mixed aqueous electrolyte solutions salts 2. Artificial and natural seawater. Geochim Cosmochim Acta 31:2433–2443

Grahame DC (1947) The electrical double layer and the theory of electro capillarity. Chem Rev 41:441–449

Green CH, Heil DM, Cardon GE, Butters GL, Kelly EF (2003) Solubilization of manganese and trace metals in soils affected by acid mine runoff. J Environ Qual 32:1323–1334

Greenland DJ, Hayes MHB (eds) (1981) The chemistry of soil processes. Wiley, Chichester

Greenland DJ, Mott CJB (1978) Surfaces of soil particles. In: Greenland DJ, Hayes MHB (eds) The chemistry of soil processes. Wiley, Chichester, pp 321–354

Haitzer M, Aiken GR, Ryan JN, (2002) Binding of mercury(II) to dissolved organic matter: The role of the mercury-to-DOM concentration ratio. Environ Sci Technol 36:3564–3570

Hargrove WL (1986) The solubility of aluminum-organic matter and its implication on plant uptake aluminum. Soil Sci 142:179–181

Hartley GS, Graham-Bryce IJ (1980) Physical principles of pesticide behavior, vol 1. Academic Press, London

Hassett IJ, Banwart WL (1989) The sorption of non polar organics by soil and sediments. In : Sawhney BL, Brown K (eds) Reactions and movement of organic chemicals in soils Soil Sci Soc Amer Spec Pub 22, Madison, pp 31–45

Hayden NJ, Voice TC, Wallace RB (1997) Residual gasoline saturation in unsaturated soil with and without organic matter. J Contam Hydrol 25:271–281

Hayes MHB, Mingelgrin U (1991) In: Bolt GH, De Boodt MF, Hayes MF, McBride MB (eds) Interactions at the soil colloid-solution interface. NATO ASI Series—Applied Science—Series F vol 190, Kluwer, Dordrecht, pp 324–401

Helfferich F (1962) Ion exchange. McGraw-Hill New York

Hermosin MC, Carnejo J (1992) Removing 2,4-d from water by organo-clays. Chemosphere 24:1493–1503

Herzig JP, Leclerc DM, LeGoff P (1970) Flow of suspensions through porous media—Application to deep filtration. Ind Eng Chem 62:8–35

Hodges SC, Johnson GC (1987) Kinetics of sulfate adsorption and desorption by Cecil soils using miscible displacement. Soil Sci Soc Am J 51:323–327

Huang PM, Crossan LS, Rennie DA (1968) Chemical dynamics of K release from potassium minerals common in Soils. Trans 9th Int Congr Soil Sci 2:705–712

Huang PM, Grover R, McKercher RB (1984) Components and particle size fractions involved in atrazine adsorption by soils. Soil Sci 138:220–224

Huang W, Weber Jr WJ (1998) A distributed reactivity model for sorption by soils and sediments: Slow concentration-dependent sorption rate. Environ Sci Technol 32:3549–3555

Huang W, Peng P, Yu Z, Fu, J (2003) Effects of organic matter heterogeneity on sorption and desorption of organic contaminants by soils and sediments. Applied Geochem 18:955–972

Jarsjo J, Destouni G, Yaron B (1994) Retention and volatilization of kerosene: Laboratory experiments on glacial and postglacial soils. J Contam Hydrol 17:167–185

Jayaweera GR, Mikkelsen DS (1991) Assessment of ammonia volatilization from flooded soil systems. Adv Agron 45:303–357

Johnston AE, Goulding KWT, Poulton PR (1986) Soil acidification during more than 100 years under permanent grassland and woodland at Rothamsted. Soil Use Manage 2:3–10

Kahn SU (1982) Bound pesticides residues in soil and plant. Residue Rev 84:1–25

Kan AT, Chen W, Tomson MB (2000) Desorption kinetics from neutral hydrophobic organic compounds from field contaminated sediment. Environ Pollution 108:81–89

Kang SH, Xing BS (2005) Phenanthrene sorption to sequentially extracted soil humic acids and humans. Environ Sci Technol 39:134–140

Karickhoff SW (1981) Semi-empirical estimation of sorption of hydrophobic pollutants on natural sediments and soils. Chemosphere 10:833–846

Karickhoff SW (1984) Organic pollutant sorption in aquatic systems. J Hydraul Eng 110:707–735

Karlson U, Frankenberger Wt (1988) Determination of gaseous Se-75 evolved form soil. Soil Sci Soc Am J 52:678–681

Kennedy VC, Brown TC (1965) Experiments with a sodium ion electrode as a mean to studying cation exchange rate. Clays Clay Minerals 13:351–352

Khachikian C, Harmon TC (2000) Nonaqueous phase liquid dissolution in porous media: Current state of knowledge and research needs. Trans Porous Media 38:3–28

Kookana RS, Aylmore LAG (1993) Retention and release of diquat and paraquat herbicides in soils. Austral J Soil Res 31:97–109

Lafleur KS (1979) Sorption of pesticides by model soils and agronomic soils—rates and equilibria. Soil Sci 127:94–101

Lai KM, Johnson KL, Scrimshaw MD, Lester JN (2000) Binding of waterborne steroid estrogens to solid phases in river and estuarine systems. Environ Sci Technol 34:3890–3894

Lambert SM (1967) Functional relationship between sorption in soil and chemical structure. J Agr Food Chem 15:572–576

Lee LS, Strock TJ, Sarmah AK, Rao PSC (2003) Sorption and dissipation of testosterone, estrogens, and their primary transformation products in soils and sediment. Environ Sci Technol 37:4098–4105

Lehman RG, Harter RD (1984) Assessment of copper-soil bond strength by desorption kinetics. Soil Sci Soc Am J 43:769–772

Li A, Andren AW, Yalkowsky SH (1996) Choosing a cosolvent: Solubilization of naphthalene and cosolvent properties. Environ Toxicol Chem 15:2233–2239

Lin ZQ, Schemenauer RS, Cervinka V, Zayed A, Lee A, Terry N (2000) Selenium volatilization from a soil-plant system for the remediation of contaminated water and soil in the San Joaquin Valley. J Environ Quality 29:1048–1056

Lindsay WL (1979) Chemical equilibria in soils. Wiley, New York

Liu C, Zachara JM, Smith SC, McKinley JP, Ainsworth CC (2003) Desorption kinetics of radiocesium from subsurface sediments at Hanford Site USA. Geochim Cosmochim Acta 67:2893–2912

Loffredo E, Senesi N (2006) Fate of anthropogenic organic pollutants in soils with emphasis on adsorption/desorption processes of endocrine disruptor compounds. Pure App Chem 78:947–961

Mackay D (1979) Finding fugacity feasible. Environ Sci Technol 13:1218–1223

Mackay D, Paterson S (1981) Calculating fugacity. Environ Sci Technol 15:1006–1614

Maqueda C, Undabeytia T, Morillo E (1998) Retention and release of copper on montmorillonite as affected by the presence of pesticide. J Agric Food Chem 46:1200–1204

Master Y, Laughlin RJ, Stevens RJ, Shaviv A (2004) Nitrite formation and nitrous oxide emissions as affected by reclaimed effluent application. J Environ Qual 33:852–860

McBride MB (1989) Reactions controlling heavy metals solubility in soils. Adv Soil Sci 10:1–47

McBride MB (1994) Environmental chemistry of soils. Oxford University Press

McCarthy JF, Zachara JM (1989) Subsurface transport of contaminants. Environ Sci Technol 23:496–502

McCarty PL, Reinhard M, Rittman BE (1981) Trace organics in ground water. Environ Sci Technol 15:40–51

Melkior T, Yahiaoi S, Motellier S, Thoby D, Tevissen E (2005) Cesium sorption and diffusion in Bure mudrock samples. Applied Clay Science 29:172–186

Meng EC, Kollmann PA (1996) Molecular dynamics studies of the properties of water around simple organic solutes. J Phys Chem 100:11460–11470

Millero FJ (1996) Chemical oceanography, 2nd edn. CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida

Millero F (2000) The activity coefficients of non-electrolytes in seawater. Marine Chem 70:5–22

Mills AC, Biggar JW (1969) Solubility-temperature effect on the adsorption of gamma and beta—BHC from aqueous and hexane solutions by soils materials. Soil Sci Am Soc Am Proc 33:210–216

Mingelgrin U, Gerstl Z (1993) A unified approach to the interactions or small molecules with macrospecies In: Beck AJ, Jones KC, Hayes MHB, Mingelgrin U (eds) Organic substances in soil and water. Royal Society of Chemistry, Cambridge, pp 102–128

Mordaunt CJ, Gevao B, Jones KC, Semple KT (2005) Formation of non-extractable pesticide residues: Observations on compound differences, measurement and regulatory issues. Environ Pollution 133:25–34

Mortland MM (1970) Clay-organic complexes and interactions. Adv Agron 22:75–117

Mulder J, van Grinsven JJM, Breemen N (1987) Impacts of acid atmospheric deposition on woodland soils. III. Aluminum chemistry. Soil Sci Soc Am J 51:1640–1646

Nam K, Chung N, Alexander M (1998) Relationship between organic matter content of soil and the sequestration of phenanthrene. Environ Sci Technol 32:3785–3788

Ni N, El-Sayed MM, Sanghvi T, Yalkowsky SH (2000) Estimation of the effect of NaCl on the solubility of organic compounds in aqueous solutions. J Pharm Sci 89:1620–1625

Nielsen DR, Biggar JW (1961) Miscible displacement in soils. I. Experimental information. Soil Sci Soc Am Proc 25:1–5

Nye PH, Tinker PB (1977) Solute movement in the soil-root system. Blackwell, Oxford

Nye PH, Yaron B, Galin T, Gerstl Z (1994) Volatilization of multicomponent liquid through dry soils: Testing a model. Soil Sci Soc Am J 58:269–278

Oades JM 1989 An introduction to organic matter in mineral soils. In: Dixon JB and Weed SB (eds) Minerals in soil environment. Soil Sci Soc Amer, Madison, Wisconsin, pp 89–153

O'Day PA (1999) Molecular environmental geochemistry. Rev Geophysics 37:249–274

Overbeek JT (1952) Electrochemistry of the double layer. Colloid Sci 29:119–123

Park SK, Bielefeldt A (2003) Equilibrium partitioning of non-ionic surfactant and pentachlorophenol between water and a non-aqueous phase liquid. Water Research 37:3412–3420

Pearson RG (1963) Hard and soft acids and bases. J Am Chem Soc 85:3533–3539

Peck AM, Hornbuckle KC (2005) Gas-phase concentrations of current-use pesticides in Iowa. Environ Sci Technol 39:2952–2959

Penrose WR, Polzer WL, Essington EH, Nelson DM, Orlandini KA (1990) Mobility of plutonium and americium through a shallow aquifer in a semiarid region. Environ Sci Technol 24:228–234

Peterson MS, Lion LW, Shoemaker CA (1988) Influence of vapor phase sorption and diffusion on the fate of trichloroethylene in an unsaturated aquifer system. Environ Sci Technol 22:571–578

Petersen LW, Moldrup P, El-Farhan YH, Jacobsen OH, Yamaguchi Y, Rolston DE (1995) The effect of moisture and soil texture on the adsorption of organic vapors. J Environ Qual 24:752–759

Pignatello JJ (1989) Sorption dynamics of organic compounds in soils and sediments. In: Sawhney BL, Brown K (eds) Reactions and movement of organic chemicals in soils. Soil Sci Soc Amer Spec Publ 22:45– 81

Plimmer JR (1976) Volatility. In: Kearny PC, Kaufmann DD (eds) Herbicides: Chemistry, degradation and mode of action. 2nd edn, vol. 2, Marcel Dekker, New York, pp 891–934

Podoll RT, Irwin KC, Parish HJ (1989) Dynamic studies of naphthalene sorption on soil from aqueous-solution. Chemosphere 18:2399–2412

Polysopoulos NA, Keramidas VZ, Pavlatou A (1986) On the limitation of the simplified Elovich equation in describing the kinetics of phosphate sorption and release from soils. J Soil Sci 37:81–87

Ponec V, Knor Z, Cerny S (1974) Adsorption on solids. Butterworth, London

Prost R, Gerstl Z, Yaron B, Chaussidon J (1977) Infrared studies of parathion attapulgite interaction. In: Behavior of pesticides in soils. Israel-France Symposium INRA, Versailles, pp 108–115

Quirk JP, Posner AM (1975) Trace element adsorption by soil minerals. In: Nicholas DJ, Egan AR (eds) Trace elements in soil plant animal system. Academic Press, New York, pp 95–107

Randall M, Failey CF (1927) The activity coefficient of the undissociated part of weak electrolytes. Chem Rev 4:117–128

Rao PSC, Davidson JM (1980) Estimation of pesticide retention and transformation parameters required in nonpoint source pollution models. In: Overcash MR, Davidson JM (eds) Environmental impact of nonpoint source pollution. Ann Arbor Science, Ann Arbor, Michigan, pp 23–67

Rao PSC, Horsnby AG, Kilcrease DP, Nkedi-Kizza P (1985) Sorption and transport of hydrophobic organic chemicals in aqueous and mixed solvent system: Model development and preliminary evaluation. J Environ Qual 14:376–383

Rao PSC, Lee LS, Nkedi-Kizza P, Yalkowsky SH (1989) Sorption and transport of organic pollutants at waste disposal sites. In: Gerstl Z, Chen Y, Mingelgrin U, Yaron B (eds), Toxic organic chemicals in porous media. Springer, Heidelberg, pp 176–193

Renkin EM (1954) Filtration, diffusion and molecular sieving through porous cellulose membranes. J Gen Phys 38:224–243

Richnow HH, Annweiler E, Koning M, Luth JC, Stegmann R, Garms C, Franke W, Michaelis W (2000) Tracing the transformation of labeled [1-^{13}C] phenanthrene in a soil bioreactor. Environ Pollution 108:91–101

Ross DS, Sjogren RE, Bartlett EJ (1981) Behavior of chromium in soils, IV. Toxicity to microorganisms. J Environ Qual 10:145–148

Rubino JT, Yalkowsky SH (1987) Co-solvency and co-solvent polarity. J Pharmacol Res 4:220–230

Ryan JN, Elimelech M (1996) Colloid mobilization and transport in groundwater. Colloids and Surfaces A: 107:1–56

Rytwo G, Tropp T, Serban C (2002) Adsorption of diquat, paraquat and methyl green on sepiolite: experimental results and model calculations. Applied Clay Sci 20:273–282

Sakthivadivel R (1966) Theory and mechanism of filtration of non-colloidal fines through a porous medium. Rep. HEL 15-5, Hydraul Eng Lab University of California, Berkeley

Sakthivadivel R (1969) Clogging of a granular porous medium by sediment. Rep. HEL 15-7, Hydraul Eng Lab University of California, Berkeley

Saltzman S, Kliger L, Yaron B (1972) Adsorption-desorption of parathion as affected by soil organic matter. J Agric Food Chem 20:1224–1227

Saltzman S, Yariv S (1976) Infrared and X-ray study of parathion montmorillonite sorption complexes. Soi Sci Soc Am Proc 35:700–705

Saltzman S, Yaron B (eds) (1986) Pesticides in soils. Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York

Sanudo-Wilhelmy SA, Rossi FK, Bokuniewicz H, Paulsen RJ (2002) Trace metal levels in groundwater of a coastal watershed: importance of colloidal forms. Environ Sci Technol 36:1435–1441

Schmidt TC, Kleinert P, Stengel C, Goss KU, Haderlein SB (2002) Polar fuel constituents— Compound identification and equilibrium partitioning between nonaqueous phase liquid and water. Environ Sci Technol 36:4074–4080

Schrap SM, De Vries PJ, Opperhuizen A (1994) Experimental problems in determining sorption coefficients of organic-chemicals—An example for chlorobenzenes. Chemosphere 28:931–945

Schwarzenbach RP, Gschwend PM, Imboden DM (2003) Environmental organic chemistry, 2nd edn. Wiley-Interscience, New York

Schwille F (1984) Migration of organic fluids immiscible with water in the unsaturated zone phenomenon. In : Yaron B, Dagan G and Goldschmid J (eds) Pollutants in porous media. Springer, Heidelberg, pp 143–151

Setschenow J (1889) Uber die constitution der salzlosungen auf grund ihres verhaltens zu kholensaure. Z Phys Chem Vierter Band 1:117–124

Song J, Peng P, Huang W (2002) Black carbon and kerogen in soils and sediments. I. Quantification and characterization. Environ Sci Technol 36:3960–3967

Sorensen H, Pedersen KS, Christensen PL (2002) Modeling gas solubility in brine. Organic Geochem 33:635–642

Sparks DL (ed) (1986) Soil physical chemistry. CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida

Sparks DL (1989) Kinetics of soil processes. Academic Press, San Diego

Sparks DL, Huang PM (1985) Physical chemistry of soil potassium. In: Munson RE (ed) Potassium in agriculture, ASA, Madison, Wisconsin, pp 201–276

Sparks DL, Jardine PM (1984) Comparison of kinetic equations to describe K-Ca exchange in pure and mixed systems. Soil Sci 138:115–122

Spencer WF, Cliath MM (1969) Vapor densities of dieldrin. Environ Sci Technol 3:670–674

Spencer WF, Cliath MM (1973) Pesticide volatilization as related to water loss from soil. J Environ Qual 2:284–289

Sposito G (1981) The thermodynamics of soil solutions. Clarendon Press, Oxford

Sposito G (1984) The surface chemistry of soils. Oxford University Press, Oxford

Sposito G, Martin Neto L, Yang A (1996) Atrazine complexation by soil humic acids. J Environ Qual 25:1203–1209

Sterling Jr MC, Bonner JS, Page CA, Ernest ANS, Autenrieth RL (2003) Partitioning of crude oil polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in aquatic systems. Environ Sci Technol 37:4429–4434

Stern O (1924) Zur theorie der elecktrolytischen doppelschict. Z Electrochem 30:508–516

Stollenwerk KC, Grove DB (1985) Adsorption and desorption of hexavalent chromium in an alluvial aquifer near Telluride, Colorado. J Environ Qual 14:150–155

Stumm W, Morgan JJ (1996) Aquatic chemistry, 3rd edn. Wiley, New York

Tadros T (2004) Application of rheology for assessment and prediction of the long-term physical stability of emulsions. Adv Coll Interface Sci 108:227–258

Talibuden O (1981) Cation exchange in soils. In: Greenland DJ, Hayes MHB (eds) The chemistry of soil processes. Wiley, Chichester, pp 115–178

Taylor AW, Spencer WF (1990) Volatilization and vapor transport processes. In: Cheng HH (ed) Pesticides in the soil environment. Soil Sci Soc Amer Book Ser 2, Madison, Wisconsin, pp 213–369

Tengen I, Doerr H, Muennich KO (1991) Laboratory experiments to investigate the influence of microbial activity on the migration of cesium on a forest soil. Water Air Soil Poll 57/58: 441–449

Terce M, Calvet R (1977) Some observations on the role of Al and Fe and their hydroxides in the adsorption of herbicides by montmorillonite. Sonderdruck Z Planzen—kr Pfanzenschutz Sonderheft VIII

Theng BKG (1974) The chemistry of clay-organic reactions. Adam Hilger, London

Thomas GW, Yaron B (1968) Adsorption of sodium from irrigation water by four Texas soils. Soil Sci 106:213–220

Thorpe KL, Cummings RI, Hutchinson TH, Scholze M, Brighty G, Sumpter JP, Tyler CR (2003) Relative potencies and combination effects of steroidal estrogens in fish. Environ Sci Technol 37:1142–1149

Tsai WT, Lai CW, Hsien KJ (2003) Effect of particle size of activated clay on the adsorption of paraquat from aqueous solution. J Coll Interface Sci 263:29–34

Turner A (1996) Trace-metal partitioning in estuaries: Importance of salinity and particle concentration. Marine Chemistry 54:27–39

Turner A (2003) Salting out of chemicals in estuaries: Implication for contaminant partitioning and modeling. Sci Total Environ 315:599–612

Turner A, Martino M, Le Roux SM (2002) Trace metal distribution coefficients in the Mersey Estuary UK: Evidence for salting out of metal complexes. Environ Sci Technol 36:4578–4584

Turner A, Millward GE, LeRoux SM (2001) Sediment-water partitioning of inorganic mercuries in estuaries. Environ Sci Technol 35:4648–4654

Undabeytia T, Morillo E, Ramos AB, Maqueda C (2002) Mutual influence of Cu and a cationic herbicide on their adsorption-desorption processes on two selected soils. Water, Air Soil Poll 137:81–94B

van Dam J (1967) The migration of hydrocarbon in a water bearing stratum. In: Heppe P (ed) The joint problems of oil and water industries. Institute of Petroleum, London, pp 56–96

van Grunsven HJM, van Riensdijk WH, Otjes R, van Beemer N (1992) Rates of aluminum dilution in acid sandy soils observed in column experiments. J Environ Qual 21:439–447

van Olphen H (1967) An introduction to clay colloid chemistry. Wiley, New York

Vilks P, Cramer JJ, Bachinski DB, Doern DC, Miller AG (1993) Studies of colloids and suspended particles, Cigar Lake uranium deposit, Saskatchewan, Canada. Appl Geochem 8:605–616

Vinten AJ, Mingelgrin U, Yaron B (1983) The effect of suspended solids in waste water on soil hydraulic conductivity I. Suspended solid labeling method II. Vertical distribution of suspended solids. Soil Sci Soc Am J 47:402–412

Waite DT, Cessna AJ, Grover R, Kerr LA, Snihura AD (2004) Environmental concentrations of agricultural herbicides in Saskatchewan, Canada: Bromoxynil, dicamba, diclofop, MCPA, triluralin. J Environ Qual 33:1616–1628

Wanner U, Fuhr F, deGraaf AA, Burauel P (2005) Characterization of non-extractable residues of the fungicide dithianon in soil using C-13/C-14-labelling. Environ Poll 133:35–41

Wauchope RD, Koskinen WC (1983) Adsorption-desorption equilibria of herbicides in soil: A thermodynamic perspective. Weed Sci 31:504–512

Weber JB, Miller CT (1989) Organic chemical movement over and through soil. In: Sawhney BL, Brown K (eds) Reactions and movement of organic chemicals in soils. Soil Sci Soc Amer Spec Publ 22, Madison, Wisconsin , pp 305–335

Weber JB, Shea PJ, Weed SB (1986) Fluoridone retention and release in soil. Soi Sci Soc Am J 50:582–588

Weber WJ Jr, McGinley PM, Katz LE (1992) A distributed reactivity model for sorption by soils and sediments 1. Conceptual basis and equilibrium assessments. Environ Sci Technol 26:1955–1962

Weber WJ, Mukherji S, Peters CA, (1998) Aqueous dissolution of constituents of composite non-aqueous phase liquid contaminants. In: Rubin H, Nakis N, Carberry J (eds) Soil and aquifer pollution. Springer, Heidelberg pp 123–135

Wershaw RL (1986) A new model for humic materials and their interactions with hydrophobic organic chemicals in soil-water or in sediment-water systems. J Contam Hydrol 1:29–45

Whitehouse BG (1984) The effect of temperature and salinity on the aqueous solubility of polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons. Mar Chem 14:319–332

Wolters A, Linnemann V, Herbst M, Klein M, Schaffer A, Vereecken H (2003) Pesticide volatilization from soil: Lysimeter measurements versus predictions of European registration models. J Environ Qual 32:1183–1193

Woodrow JE, Selber JN, Yong-Hwe K (1986) Measured and calculated evaporation losses of two petroleum hydrocarbon herbicide mixtures under laboratory and field conditions. Environ Sci Technol 20:783–786

Xiang HF, Banin A (1996) A solid-phase manganese fractionation changes in saturated arid-zone soils: Pathways and kinetics. Soil Sci Soc Am J 60:1072–1080

Xiao B, Yu Z, Peng P, Song J, Huang W (2004) Black carbon and kerogen in soils and sediments. 2. Their role in phenanthrene and naphthalene sorption equilibria. Environ Sci Technol 38:5842–52

Xie WH, Shiu WY, Mackay DA (1997) Review of the effect of salts on the solubility of organic compounds in seawater. Marine Envir Res 44:429–444

Yalkowsky SH, Roseman TJ (1981) Solubilization of drugs by cosolvents. In: Yalkowsky SH (ed) Techniques of solubilization of drugs. Marcel Dekker, New York

Yamane VK, Green RE (1972) Adsorption of ametryne and atrazine on an oxisol, montmorillonite and charcoal in relation to pH and solubility effects. Soil Sci Soc Am Proc 36:58–64

Yao KM, Habibian MT, O'Melia CR (1971) Water and waste water filtration: Concepts and applications. Environ Sci Technol 5:1105–1112

Yaron B (1978) Organophosphorus pesticides-clays interactions. Soi Sci 125:412–417

Yaron B, Calvet R, Prost R (1996) Soil Pollution - Processes and dynamics. Springer, Heidelberg

Yaron B, Saltzman S (1978) Soil-parathion surface interactions. Residue Rev 69:1–34

Yaron B, Dror I, Graber E, Jarsjo J, Fine P, Gerstl Z (1998) Behavior of volatile organic mixtures in the soil environment. In: Rubin H, Narkis N, Carberry J (eds) Soil and aquifer pollution. Springer, Heidelberg, pp 37–58

Yaron-Marcovich D, Dror I, Berkowitz B (2007) Behavior and stability of organic contaminant droplets in aqueous solutions. Chemosphere, 69:1593–1601, doi:10.1016/j.chemosphere.2007.05.056

Zhang ZZ, Sparks DL, Pease RA (1990) Sorption and desorption of acetonitrile on montmorillonite from aqueous solutions. Soil Sci Soc Am J 54:351–356

Zhong L, Mayer AS, Pope GA (2003) The effects of surfactant formulation on nonequilibrium NAPL solubilization. J Contam Hydrol 60:55–75

Part IV

Abdul AS, Gillham RW (1984) Laboratory studies of the effects of the capillary fringe on stream-flow generation. Water Resour Res 20:691–698

Abriola LM, Pinder GF (1985) A multiphase approach to the modelling of porous media contamination by organic compounds. Water Resour Res 21:11–18

Ahuja LR (1982) Release of soluble chemicals from soil to runoff. Trans Am Soc Agri Eng 25:948–953

Ahuja LR, Lehman OR (1983) The extent and nature of rainfall-soil interaction in the release of soluble chemicals. J Environ Qual 12:34–44

Albinger O, Biesemeyer BK, Arnold RG, Logan BE (1994) Effect of bacterial heterogeneity on adhesion to uniform collectors by monoclonal populations. FEMS Microbiol Lett 124:321–326

Amitay-Rosen T, Cortis A, Berkowitz B (2005) Magnetic resonance imaging and quantitative analysis of particle deposition in porous media. Environ Sci Technol 39:7208–7216

Baygents JC, Glynn JRJ, Albinger O, Biesemeyer BK, Ogden KL, Arnold RG (1998) Variation of surface charge density in monoclonal bacterial populations: Implications for transport through porous media. Environ Sci Technol 32:1596–1603

Berkowitz B, Ewing RP (1998) Percolation theory and network modeling applications in soil physics. Surv Geophys 19:23–72

Berkowitz B, Silliman SE, Dunn AM (2004) Impact of the capillary fringe on local flow, chemical migration, and microbiology. Vadose Zone J 3:534–548

Berkowitz B, Cortis A, Dentz M, Scher H (2006) Modeling non-Fickian transport in geological formations as a continuous time random walk. Rev Geophys 44, RG2003, DOI:10.1029/2005RG000178

Berkowitz B, Emmanuel S, Scher H (2008) Non-Fickian transport and multiple rate mass transfer in porous media Water Resour Res 44, DOI:10.1029/2007WR005906

Bijeljic B, Blunt MJ (2006) Pore-scale modeling and continuous time random walk analysis of dispersion in porous media. Water Resour Res 42, W01202, DOI:10.1029/2005WR004578

Blunt MJ (2000) An empirical model for three-phase relative permeability. SPE Journal 5:435–445

Blunt MJ, Scher H (1995) Pore-level modeling of wetting. Phys Rev E 52:6387–6403

Bolster CH, Hornberger GM, Mills AL, Wilson JL (1998) A method for calculating bacterial deposition coefficients using the fraction of bacteria recovered from laboratory columns. Environ Sci Technol 32:1329–1332

Bolton EW, Lasaga AC, Rye DM (1996) A model for the kinetic control of quartz dissolution and precipitation in porous media flow with spatially variable permeability: Formulation and examples of thermal convection. J Geophys Res 101:22,157–22,187

Bolton EW, Lasaga AC, Rye DM (1997) Dissolution and precipitation via forced-flux injection in the porous medium with spatially variable permeability: Kinetic control in two dimensions. J Geophys Res 102:12,159–12,172

Bresler E, Dagan G (1983) Unsaturated flow in spatially variable fields. Water Resour Res 19:421–435

Brooks RH, Corey AT (1966) Properties of porous media affecting fluid flow. J Irrig Drain Div Am Soc Civil Eng 92:61–88

Calvet R (1984) Behavior of pesticides in the unsaturated zone: Adsorption and transport phenomenon. In: Yaron B, Dagan G, Goldchmid J (eds), Pollutants in porous media. Springer, Berlin, pp 143–151

Camesano T, Logan B (1998) Influence of fluid velocity and cell concentration on the transport of motile and non-motile bacteria in porous media. Environ Sci Technol 32:1699–1708

Cary JW, Simmons CS, McBride JF (1989) Oil infiltration and redistribution in unsaturated soils. Soil Sci Soc Am J 53:335–342

Cheng JT, Pyrak-Nolte LJ, Nolte DD, Giordano NJ (2004) Linking pressure and saturation through interfacial areas in porous media. Geophys Res Lett 31, L08502

Cortis A, Berkowitz B (2004) Anomalous transport in "classical" soil and sand columns. Soil Sci Soc Amer J 68:1539–1548. Erratum: 69:285 (2005)

Cortis A, Chen Y, Scher H, Berkowitz B (2004) Quantitative characterization of pore-scale disorder effects on transport in "homogeneous" granular media. Phys Rev E 70, 041108, DOI: 10.1103/PhysRevE.70.041108

Cortis A, Harter T, Hou L, Atwill ER, Packman AI, Green PG (2006) Transport of Cryptosporidium parvum in porous media: Long-term elution experiments and continuous time random walk filtration modeling. Water Resour Res 42, W12S13, DOI:10.1029/2006WR004897

Daccord G (1987) Chemical dissolution of a porous medium by a reactive fluid. Phys Rev Lett 58: 479–482

Daccord G, Lenormand R (1987) Fractal patterns from chemical dissolution. Nature 325:41–43

Daccord G, Lietard O, Lenormand R (1993) Chemical dissolution of a porous medium by a reactive fluid, 2, Convection vs. reaction behavior diagram. Chem Eng Sci 48:179–186

Darmody RG, Thorn CE, Harder RL, Schlyter JPL, Dixon JC (2000) Weathering implications of water chemistry in an arctic-alpine environment, north Sweden. Geomorphology 34:89–100

Dijk P, Berkowitz B (1998) Precipitation and dissolution of reactive solutes in fractures. Water Resour Res 34:457–470

Dijk P, Berkowitz B (2000) Buoyancy-driven dissolution enhancement in rock fractures. Geology 28:1051–1054

Dror I, Kliger L, Laufer A, Hadas A, Russo D, Yaron B (1999) Behavior of atrazine and terbuthylazine in an irrigated field. I. Soil and management spatial variability. Agrochimica 43:21–29

Eliott AH, Trowsdale SA (2007) A review of models for low impact urban stormwater drainage. Environ Mod Software 22:394–405

Emmanuel S, Berkowitz B (2005) Mixing-induced precipitation and porosity evolution in porous media, Adv Water Resour 28:337–344

Ewing RP, Berkowitz B (1998) A generalized growth model for simulating initial migration of dense non-aqueous liquids. Water Resour Res 34:611–622

Feenstra S, MacKay CM, Cherry JA (1991) Presence of residual NAPL based on organic chemical concentrations in soil samples. Groundwater Monit Rev 11:128–136

Flury M, Fluhler H, Jury W, Leuenberger J (1994) Susceptibility of soils to preferential flow of water: A field study. Water Resour Res 30:1945–1954, DOI:10.1029/94WR00871

Fogler HS, Rege SD (1986) Porous dissolution reactors. Chem Eng Commun 42:291–313

Furuberg L, Feder J, Aharony A, Jøssang T (1988) Dynamics of invasion percolation. Phys Rev Lett 61:2117–2120

Gelhar LW, Welty C, Rehfeldt KR (1992) A critical review of data on field-scale dispersion in aquifers. Water Resour Res 28:1955–1974

Gerstl Z, Yaron B (1983) Behavior of bromacil and napropamide in soils. II. Distribution after application from a point source. Amer J Soil Sci 47:478–483

Gerstl Z, B Yaron, Nye PH (1979a) Diffusion of a biodegradable pesticide as affected by microbial decomposition. Soil Sci Soc Am J 43:843–848

Gerstl Z, B Yaron, Nye PH (1979b) Diffusion of a biodegradable pesticide: I. In a biologically inactive soil. Soil Sci Soc Am J 43:839–842

Gerstl Z, Galin TS, Yaron B (1994) Mass flow of volatile orgnic liquid mixture in soils. J Environ Qual 23:487–493

Ghodrati M, Jury WA (1990) A field study using dyes to characterize preferential flow of water. Soil Sci Soc Am J 54:1558–1563

Ghodrati M, Jury WA (1992) A field study of the effects of soil structure and irrigation method on preferential flow of pesticides in unsaturated soil. J Contam Hydrol 11:101–125

Gillham RW (1984) The effect of the capillary fringe on water-table response. J Hydrol 67:307–324

Graber ER, Gerstl Z, Fischer E, Mingelgrin U (1995) Enhanced transport of atrazine under irrigation with effluent. Soil Sci Soc Am J 59:1513–1519

Hairsine PB, Rose CW (1991) Rainfall detachment and deposition: modeling the physical processes. Proc Soil Sci Soc Am 55:320–324

Hilgers C, Urai JL (2002) Experimental study of syntaxial vein growth during lateral fluid flow in transmitted light: First results. J Struct Geol 24:1029–1043

Hoefner ML, Fogler HS (1988) Pore evolution and channel formation during flow and reaction in porous media. AIChE J 34:45–54

Hornung G, Berkowitz B, Barkai N (2005) Morphogen gradient formation in a complex environment: An anomalous diffusion model. Phys Rev E 72, 041916, DOI: 10.1103/ PhysRev E.72.041916

Hubbard RK, Erickson AE, Ellis AE, Wolcot AR (1982) Movement of diffuse source pollutants in small agricultural watersheds of the Great Lakes Basin. J Environ Qual 11:117–123

Indelman P, Toiber-Yasur I, Yaron B, Dagan G (1998) Stochastic analysis of water flow and pesticides transport in a field experiment. J Contam Hydrol 32:77–97

Israelachvili JN (1991) Intermolecular and surface forces. Elsevier, New York

Jain V, Bryant S, Sharma M (2003) Influence of wettability and saturation on liquid-liquid interfacial area in porous media. Environ Sci Technol 37:584–591

Jardine PM, Jacobs GK, Wilson GV (1993) Unsaturated transport processes in undisturbed heterogeneous porous media. I. Inorganic contaminants. Soil Sci Soc Am J 57:945–953

Jarsjo J, Destouni G, Yaron B (1994) Retention and volatilization of kerosene: Laboratory experiments on glacial and post glacial soils. J Contam Hydrol 235:625–631

Johns ML, Gladden LF (1999) Magnetic resonance imaging study of the dissolution kinetics of octanol in porous media. J Colloid Interface Sci 210:261–270

Jové Colon CF, Oelkers EH, Schott J (2004) Experimental investigation of the effect of dissolution on sandstone permeability, porosity, and reactive surface area. Geochim Cosmochim Acta 68:805–817

Jury WA, Fluhler H (1992) Transport of chemicals through soil: Mechanisms, models and field applications. Adv Agron 47:142–202

Jury WA, Elabad H, Reskelo M (1986) Field study of napropamide movement through unsaturated soils. Water Resour Res 22:749–755

Karathanasis AD, Johnson DMC, Matocha CJ (2005) Biosolid colloid mediated transport of copper zinc and lead in waste-amended soils. J Environ Qual 34:1153–1164

Kieffer B, Jové CF, Oelkers EK, Schott J (1999) An experimental study of the reactive surface area of the Fontainebleau sandstone as a function of porosity, permeability, and fluid flow rate. Geochim Cosmochim Acta 63:3525–3534

Kirchner JW, Feng X, Neal C (2000) Fractal stream chemistry and its implications for contaminant transport in catchments. Nature 403:524–527

Koplik J, Redner S, Wilkinson D (1988) Transport and dispersion in random networks with percolation disorder. Phys Rev A: Math Gen 37:2619–2636

Kretzschmar R, Borkovec M, Grolimund D, Elimelech M (1999) Mobile subsurface colloids and their role in contaminant transport. Adv Agronomy 66:121–193

Lasaga A (1984) Chemical kinetics of water-rock interactions. J Geophys Res 89:4009–4025

Lee Y, Morse JW (1999) Calcite precipitation in synthetic veins: Implications for the time and fluid volume necessary for vein filling. Chem Geol 156:151–170

Lenormand R (1990) Liquids in porous media. J Phys 2 SA79–SA88

Lenormand R, Zarcone C (1985) Invasion percolation in an etched network: Measurement of fractal dimension. Phys Rev Lett 54:2226–2229

Lenormand R, Touboul E, Zarcone C (1988), Numerical models and experiments on immiscible displacement in porous media. J Fluid Mech 189:165–187

Levy M, Berkowitz B (2003) Measurement and analysis of non-Fickian dispersion in heterogeneous porous media. J Contam Hydrol 64:203–226

Lichtner PC (1988) The quasistationary state approximation to coupled mass transport and fluid-rock interaction in porous media. Geochim Cosmochim Acta 52:143–65.

Logan BE, Jewett DG, Arnold RG, Bouwer EJ, Omelia CR (1995) Clarification of clean-bed filtration models. J Environ Eng ASCE 121:869–873

Margolin G, Berkowitz B, Scher H (1998) Structure, flow, and generalized conductivity scaling in fracture networks. Water Resour Res 34:2103–2121

Margolin G, Dentz M, Berkowitz B (2003) Continuous time random walk and multirate mass transfer modeling of sorption. Chemical Physics 295:71–80

Martin MJ, Logan BE, Johnson WP, Jewett DG, Arnold RG (1996) Scaling bacterial filtration rates in different sized porous media. J Environ Eng 122:407–415

McDowell LL, Willis GH, Murphree CE (1984) Plant nutrient yields in runoff from a Mississippi delta watershed. Trans ASAE 1059–1066

McDowell-Boyer L, Hunt JR, Sitar N (1986) Particle transport through porous media. Water Resour Res 22:1901–1921

Menzel RG, Rhoade ED, Onless AE, Smith SJ (1978) Variability of annual nutrient and sediment discharge in runoff from Oklahoma cropland and rangeland. J Environ Qual 7:401–406

Michaelides K, Wilson MD (2007) Uncertainty in predicted runoff due to patterns of spatially variable infiltration. Water Resour Res 43:W02415, DOI:10.1029/2006WR005039

Miller CT, Poirier-McNeill MM, Mayer AS (1990) Dissolution of trapped nonaqueous phase liquids: Mass transfer characteristics. Water Resour Res 26:2783–2796

Mixon FO (1984) Saturated and capillary fringe ground-water behavior near an excavation. Ground Water 26:148–155

Morse JW, Arvidson RS (2002) The dissolution kinetics of major sedimentary carbonate minerals. Earth Sci Rev 58:51–84

Mualem Y (1976) Hysteretical models for prediction of the hydraulic conductivity of unsaturated porous media. Water Resour Res 12:1248–1254

Nielsen DR, Biggar JW (1962) Miscible displacement in soils. III. Theoretical considerations. Soil Sci Soc Am Proc 26:216–221

Nielsen P, Perrochet P (2000) Watertable dynamics under capillary fringes: experiments and modelling. Adv Water Resour 23:503–515

Novak CF (1993) Modelling mineral dissolution and precipitation in dual-porosity fracture-matrix system. J Contam Hydrol 13:91–115

Novak CF, Lake LW (1989) Diffusion and solid dissolution/precipitation in permeable media. AIChE J 35:1057–1072

Nwankwor GI, Gillham RW, van der Kamp G, Akindunni FF (1992) Unsaturated and saturated flow in response to pumping of an unconfined aquifer—field evidence of delayed drainage. Ground Water 30:690–700

Ovdat H, Berkowitz B (2006) Pore-scale study of drainage displacement under combined capillary and gravity effects in index-matched porous media. Water Resour Res 42, W06411, DOI:10.1029/2005WR004553

Palmer AN (1996) Rates of limestone dissolution and calcite precipitation in cave streams of east-central New York state, northern section. Geol Soc Am 28:89

Parker BL, Cherry JA, Chapman SW, Guilbeault MA (2003) Review and analysis of chlorinated solvent dense nonaqueous phase liquid distribution in five sandy aquifers. Vadose Zone J 2:116–137

Powers SE, Abriola LM, Weber WJ Jr (1992) An experimental investigation of nonaqueous phase liquid dissolution in saturated subsurface systems—steady state mass transfer rates. Water Resour Res 28:2691–2705

Profitt APB, Rose CW, Hairsine PB (1991) Rainfall detachment and deposition. Experiments with low slopes and significant water depth. Soil Sci Soc Am J 55:325–332

Rajagopalan R, Tien C (1976) Trajectory analysis of deep bed filtration with the sphere-in-cell porous media model. AIChE J 3:523–533

Redman JA, Grant SB, Olson TM, Estes MK (2001) Pathogen filtration, heterogeneity, and the potable reuse of wastewater. Environ Sci Technol 35:1798–1805

Redman JA, Walker SL, Elimelech M (2004) Bacterial adhesion and transport in porous media: Role of the secondary energy minimum. Environ Sci Technol 38:1777–1785

Reeves CP, Celia MA (1996) A functional relationship between capillary pressure, saturation, and interfacial area as revealed by a pore-scale network model. Water Resour Res 32:2345–2358

Richards LA (1931) Capillary conduction of liquids through porous mediums. Physics 1:318–333

Ronen D, Scher H, Blunt M (1997) On the structure and flow processes in the capillary fringe of phreatic aquifers. Transp Porous Media 28:159–180

Rose CW (1993) The transport of adsorbed chemicals in eroded sediments. In: Russo D, Dagan G (eds) Water flow and solute transport in soils. Springer, Heidelberg, pp 180–199

Rosenberry DO, Winter TC (1997) Dynamics of water-table fluctuations in an upland between two prairie-pothole wetlands in North Dakota. J Hydrol 191:266–289

Russo D (1997) On the estimation of parameters of log-unsaturated conductivity covariance from solute transport data. Adv Water Resour 20:191–205

Russo D, Toiber-Yasur I, Laufer A, Yaron B (1998) Numerical analysis of field scale transport of bromacil. Adv Water Resour 21:637–647

Ryan JN, Elimelech M (1996) Colloid mobilization and transport in groundwater. Colloids Surf A 107:1–56

Sahimi M (1987) Hydrodynamic dispersion near the percolation threshold: Scaling and probability densities. J Phys A: Math Gen 20:L1293–L1298

Sahimi M, Imdakm AO (1988) The effect of morphological disorder on hydrodynamic dispersion in flow through porous media. J Phys A: Math Gen 21:3833–3870

Saiers JE, Hornberger GM (1996) The role of colloidal kaolinite in the transport of cesium through laboratory sand columns. Water Resour Res 32:33–41

Saripalli PK, Kim H, Suresh P, Rao C, Annable DM (1997) Measurements of specific fluid-fluid interfacial areas of immiscible fluids in porous media. Environ Sci Technol 31:932–936

Schaefer C, DiCarlo DA, Blunt MJ (2000) Determination of water-oil interfacial area during three-phase gravity drainage in porous media. J Colloid Interface Sci 221:308–312

Scher H, Margolin G, Metzler R, Klafter J, Berkowitz B (2002) The dynamical foundation of fractal stream chemistry: The origin of extremely long retention times. Geophys Res Lett 29, DOI:10.1029/2001GL014,123

Schwille F (1988) Dense chlorinated solvents in porous and fractured media. Lewis Publishers, CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida

Silliman SE, Berkowitz B, Simunek J, van Genuchten MT (2002) Fluid flow and chemical migration within the capillary fringe. Ground Water 40:76–84

Singurindy O, Berkowitz B (2003) Evolution of hydraulic conductivity by precipitation and dissolution in carbonate rock. Water Resour Res 39:1016

Starr RC, Gillham RW, Sudicky EA (1985) Experimental investigation of solute transport in stratified porous media: The reactive case. Water Resour Res 21:1043–1050

Toiber-Yasur I, Hadas A, Russo D, Yaron B (1999) Leaching of terbuthylazine and bromacil through field soils. Water, Air Soil Poll 113:319–335

Toride N, Leij F, van Genuchten M (1995), The CXTFIT code for estimating transport parameters from laboratory or field tracer experiments, version 2.0. Res. Rep. 137, U.S. Salinity Lab., Riverside, California

Tufenkji N, Elimelech M (2004) Correlation equation for predicting single-collector efficiency in physicochemical filtration in saturated porous media. Environ Sci Technol 38:529–536

Turner BL, Kay MA, Westermann DT (2004) Colloid phosphorus in surface runoff and water extracts from semiarid soils of the western United States. J Environ Qual 33:1464–1472

van Genuchten MT (1980) A closed-form equation for predicting the hydraulic conductivity of unsaturated soils. Soil Sci Soc Am J 44:892–898

van Genuchten M Th, Wierenga PJ (1976) Mass transfer studies in sorbing porous media. I. Analytical solutions. Soil Sci Soc Am Proc 40:473–480

Vinten AJ, Yaron B, Nye PH (1983) Vertical transport of pesticides into soil when adsorbed on suspended particles. J Agric Food Chem 31:661–664

Vizika O, Payatakes AC (1989) Parametric experimental-study of forced imbibition in porous media. Physicochem Hydro 11:187–204

Wallach R, Grogorin G, Rivlin (Byk) J (1997) The errors in surface runoff prediction by neglecting the relationship between infiltration rate and overland flow depth. J Hydrol 200:243–259

Walton RS, Volker RE, Bristow KL, Smettem KRJ (2000) Experimental examination of solute transport by surface runoff from low-angle slopes. J Hydrol 233:19–36

White RE, Dyson GS, Gerstl Z, Yaron B (1986) Leaching of herbicides through undisturbed cores of a structured clay soil. Soil Sci Soc Am J 50:277–282

Wiesner MR, Characklis G, Brejchovà D (1995) "Colloidal Contaminants in Urban Runoff," Proceedings of the 21st Annual RREL Research Symposium, Cincinnati, Ohio, April, United State Environmental Protection Agency, EPA/600/R-95/012

Wilkinson D (1984) Percolation model of immiscible displacement in the presence of buoyancy forces. Phys Rev A 30:520–531

Wilkinson D (1986) Percolation effects in immiscible displacement. Phys Rev A 34:1380–1391

Wilkinson D, Willemsen JF (1983) Invasion percolation: A new form of percolation theory. J Phys A 34:1380–1391

Yao K-M, Habibian MT, O'Melia CR (1971) Water and waste water filtration: Concepts and applications. Environ Sci Technol 5:1105–1112

Yaron B, Gerstl Z (1983) Herbicide residues in soils following point source application. Pesticide chemistry, human welfare and the environment. Pergamon Press, Oxford, pp 207–212

Yaron B, Bielorai H, Kliger L (1974) Fate of insecticides in an irrigated field—azinphosmethyl and tetradifon cases. J Environ Qual 3:413–417

Zhang H, Barry DA, Hocking GC (1999) Analysis of continuous and pulsed pumping of a phreatic aquifer. Adv Water Resour 22:623–632

Part V

Abrajano TA, Yan B, O'Malley V (2005) High molecular weight petrogenic and pyrogenic hydrocarbons in aquatic environments In: Drever JI (ed) Surface and ground water, weathering and soils, vol 5. Treatise on Geochemistry pp 475–509

Abriola LM, Bradford SA, Lang J, Gaither CL (2004) Volatilization of binary nonaqueous phase liquid mixture in unsaturated porous media. Vadose Zone J 3:645–655

Acher A, Saltzman S (1989) Photochemical inactivation of organic pollutants from water. In: Gerstl Z, Chen Y, Mingelgrin U, Yaron B (eds) Toxic organic chemicals in porous media. Ecological Studies 73. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, pp 302–320

Ahn MY, Filley TR, Jafvert CT, Nies L, Hua I, Bezares-Cruz J (2006) Photodegradation of decabromodiphenyl ether adsorbed onto clay minerals, metal oxides, and sediment. Environ Sci Technol 40:215–220

Alexander M (1977) Introduction to soil microbiology, 2nd edn. Wiley, New York

Alexander M (1980) Biodegradation of chemicals of environmental concern. Science 211:132–138

Armstrong DE, Chester G, Harris RF (1967) Atrazine hydrolysis in soil. Soil Sci Soc Am Proc 31:61–66

Armstrong DE, Konrad JG (1974) Nonbiological degradation of pesticides In: Guenzi WD (ed) Pesticides in soil and water. Soil Sci Soc Amer, Madison, Wisconsin

Azadpour-Keeley A, Russell HH, Sewell GW (1999) Microbial processes affecting monitored natural attenuation of contaminants in the subsurface. EPE/54o/S-99/001

Bachman J, Patterson H (1999) Photodecomposition of the carbamate pesticide caebyfiran: Kinetics and the influence of dissolved organic matter. Environ Sci Technol 33:874–881

Baedecker MJ, Cozzarelli IM, Eganhouse RP, Siegel DI, Bennett PC (1993) Crude-oil in a shallow sand and gravel aquifer. 3. Biogeochemical reactions and mass-balance modeling in anoxic groundwater. Appl Geochem 8:569–586

Bender ML, Silver MS (1963) The hydrolysis of substituted 2-phenyl-1,3-dioxane. J Am Chem Soc 85:3006–3010

Bennett B, Larter SR (1997) Partition behaviour of alkylphenols in crude oil brine systems under subsurface conditions. Geochim Cosmochim Acta 61:4393–4402

Bennett B, Bowler BFJ, Larter SR (1996) Rapid methods for the determination of C_0–C_3 alkylophenols in crude oils and water. Annal Chem 68:3697–3702

Blanchet PF, St. George A (1982) Hydrolysyis of chloropyrifos and chloropyrifos-methyl in the presence of copper. Pestic Sci 13:85–91

Bode M, Stobe P, Thiede B, Schuphan I, Schmidt B (2003) Biotransformation of atrazine in transgenic tobacco cell culture expressing human P450. Pest Manag Sci 60:49–58

Bollag JM, Liu SY (1990) Biological transformation processes of pesticides. In: Chen HH (ed) Pesticide in soil environment. Soil Sci Soc Amer Book Series no 2, Madison, Wisconsin

Boreen AL, Arnold WA, McNeil K (2005) Triplet-sensitized photodegradation of sulfa drugs containing six-membered heterocyclic groups: identification of an SO_2 extrusion photoproduct. Environ Sci Technol 39:3630–3638

Bouwer EJ, Zehnder A (1993) Bioremediation of organic compounds—putting microbial metabolism to work. Bioremediation 11:360–367

Broholm K, Feenstra S, Cherry JA (2005) solvent release into sandy aquifer. 2. Estimation of DNAPL mass based on multiple-component theory. Environ Sci Technol 39:317–324

Brown CB, White JL (1969) Reactions of 12-triazines with soil clays. Soil Sci Soc Am Proc 33:863–867

Buffle J (1988) Complexation reactions in aquatic systems: an analytical approach. Ellis Horwood, Chichester, England

Burkhard N, Guth JA (1981) Chemical hydrolysis of 2-chloro-4,6 bis(alkylamino)-1,3,5- triazine herbicide and their breakdown in soil under the influence of adsorption. J Pestic Sci 12:45–52

Burris DR, McIntyre G (1986) Solution of hydrocarbons in a hydrocarbon-water system with changing phase composition due to evaporation. Environ Sci Technol 20:296–299

Catalano JG, McKinley JP, Zachara JM, Heald SM, Smith SC, Brown Jr. GE (2006) Changes in uranium speciation through a depth sequence of contaminated Hanford sediments. Environ Sci Technol 40:2517–2524

Cervantes FJ, Dijksma W, Duong-Dac T, Ivanova A, Lettinga G, Field JA (2001) Anaerobic mineralization of toluene by enriched sediments with quinones and humus as terminal electron acceptors. Applied Environ Microbiol 67:4471–4478

Chapelle FH (1996) Identifying redox conditions that favor the natural attenuation of chlorinated ethenes in contaminated groundwater systems. In: Symposium on natural attenuation of chlorinated organics in ground water. EPA/540/R–96/509, pp 17–20

Chapelle FH (2005) Surface and ground water, weathering, and soils. In: Drever JI. (ed) Geochemistry of ground water. Treatise of Geochemistry 5:25–449

Chapelle FH, Bradley PM (1998) Selecting remediation goals by assessing the natural attenuation capacity of groundwater systems. Bioremediation Journal 2, nos. 3 and 4: 227–238

Chaussidon J, Calvet R (1965) Evolution of amine cations adsorbed on montmorillonite. J Phys Chem 69:265–268

Chaussidon J, Calvet R (1974) Catalytic reactions on clay surfaces. Third int congr of pesticides chemistry (IUPAC), Helsinki In: Coulton F, Albaky NY, Konle F (eds) Environmental quality and safety, vol 3. Gerg Thiem. Stuttgart

Choppin GR (2003) Actinide speciation in the environment. Radiochim Acta 91:645–649

Claus P (1998) Selective hydrogenation of α,β-unsaturated aldehydes and other $C = O$ and $C = C$ bonds containing compounds. Top Catal 5:51–62

Colon D, Weber EJ, Anderson JL, Winget P, Suarez LA (2006) Reduction of nitrobenzenes and N-hydroxylanilines by Fe(II) species: Elucidation of the reaction mechanism. Environ Sci Technol 40:4449–4454

Cooper GS, Smith RL (1963) Sequence of products formed during denitrification in some diverse western soils. Soil Sci Am Proc 27:659–662

Corvini PFX, Schäffer A, Schlosser D (2006) Microbial degradation of nonylphenol and other alkylphenols—our evolving view. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 72:223–243

Cozzarelli IM, Baher LM (2003) Volatile fuel hydrocarbons and MTBE in the environment. In: Sherwood Lollar, B (ed) Treatise on geochemistry. Elsevier 9:433–474

Cozzarelli IM, Herman JS, Baedecker MJ, Fischer JM (1999) Geochemical heterogeneity of a gasoline contaminated aquifer. J Contam Hydrol 40:261–284

Daintith J (1990) A concise dictionary of chemistry. Oxford University Press, Oxford

Delwich CC (1967) Energy relationships in soil biochemistry. In: McLaren AD, Skujins JJ (eds) Soil biochemistry, vol 2 Marcel Dekker, New York, pp 173–193

Draper WM, Crosby DG (1981) Hydrogen peroxide and hydroxyl radicals: Intermediates in photolysis reactions in water. J Agric Food Chem 29:699–702

Dror I (2005) Fate of petroleum hydrocarbons in the subsurface environment: Abiotic processes. In: Livingston, JV (ed) Trends in agriculture and soil pollution research. Nova Science, New York, pp 1–42

Dror I, Gerstl Z, Prost R, Yaron B (2000) Behavior of neat and enriched volatile petroleum hydrocarbons mixture in subsurface during leaching. Land Contam Reclam 8:341–348

Dror I, Gerstl Z, Yaron B (2001) A field experiment on redistribution and dissipation of residual kerosene in soil subsurface. J Contam Hydrol 48:305–323

Dror I, Prost R, Yaron B (2002) Abiotic behavior of entrapped petroleum products in the subsurface during leaching. Chemosphere 49:1375–1388

Eary LE, Rai D (1987) Kinetics of chromium(III) oxidation to chromium(vi) by reaction with manganese-dioxide. Environ Sci Technol 21:1187–119

Erbs M, Hansen HCB, Olsen CE (1999) Reductive dechlorination of carbon tetrachloride using iron(II) iron(III) hydroxide sulfate (green rust). Environ Sci Technol 33:307–311

Ezra S, Feinstein S, Bilkis I, Adar E, Ganor J (2005) Chemical transformation of 3-bromo-2, 2-bis(bromomethyl)propanol under basic conditions. Environ Sci Technol 39:505–512

Fine P, Yaron B (1993) Outdoor experiments on enhanced volatilization by venting on kerosene components from soils. J Contam Hydrol 12:355–374

Fioressi S, Arce R (2005) Photochemical transformation of benzo(e)pyrene in solution and adsorbed on silica gel and alumina surfaces. Environ Sci Technol 39:3646–3655

Firestone MK (1982) Biological denitrification. In: Stevenson FJ (ed) Nitrogen in agricultural soils. Agronomy 22:289–326

Fowker FM, Benesi HA, Ryland RB, Sawyer WM, Detling KD, Folkemer FB, Johnson MR, Sun YP (1960) Clay catalyzed decomposition of insecticides. J Agric Food Chem 8:203–210

Galin T, Gerstl Z, Yaron B (1990) Soil pollution by petroleum products: Kerosene stability in soil column as affected by volatilization. J Contam Hydrol 5:375–385

Gamble DS, Khan SU (1985) Atrazine hydrolysis in soils—catalysis by the acidic functional-groups of fulvic-acid. Can J Soil Sci 65:435–443

Gerstl Z, Yaron B (1978) Behavior of parathion on attapulgite. In: Banin A (ed) Agrochemicals in soils. Springer, Heidelberg

Gerstl Z, Galin T, Yaron B (1994) Mass flow of volatile organic liquid mixture in soils. J Environ Qual 23:487–493

Gibson DT, Subramanian V (1984) Microbial degradation of aromatic hydrocarbons. In: Gibson DT (ed) Microbial degradation of organic compounds, vol 13. Marcel Dekker, New York, pp 181–252

Guo XF, Jans U (2006) Kinetics and mechanism of the degradation of methyl parathion in aqueous hydrogen sulfide solution: Investigation of natural organic matter effects. Environ Sci Technol 40:900–906

Haderlein SB, Pecher K (1988) Pollutant reduction in heterogeneous Fe(II)/Fe(III) systems. In: Sparks DL, GrundlT (eds) Kinetics and mechanisms of reactions at the mineral/water interface. ACS Symposium Series vol 715:342–357, Washington, DC

Huang OM (2000) Abiotic catalysis. In: Sumner ME (ed) Handbook of soil science. CRC Press Boca Raton, Florida, pp 303–327

Hutchinson GE (1957) The thermal properties of lakes. A treatise of limnology. 1:426–540

Hwang I, Batchelor B (2000) Reductive dechlorination of tetrachloroethylene by Fe(II) in cement slurries. Environ Sci Technol 34:5017–5022

Jarsjo J, Destouni G, Yaron B (1994) Retention and volatilization of kerosene: Laboratory experiments on glacial and post glacial soils. J Contam Hydrol 17:167–185

Jarsjo J, Destouni G, Yaron B (1997) On the relation between viscosity and hydraulic conductivity values for volatile organic liquid mixtures in soils. J Contam Hydrol 25:113–127

Jensen JL, Hashtroudi H (1976) Base-catalyzed hydration of α,β-unsaturated ketones. J Organic Chem 41:3299–3302

Johnson BT, Kennedy JO (1973) Biomagnification of p,p -DDT and methoxychlor by bacteria. Appl Microbiol 26:66–71

Karthikeyan KG, Chorover J (2000) Effects of solution chemistry on the oxidative transformation of 1-naphtol and its complexation with humic acid. Environ Sci Technol 34:2939–2946

Keeney DR (1983) Principles of microbial processes of chemical degradation, assimilation and accumulation. In: Nielsen (ed) Chemical mobility and activity in soil system. ASA Soil Science Society of America, Madison, Wisconsin, pp 153–164

Khwaja AR, Bloom PR, Brezonik PL (2006) Binding constants of divalent mercury in soil humic acids and soil organic matter. Environ Sci Technol 40:844–849

Kikuchi R, Yasutaniya T, Takimoto Y, Yamada H, Miyamoto J (1984) Accumulation and metabolism of fenitrothion in three species of algae. J Pestic Sci 9:331–337

Klupinski TP, Chin YP, Traina SJ (2004) Abiotic degradation of pentachloronitrobenzene by Fe(II): Reactions on goethite and iron oxide nanoparticles. Environ Sci Technol 38:4353–4360

Konrad JG, Chester G (1969) Soil degradation of diazinon, an organophosphate insecticide. J Agri Food Chem 17:226–230

Kozuh N, Stupar J, Gorenc B (2000) Reduction and oxidation processes of chromium in soils. Environ Sci Technol 34:112–119

Larson AR, Weber EJ (1994) Reaction mechanisms in environmental chemistry. CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida

Leifer A (1988) The kinetics of environmental aquatic photochemistry. Amer Chem Soc, Washington, DC

Li GC, Felbeck Jr. GT (1972) A study of the mechanism of atrazine adsorption by humic acid from muck soil. Soil Sci 113:140–148

Loos MA (1975) Phenoxyalkanoic acids. In: Kerney PC, Kaufman DD (eds) Herbicides: chemistry, degradation and mode of action, vol 1. Marcel Dekker New York, pp 1–128

Lovley DR (1993) Dissimilatory metal reduction. Annual Review of Microbiology 47:263–290

Macalady DL, Wolfe NL (1983) New perspectives on the hydrolytic degradation of the organophosphorothionate insecticide chloropyrifos. J Agric Food Chem 31:1139–1147

Macalady DL, Wolfe NL (1985) Effects of sediment sorption and abiotic hydrolysis. J Agric Food Chem 33:167–173

Macalady DL, Tratnyek PG, Grundi TJ (1986) Abiotic reduction reactions of anthropogenic organic chemicals in anaerobic systems. A critical review. J Contam Hydrol 1:1–28

Mackay D, Yeun TK (1983) Mass transfer coefficient correlation for volatilization of organic solutes from water. Environ Sci Technol 13:211–212

Mandelbaum RT, Allan DI, Wackett LP (1995) Isolation and characterization of a Pseumomonas sp. that mineralizes the s-triazine herbicide atrazine. Appl Environ Microbiol 61:1451–145

McBride MB (1994) Environmental chemistry of soils. Oxford University Press, Oxford

McMahon PB, Chapelle FH (1991) Geochemistry of dissolved inorganic carbon in a coastal plain aquifer. J Hydrol 125:109–135

McMahon PB, Chapelle FH, Falls WF, Bradley PM (1992) Role of microbial processes in linking sand stone diagenesis with organic-rich clay. J Sedimen Petrol 62:1–10

Mill T, Hendry DG, Richardson H (1980) Free radical oxidants in natural waters. Science 207:886–887

Miller GC, Crosby DG (1983) Pesticide photoproducts: Generation and significance. J Toxicol Clin Chem 19:707–727

Milles JRW, Tu CM, Harris CR (1969) Metabolism of heptachlor and its degradation products by soil microorganisms. J Econ Entomol 62:1334–1339

Mingelgrin U, Prost R (1989) Surface interaction of toxic organic chemicals with minerals. In: Gerstl Z, Chen Y, Mingelgrin U, Yaron B (eds) Toxic organic chemicals in porous media. Springer, Berlin, pp 91–136

Mingelgrin U, Saltzman S (1977) Surface reactions of parathion on clays. Clays Clay Miner 27:72–78

Mortland MH, Raman KV (1967) Catalytic hydrolysis of some organophosphate pesticides by copper. J Agric Food Chem 15:163–167

Mortland MM (1970) Clay-organic complexes and interactions. Adv Agron 22:75–117

Mortlamd MM (1986) Mechanism of adsorption of nonhumic organic species by clays. In: Huang PM, Schnitzer M (eds) Interaction of soil minerals with natural organics and microbes. Soil Sci Soc Amer, Madison, Wisconsin, pp 59–76

Neilson AH, Allard A (1998) Microbial metabolism of PAHs and heteroarenes. In: Neilson AH (ed) The handbook of environmental chemistry, vol 3. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, pp 224–273

Nelson LM, Yaron B, Nye PH (1982) Biologically-induced hydrolysis of parathion in soil. Soil Biol Biochem 14:223–227

Newman RH, Tate KR (1980) Soil-phosphorus characterization by p-31 nuclear magnetic-resonance. Comm Soil Sci Plant Anal 11:835–842

NRC (2000) Natural attenuation for groundwater remediation, Committee on Intrinsic Remediation, Water Science and Technology Board, National Research Council

Nye PH, Yaron B, GalinTs. Gerstl Z (1994) Volatilization of a multi component liquid through dry soils: Testing a model. Soil Sci Soc Am J 58:269–277

Oh SY, Lee J, Cha DK, Chiu PC (2006) Reduction of acrolein by elemental iron: Kinetics, pH effect, and detoxification. Environ Sci Technol 40:2765–2770

Oscarson DW, Huang PM, Liaw WK, Hammer UT (1983) Kinetics of oxidation of arsenite by various manganese dioxides. Soil Sci Soc Am J 47:644–648

Pang LP, Close M, Flintoft M (2005) Degradation and sorption of atrazine, hexazinone and procymidone in coastal sand aquifer media. Pest Man Sci 61:133–143

Paris DF, Lewis DL (1976) Accumulation of metoxychlor by microorganisms isolated from aqueous systems. Bull Environ Contam Toxicol 13:443–450

Parr JF, Smith S (1976) Degradation of toxaphene in selected anaerobic soil environments. Soil Science 121:52–57

Paul EA, Clark FE (1989) Soil microbiology and biochemistry. Academic Press, New York

Pecher K, Haderline SB, Schwarzenbach RP (2002) Reduction of polyhalogenated methanes by surface—b Fe(II) in aqueous suspensions of iron oxides. Environ Sci Technol 36:1734–1741

Penrose WR, Metta DN, Hylko JM, Rinkel LA (1987) The reduction of plutonium (V) by aquatic sediments. J Environ Radioact 5:169–184

Perdue EM, Wolfe NL (1983) Prediction of buffer catalysis in field and laboratory studies of pollutant hydrolysis reactions. Environ Sci Technol 17:635–642

Pierzjinski GM, Sims JT, Vance GF (2000) Soils and environmental quality, 2nd edn. Lewis Publications, Chelsea, Michigan

Powell BA, Duff MC, Kaplan DI, Field RA, Newville M, Hunter BD, Bertsch PM, Coates JT, Serkiz SM, Sutton RS, Triay IR, Vaniman DT (2006) Plutonium oxidation and subsequent reduction by Mn(IV) minerals in Yucca Mountain tuff. Environ Sci Technol 40:3508–3514

Power LE, Arai Y, Sparks DL (2005) Zinc adsorption effect on arsenite oxidation kinetics at the birnessite water interface. Environ Sci Technol 39:181–187

Purdue EM, Wolfe NL (1983) Prediction of buffer catalysis in field and laboratory studies. Environ Sci Technol 17:635–642

Reineke W (2001) Aerobic and anaerobic biodegradation potentials of microorganisms. In: Beek B(ed). The handbook of environmental chemistry, vol 2. Springer, Berlin

Rivett MO, Feenstra S (2005) Dissolution of an emplaced source of DNAPL in a natural aquifer setting. Environ Sci Technol 39:447–455

Russel JD, Cruz M, White JL (1968) The adsorption of 3-aminitriazole by montmorillonite. J Agric Food Chem 16:21–24

Saltzman S, Mingelgrin U (1978) Montmorillonite parathion interactions in aqueous suspensions as affected by mode of preparation. In: Banin A(ed) Agrochemicals in soils. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg

Saltzman S, Mingelgrin U, Yaron B (1974) The surface catalyzed hydrolysis of parathion on kaolinite. Soil Sci Soc Am Proc 38:231–234

Sauve S, Parker DR (2000) Chemical speciation of trace elements in soil solution. In: Tabatabai MA and Sparks DL (eds) Chemical processes in soils. Soil Sci Soc Am Book Series no 8, Madison, Wisconsin

Sauve S, Parker DR (2005) Chemical speciation of trace elements in soil solution. In: Tabatabai MA, Sparks DL (eds) Chemical processes in soils. Soil Sci Soc Am Book Series no 8, Madison, Wisconsin

Schwab AP, Splichal PA, Banks MK (2006) Persistence of atrazine and alachlor in ground water aquifers and soil. Water Air Soil Poll 171:203–235

Schwarzenbach RP, Gschwend PM, Imboden DM (2003) Environmental organic chemistry, 2nd edn. Wiley-Interscience, Hoboken, New Jersey

Seffernick JL, Wackett LP (2001) Rapid evaluation of bacterial catabolic: A case study with atrazine chlorohydrolase. Biochemistry 40:12747–12753

Senesi M, Chen Y (1989) Interaction of toxic organic chemicals with humic substances. In: Gerstl Z, Chen Y, Mingelgrin U, Yaron B, Toxic organic chemicals in porous media. Springer, Berlin pp 37–91

Senesi N, Loffredo E (2005) Metal ion complexation by soil humic substances. In: Tabatabai MA, Sparks DL (eds) Chemical processes in soils. Soil Sci Soc Am Book Series No 8, Madison, Wisconsin, pp 563–618

Shapir N, Osborne JP, Johnson G, Sadowsky MJ, Wackett LP (2002) Purification, substrate range, and metal center of AtzC: The n-isopropylammelide aminohydrlaze involved in bacterial atrazine metabolism. J Bacteriology 184:5376–5384

Sims JY, Pierzjinski GM (2005) Chemistry of phosphorous in soils. In: Tabatabai MA, Sparks DL (eds) Chemical processes in soils. Soil Sci Soc Am Publ No 8, Madison, Wisconsin, pp 151–192

Smith MR (1990) The biodegradation of aromatic hydrocarbons by bacteria. Biodegradation 1:191–206

Smolen JM, Stone AT (1998) Organophosphorous ester hydrolysis catalyzed by dissolved metals and metal containing surfaces. In: PM Huang et al. (eds) Soil chemistry and ecosystem health. Soil Sci Soc Am Spec Publ 52 Madison, Wisconsin, pp 157–171

Spencer WF, Shoup TD, Spear RC (1980) Conversion of parathion to paraoxon on soil dusts and clay-minerals as affected by ozone and UV-light. J Agric Food Chem 28:366–371

Stevenson FJ (1982) Humus chemistry. Wiley, New York

Stevenson FJ (1986) Cycles of soil. Wiley Interscience, New York

Stone AT, Torrents A, Smolen J, Vasudevan D, Hadley J (1993) Adsorption of organic-compounds processing ligand donor groups at the oxide-water interface. Environ Sci Technol 27:895–909

Stone TA, Morgan JJ (1987) Reductive dissolution of metal oxides. In: W Stumm (ed) Aquatic surface chemistry: Chemical processes at the particle water interface. Wiley, New York pp 221–254

Stumm WS, Morgan JJ (1996) Aquatic chemistry, 3rd edn, Wiley, New York

Templeton DF, Ariese R, Cornelis LG, Danielson H, Muntau H, Van Leeuwen H, Lobinski R (2000) Guidelines for terms related to chemical speciation and fractionation. Pure Appl Chem 72:1453–1470

Timms P, MacRae IC (1982) Conversion of fensulfothion by klebsiella-pneumoniae to fensulfothion sulfide and its accumulation. Australian J Biological Sciences 35:661–667

Tournassat C, Charlet L, Bosbach D, Manceau A (2002) Arsenic (III) oxidation by birnessite and precipitation of manganese (II) arsenate. Environ Sci Technol 36:493–500

Wahid PA, Ramakrishna C, Sethunathan N (1980) Instantaneous degradation of parathion in anaerobic soils. J Environ Qual 9:127–130

Wang YS, Subba-Rao RV, Alexander M (1984) Effect of substrate concentration and organic and inorganic compound on the occurrence and rate of mineralization and cometabolism. Appl Environ Microbiol 47:1195–1200

Wang Z, Fingas M, Blenkinsopp S, Landriault M, Sigouin L, Fought J, Semple K, Westlake SWS (1998) Comparison of oil composition changes due to biodegradation and physical weathering in different oils. J Chromatogr A809:89–107

Wolfe NL (1989) Abiotic transformation of toxic organic chemicals in liquid phase and sediments. In: Gerstl Z, Chen Y, Mingelgrin U, Yaron B (eds) Toxic organic chemicals in porous media. Springer, Heidelberg, pp 136–148

Wolfe NL, Kitchens BE, Macalady DL, Grundi TJ (1986) Physical and chemical factors that influence the anaerobic degradation of methyl parathion in sediment system. Environ Sci Technol 5:1019–1026

Wolfe NL, Mingelgrin U, Miller GC (1990) Abiotic transformation in water, sediments and soils. In: Cheng HH (ed) Pesticides in soil environment. Soil Sci Soc Am Book Series no 2, Madison, Wisconsin, pp 104–169

Yaron B (1975) Chemical conversion of parathion on soil surface. Soil Sci Soc Amer Proc 39:639–643

Yaron B (1978) Some aspects of surface interactions of clays with organophosphorus pesticides. Soil Science 125:210–216

Yaron B (1979) Chemical conversion of pesticides in the soil medium: The organophosphates. In: Geissbuhler H (ed) Advances in pesticide science. Pergamon Press, Oxford, pp 577–584

Yaron B (1989) General principles of pesticide movement to groundwater. Agric Ecosystems Environ 26:275–297

Yaron B, Dror I, Graber E, Jarsjo J, Fine P, Gerstl Z (1998) Behavior of volatile organic liquid mixtures in the soil environment. In: Rubin H, Narkis N, Carberry J (eds) Soil and aquifer pollution. Springer, Berlin

Yaron B, Saltzman S (1978) Soil-parathion surface interactions. Residue Rev 69:1–34

Zafiriou OC (1984) A bibliography of references in natural waters photochemistry. Tech. Mem. WHOI-2 1984 Woods Hole Oceanographic Inst., Woods Hole, Massachusetts

Zeep RG (1980) Assessing the photochemistry of organic pollutants in aquatic environments. In: Haque R (ed) Dynamics exposure and hazard assessment of toxic chemicals. Ann Arbor Sci, Ann Arbor, Michigan, pp 69–110

Zepp RG, Baughman GL, Sclotzhauer PF (1981) Comparison of photochemical behavior of various humus substances in water: Sunlight induced reactions of aquatic pollutants photosensitized by humic substances. Chemosphere 10:109–117

Subject Index